

Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express

User Guide

UG671 January 18, 2012



Notice of Disclaimer

The information disclosed to you hereunder (the "Materials") is provided solely for the selection and use of Xilinx products. To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law: (1) Materials are made available "AS IS" and with all faults, Xilinx hereby DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, EXPRESS, IMPLIED, OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE; and (2) Xilinx shall not be liable (whether in contract or tort, including negligence, or under any other theory of liability) for any loss or damage of any kind or nature related to, arising under, or in connection with, the Materials (including your use of the Materials), including for any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential loss or damage (including loss of data, profits, goodwill, or any type of loss or damage suffered as a result of any action brought by a third party) even if such damage or loss was reasonably foreseeable or Xilinx had been advised of the possibility of the same. Xilinx assumes no obligation to correct any errors contained in the Materials or to notify you of updates to the Materials or to product specifications. You may not reproduce, modify, distribute, or publicly display the Materials without prior written consent. Certain products are subject to the terms and conditions of the Limited Warranties which can be viewed at <http://www.xilinx.com/warranty.htm>; IP cores may be subject to warranty and support terms contained in a license issued to you by Xilinx. Xilinx products are not designed or intended to be fail-safe or for use in any application requiring fail-safe performance; you assume sole risk and liability for use of Xilinx products in Critical Applications: <http://www.xilinx.com/warranty.htm#critapps>.

© Copyright 2010–2012 Xilinx, Inc. Xilinx, the Xilinx logo, Artix, ISE, Kintex, Spartan, Virtex, Zynq, and other designated brands included herein are trademarks of Xilinx in the United States and other countries. PCI, PCI Express, PCIe, and PCI-X are trademarks of PCI-SIG. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Revision History

The following table shows the revision history for this document.

Date	Version	Revision
10/05/10	1.0	Initial Xilinx release.
03/01/11	1.1	ISE 13.1 software release. Added List of Acronyms, page 15 . Removed Chapter 3, Licensing the Core, because a license is not required. Revised cfg_err_locked waveform in Figure 5-58 . In Table 6-1 , moved CX75T from FF784 to FF484. Revised AXI4-Stream column description in Table K-3 .
06/22/11	1.2	ISE 13.2 software release with core version 2.4. Replaced all instances of tstrb with tkeep. Replaced Figure 5-34 . Added note about the Interrupt Status bit setting to Legacy Interrupt Mode, page 165 . In Table K-1 , updated Difference column for trn_teof_n/s_axis_tx_tlast to indicate polarity change and corrected bus bits for m_axis_rx_tuser.
01/18/12	1.3	ISE 13.4 software release with core version 2.5. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• In Table 2-13, added m_axis_rx_tuser[16:15] and m_axis_rx_tuser[0].• Updated Table 5-5.• Added Clock Debug, page 259.• Added Interface Signaling for Packet Transfers on TRN and AXI Interfaces, page 374.

Table of Contents

Revision History	2
Chapter 1: Introduction	
About the Core	7
Supported Tools and System Requirements	7
Recommended Design Experience	8
Additional Core Resources	8
Chapter 2: Core Overview	
Overview	9
Protocol Layers	10
PCI Configuration Space	12
Core Interfaces	16
Transaction (AXI4-Stream) Interface	20
Physical Layer Interface	27
Configuration Interface	31
Interrupt Interface Signals	36
Error Reporting Signals	37
Dynamic Reconfiguration Port Interface	39
Chapter 3: Getting Started Example Design	
Integrated Block Endpoint Configuration Overview	41
Integrated Block Root Port Configuration Overview	44
Generating the Core	47
Simulating the Example Design	50
Implementing the Example Design	51
Directory Structure and File Contents	53
Chapter 4: Generating and Customizing the Core	
Customizing the Core using the CORE Generator Software	61
Chapter 5: Designing with the Core	
Designing with the Transaction Layer Interface	87
Designing with the Physical Layer Control and Status Interface	137
Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface	141
Power Management	161
Generating Interrupt Requests	164
Link Training: 2-Lane, 4-Lane, and 8-Lane Components	167

Lane Reversal	169
Clocking and Reset of the Integrated Block Core.....	169
Using the Dynamic Reconfiguration Port Interface.....	173

Chapter 6: Core Constraints

Contents of the User Constraints File	183
Required Modifications	184
Device Selection	184
Core I/O Assignments.....	185
Core Physical Constraints	185
Core Timing Constraints	186
Relocating the Integrated Block Core	186
Supported Core Pinouts	187

Chapter 7: FPGA Configuration

Configuration Terminology	191
Configuration Access Time.....	191
Board Power in Real-World Systems.....	194
Recommendations	195

Chapter 8: Known Restrictions

Bit Errors in the Data Rate Identifier.....	201
Bit Errors in the Rate Change Bit	202
Link Bandwidth Management Status Bit Error.....	202
De-emphasis Value Error.....	203
Erroneous Compliance Pattern	203
Writable MSI Mask Register Reserved Bits	204

Appendix A: Additional Resources

Xilinx Resources	205
Solution Centers	205
Additional Core Resources	205

Appendix B: Example Design and Model Test Bench for Endpoint Configuration

Programmed Input/Output: Endpoint Example Design.....	207
Root Port Model Test Bench for Endpoint	221

Appendix C: Example Design and Model Test Bench for Root Port Configuration

Configurator Example Design	237
Endpoint Model Test Bench for Root Port	242

Appendix D: Migration Considerations

Core Capability Differences	245
Transaction Interface	246
Configuration Interface	247
Physical Layer Interface	248
System and PCI Express Interfaces	249
Configuration Space	249

Appendix E: Debugging Designs

Finding Help on Xilinx.com	251
Contacting Xilinx Technical Support	253
Debug Tools	253
Hardware Debug	256
Simulation Debug	265

Appendix F: Managing Receive-Buffer Space for Inbound Completions

General Considerations and Concepts	269
Methods of Managing Completion Space	271

Appendix G: Board Design Guidelines

Overview	275
Example PCB Reference	275
Board Stackup	276
Data Routing Guidelines	278
Reference Clock Considerations	283

Appendix H: PCIE_2_0 Port Descriptions

Clock and Reset Interface	287
Transaction Layer Interface	288
Block RAM Interface	291
GTX Transceiver Interface	292
Configuration Management Interface	298
Dynamic Reconfiguration Port Interface	320
Debug Interface Ports	320
TL2 Interface Ports	321

Appendix I: PCIE_2_0 Attribute Descriptions

Appendix J: PCIE_2_0 Timing Parameter Descriptions

Appendix K: TRN to AXI Interface Migration Considerations

High-Level Summary	367
--------------------------	-----

Step-by-Step Migration Guide	367
Signal Changes	368
Datapath DWORD Ordering	370
Start-Of-Frame Signaling.....	371
Remainder/Keep Signaling.....	371
Packet Transfer Discontinue on Receive	373
Packet Reordering on Receive	374
System Reset.....	374
Interface Signaling for Packet Transfers on TRN and AXI Interfaces	374

Introduction

This document describes the function and operation of the LogiCORE™ IP Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express® core, including how to design, customize, and implement it. This chapter introduces the core and provides related information including system requirements and recommended design experience.

About the Core

The LogiCORE IP Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core is a reliable, high-bandwidth, scalable serial interconnect building block for use with the Virtex-6 FPGA family. The core instantiates the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express found in the Virtex-6 family, and supports both Verilog-HDL and VHDL.

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express is a LogiCORE IP core, included in the latest IP Update on the Xilinx IP Center. For detailed information about the core, see the [Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express product page](#).

A license is not required to use the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core. The core is provided under the terms of the [Xilinx End User License Agreement](#).

Supported Tools and System Requirements

Operating System Requirements

For a list of system requirements, see the [ISE Design Suite 13: Release Notes Guide](#).

Tools

For the supported versions of these tools, see the [ISE Design Suite 13: Release Notes Guide](#).

- ISE v13.4 software
- XST v13.4
- ISim v13.4
- Synopsys Synplify PRO
- Mentor Graphics ModelSim
- Cadence Incisive Enterprise Simulator (IES)
- Synopsys VCS and VCS MX

Recommended Design Experience

Although the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core is a fully verified solution, the challenge associated with implementing a complete design varies depending on the configuration and functionality of the application. For best results, previous experience building high-performance, pipelined FPGA designs using Xilinx implementation software and User Constraints Files (UCFs) is recommended.

Additional Core Resources

For detailed information and updates about the integrated block, see these documents on the PCI Express (PCIe) [product page](#):

- DS800, *LogiCORE IP Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express Data Sheet*
- XTP025, *IP Release Notes Guide*

Additional information and resources related to the PCI Express technology are available from these websites:

- [PCI Express at PCI-SIG](#)
- [PCI Express Developer's Forum](#)

Core Overview

This chapter describes the main components of the LogiCORE™ IP Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express® architecture.

Overview

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core contains full support for 2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s PCI Express Endpoint and Root Port configurations. [Table 2-1](#) defines the Integrated Block for PCIe® solutions.

Table 2-1: Product Overview

Product Name	User Interface Width	Supported Lane Widths
1-lane at 2.5 Gb/s, 5.0 Gb/s	64	x1
2-lane at 2.5 Gb/s, 5.0 Gb/s	64	x1, x2 ⁽¹⁾
4-lane at 2.5 Gb/s, 5.0 Gb/s	64	x1, x2, x4 ⁽¹⁾
8-lane at 2.5 Gb/s	64	x1, x2, x4, x8 ⁽¹⁾
8-lane at 2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s ⁽²⁾	128	x1, x2, x4, x8 ⁽¹⁾

Notes:

1. See [Link Training: 2-Lane, 4-Lane, and 8-Lane Components](#) for additional information.
2. Endpoint configuration only.

The LogiCORE IP Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core internally instantiates the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express (PCIE_2_0). The integrated block follows the *PCI Express Base Specification* layering model, which consists of the Physical, Data Link, and Transaction layers. The integrated block is compliant with the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0*.

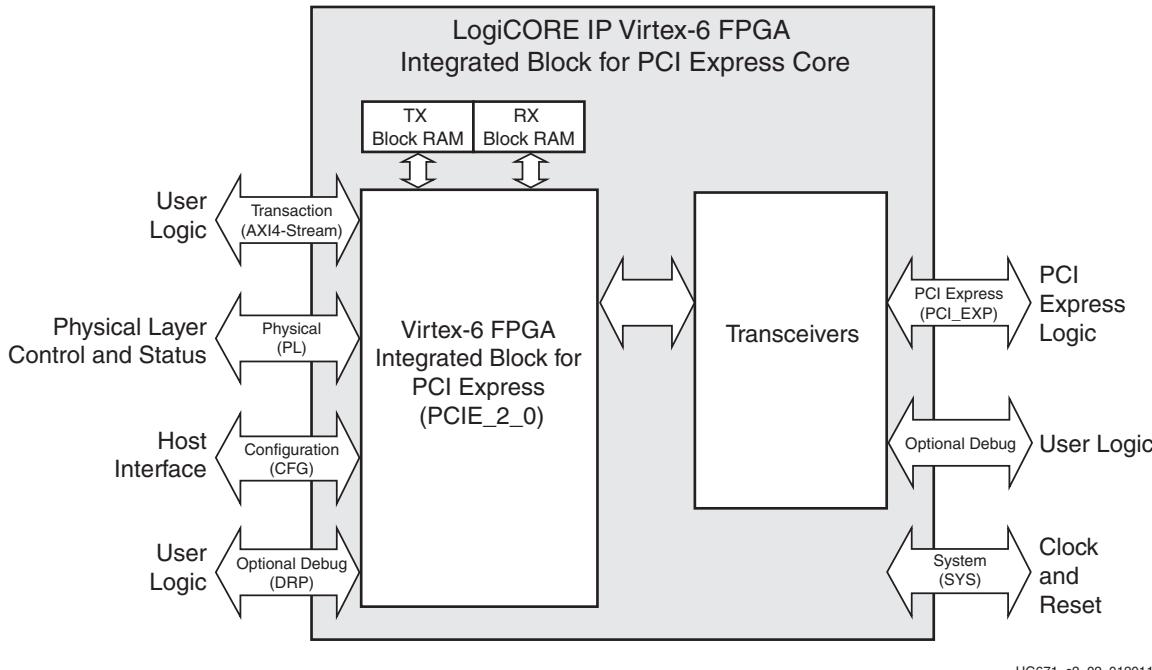
[Figure 2-1](#) illustrates these interfaces to the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express:

- System (SYS) interface
- PCI Express (PCI_EXP) interface
- Configuration (CFG) interface
- Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface
- Physical Layer Control and Status (PL) interface

The core uses packets to exchange information between the various modules. Packets are formed in the Transaction and Data Link Layers to carry information from the transmitting component to the receiving component. Necessary information is added to the packet being transmitted, which is required to handle the packet at those layers. At the receiving

end, each layer of the receiving element processes the incoming packet, strips the relevant information and forwards the packet to the next layer.

As a result, the received packets are transformed from their Physical Layer representation to their Data Link Layer representation and the Transaction Layer representation.



UG671_c2_02_012011

Figure 2-1: Top-Level Functional Blocks and Interfaces

Protocol Layers

The functions of the protocol layers, as defined by the *PCI Express Base Specification*, include generation and processing of Transaction Layer Packets (TLPs), flow control management, initialization, power management, data protection, error checking and retry, physical link interface initialization, maintenance and status tracking, serialization, deserialization, and other circuitry for interface operation. Each layer is defined in the next subsections.

Transaction Layer

The Transaction Layer is the upper layer of the PCI Express architecture, and its primary function is to accept, buffer, and disseminate Transaction Layer packets or TLPs. TLPs communicate information through the use of memory, I/O, configuration, and message transactions. To maximize the efficiency of communication between devices, the Transaction Layer enforces PCI-compliant Transaction ordering rules and manages TLP buffer space via credit-based flow control.

Data Link Layer

The Data Link Layer acts as an intermediate stage between the Transaction Layer and the Physical Layer. Its primary responsibility is to provide a reliable mechanism for the exchange of TLPs between two components on a link.

Services provided by the Data Link Layer include data exchange (TLPs), error detection and recovery, initialization services and the generation and consumption of Data Link Layer Packets (DLLPs). DLLPs are used to transfer information between Data Link Layers of two directly connected components on the link. DLLPs convey information such as Power Management, Flow Control, and TLP acknowledgments.

Physical Layer

The Physical Layer interfaces the Data Link Layer with signalling technology for link data interchange, and is subdivided into the Logical sub-block and the Electrical sub-block.

- The Logical sub-block frames and deframes TLPs and DLLPs. It also implements the Link Training and Status State machine (LTSSM), which handles link initialization, training, and maintenance. Scrambling, descrambling, and 8B/10B encoding and decoding of data is also performed in this sub-block.
- The Electrical sub-block defines the input and output buffer characteristics that interfaces the device to the PCIe® link.

The Physical Layer also supports Lane Reversal (for multi-lane designs) and Lane Polarity Inversion, as indicated in the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0* requirement.

Configuration Management

The Configuration Management layer maintains the PCI™ Type 0 Endpoint configuration space and supports these features:

- Implements the PCI Configuration Space
- Supports Configuration Space accesses
- Power Management functions
- Implements error reporting and status functionality
- Implements packet processing functions
 - Receive
 - Configuration Reads and Writes
 - Transmit
 - Completions with or without data
 - TLM Error Messaging
 - User Error Messaging
 - Power Management Messaging/Handshake
- Implements MSI and INTx interrupt emulation
- Optionally implements MSIx Capability Structure in the PCI Configuration Space
- Optionally implements the Device Serial Number Capability in the PCI Express Extended Capability Space
- Optionally implements Virtual Channel Capability (support only for VC0) in the PCI Express Extended Capability Space
- Optionally implements Xilinx defined Vendor Specific Capability Structure in the PCI Express Extended Capability space to provide Loopback Control and Status

PCI Configuration Space

The PCI configuration space consists of three primary parts, illustrated in [Table 2-2](#). These include:

- Legacy PCI v3.0 Type 0/1 Configuration Space Header
 - Type 0 Configuration Space Header used by Endpoint applications (see [Table 2-3](#))
 - Type 1 Configuration Space Header used by Root Port applications (see [Table 2-4](#))
- Legacy Extended Capability Items
 - PCIe Capability Item
 - Power Management Capability Item
 - Message Signaled Interrupt (MSI) Capability Item
 - MSI-X Capability Item (optional)
- PCIe Extended Capabilities
 - Device Serial Number Extended Capability Structure (optional)
 - Virtual Channel Extended Capability Structure (optional)
 - Vendor Specific Extended Capability Structure (optional)

The core implements up to four legacy extended capability items. The remaining legacy extended capability space from address 0xA8 to 0xFF is reserved or user-definable (Endpoint configuration only). Also, the locations for any optional capability structure that is not implemented is reserved. If the user does not use this space, the core returns 0x00000000 when this address range is read. If the user chooses to implement registers within user definable locations in the range 0xA8 to 0xFF, this space must be implemented in the User Application. The user is also responsible for returning 0x00000000 for any address within this range that is not implemented in the User Application.

For more information about enabling this feature, see [Chapter 4, Generating and Customizing the Core](#). For more information about designing with this feature, see [Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface in Chapter 5](#).

The core optionally implements up to three PCI Express Extended Capabilities. The remaining PCI Express Extended Capability Space is available for users to implement (Endpoint configuration only). The starting address of the space available to the users depends on which, if any, of the three optional PCIe Extended Capabilities are implemented. If the user chooses to implement registers in this space, the user can select the starting location of this space, and this space must be implemented in the User Application. For more information about enabling this feature, see [PCI Express Extended Capabilities in Chapter 4](#). For more information about designing with this feature, see [Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface in Chapter 5](#).

Table 2-2: Common PCI Configuration Space Header

31	16	15	0	
Device ID			000h	
Status			004h	
Class Code		Rev ID	008h	
BIST	Header	Lat Timer	Cache Ln	
Header Type Specific (see Table 2-3 and Table 2-4)			010h	
			014h	
			018h	
			01Ch	
			020h	
			024h	
			028h	
			02Ch	
			030h	
			034h	
			038h	
			03Ch	
			040h	
			044h	
Optional ⁽¹⁾	MSI Control		048h	
	Message Address (Lower)		04Ch	
	Message Address (Upper)		050h	
	Reserved	Message Data	054h	
	Mask Bits		058h	
	Pending Bits		05Ch	
	PE Capability	NxtCap	060h	
	PCI Express Device Capabilities		064h	
	Device Status	Device Control	068h	
	PCI Express Link Capabilities		06Ch	
Root Port Only ⁽²⁾	Link Status	Link Control	070h	
	Slot Capabilities		074h	
	Slot Status	Slot Control	078h	
	Root Capabilities	Root Control	07Ch	
	Root Status		080h	
	PCI Express Device Capabilities 2		084h	
	Device Status 2	Device Control 2	088h	
PCI Express Link Capabilities 2			08Ch	

Table 2-2: Common PCI Configuration Space Header (Cont'd)

	31	16	15	0
	Link Status 2		Link Control 2	
	Unimplemented Configuration Space (Returns 0x00000000)			
Optional	MSIx Control	NxtCap	MSIx Cap	090h
Optional	Table Offset		Table BIR	094h-098h
	PBA Offset		PBA BIR	09Ch
	Reserved Legacy Configuration Space (Returns 0x00000000)			
Optional	Next Cap	Cap. Ver.	PCI Express Extended Capability - DSN	0A0h
	PCI Express Device Serial Number (1st)			
	PCI Express Device Serial Number (2nd)			
Optional	Next Cap	Cap. Ver.	PCI Express Extended Capability - VC	0A4h
	Port VC Capability Register 1			
	Port VC Capability Register 2			
	Port VC Status		Port VC Control	0A8h-0FFh
	VC Resource Capability Register 0			
	VC Resource Control Register 0			
	VC Resource Status Register 0			
Optional	Next Cap	Cap. Ver.	PCI Express Extended Capability - Vsec	100h
	Vendor Specific Header			
	Vendor Specific - Loopback Command			
	Vendor Specific - Loopback Status			
	Vendor Specific - Error Count #1			
	Vendor Specific - Error Count #2			
	Reserved Extended Configuration Space (Returns Completion with 0x00000000)			

Notes:

1. The MSI Capability Structure varies dependent on the selections in the CORE Generator tool GUI.
2. Reserved for Endpoint configurations (returns 0x00000000).

Table 2-3: Type 0 PCI Configuration Space Header

31	16	15	0	
				00h
				04h
				08h
BIST	Header	Lat Timer	Cache Ln	0Ch
				10h
				14h
				18h
				1Ch
				20h
				24h
				28h
				2Ch
				30h
				34h
				38h
Max Lat	Min Gnt	Intr Pin	Intr Line	3Ch

Table 2-4: Type 1 PCI Configuration Space Header

31	16	15	0	
				00h
				04h
				08h
BIST	Header	Lat Timer	Cache Ln	0Ch
				10h
				14h
Second Lat Timer	Sub Bus Number	Second Bus Number	Primary Bus Number	18h
				1Ch
				20h
				24h
				28h
				2Ch
				30h
				34h
				38h
Bridge Control	Intr Pin	Intr Line		3Ch

Core Interfaces

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core includes top-level signal interfaces that have sub-groups for the receive direction, transmit direction, and signals common to both directions.

System Interface

The System (SYS) interface consists of the system reset signal (sys_reset) and the system clock signal (sys_clk), as described in [Table 2-5](#).

Table 2-5: System Interface Signals

Function	Signal Name	Direction	Description
System Reset	sys_reset	Input	Asynchronous signal. sys_reset must be asserted for at least 1500 ns during power on and warm reset operations.
System Clock	sys_clk	Input	Reference clock: Selectable frequency 100 MHz, 125 MHz, or 250 MHz.

The system reset signal is an asynchronous input. The assertion of sys_reset causes a hard reset of the entire core. The reset provided by the PCI Express system is typically active Low (for example, PERST#) and needs to be inverted before connecting to the sys_reset signal. The system input clock must be 100 MHz, 125 MHz, or 250 MHz, as selected in the CORE Generator™ software GUI Clock and Reference Signals.

PCI Express Interface

The PCI Express (PCI_EXP) interface consists of differential transmit and receive pairs organized in multiple lanes. A PCI Express lane consists of a pair of transmit differential signals (pci_exp_txp, pci_exp_tnx) and a pair of receive differential signals {pci_exp_rxp, pci_exp_rxn}. The 1-lane core supports only Lane 0, the 2-lane core supports lanes 0-1, the 4-lane core supports lanes 0-3, and the 8-lane core supports lanes 0-7. Transmit and receive signals of the PCI_EXP interface are defined in [Table 2-6](#) through [Table 2-9](#).

Table 2-6: PCI Express Interface Signals for the 1-Lane Core

Lane Number	Name	Direction	Description
0	pci_exp_txp0	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 0 (+)
0	pci_exp_tnx0	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 0 (-)
0	pci_exp_rxp0	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 0 (+)
0	pci_exp_rxn0	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 0 (-)

Table 2-7: PCI Express Interface Signals for the 2-Lane Core

Lane Number	Name	Direction	Description
0	pci_exp_txp0	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 0 (+)
0	pci_exp_txn0	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 0 (-)
0	pci_exp_rxp0	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 0 (+)
0	pci_exp_rxn0	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 0 (-)
1	pci_exp_txp1	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 1 (+)
1	pci_exp_txn1	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 1 (-)
1	pci_exp_rxp1	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 1 (+)
1	pci_exp_rxn1	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 1 (-)

Table 2-8: PCI Express Interface Signals for the 4-Lane Core

Lane Number	Name	Direction	Description
0	pci_exp_txp0	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 0 (+)
0	pci_exp_txn0	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 0 (-)
0	pci_exp_rxp0	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 0 (+)
0	pci_exp_rxn0	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 0 (-)
1	pci_exp_txp1	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 1 (+)
1	pci_exp_txn1	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 1 (-)
1	pci_exp_rxp1	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 1 (+)
1	pci_exp_rxn1	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 1 (-)
2	pci_exp_txp2	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 2 (+)

Table 2-8: PCI Express Interface Signals for the 4-Lane Core (Cont'd)

Lane Number	Name	Direction	Description
2	pci_exp_txn2	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 2 (-)
2	pci_exp_rxp2	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 2 (+)
2	pci_exp_rxn2	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 2 (-)
3	pci_exp_txp3	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 3 (+)
3	pci_exp_txn3	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 3 (-)
3	pci_exp_rxp3	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 3 (+)
3	pci_exp_rxn3	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 3 (-)

Table 2-9: PCI Express Interface Signals for the 8-Lane Core

Lane Number	Name	Direction	Description
0	pci_exp_txp0	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 0 (+)
0	pci_exp_txn0	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 0 (-)
0	pci_exp_rxp0	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 0 (+)
0	pci_exp_rxn0	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 0 (-)
1	pci_exp_txp1	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 1 (+)
1	pci_exp_txn1	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 1 (-)
1	pci_exp_rxp1	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 1 (+)
1	pci_exp_rxn1	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 1 (-)
2	pci_exp_txp2	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 2 (+)
2	pci_exp_txn2	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 2 (-)
2	pci_exp_rxp2	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 2 (+)

Table 2-9: PCI Express Interface Signals for the 8-Lane Core (Cont'd)

Lane Number	Name	Direction	Description
2	pci_exp_rxn2	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 2 (-)
3	pci_exp_txp3	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 3 (+)
3	pci_exp_tnx3	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 3 (-)
3	pci_exp_rxp3	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 3 (+)
3	pci_exp_rxn3	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 3 (-)
4	pci_exp_txp4	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 4 (+)
4	pci_exp_tnx4	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 4 (-)
4	pci_exp_rxp4	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 4 (+)
4	pci_exp_rxn4	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 4 (-)
5	pci_exp_txp5	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 5 (+)
5	pci_exp_tnx5	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 5 (-)
5	pci_exp_rxp5	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 5 (+)
5	pci_exp_rxn5	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 5 (-)
6	pci_exp_txp6	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 6 (+)
6	pci_exp_tnx6	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 6 (-)
6	pci_exp_rxp6	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 6 (+)
6	pci_exp_rxn6	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 6 (-)
7	pci_exp_txp7	Output	PCI Express Transmit Positive: Serial Differential Output 7 (+)
7	pci_exp_tnx7	Output	PCI Express Transmit Negative: Serial Differential Output 7 (-)

Table 2-9: PCI Express Interface Signals for the 8-Lane Core (Cont'd)

Lane Number	Name	Direction	Description
7	pci_exp_rxp7	Input	PCI Express Receive Positive: Serial Differential Input 7 (+)
7	pci_exp_rxn7	Input	PCI Express Receive Negative: Serial Differential Input 7 (-)

Transaction (AXI4-Stream) Interface

The Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface provides a mechanism for the user design to generate and consume TLPs. The signal names and signal descriptions for this interface are shown in [Table 2-10](#), [Table 2-12](#), and [Table 2-13](#).

Common Interface

[Table 2-10](#) defines and describes the common interface signals.

Table 2-10: Common Transaction Interface Signals

Name	Direction	Description
user_clk_out	Output	Transaction Clock: Transaction, Configuration, and Physical Layer Control and Status Interface operations are referenced to and synchronous with the rising edge of this clock. This signal is active after power-on, and sys_reset has no effect on it. This signal is guaranteed to be stable at the selected operating frequency only after user_reset_out is deasserted. The user_clk_out clock output is a fixed frequency configured in the CORE Generator software. This signal does not change frequencies in case of link recovery or training down. See Table 2-11 for recommended and optional frequencies.
user_reset_out	Output	Transaction Reset: User logic interacting with the Transaction and Configuration interfaces must use user_reset_out to return to its quiescent state. This signal is deasserted synchronously with respect to user_clk_out, and is deasserted and asserted asynchronously with sys_reset assertion. This signal is asserted for core in-band reset events such as Hot Reset or Link Disable.
user_lnku_up	Output	Transaction Link Up: Transaction link-up is asserted when the core and the connected upstream link partner port are ready and able to exchange data packets. Transaction link-up is deasserted when the core and link partner are attempting to establish communication, or when communication with the link partner is lost due to errors on the transmission channel. This signal is also deasserted when the core is driven to Hot Reset or Link Disable state by the link partner, and all TLPs stored in the core are lost.
fc_ph[7:0]	Output	Posted Header Flow Control Credits: The number of Posted Header FC credits for the selected flow control type.

Table 2-10: Common Transaction Interface Signals (Cont'd)

Name	Direction	Description
fc_pd[11:0]	Output	Posted Data Flow Control Credits: The number of Posted Data FC credits for the selected flow control type.
fc_nph[7:0]	Output	Non-Posted Header Flow Control Credits: The number of Non-Posted Header FC credits for the selected flow control type.
fc_npdl[11:0]	Output	Non-Posted Data Flow Control Credits: The number of Non-Posted Data FC credits for the selected flow control type.
fc_cplh[7:0]	Output	Completion Header Flow Control Credits: The number of Completion Header FC credits for the selected flow control type.
fc_cpld[11:0]	Output	Completion Data Flow Control Credits: The number of Completion Data FC credits for the selected flow control type.
fc_sel[2:0]	Input	Flow Control Informational Select: Selects the type of flow control information presented on the fc_* signals. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 000: Receive buffer available space• 001: Receive credits granted to the link partner• 010: Receive credits consumed• 100: Transmit user credits available• 101: Transmit credit limit• 110: Transmit credits consumed

Table 2-11: Recommended and Optional Transaction Clock (user_clk_out) Frequencies

Product	Link Speed	Recommended Frequency (MHz)	Optional Frequency (MHz)
1-lane	2.5 Gb/s	62.5	31.25, 125, 250
1-lane	5.0 Gb/s	62.5	125, 250
2-lane	2.5 Gb/s	62.5	125, 250
2-lane	5.0 Gb/s	125	250
4-lane	2.5 Gb/s	125	250
4-lane	5.0 Gb/s	250	-
8-lane	2.5 Gb/s	250	-
8-lane	5.0 Gb/s	250	-

Transmit Interface

Table 2-12 defines the transmit (TX) interface signals. The bus s_axis_tx_tuser consists of unrelated signals. Mnemonics for these signals are used throughout this document in place of the TUSER signal names.

Table 2-12: Transmit Interface Signals

Name	Mnemonic	Direction	Description												
s_axis_tx_tlast		Input	Transmit End-of-Frame (EOF): Signals the end of a packet. Valid only along with assertion of s_axis_tx_tvalid.												
s_axis_tx_tdata[W-1:0]		Input	Transmit Data: Packet data to be transmitted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Product</th><th>Data Bus Width (W)</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)</td><td>64</td></tr> <tr> <td>2-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)</td><td>64</td></tr> <tr> <td>4-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)</td><td>64</td></tr> <tr> <td>8-lane (2.5 Gb/s)</td><td>64</td></tr> <tr> <td>8-lane (5.0 Gb/s)</td><td>128</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Product	Data Bus Width (W)	1-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64	2-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64	4-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64	8-lane (2.5 Gb/s)	64	8-lane (5.0 Gb/s)	128
Product	Data Bus Width (W)														
1-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64														
2-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64														
4-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64														
8-lane (2.5 Gb/s)	64														
8-lane (5.0 Gb/s)	128														
s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0] (64-bit interface)		Input	Transmit Data Byte Enable: Determines which data bytes are valid on s_axis_tx_tdata[W-1:0] during a given beat (s_axis_tx_tvalid and s_axis_tx_tready both asserted). Bit 0 corresponds to the least significant byte on s_axis_tx_tdata and bit 7 (64-bit) and bit 15 (128-bit) correspond to the most significant byte, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • s_axis_tx_tkeep[0] == 1b, s_axis_tx_tdata[7:0] is valid • s_axis_tx_tkeep[7] == 0b, s_axis_tx_tdata[63:56] is not valid When s_axis_tx_tlast is not asserted, the only valid values are 0xFF (64-bit) or 0xFFFF (128-bit).												
s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0] (128-bit interface)		Input	When s_axis_tx_tlast is asserted, valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 64-bit: only 0x0F and 0xFF are valid • 128-bit: 0x000F, 0x00FF, 0x0FFF, and 0xFFFF are valid 												
s_axis_tx_tvalid		Input	Transmit Source Ready: Indicates that the User Application is presenting valid data on s_axis_tx_tdata.												
s_axis_tx_tready		Output	Transmit Destination Ready: Indicates that the core is ready to accept data on s_axis_tx_tdata. The simultaneous assertion of s_axis_tx_tvalid and s_axis_tx_tready marks the successful transfer of one data beat on s_axis_tx_tdata.												
s_axis_tx_tuser[3]	src_dsc	Input	Transmit Source Discontinue: Can be asserted any time starting on the first cycle after SOF. Assert s_axis_tx_tlast simultaneously with s_axis_tx_tuser[3].												

Table 2-12: Transmit Interface Signals (Cont'd)

Name	Mnemonic	Direction	Description
tx_buf_av[5:0]		Output	Transmit Buffers Available: Indicates the number of free transmit buffers available in the core. Each free transmit buffer can accommodate one TLP up to the supported Maximum Payload Size. The maximum number of transmit buffers is determined by the Supported Maximum Payload Size and block RAM configuration selected. (See Core Buffering and Flow Control, page 131 .)
tx_terr_drop		Output	Transmit Error Drop: Indicates that the core discarded a packet because of a length violation or, when streaming, data was not presented on consecutive clock cycles. Length violations include packets longer than supported MPS and the length field in the TLP header.
s_axis_tx_tuser[2]	str	Input	Transmit Streamed: Indicates a packet will be presented on consecutive clock cycles and transmission on the link can begin before the entire packet has been written to the core. Commonly referred as transmit cut-through mode.
tx_cfg_req (64-bit interface only)		Output	Transmit Configuration Request: Asserted when the core is ready to transmit a Configuration Completion or other internally generated TLP.
tx_cfg_gnt (64-bit interface only)		Input	Transmit Configuration Grant: Asserted by the User Application in response to tx_cfg_req, to allow the core to transmit an internally generated TLP. Holding tx_cfg_gnt deasserted after tx_cfg_req allows user-initiated TLPs to be given a higher priority of transmission over core-generated TLPs. tx_cfg_req is asserted once for each internally generated packet. It cannot be deasserted immediately following tx_cfg_gnt if there are no transmit buffers available. If the user does not wish to alter the prioritization of the transmission of internally generated TLPs, this signal can be continuously asserted.
s_axis_tx_tuser[1]	terr_fwd	Input	Transmit Error Forward: This input marks the current packet in progress as error-poisoned. It can be asserted any time between SOF and EOF, inclusive. The terr_fwd signal must not be asserted if s_axis_tx_tuser[2] is asserted.

Receive Interface

Table 2-13 defines the receive (RX) interface signals. The bus m_axis_rx_tuser consists of unrelated signals. Mnemonics for these signals are used throughout this document in place of the TUSER signal names.

Table 2-13: Receive Interface Signals

Name	Mnemonic	Direction	Description												
m_axis_rx_tlast		Output	Receive End-of-Frame (EOF): Signals the end of a packet. Valid only if m_axis_rx_tvalid is also asserted.												
m_axis_rx_tdata[W-1:0]		Output	<p>Receive Data: Packet data being received. Valid only if m_axis_rx_tvalid is also asserted.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Product</th><th>Data Bus Width (W)</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)</td><td>64</td></tr> <tr> <td>2-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)</td><td>64</td></tr> <tr> <td>4-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)</td><td>64</td></tr> <tr> <td>8-lane (2.5 Gb/s)</td><td>64</td></tr> <tr> <td>8-lane (5.0 Gb/s)</td><td>128</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><i>128-bit interface only:</i> Unlike the Transmit interface s_axis_tx_tdata[127:0], received TLPs can begin on either the upper QWORD m_axis_rx_tdata[127:64] or lower QWORD m_axis_rx_tdata[63:0] of the bus. See the description of is_sof and is_eof for further explanation.</p>	Product	Data Bus Width (W)	1-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64	2-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64	4-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64	8-lane (2.5 Gb/s)	64	8-lane (5.0 Gb/s)	128
Product	Data Bus Width (W)														
1-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64														
2-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64														
4-lane (2.5 Gb/s and 5.0 Gb/s)	64														
8-lane (2.5 Gb/s)	64														
8-lane (5.0 Gb/s)	128														
m_axis_rx_tkeep[7:0] (64-bit interface only)		Output	<p>Receive Data Byte Enable: Determines which data bytes are valid on m_axis_rx_tdata[63:0] during a given beat (m_axis_rx_tvalid and m_axis_rx_tready both asserted). Bit 0 corresponds to the least significant byte on and bit 7 correspond to the most significant byte on m_axis_rx_tdata, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • m_axis_rx_tkeep[0] == 1b, m_axis_rx_tdata[7:0] is valid • m_axis_rx_tkeep[7] == 0b, m_axis_rx_tdata[63:56] is not valid <p>When m_axis_rx_tlast is not asserted, this signal can be ignored.</p> <p>When m_axis_rx_tlast is asserted, valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 64-bit, only 0x0F and 0xFF are valid 												
m_axis_rx_tuser[14:10] (128-bit interface only)	is_sof[4:0]	Output	<p>Indicates the start of a new packet header in m_axis_rx_tdata:</p> <p>Bit 4: Asserted when a new packet is present</p> <p>Bit 0-3: Indicates byte location of start of new packet, binary encoded.</p> <p>Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5'b10000 = SOF at AXI byte 0 (DWORD 0) • 5'b11000 = SOF at AXI byte 8 (DWORD 2) • 5'b00000 = No SOF present 												

Table 2-13: Receive Interface Signals (Cont'd)

Name	Mnemonic	Direction	Description
m_axis_rx_tuser[21:17] (128-bit interface only)	is_eof[4:0]	Output	<p>Indicates the end of a packet in m_axis_rx_tdata:</p> <p>Bit 4: Asserted when a packet is ending</p> <p>Bit 0-3: Indicates byte location of end of the packet, binary encoded.</p> <p>Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 'b10011 = EOF at AXI byte 3 (DWORD 0) • 5 'b10111 = EOF at AXI byte 7 (DWORD 1) • 5 'b11011 = EOF at AXI byte 11 (DWORD 2) • 5 'b11111 = EOF at AXI byte 15 (DWORD 3) • 5 'b00011 = No EOF present
m_axis_rx_tuser[16:15]		Output	Reserved
m_axis_rx_tuser[1]	rerr_fwd	Output	<p>Receive Error Forward:</p> <p><i>64-bit interface</i>: When asserted, marks the packet in progress as error-poisoned. Asserted by the core for the entire length of the packet.</p> <p><i>128-bit interface</i>: When asserted, marks the current packet in progress as error-poisoned. Asserted by the core for the entire length of the packet. If asserted during a straddled data transfer, applies to the packet that is beginning.</p>
m_axis_rx_tuser[0]		Output	Reserved
m_axis_rx_tvalid		Output	Receive Source Ready: Indicates that the core is presenting valid data on m_axis_rx_tdata.
m_axis_rx_tready		Input	Receive Destination Ready: Indicates that the User Application is ready to accept data on m_axis_rx_tdata. The simultaneous assertion of m_axis_rx_tvalid and m_axis_rx_tready marks the successful transfer of one data beat on m_axis_rx_tdata.

Table 2-13: Receive Interface Signals (Cont'd)

Name	Mnemonic	Direction	Description
rx_np_ok		Input	<p>Receive Non-Posted OK: The User Application asserts this signal when it is ready to accept Non-Posted Request TLPs. rx_np_ok must be deasserted when the User Application cannot process received Non-Posted TLPs, so that these can be buffered within the core's receive queue. In this case, Posted and Completion TLPs received after the Non-Posted TLPs bypass the blocked TLPs.</p> <p>When the User Application approaches a state where it is unable to service Non-Posted Requests, it must deassert rx_np_ok two clock cycle before the core asserts m_axis_rx_tlast of the next-to-last Non-Posted TLP the User Application can accept.</p>
m_axis_rx_tuser[9:2]	bar_hit[6:0]	Output	<p>Receive BAR Hit: Indicates BAR(s) targeted by the current receive transaction. Asserted from the beginning of the packet to m_axis_rx_tlast.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • m_axis_rx_tuser[2]: BAR0 • m_axis_rx_tuser[3]: BAR1 • m_axis_rx_tuser[4]: BAR2 • m_axis_rx_tuser[5]: BAR3 • m_axis_rx_tuser[6]: BAR4 • m_axis_rx_tuser[7]: BAR5 • m_axis_rx_tuser[8]: Expansion ROM Address <p>If two BARs are configured into a single 64-bit address, both corresponding bar_hit bits are asserted.</p> <p>m_axis_rx_tuser[8:4] are not applicable to Root Port configurations.</p> <p>m_axis_rx_tuser[9] is reserved for future use.</p>

Physical Layer Interface

The Physical Layer (PL) interface enables the user design to inspect the status of the Link and Link Partner and control the Link State. [Table 2-14](#) defines and describes the signals for the PL interface.

Table 2-14: Physical Layer Interface Signals

Name	Direction	Description
pl_initial_link_width[2:0]	Output	<p>Initial Negotiated Link Width: Indicates the link width after the PCI Express port has achieved the first successful link training. Initial Negotiated Link Width represents the widest link width possible during normal operation of the link, and can be equal to or smaller than the capability link width (smaller of the two) supported by link partners.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 000: Link not Trained • 001: 1-Lane link • 010: 2-Lane link • 011: 4-Lane link • 100: 8-Lane link
pl_lane_reversal_mode[1:0]	Output	<p>Lane Reversal Mode: Indicates the current Lane Reversal mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00: No reversal • 01: Lanes 1:0 reversed • 10: Lanes 3:0 reversed • 11: Lanes 7:0 reversed
pl_link_gen2_capable	Output	<p>Link Gen2 Capable: Indicates that the PCI Express link is 5.0 Gb/s (Gen 2) speed capable (both the Link Partner and the Device are Gen 2 capable)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Link is not Gen2 Capable • 1: Link is Gen2 Capable
pl_link_partner_gen2_supported	Output	<p>Link Partner Gen2 Capable: Indicates if the PCI Express link partner advertises 5.0 Gb/s (Gen2) capability. Valid only when user_lnku is asserted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Link partner not Gen2 capable • 1: Link partner is Gen2 capable
pl_link_upcfg_capable	Output	<p>Link Upconfigure Capable: Indicates the PCI Express link is Upconfigure capable. Valid only when user_lnku is asserted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Link is not Upconfigure capable • 1: Link is Upconfigure capable

Table 2-14: Physical Layer Interface Signals (*Cont'd*)

Name	Direction	Description
pl_sel_link_rate	Output	Current Link Rate: Reports the current link speed. Valid only when user_lnk_up is asserted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: 2.5 Gb/s • 1: 5.0 Gb/s
pl_sel_link_width[1:0]	Output	Current Link Width: Reports the current link width. Valid only when user_lnk_up is asserted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 00: 1-Lane link 01: 2-Lane link 10: 4-Lane link 11: 8-Lane link
pl_ltssm_state[5:0]	Output	LTSSM State: Shows the current LTSSM state (hex). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0, 1: Detect Quiet 2, 3: Detect Active 4: Polling Active 5: Polling Configuration 6: Polling Compliance, Pre_Send_EIOS 7: Polling Compliance, Pre_Timeout 8: Polling Compliance, Send_Pattern 9: Polling Compliance, Post_Send_EIOS A: Polling Compliance, Post_Timeout B: Configuration Linkwidth, State 0 C: Configuration Linkwidth, State 1 D: Configuration Linkwidth, Accept 0 E: Configuration Linkwidth, Accept 1 F: Configuration Lanenum Wait 10: Configuration Lanenum, Accept 11: Configuration Complete x1 12: Configuration Complete x2 13: Configuration Complete x4 14: Configuration Complete x8 15: Configuration Idle 16: L0 17: L1 Entry0 18: L1 Entry1 19: L1 Entry2 (also used for the L2/L3 Ready pseudo state) 1A: L1 Idle 1B: L1 Exit 1C: Recovery Rcvrlock 1D: Recovery Rcvrcfg

Table 2-14: Physical Layer Interface Signals (*Cont'd*)

Name	Direction	Description
pl_ltssm_state[5:0] (<i>Cont'd</i>)	Output	1E: Recovery Speed_0 1F: Recovery Speed_1 20: Recovery Idle 21: Hot Reset 22: Disabled Entry 0 23: Disabled Entry 1 24: Disabled Entry 2 25: Disabled Idle 26: Root Port, Configuration, Linkwidth State 0 27: Root Port, Configuration, Linkwidth State 1 28: Root Port, Configuration, Linkwidth State 2 29: Root Port, Configuration, Link Width Accept 0 2A: Root Port, Configuration, Link Width Accept 1 2B: Root Port, Configuration, Lanenum_Wait 2C: Root Port, Configuration, Lanenum_Accept 2D: Timeout To Detect 2E: Loopback Entry0 2F: Loopback Entry1 30: Loopback Active0 31: Loopback Exit0 32: Loopback Exit1 33: Loopback Master Entry0
pl_directed_link_auton	Input	Directed Autonomous Link Change: Specifies the reason for directed link width and speed change. This must be used in conjunction with pl_directed_link_change[1:0], pl_directed_link_speed, and pl_directed_link_width[1:0] inputs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Link reliability driven • 1: Application requirement driven (autonomous)
pl_directed_link_change[1:0]	Input	Directed Link Change Control: Directs the PCI Express Port to initiate a link width and/or speed change. Link change operation must be initiated when user_lnk_up is asserted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 00: No change • 01: Link width • 10: Link speed • 11: Link width and speed (level-triggered)

Table 2-14: Physical Layer Interface Signals (*Cont'd*)

Name	Direction	Description
pl_directed_link_speed	Input	Directed Target Link Speed: Specifies the target link speed for a directed link change operation, in conjunction with the pl_directed_link_change[1:0] input. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: 2.5 Gb/s• 1: 5.0 Gb/s
pl_directed_link_width[1:0]	Input	Directed Target Link Width: Specifies the target link width for a directed link change operation, in conjunction with pl_directed_link_change[1:0] input. Encoding Target Link Width: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 00: 1-Lane link• 01: 2-Lane link• 10: 4-Lane link• 11: 8-Lane link
pl_upstream_prefer_deemph	Input	Endpoint Preferred Transmitter De-emphasis: Enables the Endpoint to control de-emphasis used on the link at 5.0 Gb/s speeds. pl_upstream_prefer_deemph can be changed in conjunction with pl_directed_link_speed and pl_directed_link_change[1:0] inputs when transitioning from 2.5 Gb/s to 5.0 Gb/s data rates. Value presented on pl_upstream_prefer_deemph depends upon the property of PCI Express physical interconnect channel in use. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: -6 dB de-emphasis recommended for short, reflection dominated channels.• 1: -3.5 dB de-emphasis recommended for long, loss dominated channels.

Table 2-15: Role-Specific Physical Layer Interface Signals: Endpoint

Name	Direction	Description
pl_received_hot_RST	Output	Hot Reset Received: Indicates that an in-band hot reset command has been received.

Table 2-16: Role-Specific Physical Layer Interface Signals: Root Port

Name	Direction	Description
pl_transmit_hot_RST	Input	Transmit Hot Reset: Active High. Directs the PCI Express Port to transmit an In-Band Hot Reset.

Configuration Interface

The Configuration (CFG) interface enables the user design to inspect the state of the Endpoint for PCIe configuration space. The user provides a 10-bit configuration address, which selects one of the 1024 configuration space doubleword (DWORD) registers. The Endpoint returns the state of the selected register over the 32-bit data output port.

[Table 2-17](#) defines the Configuration interface signals. See [Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface](#), page 141 for usage.

Table 2-17: Configuration Interface Signals

Name	Direction	Description
cfg_do[31:0]	Output	Configuration Data Out: A 32-bit data output port used to obtain read data from the configuration space inside the core.
cfg_rd_wr_done	Output	Configuration Read Write Done: Read-write done signal indicates a successful completion of the user configuration register access operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For a user configuration register read operation, this signal validates the cfg_do[31:0] data-bus value. For a user configuration register write operation, the assertion indicates completion of a successful write operation.
cfg_di[31:0]	Input	Configuration Data In: A 32-bit data input port used to provide write data to the configuration space inside the core.
cfg_dwaddr[9:0]	Input	Configuration DWORD Address: A 10-bit address input port used to provide a configuration register DWORD address during configuration register accesses.
cfg_byte_en[3:0]	Input	Configuration Byte Enable: Byte enables for configuration register write access.
cfg_wr_en	Input	Configuration Write Enable: Write enable for configuration register access.
cfg_rd_en	Input	Configuration Read Enable: Read enable for configuration register access.
cfg_status[15:0]	Output	Configuration Status: Status register from the Configuration Space Header. Not supported.
cfg_command[15:0]	Output	Configuration Command: Command register from the Configuration Space Header.
cfg_dstatus[15:0]	Output	Configuration Device Status: Device status register from the PCI Express Capability Structure.
cfg_dcommand[15:0]	Output	Configuration Device Command: Device control register from the PCI Express Capability Structure.
cfg_dcommand2[15:0]	Output	Configuration Device Command 2: Device control 2 register from the PCI Express Capability Structure.

Table 2-17: Configuration Interface Signals (*Cont'd*)

Name	Direction	Description
cfg_lstatus[15:0]	Output	Configuration Link Status: Link status register from the PCI Express Capability Structure.
cfg_lcommand[15:0]	Output	Configuration Link Command: Link control register from the PCI Express Capability Structure.
cfg_PCIE_link_state[2:0]	Output	PCI Express Link State: This encoded bus reports the PCI Express Link State information to the user. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 000: "L0" • 001: "PPM L1" • 010: "PPM L2/L3 Ready" • 011: "PM_PME" • 100: "in or transitioning to/from ASPM L0s" • 101: "transitioning to/from PPM L1" • 110: "transition to PPM L2/L3 Ready" • 111: Reserved
cfg_trn_pending	Input	User Transaction Pending: If asserted, sets the Transactions Pending bit in the Device Status Register. Note: The user is required to assert this input if the User Application has not received a completion to an upstream request.
cfg_dsn[63:0]	Input	Configuration Device Serial Number: Serial Number Register fields of the Device Serial Number extended capability.
cfg_pmcsr_pme_en	Output	PMCSR PME Enable: PME_En bit (bit 8) in the Power Management Control/Status Register.
cfg_pmcsr_pme_status	Output	PMCSR PME_Status: PME_Status bit (bit 15) in the Power Management Control/Status Register.
cfg_pmcsr_powerstate[1:0]	Output	PMCSR PowerState: PowerState bits (bits 1:0) in the Power Management Control/Status Register.

Table 2-18: Role-Specific Configuration Interface Signals: Endpoint

Name	Direction	Description
cfg_bus_number[7:0]	Output	Configuration Bus Number: Provides the assigned bus number for the device. The User Application must use this information in the Bus Number field of outgoing TLP requests. Default value after reset is 00h. Refreshed whenever a Type 0 Configuration packet is received.
cfg_device_number[4:0]	Output	Configuration Device Number: Provides the assigned device number for the device. The User Application must use this information in the Device Number field of outgoing TLP requests. Default value after reset is 0 0000b. Refreshed whenever a Type 0 Configuration packet is received.
cfg_function_number[2:0]	Output	Configuration Function Number: Provides the function number for the device. The User Application must use this information in the Function Number field of outgoing TLP request. Function number is hardwired to 000b.
cfg_to_turnoff	Output	Configuration To Turnoff: Output that notifies the user that a PME_TURN_Off message has been received and the CMM will start polling the cfg_turnoff_ok input coming in from the user. After cfg_turnoff_ok is asserted, CMM sends a PME_To_Ack message to the upstream device.
cfg_turnoff_ok	Input	Configuration Turnoff OK: The User Application can assert this to notify the Endpoint that it is safe to turn off power.
cfg_pm_wake	Input	Configuration Power Management Wake: A one-clock cycle assertion informs the core to generate and send a Power Management Wake Event (PM_PME) Message TLP to the upstream link partner. Note: The user is required to assert this input only under stable link conditions as reported on the cfg_PCIE_link_state[2:0] bus. Assertion of this signal when the PCI Express link is in transition results in incorrect behavior on the PCI Express link.

Table 2-19: Role-Specific Configuration Interface Signals: Root Port

Name	Direction	Description
cfg_ds_bus_number	Input	Configuration Downstream Bus Number: Provides the bus number (Requester ID) of the Downstream Port. This is used in TLPs generated inside the core and does not affect the TLPs presented on the Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface.
cfg_ds_device_number	Input	Configuration Downstream Device Number: Provides the device number (Requester ID) of the Downstream Port. This is used in TLPs generated inside the core and does not affect the TLPs presented on the Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface.
cfg_wr_rw1c_as_rw	Input	Configuration Write RW1C Bit as RW: Indicates that the current write operation should treat any RW1C bit as a RW bit. Normally, a RW1C bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it, and can normally only be set by internal core conditions. However, during a configuration register access operation with this signal asserted, for every bit on cfg_di that is 1, the corresponding RW1C configuration register bit is set to 1. A value of 0 on cfg_di during this operation has no effect, and non-RW1C bits are unaffected regardless of the value on cfg_di.
cfg_msg_received	Output	Message Received: Active High. Notifies the user that a Message TLP was received on the Link.
cfg_msg_data[15:0]	Output	Message Requester ID: The Requester ID of the Message was received. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received.
cfg_msg_received_err_cor	Output	Received ERR_COR Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received an ERR_COR Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].
cfg_msg_received_err_non_fatal	Output	Received ERR_NONFATAL Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received an ERR_NONFATAL Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].
cfg_msg_received_err_fatal	Output	Received ERR_FATAL Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received an ERR_FATAL Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].
cfg_pm_send_pme_to	Input	Configuration Send Turn-off: Asserting this active-Low input causes the Root Port to send Turn Off Message. When the link partner responds with a Turn Off Ack, this is reported on cfg_msg_received_pme_to_ack, and the final transition to L3 Ready is reported on cfg_PCIE_link_state. Tie-off to 1 for Endpoint.

Table 2-19: Role-Specific Configuration Interface Signals: Root Port (Cont'd)

Name	Direction	Description
cfg_msg_received_err_pme_to_ack	Output	Received PME_TO_Ack Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received an PME_TO_Ack Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].
cfg_msg_received_assert_inta	Output	Received Assert_INTA Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received an Assert INTA Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].
cfg_msg_received_assert_intb	Output	Received Assert_INTB Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received an Assert_INTB Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].
cfg_msg_received_assert_intc	Output	Received Assert_INTC Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received an Assert_INTC Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].
cfg_msg_received_assert_intd	Output	Received Assert_INTD Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received an Assert_INTD Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].
cfg_msg_received_deassert_inta	Output	Received Deassert_INTA Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received a Deassert_INTA Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].
cfg_msg_received_deassert_intb	Output	Received Deassert_INTB Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received a Deassert_INTB Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].
cfg_msg_received_deassert_intc	Output	Received Deassert_INTC Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received a Deassert_INTC Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].
cfg_msg_received_deassert_intd	Output	Received Deassert_INTD Message: Active High. Indicates that the core received a Deassert_INTD Message. Valid only along with assertion of cfg_msg_received. The Requester ID of this Message Transaction is provided on cfg_msg_data[15:0].

Interrupt Interface Signals

[Table 2-20](#) defines the Interrupt Interface signals.

Table 2-20: Configuration Interface Signals: Interrupt Interface - Endpoint Only

Name	Direction	Description
cfg_interrupt	Input	Configuration Interrupt: Interrupt-request signal. The User Application can assert this input to cause the selected interrupt message type to be transmitted by the core. The signal should be held asserted until cfg_interrupt_rdy is asserted.
cfg_interrupt_rdy	Output	Configuration Interrupt Ready: Interrupt grant signal. The simultaneous assertion of cfg_interrupt_rdy and cfg_interrupt indicates that the core has successfully transmitted the requested interrupt message.
cfg_interrupt_assert	Input	Configuration Legacy Interrupt Assert/Deassert Select: Selects between Assert and Deassert messages for Legacy interrupts when cfg_interrupt is asserted. Not used for MSI interrupts. Value Message Type 0 Assert 1 Deassert
cfg_interrupt_di[7:0]	Input	Configuration Interrupt Data In: For Message Signaling Interrupts (MSI), the portion of the Message Data that the Endpoint must drive to indicate MSI vector number, if Multi-Vector Interrupts are enabled. The value indicated by cfg_interrupt_mmenable[2:0] determines the number of lower-order bits of Message Data that the Endpoint provides; the remaining upper bits of cfg_interrupt_di[7:0] are not used. For Single-Vector Interrupts, cfg_interrupt_di[7:0] is not used. For Legacy Interrupt messages (Assert_INTx, Deassert_INTx), only INTA (00h) is supported.
cfg_interrupt_do[7:0]	Output	Configuration Interrupt Data Out: The value of the lowest eight bits of the Message Data field in the Endpoint's MSI capability structure. This value is provided for informational purposes and backwards compatibility.
cfg_interrupt_mmenable[2:0]	Output	Configuration Interrupt Multiple Message Enable: This is the value of the Multiple Message Enable field and defines the number of vectors the system allows for multi-vector MSI. Values range from 000b to 101b. A value of 000b indicates that single-vector MSI is enabled, while other values indicate the number of lower-order bits that can be overridden by cfg_interrupt_di[7:0]. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 000, 0 bits• 001, 1 bit• 010, 2 bits• 011, 3 bits• 100, 4 bits• 101, 5 bits
cfg_interrupt_msienable	Output	Configuration Interrupt MSI Enabled: Indicates that Message Signalling Interrupt (MSI) messaging is enabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: Only Legacy (INTX) interrupts or MSI-X Interrupts can be sent.• 1: Only MSI Interrupts should be sent.

Table 2-20: Configuration Interface Signals: Interrupt Interface - Endpoint Only (Cont'd)

Name	Direction	Description
cfg_interrupt_msixenable	Output	Configuration Interrupt MSI-X Enabled: Indicates that the Message Signalling Interrupt-X (MSI-X) messaging is enabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0: Only Legacy (INTX) interrupts or MSI Interrupts can be sent.• 1: Only MSI-X Interrupts should be sent.
cfg_interrupt_msixfm	Output	Configuration Interrupt MSI-X Function Mask: Indicates the state of the Function Mask bit in the MSI-X Message Control field. If 0, each vector's Mask bit determines its masking. If 1, all vectors are masked, regardless of their per-vector Mask bit states.

Error Reporting Signals

Table 2-21 defines the User Application error-reporting signals.

Table 2-21: User Application Error-Reporting Signals

Port Name	Direction	Description
cfg_err_ecrc	Input	ECRC Error Report: The user can assert this signal to report an ECRC error (end-to-end CRC).
cfg_err_ur	Input	Configuration Error Unsupported Request: The user can assert this signal to report that an unsupported request was received. This signal is ignored if cfg_err_cpl_rdy is deasserted.
cfg_err_cpl_timeout ⁽¹⁾	Input	Configuration Error Completion Time-out: The user can assert this signal to report a completion timed out.
cfg_err_cpl_unexpect	Input	Configuration Error Completion Unexpected: The user can assert this signal to report that an unexpected completion was received.
cfg_err_cpl_abort	Input	Configuration Error Completion Aborted: The user can assert this signal to report that a completion was aborted. This signal is ignored if cfg_err_cpl_rdy is deasserted.
cfg_err_posted	Input	Configuration Error Posted: This signal is used to further qualify any of the cfg_err_* input signals. When this input is asserted concurrently with one of the other signals, it indicates that the transaction that caused the error was a posted transaction.
cfg_err_cor ⁽¹⁾	Input	Configuration Error Correctable Error: The user can assert this signal to report that a correctable error was detected.

Table 2-21: User Application Error-Reporting Signals (Cont'd)

Port Name	Direction	Description
cfg_err_tlp_cpl_header[47:0]	Input	<p>Configuration Error TLP Completion Header: Accepts the header information from the user when an error is signaled. This information is required so that the core can issue a correct completion, if required.</p> <p>This information should be extracted from the received error TLP and presented in the given format:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> [47:41] Lower Address [40:29] Byte Count [28:26] TC [25:24] Attr [23:8] Requester ID [7:0] Tag
cfg_err_cpl_rdy	Output	<p>Configuration Error Completion Ready: When asserted, this signal indicates that the core can accept assertions on cfg_err_ur and cfg_err_cpl_abort for Non-Posted Transactions. Assertions on cfg_err_ur and cfg_err_cpl_abort are ignored when cfg_err_cpl_rdy is deasserted.</p>
cfg_err_locked	Input	<p>Configuration Error Locked: This signal is used to further qualify any of the cfg_err_* input signals. When this input is asserted concurrently with one of the other signals, it indicates that the transaction that caused the error was a locked transaction.</p> <p>This signal is for use in Legacy mode. If the user needs to signal an unsupported request or an aborted completion for a locked transaction, this signal can be used to return a Completion Locked with UR or CA status.</p> <p>Note: When not in Legacy mode, the core automatically returns a Completion Locked, if appropriate.</p>

Notes:

1. The user should assert these signals only if the device power state is D0. Asserting these signals in non-D0 device power states might result in an incorrect operation on the PCIe link. For additional information, see the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0*, Section 5.3.1.2.

Dynamic Reconfiguration Port Interface

The Dynamic Reconfiguration Port (DRP) interface allows for the dynamic change of FPGA configuration memory bits of the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core. These configuration bits are represented as attributes for the `PCI_2_0` library primitive, which is instantiated as part of this core. [Table 2-22](#) defines the DRP interface signals. For detailed usage information, see [Using the Dynamic Reconfiguration Port Interface, page 173](#).

Table 2-22: Dynamic Reconfiguration Port Interface Signals

Name	Direction	Description
pcie_drp_clk	Input	PCI Express DRP Clock: The rising edge of this signal is the timing reference for all the other DRP signals. Normally, <code>drp_clk</code> is driven with a global clock buffer. The maximum frequency is defined in DS152, <i>Virtex-6 FPGA Data Sheet: DC and Switching Characteristics</i> .
pcie_drp_den	Input	PCI Express DRP Data Enable: When asserted, this signal enables a read or write operation. If <code>drp_dwe</code> is deasserted, it is a read operation, otherwise a write operation. For any given <code>drp_clk</code> cycle, all other input signals are don't cares if <code>drp_den</code> is not active.
pcie_drp_dwe	Input	PCI Express DRP Write Enable: When asserted, this signal enables a write operation to the port (see <code>drp_den</code>).
pcie_drp_daddr[8:0]	Input	PCI Express DRP Address Bus: The value on this bus specifies the individual cell that is written or read. The address is presented in the cycle that <code>drp_den</code> is active.
pcie_drp_di[15:0]	Input	PCI Express DRP Data Input: The value on this bus is the data written to the addressed cell. The data is presented in the cycle that <code>drp_den</code> and <code>drp_dwe</code> are active, and is captured in a register at the end of that cycle, but the actual write occurs at an unspecified time before <code>drp_drdy</code> is returned.
pcie_drp_drdy	Output	PCI Express DRP Ready: This signal is a response to <code>drp_den</code> to indicate that the DRP cycle is complete and another DRP cycle can be initiated. In the case of a DRP read, the <code>drp_do</code> bus must be captured on the rising edge of <code>drp_clk</code> in the cycle that <code>drp_drdy</code> is active. The earliest that <code>drp_den</code> can go active to start the next port cycle is the same clock cycle that <code>drp_drdy</code> is active.
pcie_drp_do[15:0]	Output	PCI Express DRP Data Out: If <code>drp_dwe</code> was inactive when <code>drp_den</code> was activated, the value on this bus when <code>drp_drdy</code> goes active is the data read from the addressed cell. At all other times, the value on <code>drp_do[15:0]</code> is undefined.

Getting Started Example Design

This chapter provides an overview of the Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express® example design and instructions for generating the core. It also includes information about simulating and implementing the example design using the provided demonstration test bench.

Integrated Block Endpoint Configuration Overview

The example simulation design for the Endpoint configuration of the integrated block consists of two discrete parts:

- The Root Port Model, a test bench that generates, consumes, and checks PCI Express bus traffic.
- The Programmed Input/Output (PIO) example design, a completer application for PCI Express. The PIO example design responds to Read and Write requests to its memory space and can be synthesized for testing in hardware.

Simulation Design Overview

For the simulation design, transactions are sent from the Root Port Model to the Integrated Block core (configured as an Endpoint) and processed by the PIO example design.

[Figure 3-1](#) illustrates the simulation design provided with the Integrated Block core. For more information about the Root Port Model, see [Root Port Model Test Bench for Endpoint in Appendix B](#).

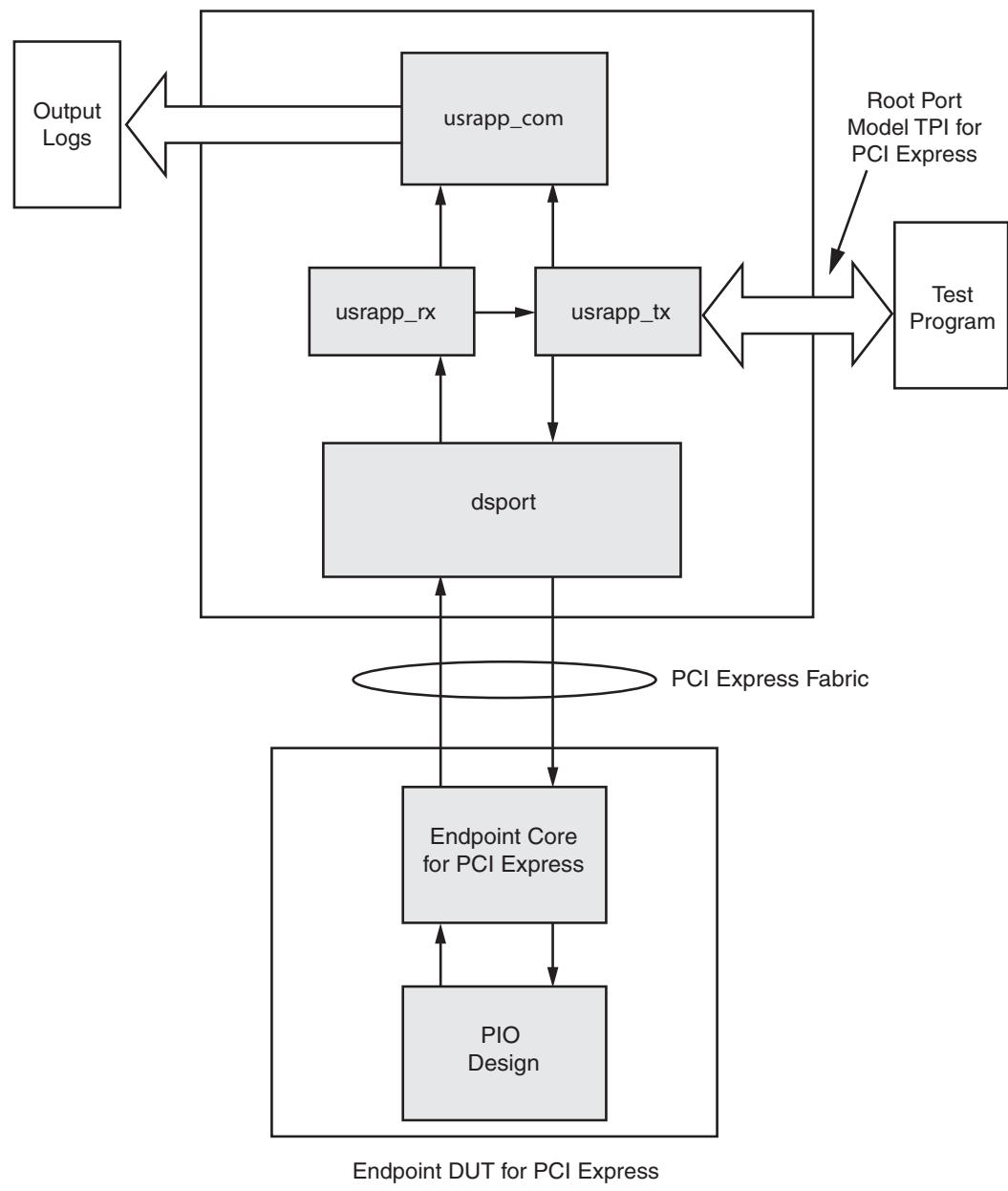


Figure 3-1: Simulation Example Design Block Diagram

UG671_c4_01_080510

Implementation Design Overview

The implementation design consists of a simple PIO example that can accept read and write transactions and respond to requests, as illustrated in [Figure 3-2](#). Source code for the example is provided with the core. For more information about the PIO example design, see [Appendix B, Example Design and Model Test Bench for Endpoint Configuration](#).

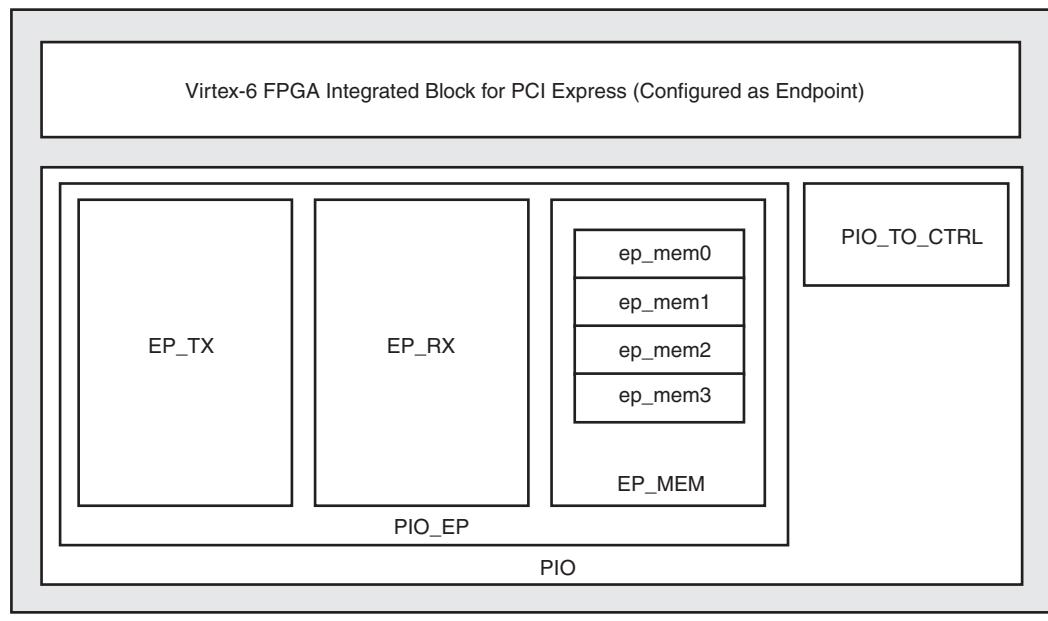


Figure 3-2: Implementation Example Design Block Diagram

Example Design Elements

The PIO example design elements include:

- Core wrapper
- An example Verilog HDL or VHDL wrapper (instantiates the cores and example design)
- A customizable demonstration test bench to simulate the example design

The example design has been tested and verified with Xilinx® ISE® v13.4 software and these simulators:

- Synopsys VCS and VCS MX
- Mentor Graphics ModelSim
- ISE Simulator (ISim)
- Cadence Incisive Enterprise Simulator (IES)

Integrated Block Root Port Configuration Overview

The example simulation design for the Integrated Block Root Port configuration consists of two discrete parts:

- The Configurator example design which consists of a Configurator Engine and a PIO Master Example Design.
- The PIO Endpoint Model test bench, which consists of a PCI Express Endpoint, a PIO Slave design, and the test bench that monitors the bus traffic.

Simulating the Configurator Example Design

The simulation environment for the Root Port example design includes a simple test bench. It also includes a fully functional Endpoint design with the Endpoint PIO Slave example design, which is downstream and is configured by the Root Port example design.

The test bench instantiates the Root Port and Configurator Example design and an example Endpoint with PIO Slave example design. The Root Port and Endpoint communicate with each other, and the test bench monitors progress. The overall block diagram is shown in [Figure 3-3](#). The board file is the test bench. The `xilinx_pcie_2_0_rport_v6` file is the Configurator Example Design plus the Integrated Root Port, and the `ep_top` file is the Endpoint example design.

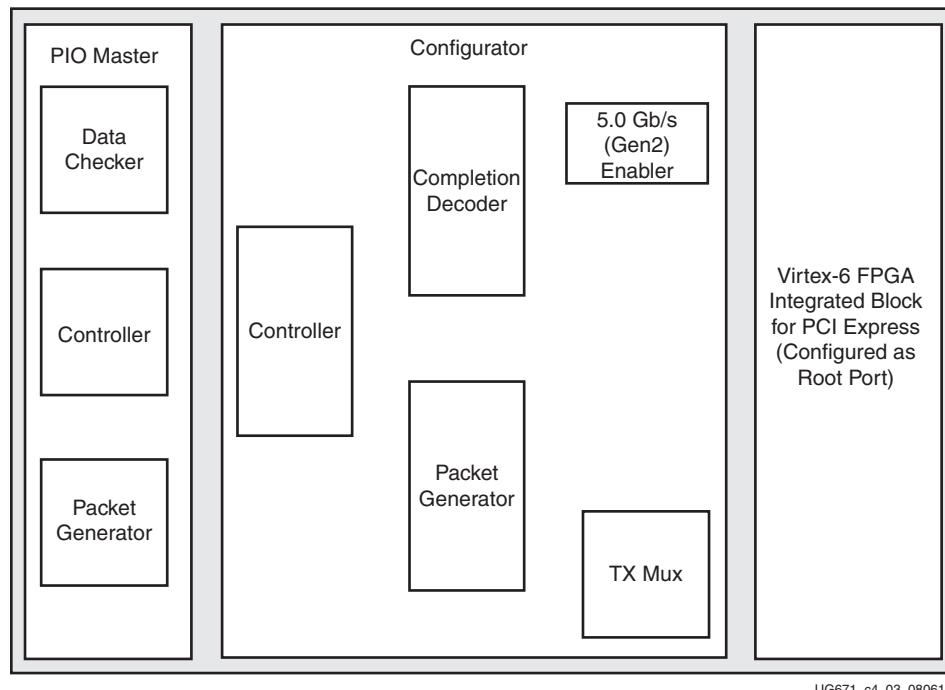


Figure 3-3: Configurator Example Design Components

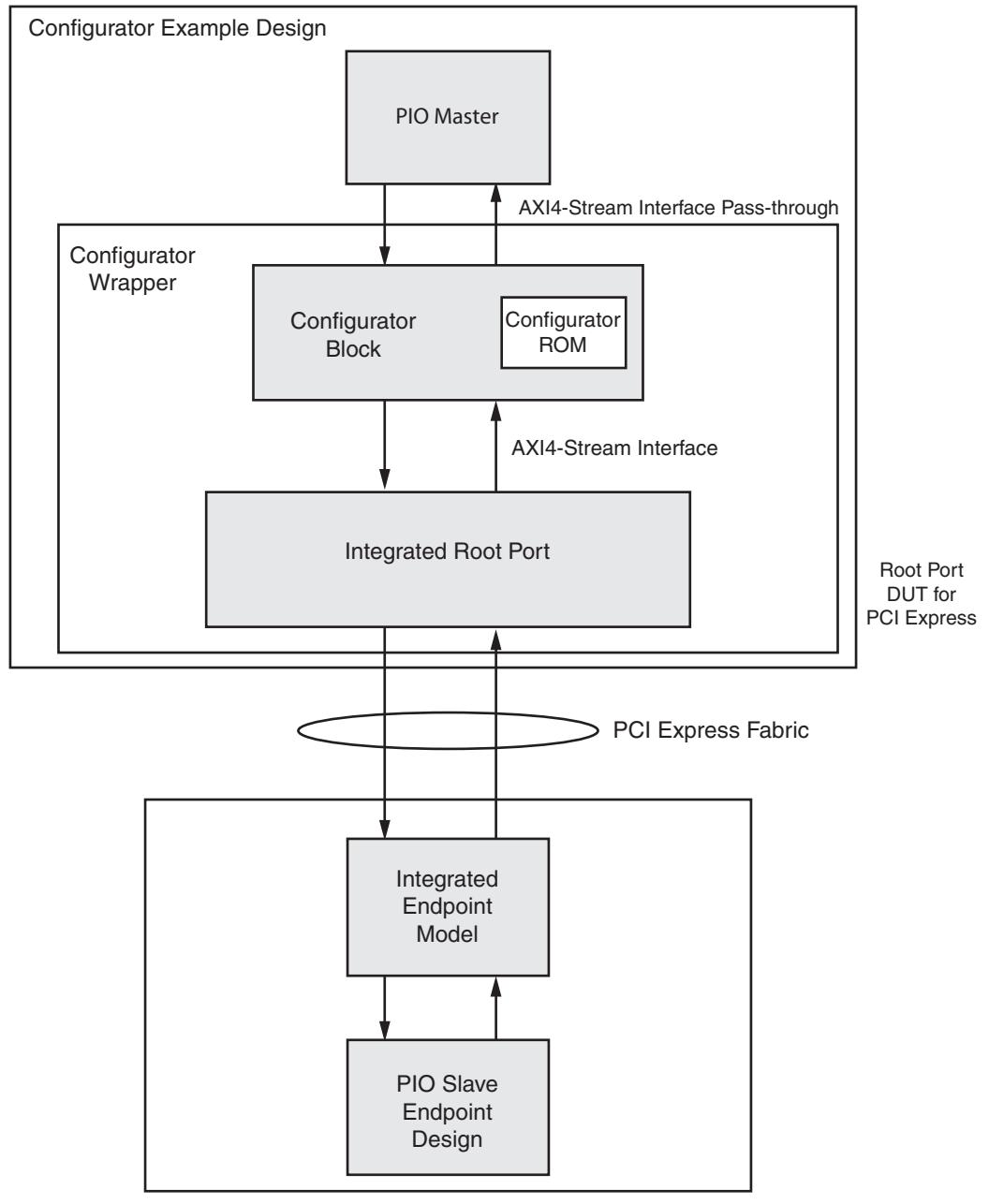
To run a simulation with Mentor Graphics ModelSim or Questa, go to the simulation/functional directory and type **`vsim simulate_mti.do`** to run the simulation and bring up a wave window to show pertinent signals. Messages appear in the log showing progress.

Simulation Design Overview

For the simulation design, the PIO Master example design directs the Configurator example design to bring up the link partner at the appropriate time, and then generates and consumes bus traffic.

The Configurator example design, when instructed to, performs the Configuration transactions required to “bring-up” the connected PCI Express Endpoint and allows higher level interactions to occur.

[Figure 3-4](#) illustrates the simulation design provided with the Root Port of the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express. For more information about the Configurator example design and the Endpoint model test bench, see [Appendix C, Example Design and Model Test Bench for Root Port Configuration](#).



UG671_c4_04_012011

Figure 3-4: Simulation Example Design Block Diagram

Implementation Design Overview

The implementation design consists of a PIO Master example that can initiate configuration and enumeration of a downstream device and generate Reads and Writes and consume completions. It also consists of the Configurator example that performs the configuration tasks required to enumerate the downstream device. This design is illustrated in [Figure 3-3](#). Source code for the example is provided with the core. For more information about the example design, see [Appendix C, Example Design and Model Test Bench for Root Port Configuration](#).

Example Design Elements

The Configurator example design elements include:

- Core wrapper
- An example Verilog HDL or VHDL wrapper (instantiates the cores and example design)
- A customizable demonstration test bench to simulate the example design

Generating the Core

To generate a core using the default values in the CORE Generator™ software Graphical User Interface (GUI), follow these steps:

1. Start the CORE Generator tool.

For help starting and using the CORE Generator tool, see the *Xilinx CORE Generator Guide*, available from the ISE software documentation web page.

2. Choose **File > New Project**.

3. Enter a project name and location, then click **OK**. This example uses `project_name.cpg` and `project_dir`. The Project Options dialog box appears.

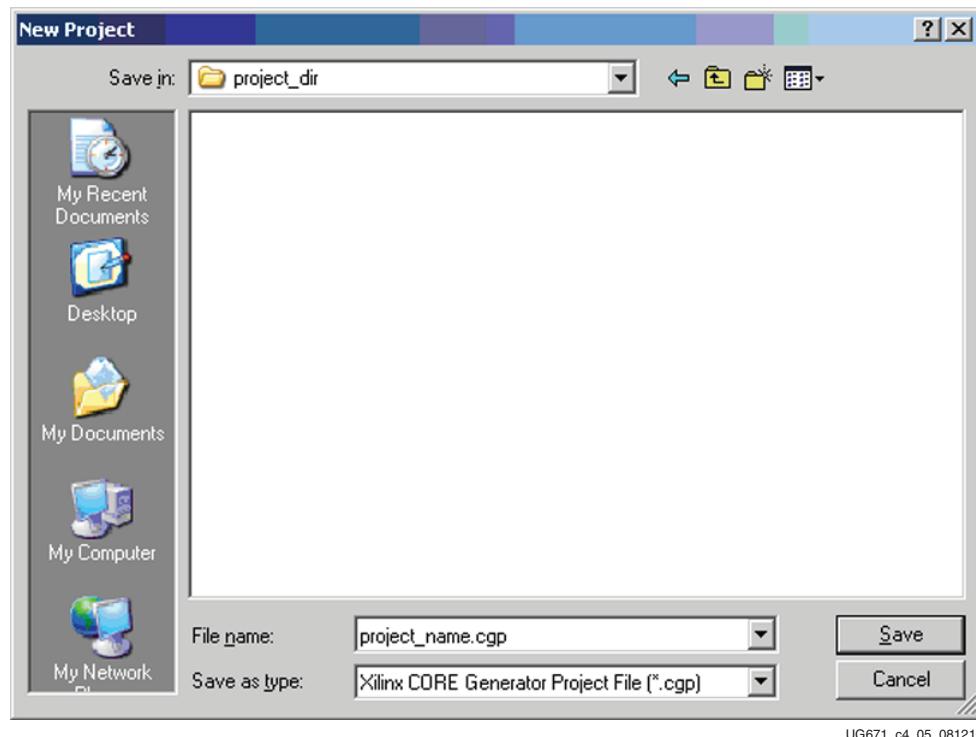


Figure 3-5: New Project Dialog Box

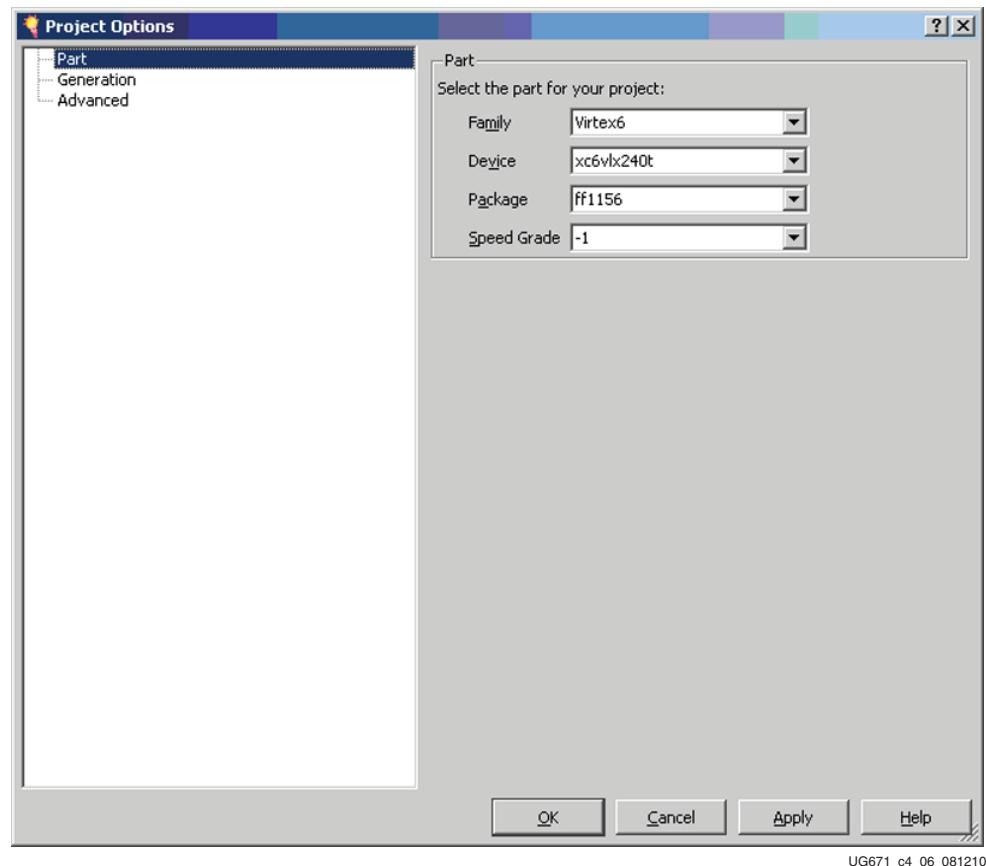


Figure 3-6: Project Options

4. Set the project options:

From the Part tab, select these options:

- **Family:** Virtex6
- **Device:** xc6vlx240t
- **Package:** ff1156
- **Speed Grade:** -1

Note: If an unsupported silicon device is selected, the core is dimmed (unavailable) in the list of cores.

From the Generation tab, select these parameters, and then click **OK**:

- **Design Entry:** Select **Verilog** or **VHDL**
- **Vendor:** Select **ISE** (for XST) or **Synplicity** (if required license is present)

5. Locate the core in the selection tree under Standard Bus Interfaces/PCI Express; then double-click the core name to display the Integrated Block main screen.

6. In the Component Name field, enter a name for the core. <component_name> is used in this example.



Figure 3-7: Integrated Block Main Screen

7. From the Device/Port Type drop-down menu, select the appropriate device/port type of the core (Endpoint or Root Port).
8. Click **Finish** to generate the core using the default parameters. The core and its supporting files, including the example design and model test bench, are generated in the project directory. For detailed information about the example design files and directories, see [Directory Structure and File Contents, page 53](#). In addition, see the README file.

Simulating the Example Design

The example design provides a quick way to simulate and observe the behavior of the core.

Endpoint Configuration

The simulation environment provided with the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core in Endpoint configuration performs simple memory access tests on the PIO example design. Transactions are generated by the Root Port Model and responded to by the PIO example design.

- PCI Express Transaction Layer Packets (TLPs) are generated by the test bench transmit User Application (`pci_exp_usrapp_tx`). As it transmits TLPs, it also generates a log file, `tx.dat`.
- PCI Express TLPs are received by the test bench receive User Application (`pci_exp_usrapp_rx`). As the User Application receives the TLPs, it generates a log file, `rx.dat`.

For more information about the test bench, see [Root Port Model Test Bench for Endpoint in Appendix B](#).

Root Port Configuration

The simulation environment provided with the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core in Root Port configuration performs simple initiation tasks to configure the Endpoint model and performs simple memory access tests on the PIO Endpoint model. The transactions are generated by the PIO Master example design and responded to by the PIO slave Endpoint model.

- PCI Express Transaction Layer Packets (TLPs) are generated by the Packet Generator in the PIO Master example design and are received by the PIO Slave Receive engine.
- The PIO Slave controller generates the response PCIe TLPs, which are in turn received and reviewed by the data checker in the PIO Master example design.

For more information about the test bench, see [Endpoint Model Test Bench for Root Port in Appendix C](#).

Setting up for Simulation

To run the gate-level simulation, the Xilinx Simulation Libraries must be compiled for the user system. See the Compiling Xilinx Simulation Libraries (COMPXLIB) in the *Xilinx ISE Synthesis and Verification Design Guide* and the *Xilinx ISE Software Manuals and Help*. Documents can be downloaded from www.xilinx.com/support/software_manuals.htm.

Simulator Requirements

Virtex-6 device designs require a Verilog LRM-IEEE 1364-2005 encryption-compliant simulator. This core supports these simulators:

- ModelSim: v6.6d
- Cadence IES: v10.2 (Verilog only)
- Synopsys VCS and VCS MX: 2010.06 (Verilog only)
- ISE Simulator (ISim)

Running the Simulation

The simulation scripts provided with the example design support pre-implementation (RTL) simulation. The existing test bench can be used to simulate with a post-implementation version of the example design.

The pre-implementation simulation consists of these components:

- Verilog or VHDL model of the test bench
 - Verilog or VHDL RTL example design
 - The Verilog or VHDL model of the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
1. To run the simulation, go to this directory:
`<project_dir>/<component_name>/simulation/functional`
 2. Launch the simulator and run the script that corresponds to the user simulation tool using one of these:
 - **VCS** > ./simulate_vcs.sh
 - **IES** > ./simulate_ncsim.sh
 - **ModelSim** > do simulate_mti.do
 - **ISim** (UNIX):> ./simulate_isim.sh
 - **ISim** (Windows):> simulate_isim.bat

Implementing the Example Design

After generating the core, the netlists and the example design can be processed using the Xilinx implementation tools. The generated output files include scripts to assist in running the Xilinx software.

To implement the example design:

Open a command prompt or terminal window and type the following:

- Windows

```
ms-dos> cd <project_dir>\<component_name>\implement  
ms-dos> implement.bat
```

- Linux

```
% cd <project_dir>/<component_name>/implement  
% ./implement.sh
```

These commands execute a script that synthesizes, builds, maps, and place-and-routes the example design, and then generates a post-par simulation model for use in timing simulation. The resulting files are placed in the results directory and execute these processes:

1. Removes data files from the previous runs.
2. Synthesizes the example design using XST or Synplicity based on the flow settings in the Project Options window.
3. ngdbuild: Builds a Xilinx design database for the example design.

- Inputs:

Part-Package-Speed Grade selection:

XC6VLX240T-FF1156-1

Example design UCF:

```
xilinx_pcie_2_0_ep_v6_01_lane_gen1_ML605.ucf
```

4. map: Maps design to the selected FPGA using the constraints provided.
5. par: Places cells onto FPGA resources and routes connectivity.
6. trce: Performs static timing analysis on design using constraints specified.
7. netgen: Generates a logical Verilog or VHDL HDL representation of the design and an SDF file for post-layout verification.
8. bitgen: Generates a bitstream file for programming the FPGA.

These FPGA implementation related files are generated in the `results` directory:

- `routed.bit`
FPGA configuration information.
- `routed.v[hd]`
Verilog or VHDL functional Model.
- `routed.sdf`
Timing model Standard Delay File.
- `mapped.mrp`
Xilinx map report.
- `routed.par`
Xilinx place and route report.
- `routed.twr`
Xilinx timing analysis report.

The script file starts from an EDIF/NGC file and results in a bitstream file. It is possible to use the Xilinx ISE software GUI to implement the example design. However, the GUI flow is not presented in this document.

Directory Structure and File Contents

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express example design directories and their associated files are defined in the sections that follow. Click a directory name to go to the desired directory and its associated files.

Example Design

-  [**<project directory>**](#)
Top-level project directory; name is user-defined
-  [**<project directory>/<component name>**](#)
Core release notes readme file
 -  [**<component name>/doc**](#)
Product documentation
 -  [**<component name>/example_design**](#)
Verilog or VHDL design files
 -  [**<component name>/implement**](#)
Implementation script files
 -  [**implement/results**](#)
Contains implement script results
 -  [**implement/xst**](#)
Contains synthesis results, when XST is chosen as the synthesis tool
 -  [**implement/synplify**](#)
Contains synthesis results, when Synplify is chosen as the synthesis tool
 -  [**<component name>/source**](#)
Core source files
 -  [**<component name>/simulation**](#)
Simulation scripts
 -  [**simulation/dsport**](#) (for Endpoint configuration only)
Root Port Bus Functional Model
 -  [**simulation/ep**](#) (for Root Port configuration only)
Endpoint Functional Model
 -  [**simulation/functional**](#)
Functional simulation files
 -  [**simulation/tests**](#) (for Endpoint configuration only)
Test command files

<project directory>

The project directory contains all the CORE Generator tool project files.

Table 3-1: Project Directory

Name	Description
<project_dir>	
<component_name>.flist.txt	List of files delivered with core.
<component_name>.{veo vho}	Verilog or VHDL instantiation template.
<component_name>.xmdf.tcl	Xilinx standard IP Core information file used by Xilinx design tools.

[Back to Top](#)

<project directory>/<component name>

The component name directory contains the release notes in the readme file provided with the core, which can include tool requirements, updates, and issue resolution.

Table 3-2: Component Name Directory

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>	
v6_pcie_readme.txt	Release notes file.

[Back to Top](#)

<component name>/doc

The doc directory contains the PDF documentation provided with the core.

Table 3-3: Doc Directory

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/doc	
ug671_V6_IntBlock_PCIE.pdf	<i>Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express User Guide</i>
ds800_v6_pcie.pdf	<i>LogiCORE™ IP Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express Data Sheet</i>

[Back to Top](#)

<component name>/example_design

The example_design directory contains the example design files provided with the core. **Table 3-4** and **Table 3-5** show the directory contents for an Endpoint configuration core and a Root Port configuration core.

Table 3-4: Example Design Directory: Endpoint Configuration

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/example_design	
xilinx_pcie_2_0_ep_v6.v[hd]	Verilog or VHDL top-level PIO example design file.

Table 3-4: Example Design Directory: Endpoint Configuration (Cont'd)

Name	Description
pci_exp_x_lane_64b_ep.v	Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express black box for 64-bit designs synthesized with Synplicity.
pci_exp_x_lane_128b_ep.v	Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express black box for 128-bit designs synthesized with Synplicity.
pcie_v6_app.v[hd] EP_MEM.v[hd] PIO.v[hd] PIO_EP.v[hd] PIO_EP_MEM_ACCESS.v[hd] PIO_TO_CTRL.v[hd] PIO_64.v[hd] PIO_64_RX_ENGINE.v[hd] PIO_64_TX_ENGINE.v[hd]	PIO example design files.

[Back to Top](#)**Table 3-5: Example Design Directory: Root Port Configuration**

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/example_design	
pio_master_checker.v[hd] pio_master_controller.v[hd] pio_master_pkt_generator.v[hd] pio_master.v[hd]	PIO Master Example Design files.
cgator_wrapper.v[hd]	Configurator Design wrapper file.
xilinx_pcie_2_0_rport_v6.v[hd]	Verilog or VHDL top-level Configurator example design file.
xilinx_pcie_2_0_rport_v6_01_lane_gen1_ML605.ucf	Example Design UCF. File name varies by lane width, link speed, part, package, integrated block location, and Xilinx Development Board selected.

[Back to Top](#)

<component name>/implement

The implement directory contains the core implementation script files.

Table 3-6: Implement Directory

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/implement	
implement.bat implement.sh	DOS and Linux implementation scripts.
synplify.prj	Synplify synthesis script.

Table 3-6: Implement Directory (Cont'd)

Name	Description
source_files_xst.prj	XST file list for the core.
xilinx_pcie_2_0_[ep/rport]_v6.cmd	XST command file.
xilinx_pcie_2_0_[ep/rport]_v6.xcf	XST synthesis constraints file.

[Back to Top](#)

implement/results

The results directory is created by the implement script. The implement script results are placed in the results directory.

Table 3-7: Results Directory

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/implement/results	
Implement script result files.	

[Back to Top](#)

implement/xst

The xst directory is created by the XST script. The synthesis results are placed in the xst directory.

Table 3-8: XST Results Directory

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/implement/xst	
XST result files.	

[Back to Top](#)

implement/synplify

The synplify directory is created by the Synplify script. The synthesis results are placed in the synplify directory.

Table 3-9: Synplify Results Directory

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/implement/synplify	
Synplify result files.	

[Back to Top](#)

<component name>/source

The source directory contains the generated core source files.

Table 3-10: Source Directory

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/source	
<component_name>.v[hd]	Verilog or VHDL top-level solution wrapper for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
pcie_reset_delay_v6.v[hd]	Delay module for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
pcie_clocking_v6.v[hd]	Clocking module for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
pcie_2_0_v6.v[hd]	Solution Wrapper for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
pcie_gtx_v6.v[hd]	GTX module for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
gtx_wrapper_v6.v[hd]	Solution wrapper for the Virtex-6 FPGA GTX transceivers
gtx_tx_sync_rate_v6.v[hd]	TX Sync module for the Virtex-6 FPGA GTX transceivers
pcie_bram_top_v6.v[hd]	Block RAM top-level module for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
gtx_rx_valid_filter_v6.v[hd]	Receive filter module for the Virtex-6 FPGA GTX transceivers
pcie_brams_v6.v[hd]	Block RAM module for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
pcie_bram_v6.v[hd]	Block RAM module for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
pcie_pipe_v6.v[hd]	PIPE module for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
pcie_pipe_lane_v6.v[hd]	PIPE per lane module for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
pcie_pipe_misc_v6.v[hd]	Miscellaneous PIPE module for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
pcie_lbw_fix_3333_v6.v[hd] pcie_tgt_link_spd_fix_3429_v6.v[hd] pcie_upconfig_fix_3451_v6.v[hd]	Miscellaneous RTL files for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express.

[Back to Top](#)

<component name>/simulation

The simulation directory contains the simulation source files provided with the core.

simulation/dsport

The dsport directory contains the files for the Root Port model test bench.

Table 3-11: dsport Directory: Endpoint Configuration

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/simulation/dsport	
pcie_2_0_rport_v6.v[hd]	
pci_exp_expect_tasks.v	
pci_exp_usrapp_cfg.v[hd]	
pci_exp_usrapp_com.v	
pci_exp_usrapp_pl.v[hd]	
pci_exp_usrapp_rx.v[hd]	
pci_exp_usrapp_tx.v[hd]	
xilinx_pcie_2_0_rport_v6.v[hd]	
test_interface.vhd	

[Back to Top](#)

simulation/ep

The ep directory contains the Endpoint model files.

Table 3-12: ep Directory: Root Port Configuration

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/simulation/ep	
pcie_2_0_ep_v6.v[hd]	
EP_MEM.v[hd]	
PIO_64_RX_ENGINE.v[hd]	
PIO_64_TX_ENGINE.v[hd]	
PIO_64.v[hd]	
PIO_EP_MEM_ACCESS.v[hd]	
PIO_EP.v[hd]	
PIO_TO_CTRL.v[hd]	
PIO.v[hd]	
pcie_app_v6.v[hd]	
xilinx_pcie_2_0_ep_v6.v[hd]	

[Back to Top](#)

simulation/functional

The functional directory contains functional simulation scripts provided with the core.

Table 3-13: Functional Directory

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/simulation/functional	
board.f	List of files for RTL simulations.
simulate_mti.do	Simulation script for ModelSim.
simulate_ncsim.sh	Simulation script for Cadence IES (Verilog only).
simulate_vcs.sh	Simulation script for VCS (Verilog only).
isim_cmd.tcl	Simulation helper script for ISim.
simulate_isim.bat/ simulate_isim.sh	Simulation scripts for ISim DOS/UNIX.
wave.wcfg	Simulation wave file for ISim.
xilinx_lib_vcs.f	Points to the required SecureIP Model.
board_common.v (Endpoint configuration only)	Contains test bench definitions (Verilog only).
board.v[hd]	Top-level simulation module.
sys_clk_gen_ds.v[hd] (Endpoint configuration only)	System differential clock source.
sys_clk_gen.v[hd]	System clock source.

[Back to Top](#)

simulation/tests

Note: This directory exists for Endpoint configuration only.

The tests directory contains test definitions for the example test bench.

Table 3-14: Tests Directory

Name	Description
<project_dir>/<component_name>/simulation/tests	
sample_tests1.v tests.v[hd]	Test definitions for example test bench.

[Back to Top](#)

Generating and Customizing the Core

The Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express® core is a fully configurable and highly customizable solution. The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express is customized using the CORE Generator™ software.

Note: The screen captures in this chapter are conceptual representatives of their subjects and provide general information only. For the latest information, see the CORE Generator tool.

Customizing the Core using the CORE Generator Software

The CORE Generator software GUI for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express consists of 12 screens:

- Screen 1: [Basic Parameter Settings](#)
- Screen 2: [Base Address Registers](#)
- Screen 3: [PCI Registers](#)
- Screens 4, 5, and 6: [Configuration Register Settings](#)
- Screen 7: [Interrupt Capabilities](#)
- Screen 8: [Power Management Registers](#)
- Screen 9: [PCI Express Extended Capabilities](#)
- Screen 10: [Pinout Selection](#)
- Screens 11 and 12: [Advanced Settings](#)

Basic Parameter Settings

The initial customization screen shown in [Figure 4-1](#) is used to define the basic parameters for the core, including the component name, lane width, and link speed.

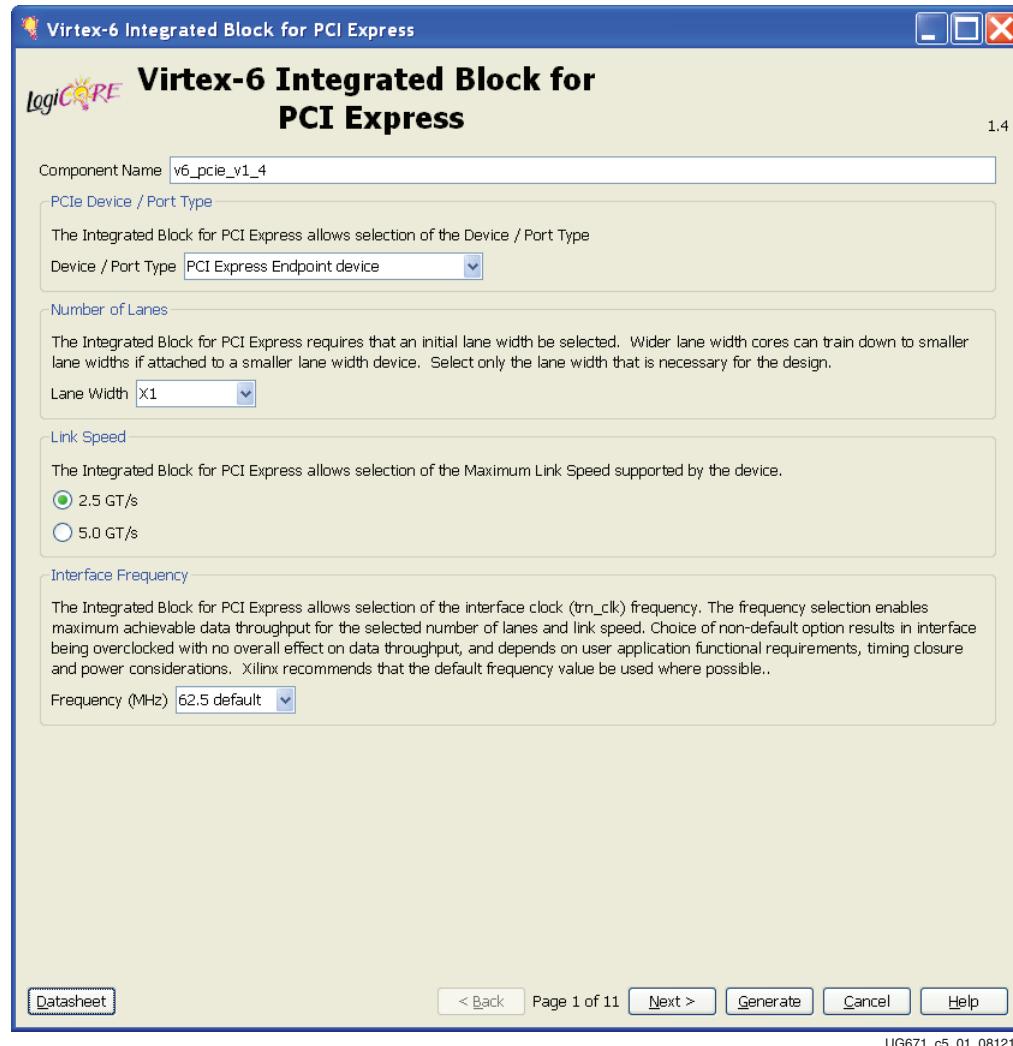


Figure 4-1: Screen 1: Integrated Block for PCI Express Parameters

Component Name

Base name of the output files generated for the core. The name must begin with a letter and can be composed of these characters: a to z, 0 to 9, and “_.”

PCIe Device / Port Type

Indicates the PCI Express logical device type.

Number of Lanes

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express requires the selection of the initial lane width. [Table 4-1](#) defines the available widths and associated generated core. Wider lane width cores are capable of training down to smaller lane widths if attached to a smaller lane-width device. See [Link Training: 2-Lane, 4-Lane, and 8-Lane Components, page 167](#) for more information.

Table 4-1: Lane Width and Product Generated

Lane Width	Product Generated
x1	1-Lane Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
x2	2-Lane Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
x4	4-Lane Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express
x8	8-Lane Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express

Link Speed

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express allows the selection of Maximum Link Speed supported by the device. [Table 4-2](#) defines the lane widths and link speeds supported by the device. Higher link speed cores are capable of training to a lower link speed if connected to a lower link speed capable device.

Table 4-2: Lane Width and Link Speed

Lane Width	Link Speed
x1	2.5 Gb/s, 5 Gb/s
x2	2.5 Gb/s, 5 Gb/s
x4	2.5 Gb/s, 5 Gb/s
x8	2.5 Gb/s, 5 Gb/s (Endpoint Only)

Interface Frequency

It is possible to select the clock frequency of the core's user interface. Each lane width provides multiple frequency choices: a default frequency and alternative frequencies, as defined in [Table 4-3](#). Where possible, Xilinx recommends using the default frequency. Selecting the alternate frequencies does not result in a difference in throughput in the core, but does allow the user application to run at an alternate speed.

Table 4-3: Recommended and Optional Transaction Clock Frequencies

Product	Recommended Frequency (MHz)	Optional Frequency (MHz)
1-lane 2.5 Gb/s	62.5	31.25, 125, 250
1-lane 5.0 Gb/s	62.5	125, 250
2-lane 2.5 Gb/s	62.5	125, 250
2-lane 5.0 Gb/s	125	250
4-lane 2.5 Gb/s	125	250

Table 4-3: Recommended and Optional Transaction Clock Frequencies (Cont'd)

Product	Recommended Frequency (MHz)	Optional Frequency (MHz)
4-lane 5.0 Gb/s	250	-
8-lane 2.5 Gb/s	250	-
8-lane 5.0 Gb/s ⁽¹⁾	250	-

Notes:

1. Endpoint configuration only.

Base Address Registers

The Base Address Register (BAR) screen shown in Figure 4-2 sets the base address register space for the Endpoint configuration. Each Bar (0 through 5) represents a 32-bit parameter.

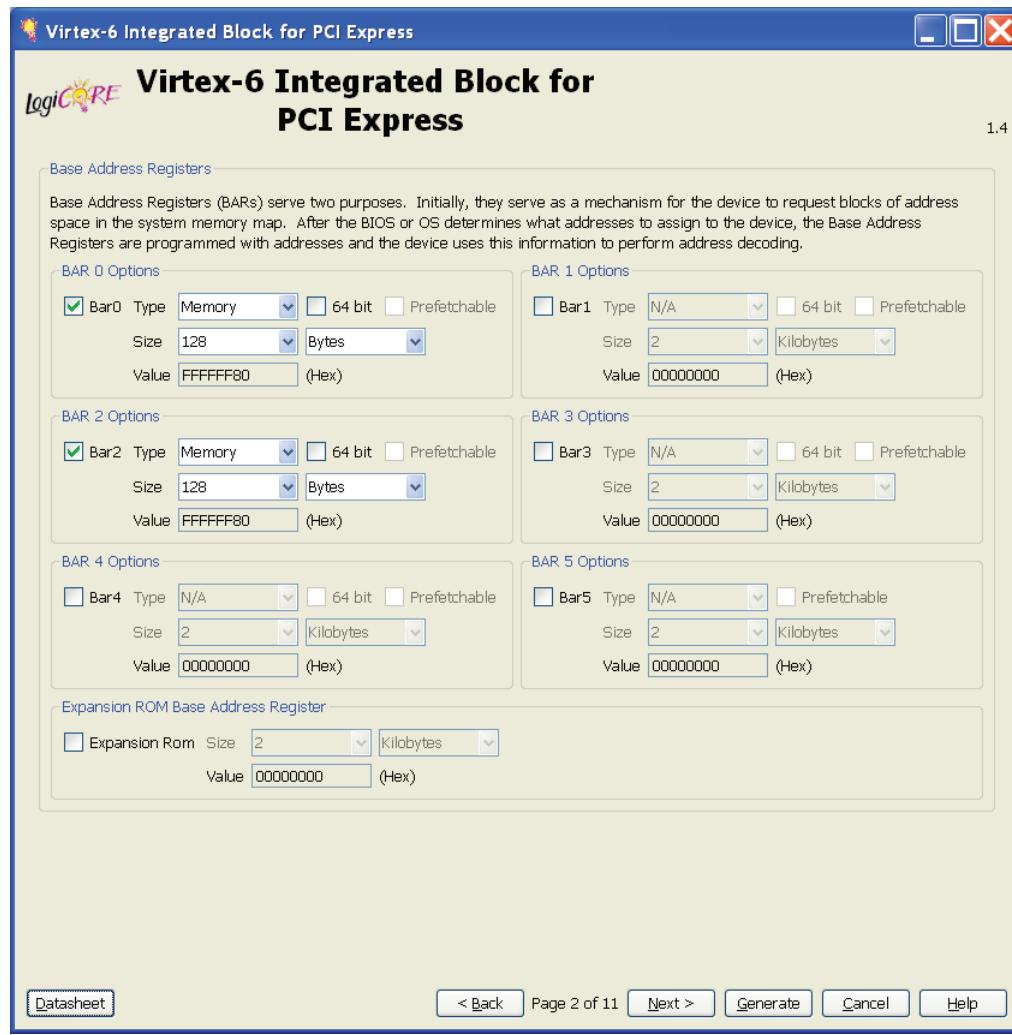


Figure 4-2: Screen 2: BAR Options - Endpoint

The Base Address Register (BAR) screen shown in [Figure 4-3](#) sets the base address register space and I/O and Prefetchable Memory Base and Limit registers for the Root Port configuration.

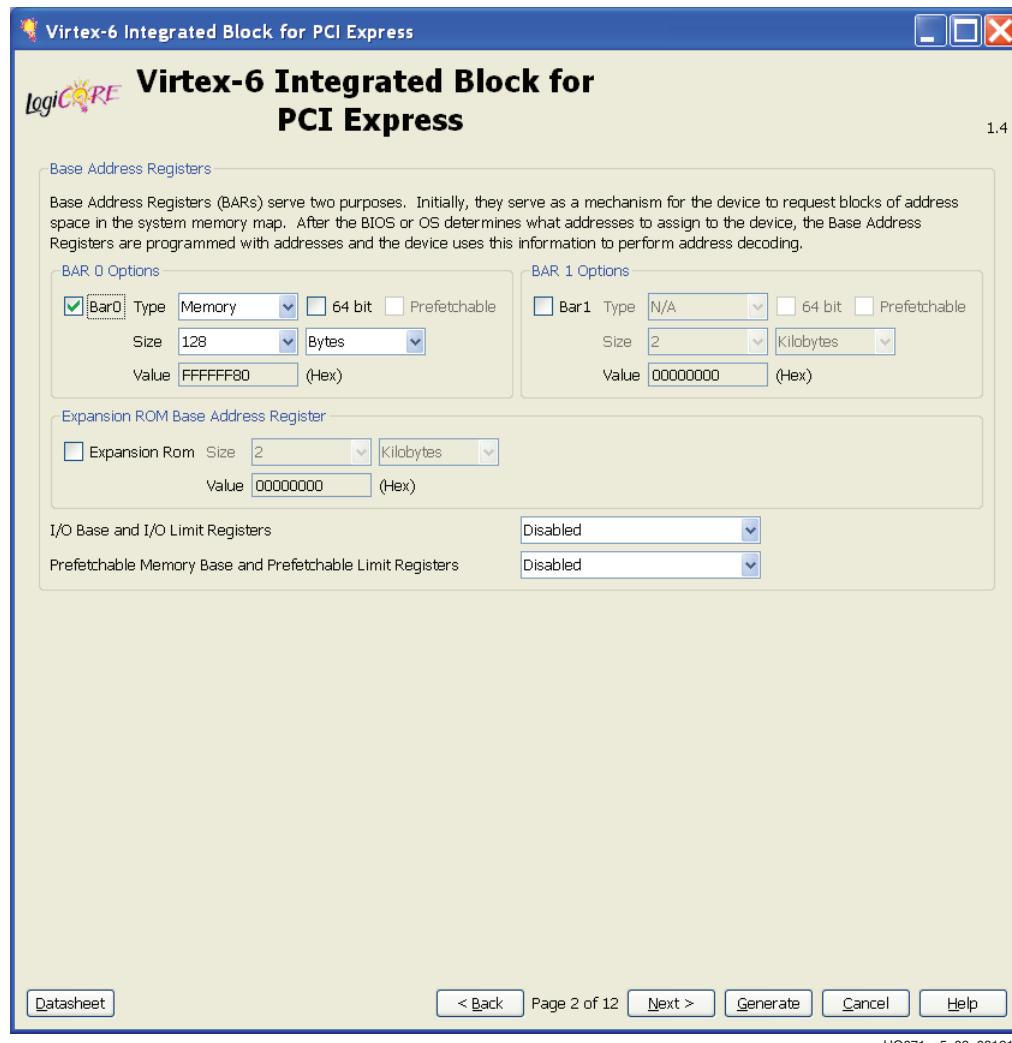


Figure 4-3: Screen 2: BAR Options - Root Port

Base Address Register Overview

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express in Endpoint configuration supports up to six 32-bit Base Address Registers (BARs) or three 64-bit BARs, and the Expansion ROM BAR. The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express in Root Port configuration supports up to two 32-bit BARs or one 64-bit BAR, and the Expansion ROM BAR.

BARs can be one of two sizes:

- **32-bit BARs:** The address space can be as small as 16 bytes or as large as 2 gigabytes. Used for Memory to I/O.
- **64-bit BARs:** The address space can be as small as 128 bytes or as large as 8 exabytes. Used for Memory only.

All BAR registers share these options:

- **Checkbox:** Click the checkbox to enable the BAR; deselect the checkbox to disable the BAR.
- **Type:** BARs can either be I/O or Memory.
 - *I/O:* I/O BARs can only be 32-bit; the Prefetchable option does not apply to I/O BARs. I/O BARs are only enabled for the Legacy PCI Express Endpoint core.
 - *Memory:* Memory BARs can be either 64-bit or 32-bit and can be prefetchable. When a BAR is set as 64 bits, it uses the next BAR for the extended address space and makes the next BAR inaccessible to the user.
- **Size:** The available Size range depends on the PCIe® Device/Port Type and the Type of BAR selected. [Table 4-4](#) lists the available BAR size ranges.

Table 4-4: BAR Size Ranges for Device Configuration

PCIe Device / Port Type	BAR Type	BAR Size Range
PCI Express Endpoint	32-bit Memory	128 Bytes – 2 Gigabytes
	64-bit Memory	128 Bytes – 8 Exabytes
Legacy PCI Express Endpoint	32-bit Memory	16 Bytes – 2 Gigabytes
	64-bit Memory	16 Bytes – 8 Exabytes
	I/O	16 Bytes – 2 Gigabytes

- **Prefetchable:** Identifies the ability of the memory space to be prefetched.
- **Value:** The value assigned to the BAR based on the current selections.

For more information about managing the Base Address Register settings, see [Managing Base Address Register Settings](#).

Expansion ROM Base Address Register

If selected, the Expansion ROM is activated and can be a value from 2 KB to 4 GB. According to the *PCI 3.0 Local Bus Specification*, the maximum size for the Expansion ROM BAR should be no larger than 16 MB. Selecting an address space larger than 16 MB might result in a non-compliant core.

I/O Base and I/O Limit Registers: Root Port Configuration Only

For the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express in the Root Port configuration, the I/O Base and I/O Limit Registers are used to define an address range that can be used by an implemented PCI™ to PCI Bridge to determine how to forward I/O transactions.

Prefetchable Memory Base and Prefetchable Memory Limit Registers: Root Port Configuration Only

For the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express in the Root Port configuration, the Prefetchable Memory Base and Prefetchable Memory Limit Registers are used to define a prefetchable memory address range that can be used by an implemented PCI to PCI Bridge to determine how to forward Memory transactions.

Managing Base Address Register Settings

Memory, I/O, Type, and Prefetchable settings are handled by setting the appropriate GUI settings for the desired base address register.

Memory or I/O settings indicate whether the address space is defined as memory or I/O. The base address register only responds to commands that access the specified address space. Generally, memory spaces less than 4 KB in size should be avoided. The minimum I/O space allowed is 16 bytes; use of I/O space should be avoided in all new designs.

Prefetchability is the ability of memory space to be prefetched. A memory space is prefetchable if there are no side effects on reads (that is, data is not destroyed by reading, as from a RAM). Byte write operations can be merged into a single double word write, when applicable.

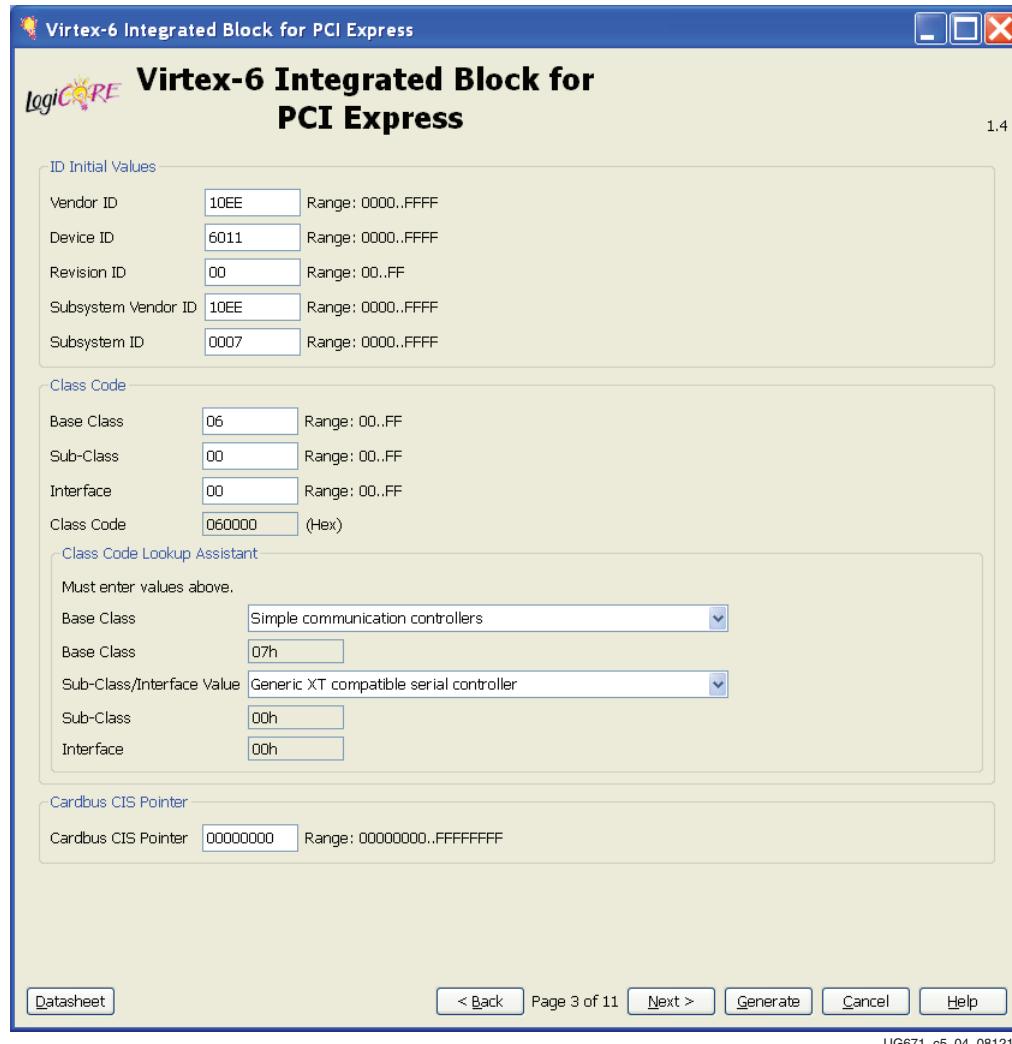
When configuring the core as an Endpoint for PCIe (non-Legacy), 64-bit addressing must be supported for all BARs (except BAR5) that have the prefetchable bit set. 32-bit addressing is permitted for all BARs that do not have the prefetchable bit set. The prefetchable bit related requirement does not apply to a Legacy Endpoint. The minimum memory address range supported by a BAR is 128 bytes for a PCI Express Endpoint and 16 bytes for a Legacy PCI Express Endpoint.

Disabling Unused Resources

For best results, disable unused base address registers to conserve system resources. A base address register is disabled by deselecting unused BARs in the GUI.

PCI Registers

The PCI Registers screen shown in [Figure 4-4](#) is used to customize the IP initial values, class code and Cardbus CIS pointer information.



[Figure 4-4: PCI Registers: Screen 3](#)

ID Initial Values

- **Vendor ID:** Identifies the manufacturer of the device or application. Valid identifiers are assigned by the PCI Special Interest Group to guarantee that each identifier is unique. The default value, 10EEh, is the Vendor ID for Xilinx. Enter a vendor identification number here. FFFFh is reserved.
- **Device ID:** A unique identifier for the application; the default value, which depends on the configuration selected, is 60<link speed><link width>h. This field can be any value; change this value for the application.
- **Revision ID:** Indicates the revision of the device or application; an extension of the Device ID. The default value is 00h; enter values appropriate for the application.

- **Subsystem Vendor ID:** Further qualifies the manufacturer of the device or application. Enter a Subsystem Vendor ID here; the default value is 10EE. Typically, this value is the same as Vendor ID. Setting the value to 0000h can cause compliance testing issues.
- **Subsystem ID:** Further qualifies the manufacturer of the device or application. This value is typically the same as the Device ID; the default value depends on the lane width and link speed selected. Setting the value to 0000h can cause compliance testing issues.

Class Code

The Class Code identifies the general function of a device, and is divided into three byte-size fields:

- **Base Class:** Broadly identifies the type of function performed by the device.
- **Sub-Class:** More specifically identifies the device function.
- **Interface:** Defines a specific register-level programming interface, if any, allowing device-independent software to interface with the device.

Class code encoding can be found at www.pcisig.com.

Class Code Look-up Assistant

The Class Code Look-up Assistant provides the Base Class, Sub-Class and Interface values for a selected general function of a device. This Look-up Assistant tool only displays the three values for a selected function. The user must enter the values in [Class Code](#) for these values to be translated into device settings.

Cardbus CIS Pointer

Used in cardbus systems and points to the Card Information Structure for the cardbus card. If this field is non-zero, an appropriate Card Information Structure must exist in the correct location. The default value is 0000_0000h; the value range is 0000_0000h-FFFF_FFFFh.

Configuration Register Settings

The Configuration Registers screens shown in [Figure 4-5](#) and [Figure 4-6](#) show the options for the Device Capabilities and Device Capabilities2 Registers, the Block RAM Configuration Options, the Link Capabilities Register, Link Control2 Register and the Link Status Register. The Configuration Register screen shown in [Figure 4-7](#) is displayed for the Root Port configuration only and shows the options for the Root Capabilities Register and the Slot Capabilities Register.

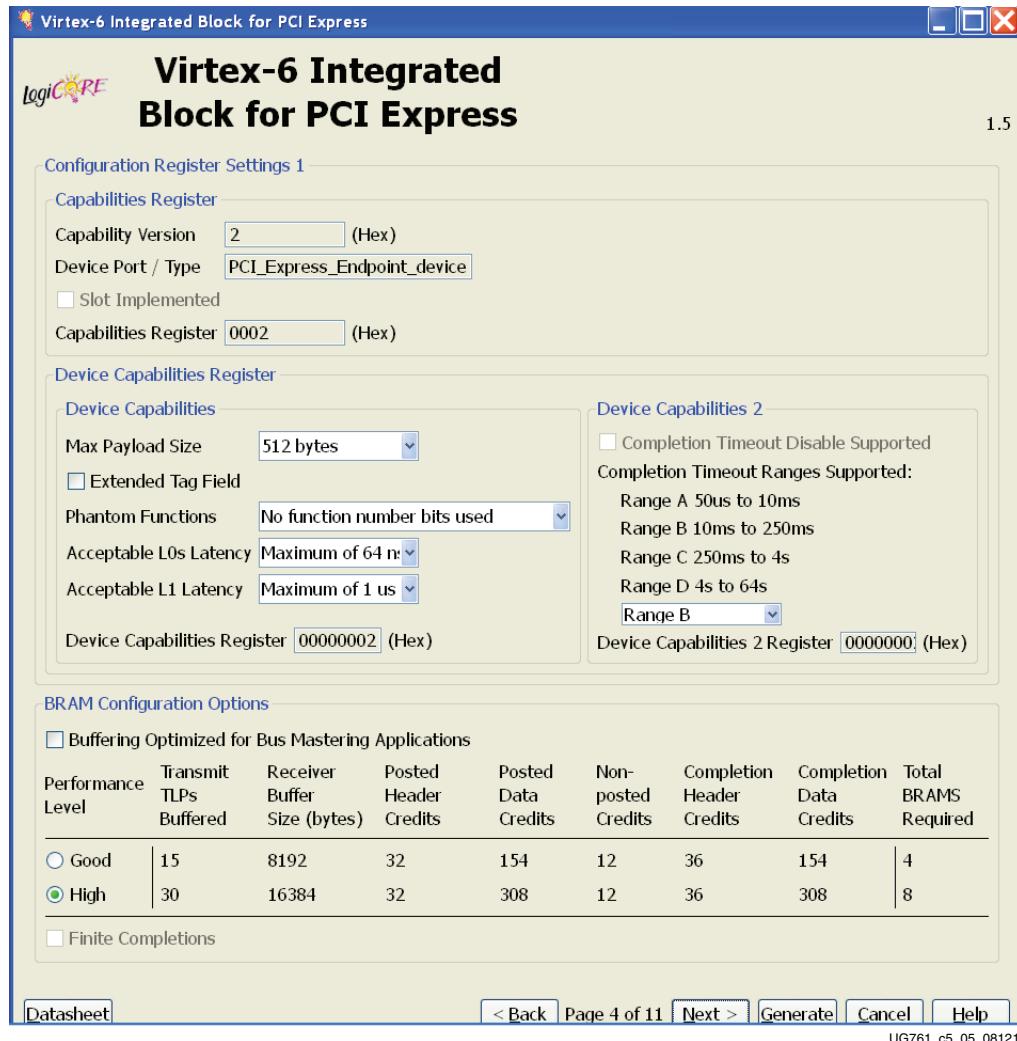
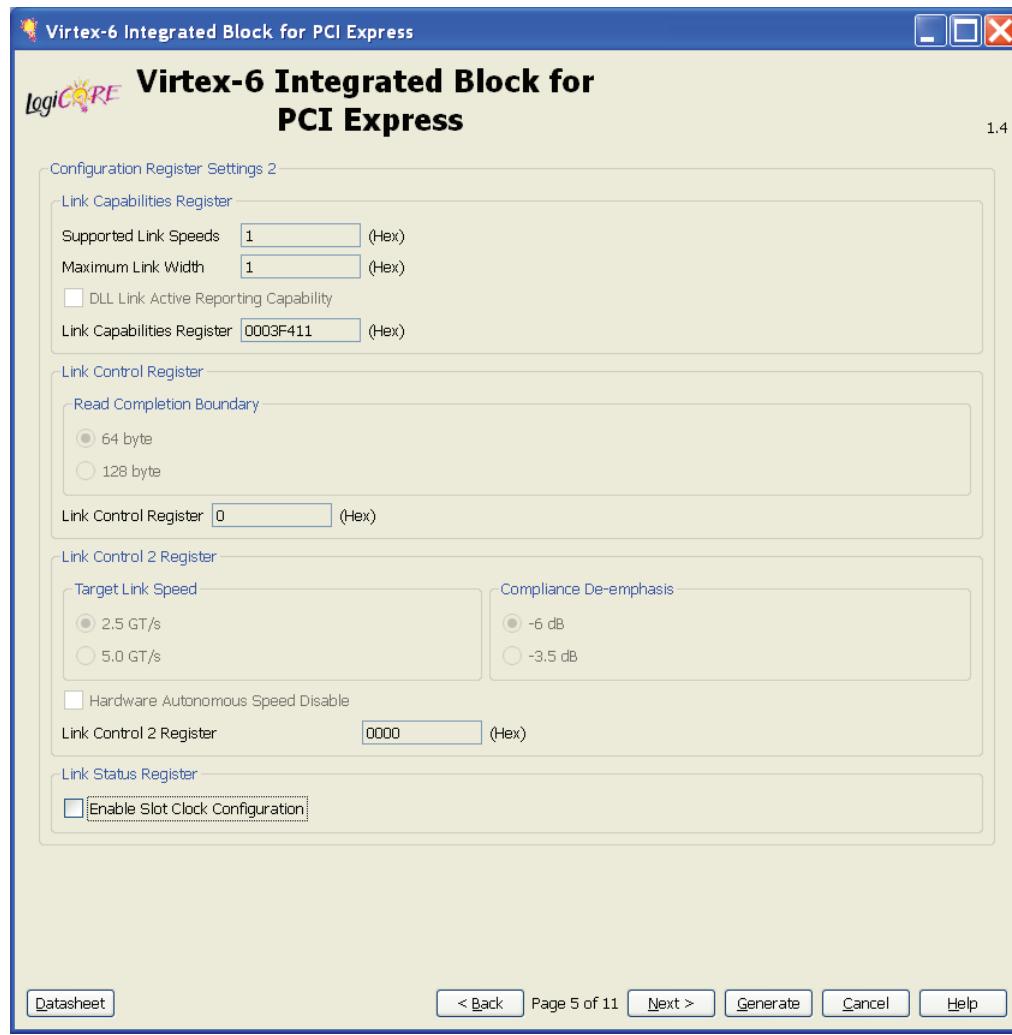


Figure 4-5: Screen 4: Configuration Settings

[Datasheet](#)[< Back](#)

Page 5 of 11

[Next >](#)[Generate](#)[Cancel](#)[Help](#)

UG671_c5_06_081210

Figure 4-6: Screen 5: Configuration Settings

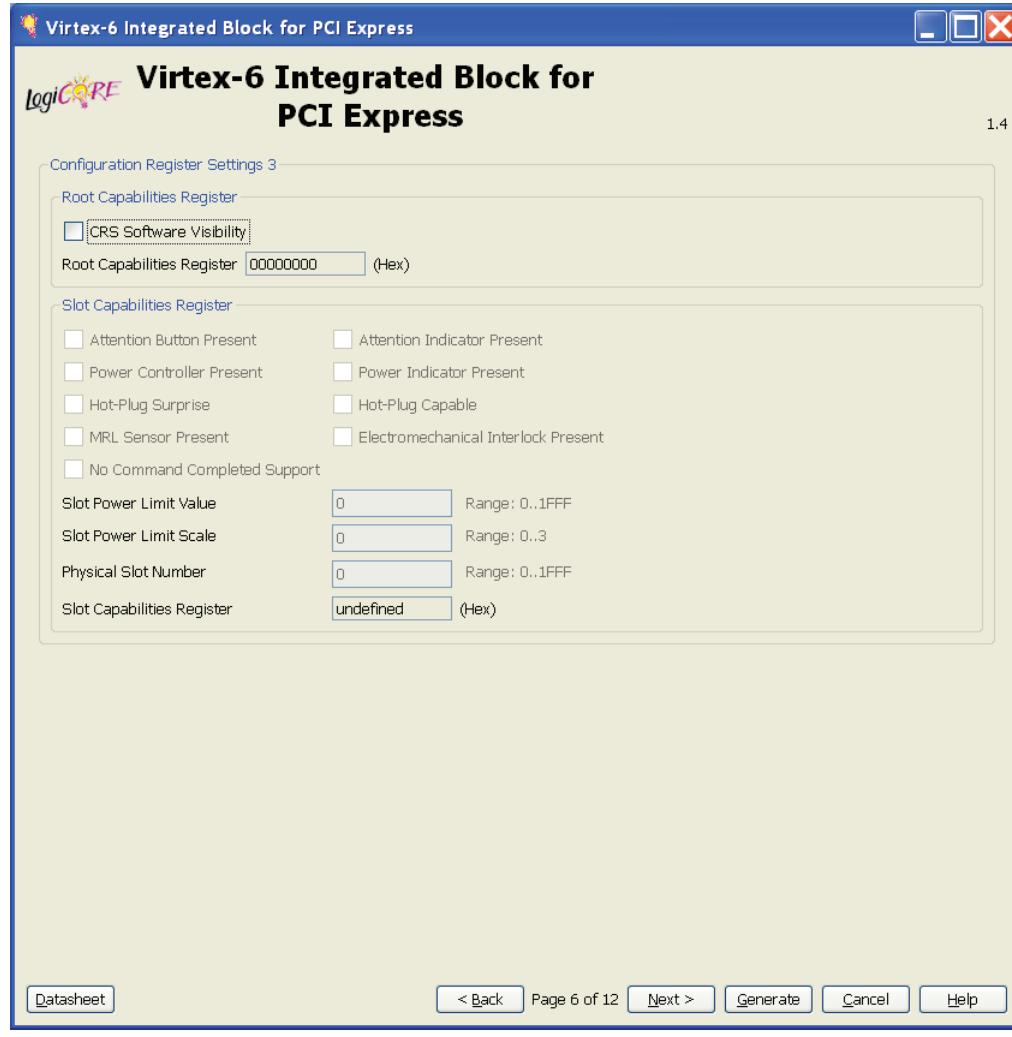


Figure 4-7: Screen 6: Configuration Settings

Capabilities Register

- **Capability Version:** Indicates the PCI-SIG defined PCI Express capability structure version number; this value cannot be changed.
- **Device Port Type:** Indicates the PCI Express logical device type.
- **Slot Implemented:** Indicates the PCI Express Link associated with this port is connected to a slot. Only valid for a Root Port of a PCI Express Root Complex or a Downstream Port of a PCI Express Switch.
- **Capabilities Register:** Displays the value of the Capabilities register presented by the integrated block, and is not editable.

Device Capabilities Register

- **Max Payload Size:** Indicates the maximum payload size that the device/function can support for TLPs.
- **Extended Tag Field:** Indicates the maximum supported size of the Tag field as a Requester. When selected, indicates 8-bit Tag field support. When deselected, indicates 5-bit Tag field support.
- **Phantom Functions:** Indicates the support for use of unclaimed function numbers to extend the number of outstanding transactions allowed by logically combining unclaimed function numbers (called Phantom Functions) with the Tag identifier. See Section 2.2.6.2 of the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0* for a description of Tag Extensions. This field indicates the number of most significant bits of the function number portion of Requester ID that are logically combined with the Tag identifier.
- **Acceptable L0s Latency:** Indicates the acceptable total latency that an Endpoint can withstand due to the transition from L0s state to the L0 state.
- **Acceptable L1 Latency:** Indicates the acceptable latency that an Endpoint can withstand due to the transition from L1 state to the L0 state.
- **Device Capabilities Register:** Displays the value of the Device Capabilities register presented by the integrated block and is not editable.

Device Capabilities 2 Register

- **Completion Timeout Disable Supported:** Indicates support for Completion Timeout Disable mechanism
- **Completion Timeout Ranges Supported:** Indicates Device Function support for the optional Completion Timeout mechanism. It is strongly recommended that the Completion Timeout mechanism not expire in less than 10 ms.
- **Device Capabilities2 Register:** Displays the value of the Device Capabilities2 Register sent to the Core and is not editable.

Block RAM Configuration Options

- **Buffering Optimized for Bus Mastering Applications:** Causes the device to advertise to its Link Partner credit settings that are optimized for Bus Mastering applications.
- **Performance Level:** Selects the Performance Level settings, which determines the Receiver and Transmitter Sizes. The table displayed specifies the Receiver and Transmitter settings - number of TLPs buffered in the Transmitter, the Receiver Size, the Credits advertised by the Core to the Link Partner and the Number of Block RAMs required for the configuration, corresponding to the Max Payload Size selected, for each of the Performance Level options.
- **Finite Completions:** If selected, causes the device to advertise to the Link Partner the actual amount of space available for Completions in the Receiver. For an Endpoint, this is not compliant to the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0*, as endpoints are required to advertise an infinite amount of completion space.

Link Capabilities Register

This section is used to set the Link Capabilities register.

- **Supported Link Speed:** Indicates the supported link speed of the given PCI Express Link. This value is set to the Link Speed specified in the first GUI screen and is not editable.

- **Maximum Link Width:** This value is set to the initial lane width specified in the first GUI screen and is not editable.
- **DLL Link Active Reporting Capability:** Indicates the optional Capability of reporting the DL_Active state of the Data Link Control and Management State Machine.
- **Link Capabilities Register:** Displays the value of the Link Capabilities register sent to the core and is not editable.

Link Control Register

- **Read Completion Boundary:** Indicates the Read Completion Boundary for the Root Port.
- **Link Control Register:** Displays the value of the Link Control Register sent to the core and is not editable.

Link Control 2 Register

- **Target Link Speed:** Sets an upper limit on the link operational speed. This is used to set the target Compliance Mode speed. The value is set to the supported link speed and can be edited only if the link speed is set to 5.0 Gb/s.
- **Hardware Autonomous Speed Disable:** When checked, this field disables the hardware from changing the link speed for device specific reasons other than attempting to correct unreliable link operation by reducing link speed.
- **De-emphasis:** Sets the level of de-emphasis for an Upstream component, when the Link is operating at 5.0 Gb/s. This feature is not editable.
- **Link Control 2 Register:** Displays the value of the Link Control 2 Register sent to the core and is not editable.

Link Status Register

- **Enable Slot Clock Configuration:** Indicates that the Endpoint uses the platform-provided physical reference clock available on the connector. Must be cleared if the Endpoint uses an independent reference clock.

Root Capabilities Register: Root Port Configuration Only

- **CRS Software Visibility:** Indicates that the Root Port is capable of returning Configuration Request Retry Status (CRS) Completion Status to software.
- **Root Capabilities Register:** Displays the value of the Root Capabilities Register sent to the Core and is not editable.

Slot Capabilities Register: Root Port Configuration Only

- **Attention Button Present:** Indicates that an Attention Button for this slot is implemented on the chassis.
- **Attention Indicator Present:** Indicates that an Attention Indicator for this slot is implemented on the chassis.
- **Power Controller Present:** Indicates that a software programmable Power Controller is implemented for this slot.
- **Power Indicator Present:** Indicates that a Power Indicator for this slot is implemented on the chassis.

- **Hot-Plug Surprise:** Indicates that an adaptor in this slot might be removed from the system without any prior notification.
- **Hot-Plug Capable:** Indicates that this slot is capable of supporting Hot-Plug operations.
- **MRL Sensor Present:** Indicates that an MRL (Manually operated Retention Latch) sensor is implemented for this slot on the chassis.
- **Electromechanical Interlock Present:** Indicates that an Electromechanical Interlock is implemented on the chassis for this slot.
- **No Command Completed Support:** Indicates that the slot does not generate software notification when and issue command is completed by the Hot-Plug Controller.
- **Slot Power Limit Value:** Specifies the Upper Limit on power supplied to the slot, in combination with Slot Power Limit Scale.
- **Slot Power Limit Scale:** Specifies the Scale used for the Slot Power Limit value.
- **Physical Slot Number:** Specifies the Physical Slot Number attached to this Port. This field must be hardware initialized to a value that assigns a slot number that is unique within the chassis, regardless of form factor associated with this slot.
- **Slot Capabilities Register:** Displays the value of the Slot Capabilities Register sent to the Core and is not editable.

Interrupt Capabilities

The Interrupt Settings screen shown in Figure 4-8 sets the Legacy Interrupt Settings, MSI Capabilities and MSI-X Capabilities.

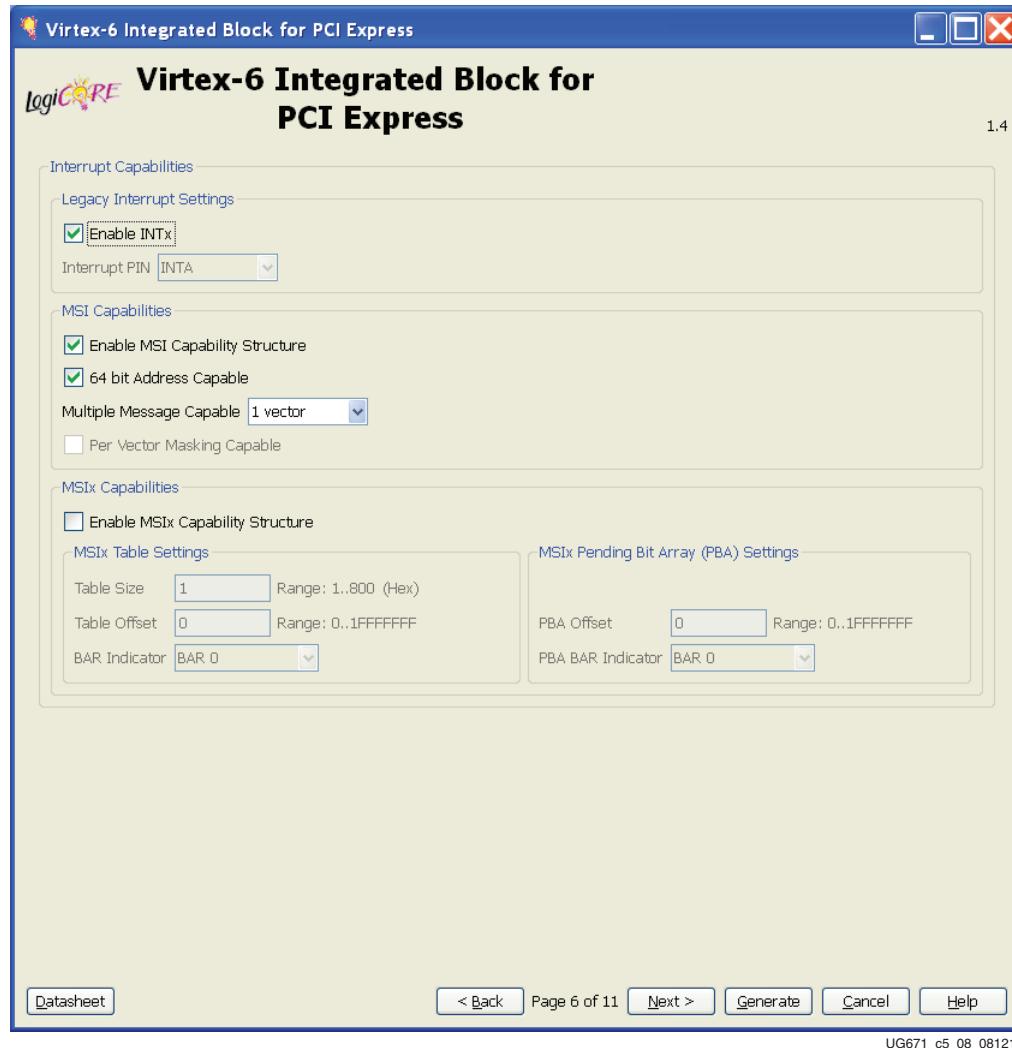


Figure 4-8: Screen 6: Interrupt Capabilities

Legacy Interrupt Settings

- **Enable INTx:** Enables the ability of the PCI Express function to generate INTx interrupts
- **Interrupt PIN:** Indicates the mapping for Legacy Interrupt messages. A setting of “None” indicates no Legacy Interrupts are used.

MSI Capabilities

- **Enable MSI Capability Structure:** Indicates that the MSI Capability structure exists.
- **64 bit Address Capable:** Indicates that the function is capable of sending a 64-bit Message Address.

- **Multiple Message Capable:** Selects the number of MSI vectors to request from the Root Complex.
- **Per Vector Masking Capable:** Indicates that the function supports MSI per-vector Masking.

MSI-X Capabilities

- **Enable MSIx Capability Structure:** Indicates that the MSI-X Capability structure exists.
Note: This Capability Structure needs at least one Memory BAR to be configured.
- **MSIx Table Settings:** Defines the MSI-X Table Structure.
 - *Table Size:* Specifies the MSI-X Table Size.
 - *Table Offset:* Specifies the Offset from the Base Address Register that points to the Base of the MSI-X Table.
 - *BAR Indicator:* Indicates the Base Address Register in the Configuration Space that is used to map the function's MSI-X Table, onto Memory Space. For a 64-bit Base Address Register, this indicates the lower DWORD.
- **MSIx Pending Bit Array (PBA) Settings:** Defines the MSI-X Pending Bit Array (PBA) Structure.
 - *PBA Offset:* Specifies the Offset from the Base Address Register that points to the Base of the MSI-X Pending Bit Array (PBA).
 - *PBA BAR Indicator:* Indicates the Base Address Register in the Configuration Space that is used to map the function's MSI-X Pending Bit Array (PBA), onto Memory Space.

Power Management Registers

The Power Management Registers screen shown in [Figure 4-9](#) includes settings for the Power Management Registers, power consumption and power dissipation options.

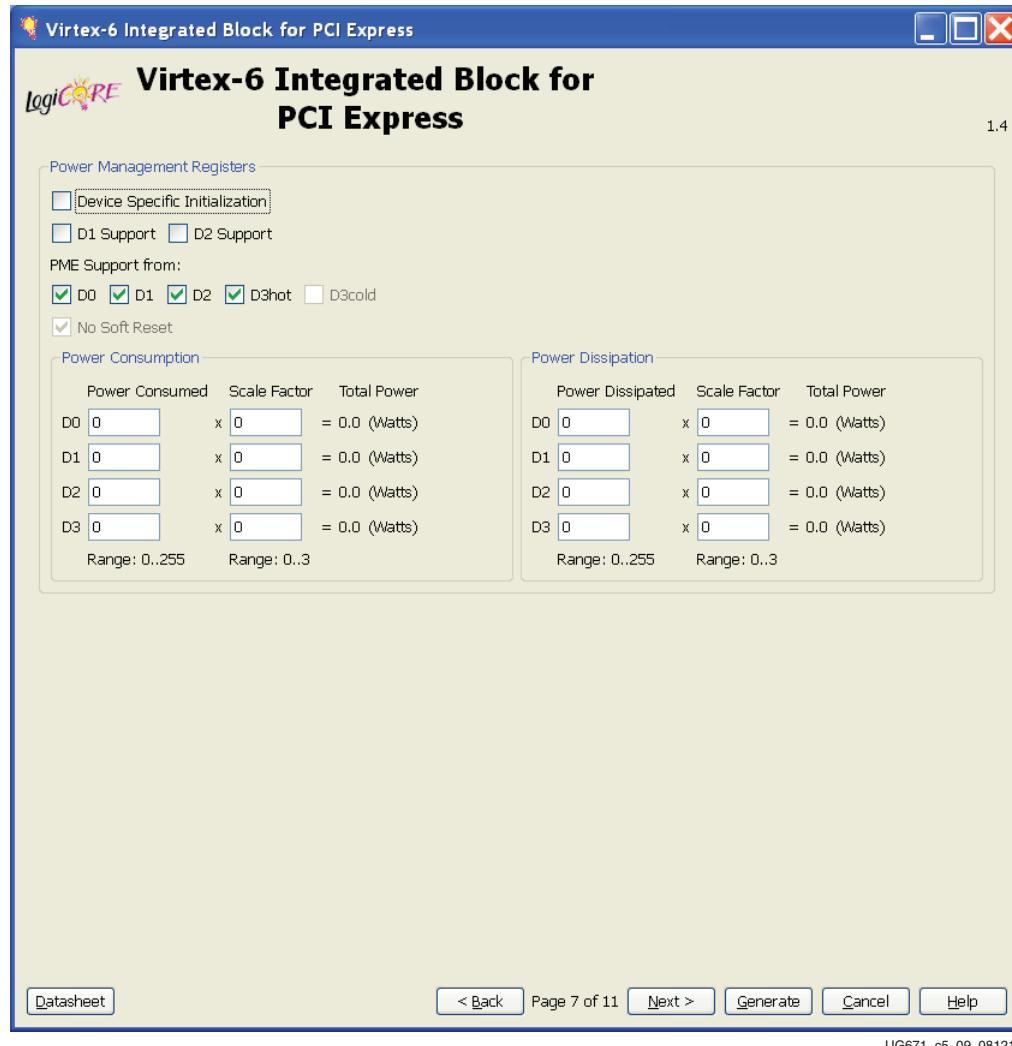


Figure 4-9: Power Management Registers: Screen 7

- **Device Specific Initialization:** This bit indicates whether special initialization of this function is required (beyond the standard PCI configuration header) before the generic class device driver is able to use it. When selected, this option indicates that the function requires a device specific initialization sequence following transition to the D0 uninitialized state. See section 3.2.3 of the *PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification Revision 1.2*.
- **D1 Support:** When selected, this option indicates that the function supports the D1 Power Management State. See section 3.2.3 of the *PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification Revision 1.2*.
- **D2 Support:** When selected, this option indicates that the function supports the D2 Power Management State. See section 3.2.3 of the *PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification Revision 1.2*.

- **PME Support From:** When this option is selected, it indicates the power states in which the function can assert cfg_pm_wake. See section 3.2.3 of the *PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification Revision 1.2*.
- **No Soft Reset:** Checking this box indicates that if the device transitions from D3hot to D0 because of a Power State Command, it does not perform an internal reset and Configuration context is preserved. This option is not supported.

Power Consumption

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express always reports a power budget of 0W. For information about power consumption, see section 3.2.6 of the *PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification Revision 1.2*.

Power Dissipated

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express always reports a power dissipation of 0W. For information about power dissipation, see section 3.2.6 of the *PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification Revision 1.2*.

PCI Express Extended Capabilities

The PCIe Extended Capabilities screen shown in [Figure 4-10](#) includes settings for Device Serial Number Capability, Virtual Channel Capability, Vendor Specific Capability, and optional user-defined Configuration capabilities.

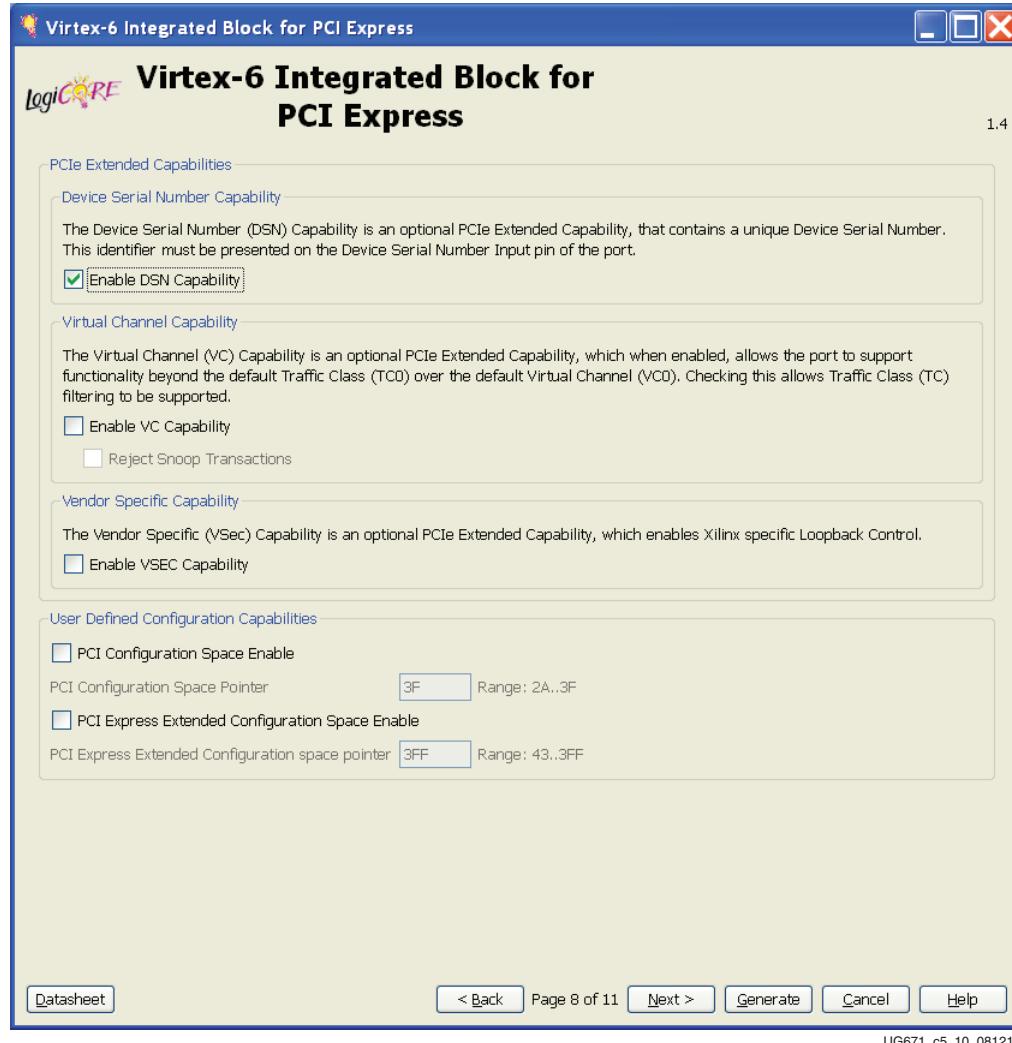


Figure 4-10: Screen 8: PCIe Extended Capabilities

Device Serial Number Capability

- Device Serial Number Capability:** An optional PCIe Extended Capability containing a unique Device Serial Number. When this Capability is enabled, the DSN identifier must be presented on the Device Serial Number input pin of the port. This Capability must be turned on to enable the Virtual Channel and Vendor Specific Capabilities

Virtual Channel Capability

- **Virtual Channel Capability:** An optional PCIe Extended Capability which allows the user application to be operated in TCn / VC0 mode. Checking this allows Traffic Class filtering to be supported.
- **Reject Snoop Transactions (Root Port Configuration Only):** When enabled, any transactions for which the No Snoop attribute is applicable, but is not set in the TLP header, can be rejected as an Unsupported Request.

Vendor Specific Capability

- **Vendor Specific Capability:** An optional PCIe Extended Capability that allows PCI Express component vendors to expose Vendor Specific Registers. When checked, enables Xilinx specific Loopback Control.

User-Defined Configuration Capabilities: Endpoint Configuration Only

- **PCI Configuration Space Enable:** Allows the user application to add/implement PCI Legacy capability registers. This option should be selected if the user application implements a legacy capability configuration space. This option enables the routing of Configuration Requests to addresses outside the built-in PCI-Compatible Configuration Space address range to the AXI4-Stream interface.
- **PCI Configuration Space Pointer:** Sets the starting DWORD aligned address of the user definable PCI-Compatible Configuration Space. The available DWORD address range is 2Ah - 3Fh.
- **PCI Express Extended Configuration Space Enable:** Allows the user application to add/implement PCI Express Extended capability registers. This option should be selected if the user application implements such an extended capability configuration space. This enables the routing of Configuration Requests to addresses outside the built-in PCI Express Extended Configuration Space address range to the User Application.
- **PCI Configuration Space Pointer:** Sets the starting DWORD aligned address of the PCI Express Extended Configuration Space implemented by the user application. This action enables routing of Configuration Requests with DWORD addresses greater than or equal to the value set in the user application. The available address range depends on the PCIe Extended Capabilities selected. For more information, see [Chapter 5, Designing with the Core](#).

Pinout Selection

The Pinout Selection screen shown in [Figure 4-11](#) includes options for pinouts specific to Xilinx Development Boards and PCIe Block Location.

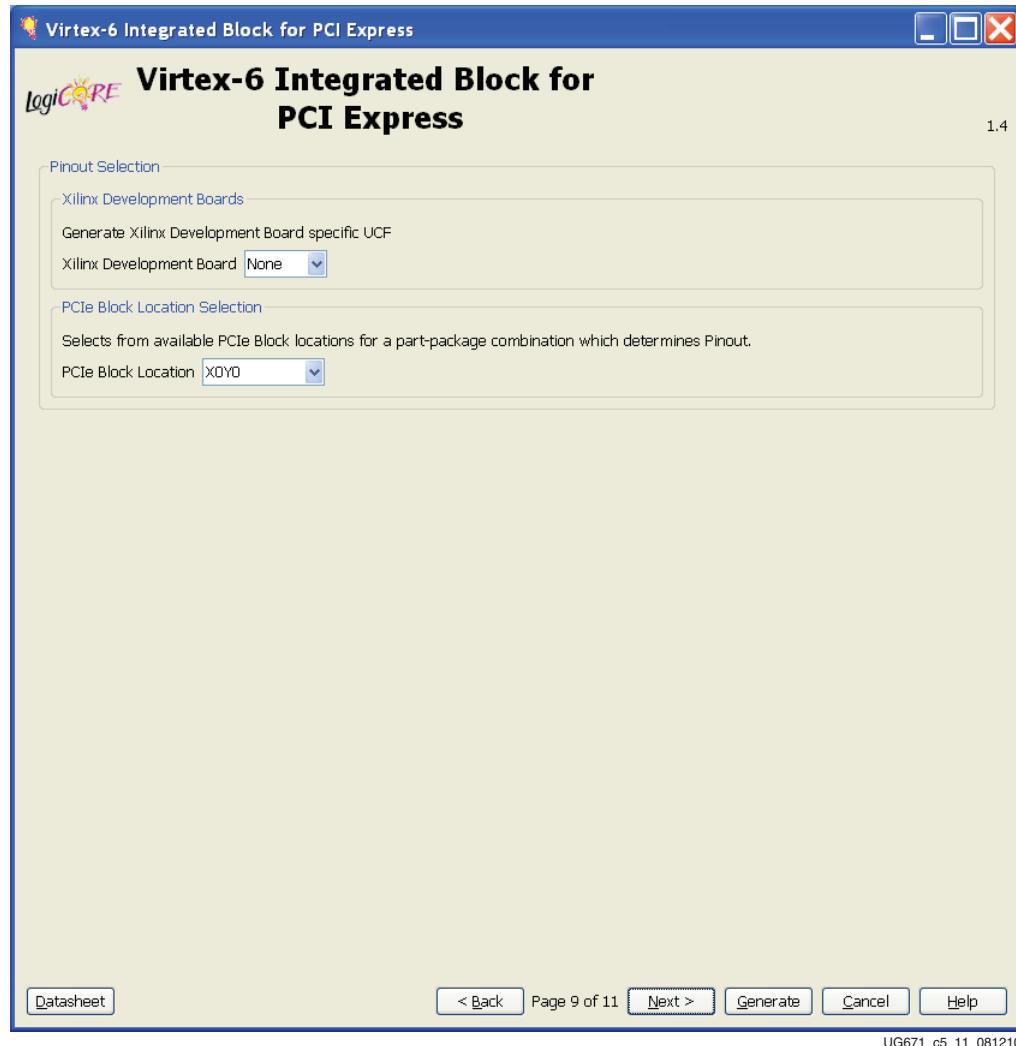


Figure 4-11: Screen 9: Pinout Selection

- **Xilinx Development Boards:** Selects the Xilinx Development Board to enable the generation of Xilinx Development Board specific constraints files.
- **PCIe Block Location Selection:** Selects from the PCIe Blocks available to enable generation of location specific constraint files and pinouts. When options "X0Y0 & X0Y1" or "X0Y2 & X0Y3" are selected, constraints files for both PCIe Block locations are generated, and the constraints file for the X0Y0 or X0Y3 location is used.

This option is not available if a Xilinx Development Board is selected.

Advanced Settings

The Advanced Settings screens shown in [Figure 4-12](#) and [Figure 4-13](#) include settings for Transaction Layer, Link Layer, Physical Layer, DRP Ports, and Reference Clock Frequency options.

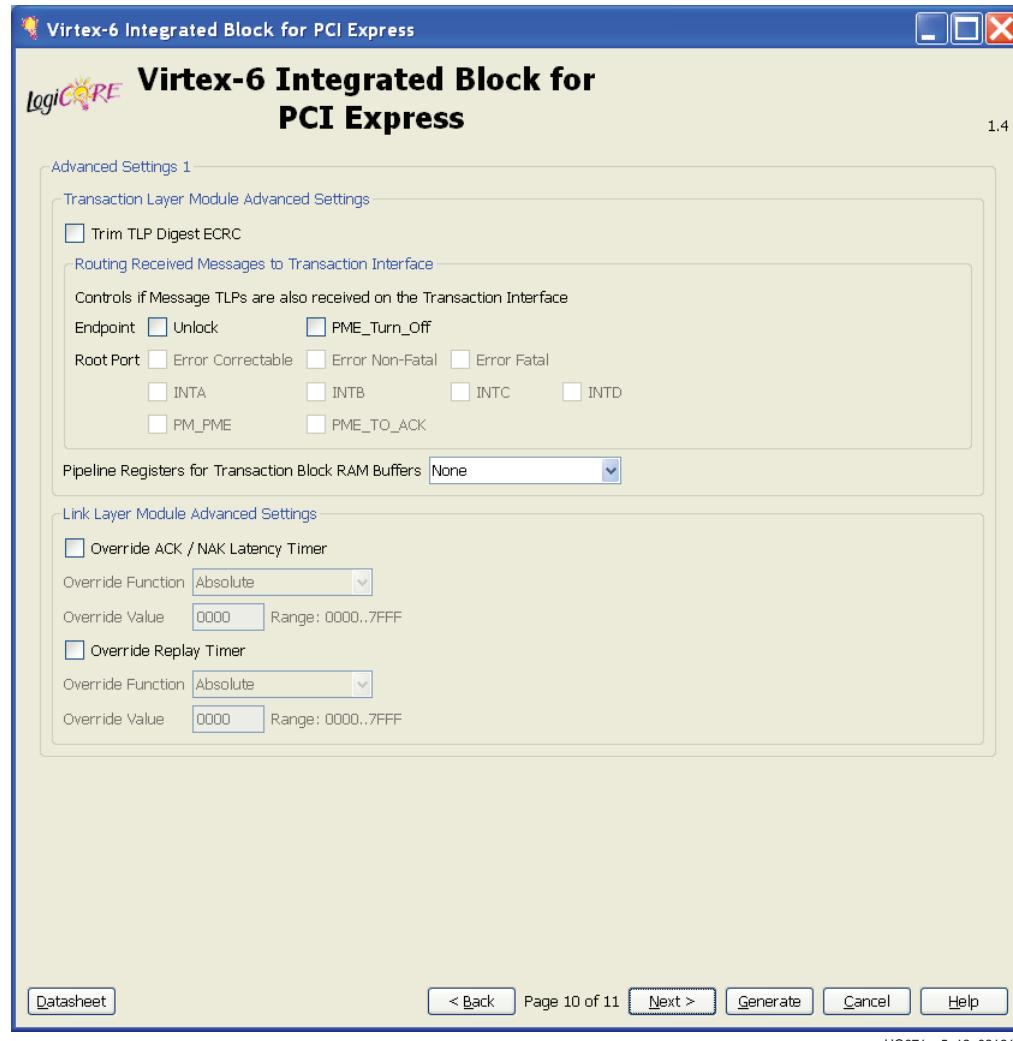


Figure 4-12: Screen 10: Advanced Settings 1

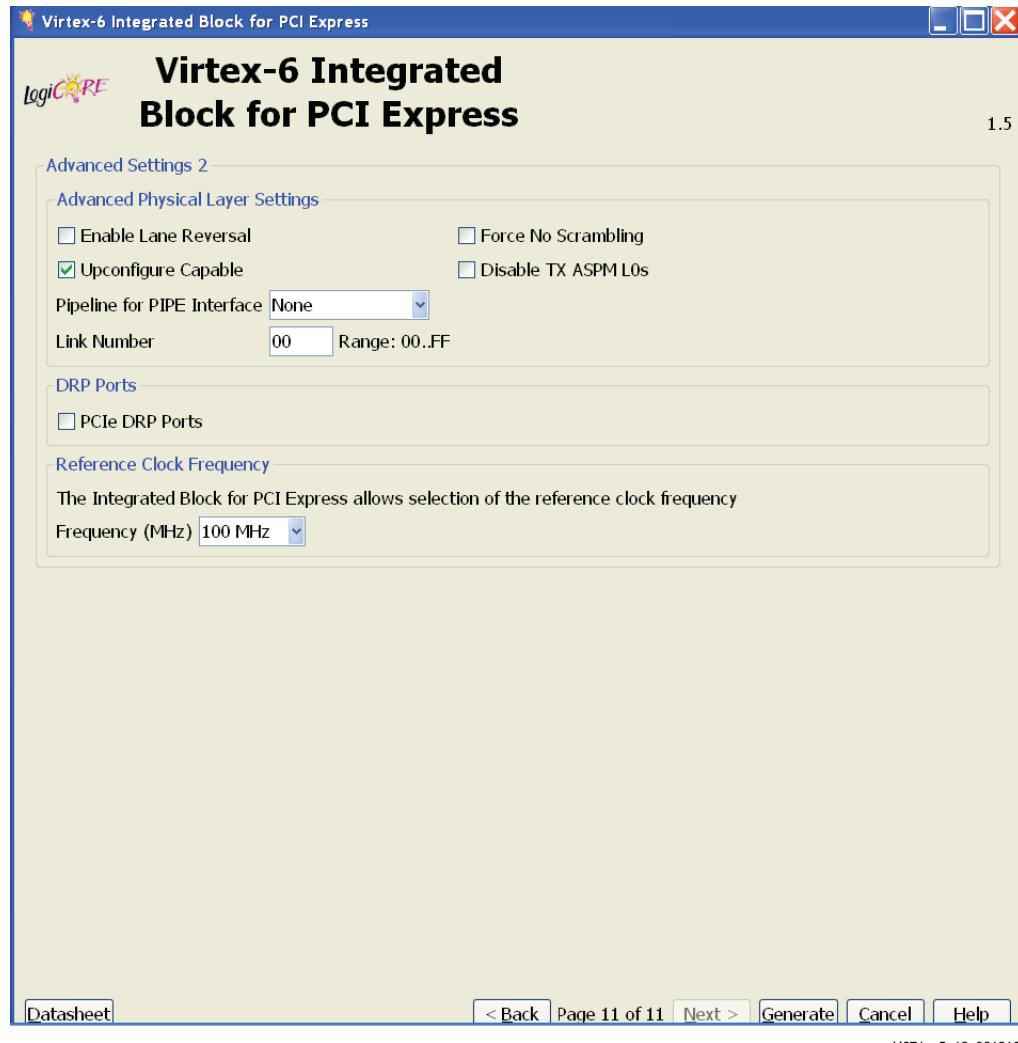


Figure 4-13: Screen 11: Advanced Settings 2

Transaction Layer Module

- **Trim TLP Digest ECRC:** Causes the core to trim any TLP digest from an inbound packet and clear the TLP Digest bit in the TLP header, before presenting it to the user.
- **Enable Message Routing:** Controls if message TLPs are also received on the AXI4-Stream interface.
 - Endpoint:
 - Unlock and PME_Turn_Off Messages
 - Root Port:
 - Error Messages - Error Correctable, Error Non-Fatal, Error Fatal
 - Assert/Deassert INT Messages - INTA, INTB, INTC, INTD
 - Power Management Messages - PM_PME, PME_TO_ACK
- **Pipeline Registers for Transaction Block RAM Buffers:** Selects the Pipeline registers enabled for the Transaction Buffers. Pipeline registers can be enabled on either the Write path or both the Read and Write paths of the Transaction Block RAM buffers.

Link Layer Module

- **Override ACK/NAK Latency Timer:** Checking this box enables the user to override the ACK/NAK latency timer values set in the device. Use of this feature could cause the ACK timeout values to be non-compliant to the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0*. This setting can be used to perform advanced debugging operations. Any modifications to default attributes must be made only if directed by Xilinx Technical Support.
- **ACK Latency Timer Override Function:** This setting determines how the override value is used by the device with respect to the ACK/NAK Latency Timer Value in the device. Options are “Absolute”, “Add”, and “Subtract”. The first two settings could cause the ACK timeout values to be non-compliant with the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0*.
- **ACK Latency Timer Override Value:** This setting determines the ACK/NAK latency timer value used by the device depending on if the ACK Latency Timer Override Function enabled. The built-in table value depends on the Negotiated Link Width and Programmed MPS of the device.
- **Override Replay Timer:** Checking this box enables the user to override the replay timer values set in the device. Use of this feature could cause the replay timeout values to be non-compliant to the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0*. This setting can be used to perform advanced debugging operations. Any modifications to default attributes must be made only if directed by Xilinx Technical Support.
- **Replay Timer Override Function:** This setting determines how the override value is used by the device with respect to the replay timer value in the device. Options are “Absolute”, “Add”, and “Subtract”. The first two settings could cause the replay timeout values to be non-compliant with the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0*.
- **Replay Timer Override Value:** This setting determines the replay timer value used by the device depending on if the Replay Timer Override Function enabled. The built-in table value depends on the Negotiated Link Width and Programmed MPS of the device. The user must ensure that the final timeout value does not overflow the 15-bit timeout value.

Advanced Physical Layer

- **Enable Lane Reversal:** When checked, enables the Lane Reversal feature.
- **Force No Scrambling:** Used for diagnostic purposes only and should never be enabled in a working design. Setting this bit results in the data scramblers being turned off so that the serial data stream can be analyzed.
- **Upconfigure Capable:** When unchecked, the port is advertised as “Not Upconfigure Capable” during Link Training.
- **Disable TX ASPM L0s:** Recommended for a link that interconnects a Virtex-6 FPGA to any Xilinx component. This prevents the device transmitter from entering the L0s state.
- **Pipeline for PIPE Interface:** Selects the number of Pipeline stages enabled on the PIPE Interface.
- **Link Number:** Specifies the link number advertised by the device in TS1 and TS2 ordered sets during Link training. Used in downstream facing mode only.

Debug Ports

- **PCIe DRP Ports:** Checking this box enables the generation of DRP ports for the PCIe Hard Block, giving users dynamic control over the PCIe Hard Block attributes. This setting can be used to perform advanced debugging. Any modifications to the PCIe default attributes must be made only if directed by Xilinx Technical Support.

Reference Clock Frequency

Selects the frequency of the reference clock provided on sys_clk. For important information about clocking the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express, see [Clocking and Reset of the Integrated Block Core, page 169](#).

Designing with the Core

This chapter provides design instructions for the Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express® User Interface and assumes knowledge of the PCI Express Transaction Layer Packet (TLP) header fields. Header fields are defined in *PCI Express Base Specification v2.0*, the “Transaction Layer Specification” chapter.

This chapter includes these design guidelines:

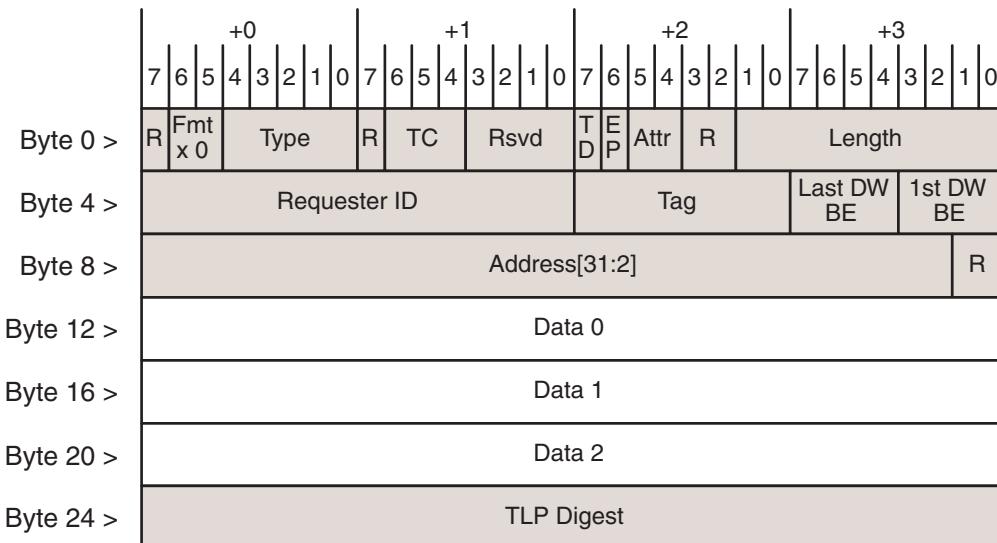
- [Transmitting Outbound Packets](#)
- [Receiving Inbound Packets](#)
- [Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface](#)
- [Additional Packet Handling Requirements](#)
- [Power Management](#)
- [Generating Interrupt Requests](#)
- [Link Training: 2-Lane, 4-Lane, and 8-Lane Components](#)
- [Clocking and Reset of the Integrated Block Core](#)

Designing with the Transaction Layer Interface

Designing with the 64-Bit Transaction Layer Interface

TLP Format on the AXI4-Stream Interface

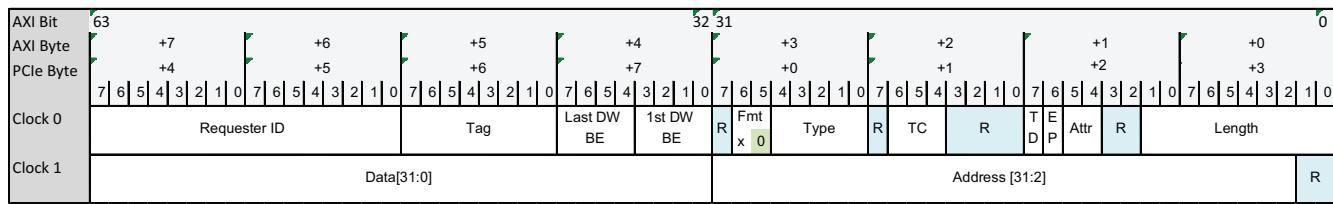
Data is transmitted and received in Big-Endian order as required by the *PCI Express Base Specification*. See the “Transaction Layer Specification” chapter of the *PCI Express Base Specification* for detailed information about TLP packet ordering. [Figure 5-1](#) represents a typical 32-bit addressable Memory Write Request TLP (as illustrated in the “Transaction Layer Specification” chapter of the specification).



UG671_c6_01_012011

Figure 5-1: PCI Express Base Specification Byte Order

When using the AXI4-Stream interface, packets are arranged on the entire 64-bit datapath. Figure 5-2 shows the same example packet on the AXI4-Stream interface. Byte 0 of the packet appears on s_axis_tx_tdata[31:24] (transmit) or m_axis_rx_tdata[31:24] (receive) of the first QWORD, byte 1 on s_axis_tx_tdata[23:16] or m_axis_rx_tdata[23:16], and so forth. Byte 8 of the packet then appears on s_axis_tx_tdata[31:24] or m_axis_rx_tdata[31:24] of the second QWORD. The Header section of the packet consists of either three or four DWORDS, determined by the TLP format and type as described in section 2.2 of the *PCI Express Base Specification*.



UG671_c6_02_081700

Figure 5-2: Endpoint Integrated Block Byte Order

Packets sent to the core for transmission must follow the formatting rules for Transaction Layer Packets (TLPs) as specified in the “Transaction Layer Specification” chapter of the *PCI Express Base Specification*. The User Application is responsible for ensuring its packets’ validity. The core does not check that a packet is correctly formed and this can result in transferring a malformed TLP. The exact fields of a given TLP vary depending on the type of packet being transmitted.

The core allows the User Application to add an extra level of error checking by using the optional TLP Digest Field in the TLP header. The presence of a TLP Digest or ECRC is indicated by the value of TD field in the TLP Header section. When TD=1, a correctly computed CRC32 remainder is expected to be presented as the last DWORD of the packet. The CRC32 remainder DWORD is not included in the length field of the TLP header. The User Application must calculate and present the TLP Digest as part of the packet when transmitting packets. Upon receiving packets with a TLP Digest present, the User

Application must check the validity of the CRC32 based on the contents of the packet. The core does not check the TLP Digest for incoming packets. The *PCI Express Base Specification* requires Advanced Error Reporting (AER) capability when implementing ECRC. Although the integrated block does not support AER, users can still implement ECRC for custom solutions that do not require compliance with the *PCI Express Base Specification*.

Transmitting Outbound Packets

Basic TLP Transmit Operation

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core automatically transmits these types of packets:

- Completions to a remote device in response to Configuration Space requests.
- Error-message responses to inbound requests that are malformed or unrecognized by the core.

Note: Certain unrecognized requests, for example, unexpected completions, can only be detected by the User Application, which is responsible for generating the appropriate response.

The User Application is responsible for constructing these types of outbound packets:

- Memory and I/O Requests to remote devices.
- Completions in response to requests to the User Application, for example, a Memory Read Request.
- Completions in response to user-implemented Configuration Space requests, when enabled. These requests include PCI™ legacy capability registers beyond address BFh and PCI Express extended capability registers beyond address 1FFh.

Note: For important information about accessing user-implemented Configuration Space while in a low-power state, see [Power Management, page 161](#).

When configured as an Endpoint, the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core notifies the User Application of pending internally generated TLPs that will arbitrate for the transmit datapath by asserting tx_cfg_req (1b). The User Application can choose to give priority to core-generated TLPs by asserting tx_cfg_gnt (1b) permanently, without regard to tx_cfg_req. Doing so prevents user-application-generated TLPs from being transmitted when a core-generated TLP is pending. Alternatively, the User Application can reserve priority for a user-application-generated TLP over core-generated TLPs, by deasserting tx_cfg_gnt (0b) until the user transaction is complete. When the user transaction is complete, the user application can assert tx_cfg_gnt (1b) for at least one clock cycle to allow the pending core-generated TLP to be transmitted. Users must not delay asserting tx_cfg_gnt indefinitely, because this might cause a completion time-out in the Requester. See the *PCI Express Base Specification* for more information on the Completion Timeout Mechanism.

The integrated block does not do any filtering on the Base/Limit registers (Root Port only). The user is responsible for determining if filtering is required. These registers can be read out of the Type 1 Configuration Header space via the Configuration Interface (see [Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface, page 141](#)).

[Table 2-12, page 22](#) defines the transmit User Application signals. To transmit a TLP, the User Application must perform this sequence of events on the transmit Transaction interface:

1. The User Application logic asserts s_axis_tx_tvalid and presents the first TLP QWORD on s_axis_tx_tdata[63:0]. If the core is asserting s_axis_tx_tready, the QWORD is

accepted immediately; otherwise, the User Application must keep the QWORD presented until the core asserts `s_axis_tx_tready`.

2. The User Application asserts `s_axis_tx_tvalid` and presents the remainder of the TLP QWORDS on `s_axis_tx_tdata[63:0]` for subsequent clock cycles (for which the core asserts `s_axis_tx_tready`).
3. The User Application asserts `s_axis_tx_tvalid` and `s_axis_tx_tlast` together with the last QWORD data. If all eight data bytes of the last transfer are valid, they are presented on `s_axis_tx_tdata[63:0]` and `s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0]` is driven to 0xFF; otherwise, the four remaining data bytes are presented on `s_axis_tx_tdata[31:0]` and `s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0]` is driven to 0x0F.
4. At the next clock cycle, the User Application deasserts `s_axis_tx_tvalid` to signal the end of valid transfers on `s_axis_tx_tdata[63:0]`.

Figure 5-3 illustrates a 3-DW TLP header without a data payload; an example is a 32-bit addressable Memory Read request. When the User Application asserts `s_axis_tx_tlast`, it also places a value of 0x0F on `s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0]`, notifying the core that only `s_axis_tx_tdata[31:0]` contains valid data.

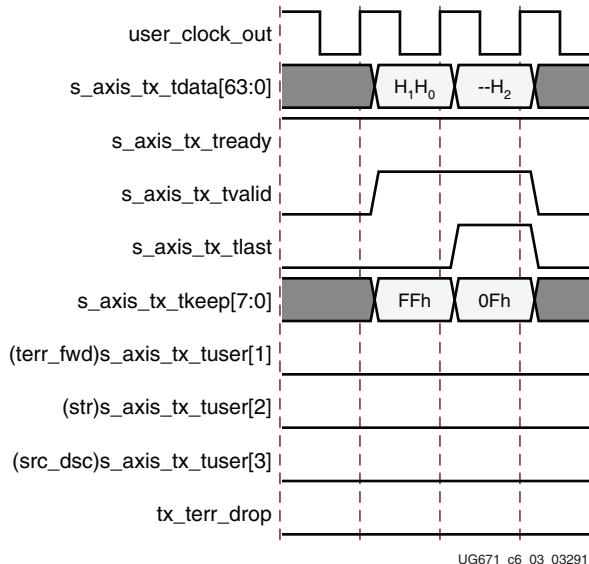


Figure 5-3: TLP 3-DW Header without Payload

[Figure 5-4](#) illustrates a 4-DW TLP header without a data payload; an example is a 64-bit addressable Memory Read request. When the User Application asserts s_axis_tx_tlast, it also places a value of 0xFF on s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0], notifying the core that s_axis_tx_tdata[63:0] contains valid data.

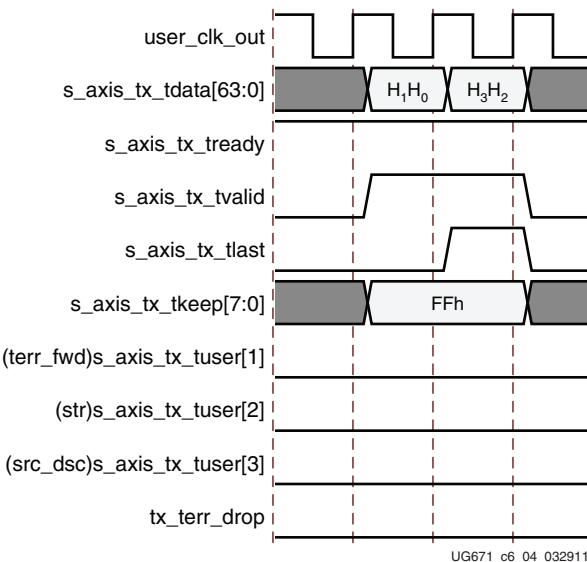


Figure 5-4: TLP with 4-DW Header without Payload

[Figure 5-5](#) illustrates a 3-DW TLP header with a data payload; an example is a 32-bit addressable Memory Write request. When the User Application asserts s_axis_tx_tlast, it also puts a value of 0xFF on s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0], notifying the core that s_axis_tx_tdata[63:0] contains valid data.

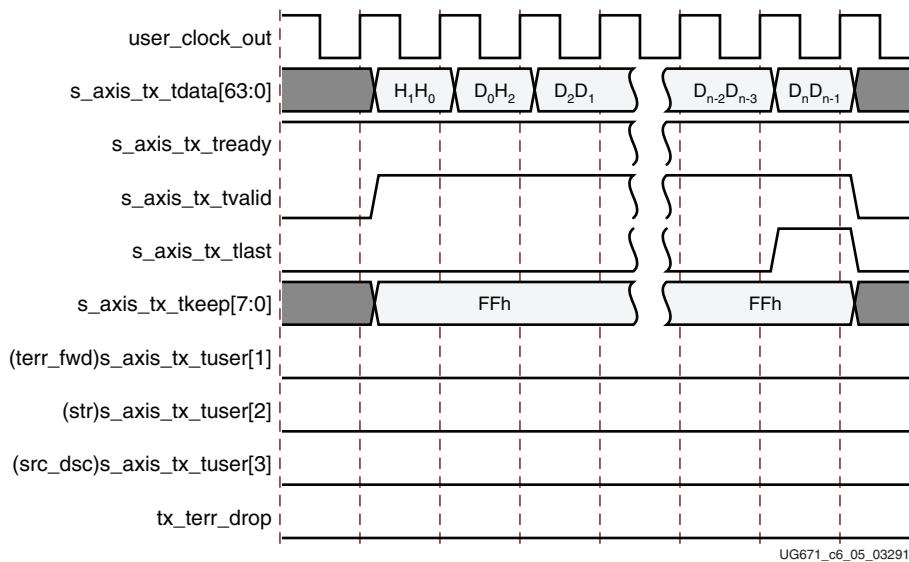


Figure 5-5: TLP with 3-DW Header with Payload

[Figure 5-6](#) illustrates a 4-DW TLP header with a data payload; an example is a 64-bit addressable Memory Write request. When the User Application asserts s_axis_tx_tlast, it also places a value of 0x0F on s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0], notifying the core that only s_axis_tx_tdata[31:0] contains valid data.

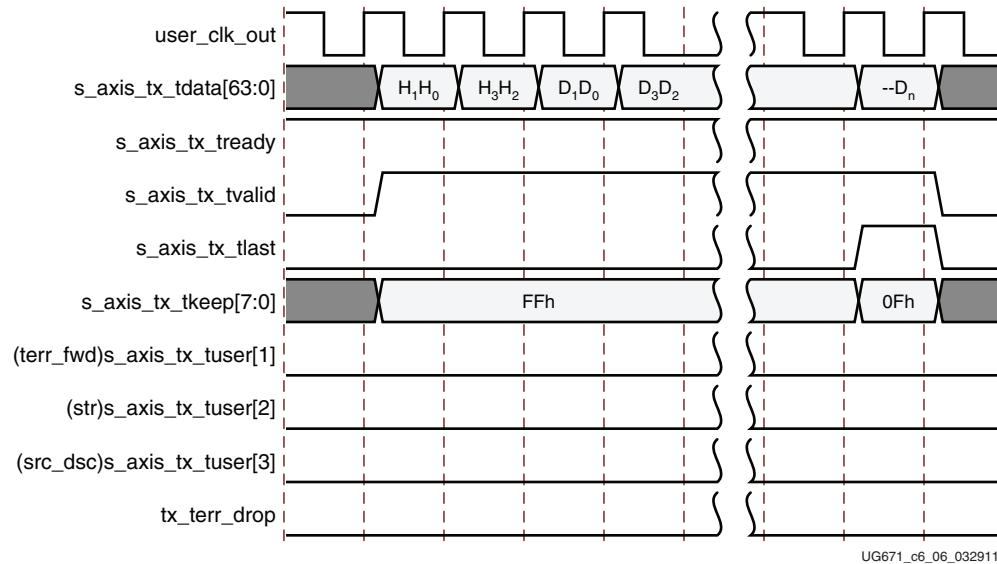


Figure 5-6: TLP with 4-DW Header with Payload

Presenting Back-to-Back Transactions on the Transmit Interface

The User Application can present back-to-back TLPs on the transmit AXI4-Stream interface to maximize bandwidth utilization. [Figure 5-7](#) illustrates back-to-back TLPs presented on the transmit interface. The User Application keeps s_axis_tx_tvalid asserted and presents a new TLP on the next clock cycle after asserting s_axis_tx_tlast for the previous TLP.

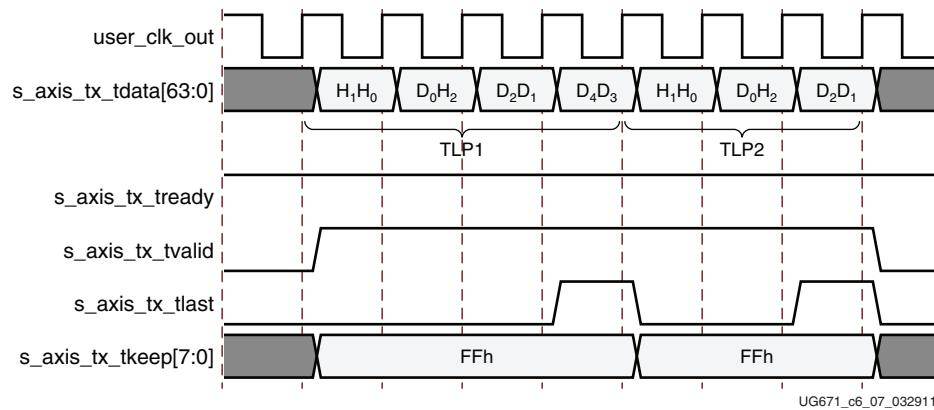


Figure 5-7: Back-to-Back Transaction on the Transmit Interface

Source Throttling on the Transmit Datapath

The Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface lets the User Application throttle back if it has no data to present on `s_axis_tx_tdata[63:0]`. When this condition occurs, the User Application deasserts `s_axis_tx_tvalid`, which instructs the core AXI4-Stream interface to disregard data presented on `s_axis_tx_tdata[63:0]`. [Figure 5-8](#) illustrates the source throttling mechanism, where the User Application does not have data to present every clock cycle, and for this reason must deassert `s_axis_tx_tvalid` during these cycles.

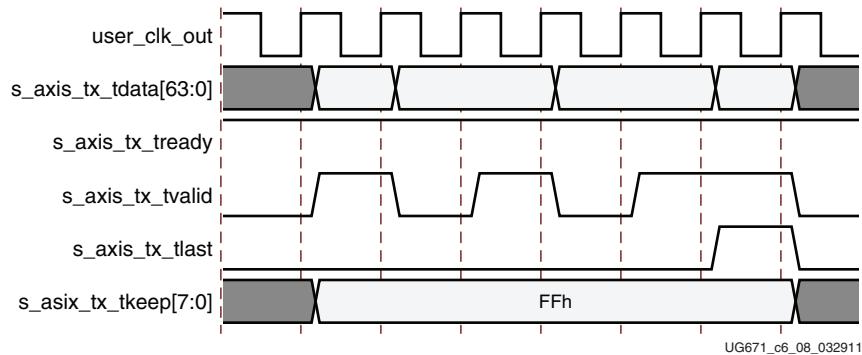


Figure 5-8: Source Throttling on the Transmit Interface

Destination Throttling of the Transmit Datapath

The core AXI4-Stream interface throttles the transmit User Application if there is no space left for a new TLP in its transmit buffer pool. This can occur if the link partner is not processing incoming packets at a rate equal to or greater than the rate at which the User Application is presenting TLPs. [Figure 5-9](#) illustrates the deassertion of `s_axis_tx_tready` to throttle the User Application when the internal transmit buffers of the core are full. If the core needs to throttle the User Application, it does so after the current packet has completed. If another packet starts immediately after the current packet, the throttle occurs immediately after `tlast`.

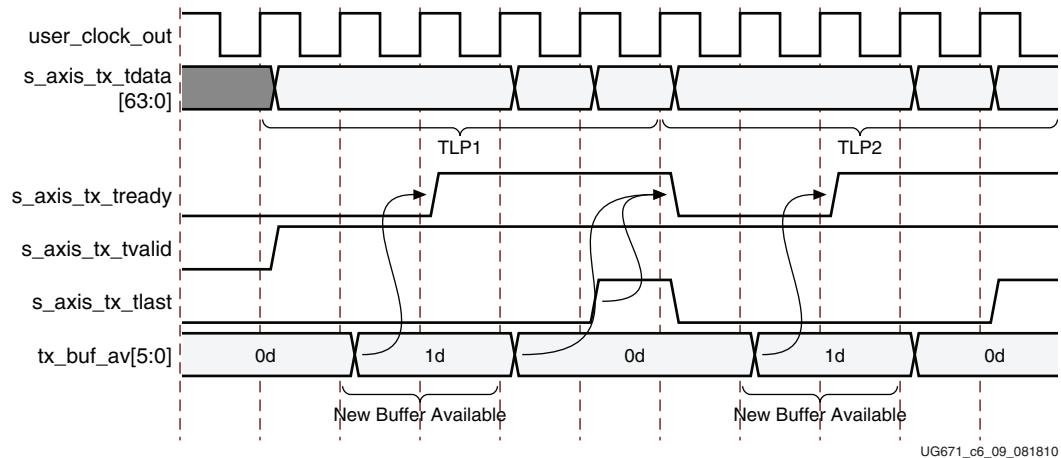


Figure 5-9: Destination Throttling on the Transmit Interface

If the core transmit AXI4-Stream interface accepts the start of a TLP by asserting `s_axis_tx_tready`, it is guaranteed to accept the complete TLP with a size up to the value contained in the Max_Payload_Size field of the PCI Express Device Capability Register (offset 04H). To stay compliant to the *PCI Express Base Specification* users should not violate

the Max_Payload_Size field of the PCI Express Device Control Register (offset 08H). The core transmit AXI4-Stream interface deasserts s_axis_tx_tready only under these conditions:

- After it has accepted the TLP completely and has no buffer space available for a new TLP.
- When the core is transmitting an internally generated TLP (Completion TLP because of a Configuration Read or Write, error Message TLP or error response as requested by the User Application on the cfg_err interface), after it has been granted use of the transmit datapath by the User Application, by assertion of tx_cfg_gnt. The core subsequently asserts s_axis_tx_tready after transmitting the internally generated TLP.
- When the Power State field in Power Management Control/Status Register (offset 0x4) of the PCI Power Management Capability Structure is changed to a non-D0 state. When this occurs, any ongoing TLP is accepted completely and s_axis_tx_tready is subsequently deasserted, disallowing the User Application from initiating any new transactions for the duration that the core is in the non-D0 power state

On deassertion of s_axis_tx_tready by the core, the User Application needs to hold all control and data signals until the core asserts s_axis_tx_tready

Discontinuing Transmission of Transaction by Source

The core AXI4-Stream interface lets the User Application terminate transmission of a TLP by asserting src_dsc. Both s_axis_tx_tvalid and s_axis_tx_tready must be asserted together with src_dsc for the TLP to be discontinued. The signal src_dsc must not be asserted at the beginning of a new packet. It can be asserted on any cycle after the first beat of a new packet has been accepted by the core up to and including the assertion of s_axis_tx_tlast. Asserting src_dsc has no effect if no TLP transaction is in progress on the transmit interface. [Figure 5-10](#) illustrates the User Application discontinuing a packet using src_dsc. Asserting src_dsc with s_axis_tx_tlast is optional.

If streaming mode is not used (str = 0b) and the packet is discontinued, then the packet is discarded before being transmitted on the serial link. If streaming mode is used (str = 1b), the packet is terminated with the EDB symbol on the serial link.

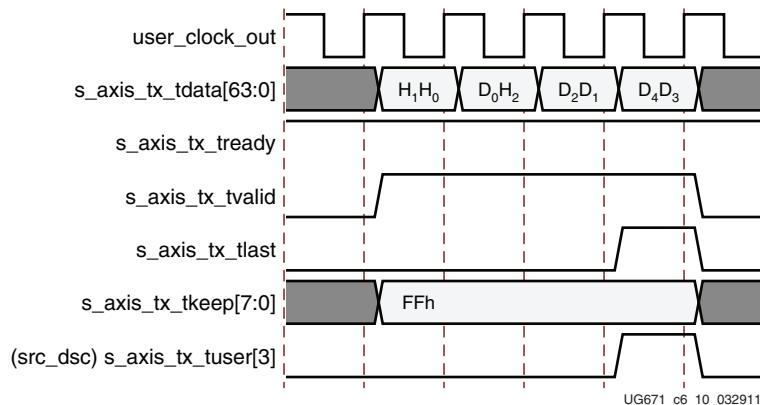


Figure 5-10: Source Driven Transaction Discontinue on the Transmit Interface

Discarding of Transaction by Destination

The core transmit AXI4-Stream interface discards a TLP for three reasons:

- PCI Express Link goes down.
- Presented TLP violates the Max_Payload_Size field of the PCI Express Device Capability Register (offset 04H). It is the user's responsibility to not violate the Max_Payload_Size field of the Device Control Register (offset 08H).
- str is asserted and data is not presented on consecutive clock cycles, that is, s_axis_tx_tvalid is deasserted in the middle of a TLP transfer.

When any of these occur, the transmit AXI4-Stream interface continues to accept the remainder of the presented TLP and asserts tx_terr_drop no later than the second clock cycle following the s_axis_tx_tlast of the discarded TLP. [Figure 5-11](#) illustrates the core signaling that a packet was discarded using tx_terr_drop.

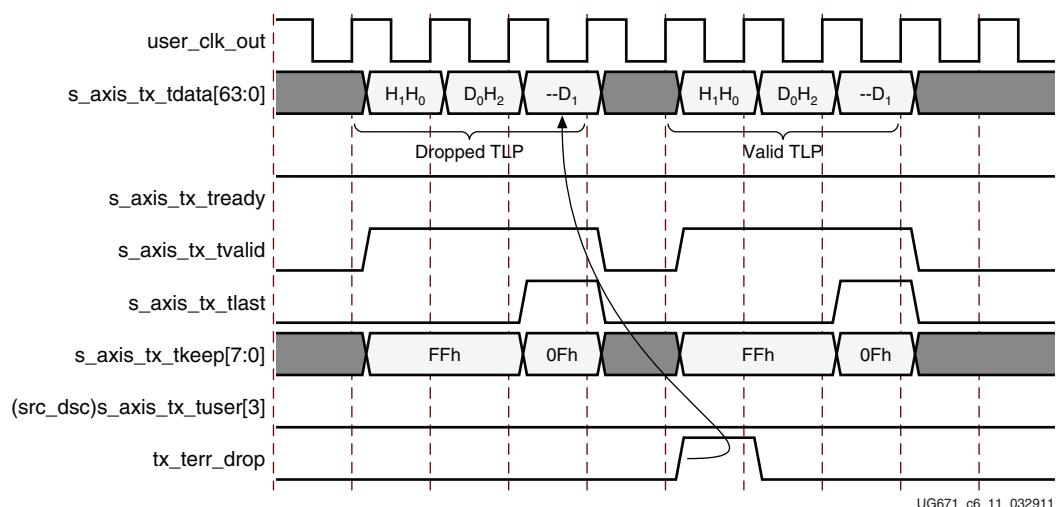


Figure 5-11: Discarding of Transaction by Destination of Transmit Interface

Packet Data Poisoning on the Transmit AXI4-Stream Interface

The User Application uses either of these mechanisms to mark the data payload of a transmitted TLP as poisoned:

- Set EP = 1 in the TLP header. This mechanism can be used if the payload is known to be poisoned when the first DWORD of the header is presented to the core on the AXI4-Stream interface.
- Assert terr_fwd for at least one valid data transfer cycle any time during the packet transmission, as shown in [Figure 5-12](#). This causes the core to set EP = 1 in the TLP header when it transmits the packet onto the PCI Express fabric. This mechanism can be used if the User Application does not know whether a packet could be poisoned at the start of packet transmission. Use of terr_fwd is not supported for packets when str is asserted (streamed transmit packets). In streaming mode, users can optionally discontinue the packet if it becomes corrupted. See [Discontinuing Transmission of Transaction by Source, page 94](#) for details on discontinuing packets.

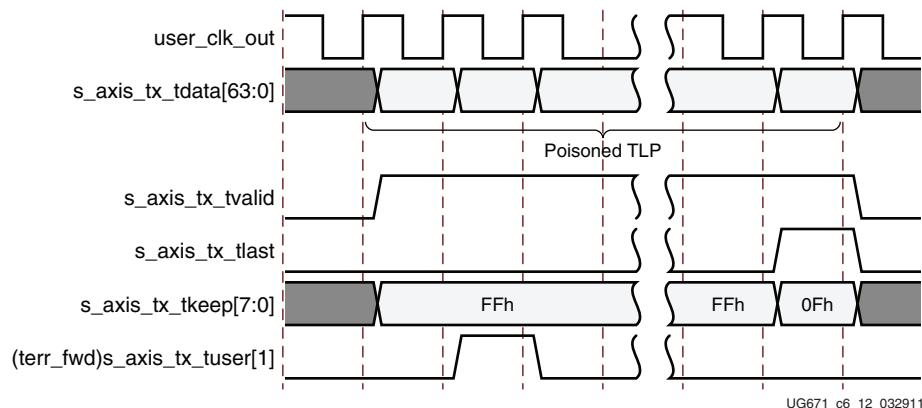


Figure 5-12: Packet Data Poisoning on the Transmit Interface

Streaming Mode for Transactions on the Transmit Interface

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core allows the User Application to enable Streaming (cut-through) mode for transmission of a TLP, when possible, to reduce latency of operation. To enable this feature, the User Application must hold str asserted for the entire duration of the transmitted TLP. The User Application must also present valid frames on every clock cycle until the final cycle of the TLP. In other words, the User Application must not deassert s_axis_tx_tvalid for the duration of the presented TLP. Source throttling of the transaction while in streaming mode of operation causes the transaction to be dropped (tx_terr_drop is asserted) and a nullified TLP to be signaled on the PCI Express link. [Figure 5-14](#) illustrates the streaming mode of operation, where the first TLP is streamed and the second TLP is dropped because of source throttling.

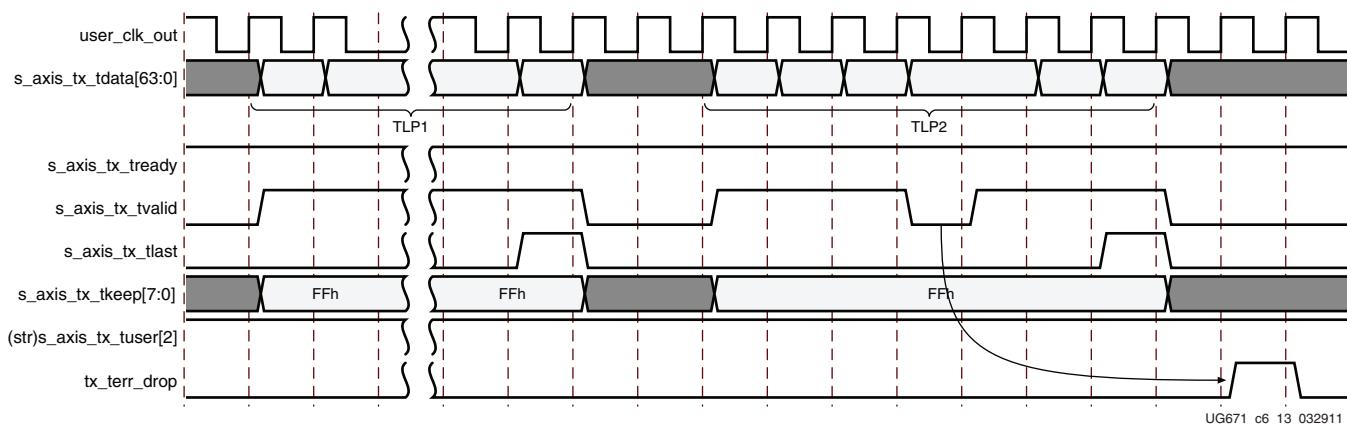


Figure 5-13: Streaming Mode on the Transmit Interface

Appending ECRC to Protect TLPs

If the User Application needs to send a TLP Digest associated with a TLP, it must construct the TLP header such that the TD bit is set and the User Application must properly compute and append the 1-DWORD TLP Digest after the last valid TLP payload section (if applicable). TLPs originating within the core do not have a TLP Digest appended, for example Completions, Error Messages, and Interrupts.

Receiving Inbound Packets

Basic TLP Receive Operation

[Table 2-13, page 24](#) defines the receive AXI4-Stream interface signals. This sequence of events must occur on the receive AXI4-Stream interface for the Endpoint core to present a TLP to the User Application logic:

1. When the User Application is ready to receive data, it asserts m_axis_rx_tready.
2. When the core is ready to transfer data, the core asserts m_axis_rx_tvalid and presents the first complete TLP QWORD on m_axis_rx_tdata[63:0].
3. The core keeps m_axis_rx_tvalid asserted, and presents TLP QWORDS on m_axis_rx_tdata[63:0] on subsequent clock cycles (provided the User Application logic asserts m_axis_rx_tready).
4. The core then asserts m_axis_rx_tvalid with m_axis_rx_tlast and presents either the last QWORD on s_axis_tx_tdata[63:0] and a value of 0xFF on m_axis_rx_tkeep[7:0] or

the last DWORD on s_axis_tx_tdata[31:0] and a value of 0x0F on m_axis_rx_tkeep[7:0].

5. If no further TLPs are available at the next clock cycle, the core deasserts m_axis_rx_tvalid to signal the end of valid transfers on m_axis_rx_tdata[63:0].

Note: The User Application should ignore any assertions of m_axis_rx_tlast, m_axis_rx_tkeep[7:0], and m_axis_rx_tdata unless m_axis_rx_tvalid is concurrently asserted. Signal m_axis_rx_tvalid is never deasserted mid-packet.

Figure 5-14 shows a 3-DW TLP header without a data payload; an example is a 32-bit addressable Memory Read request. When the core asserts m_axis_rx_tlast, it also places a value of 0x0F on m_axis_rx_tkeep[7:0], notifying the user that only m_axis_rx_tdata[31:0] contains valid data.

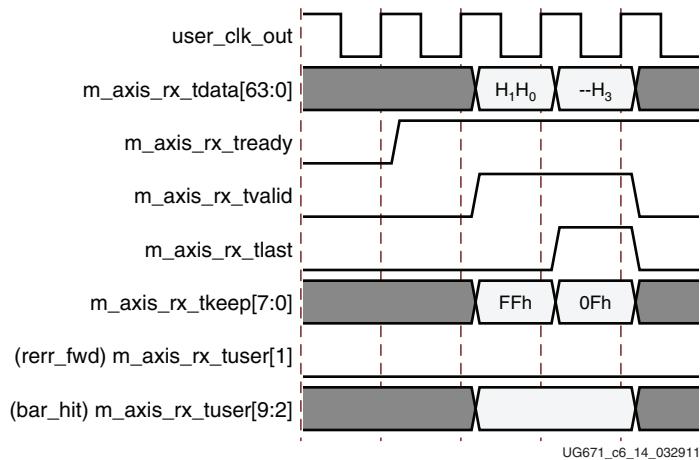


Figure 5-14: TLP 3-DW Header without Payload

Figure 5-15 shows a 4-DW TLP header without a data payload; an example is a 64-bit addressable Memory Read request. When the core asserts m_axis_rx_tlast, it also places a value of 0xFF on m_axis_rx_tkeep[7:0], notifying the user that m_axis_rx_tdata[63:0] contains valid data.

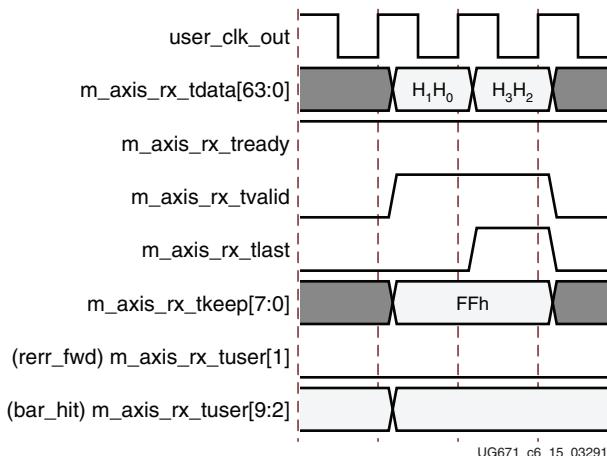


Figure 5-15: TLP 4-DW Header without Payload

Figure 5-16 shows a 3-DW TLP header with a data payload; an example is a 32-bit addressable Memory Write request. When the core asserts m_axis_rx_tlast, it also places a value of 0xFF on m_axis_rx_tkeep[7:0], notifying the user that m_axis_rx_tdata[63:0] contains valid data.

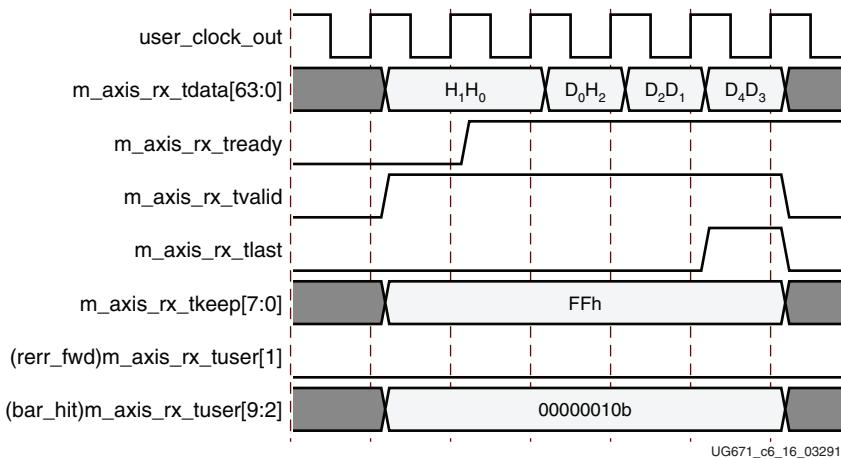


Figure 5-16: TLP 3-DW Header with Payload

Figure 5-17 shows a 4-DW TLP header with a data payload; an example is a 64-bit addressable Memory Write request. When the core asserts m_axis_rx_tlast, it also places a value of 0x0F on m_axis_rx_tkeep[7:0], notifying the user that only m_axis_rx_tdata[31:0] contains valid data.

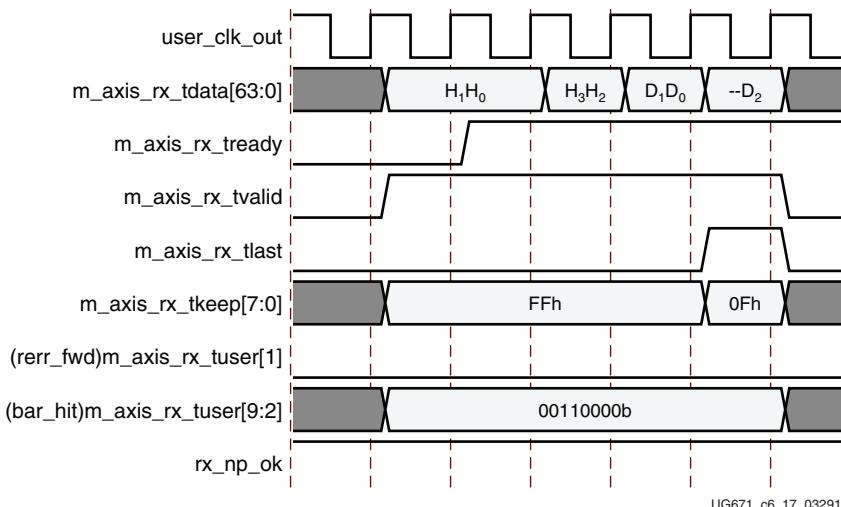
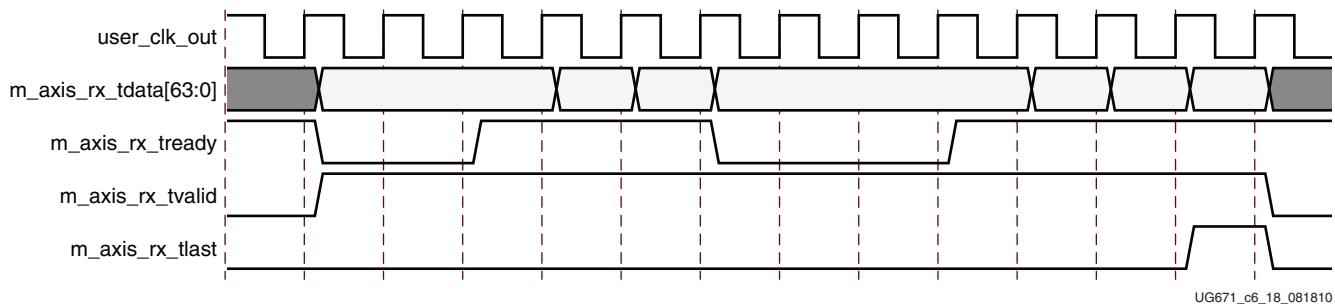


Figure 5-17: TLP 4-DW Header with Payload

Throttling the Datapath on the Receive AXI4-Stream Interface

The User Application can stall the transfer of data from the core at any time by deasserting `m_axis_rx_tready`. If the user deasserts `m_axis_rx_tready` while no transfer is in progress and if a TLP becomes available, the core asserts `m_axis_rx_tvalid` and presents the first TLP QWORD on `m_axis_rx_tdata[63:0]`. The core remains in this state until the user asserts `m_axis_rx_tready` to signal the acceptance of the data presented on `m_axis_rx_tdata[63:0]`. At that point, the core presents subsequent TLP QWORDs as long as `m_axis_rx_tready` remains asserted. If the user deasserts `m_axis_rx_tready` during the middle of a transfer, the core stalls the transfer of data until the user asserts `m_axis_rx_tready` again. There is no limit to the number of cycles the user can keep `m_axis_rx_tready` deasserted. The core pauses until the user is again ready to receive TLPs.

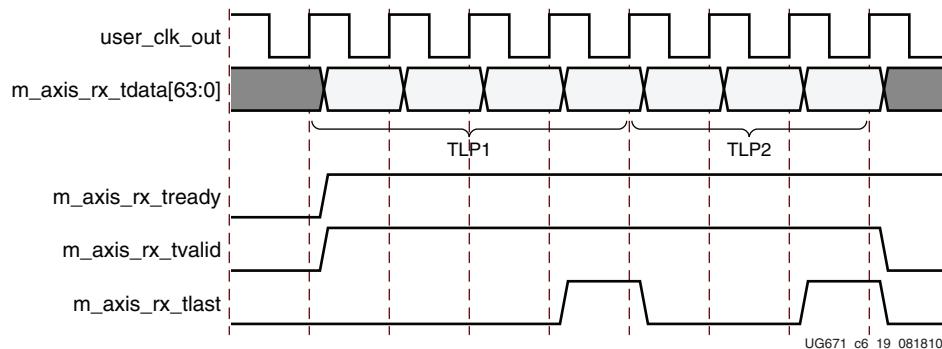
[Figure 5-18](#) illustrates the core asserting `m_axis_rx_tvalid` along with presenting data on `m_axis_rx_tdata[63:0]`. The User Application logic inserts wait states by deasserting `m_axis_rx_tready`. The core does not present the next TLP QWORD until it detects `m_axis_rx_tready` assertion. The User Application logic can assert or deassert `m_axis_rx_tready` as required to balance receipt of new TLP transfers with the rate of TLP data processing inside the application logic.



[Figure 5-18: User Application Throttling Receive TLP](#)

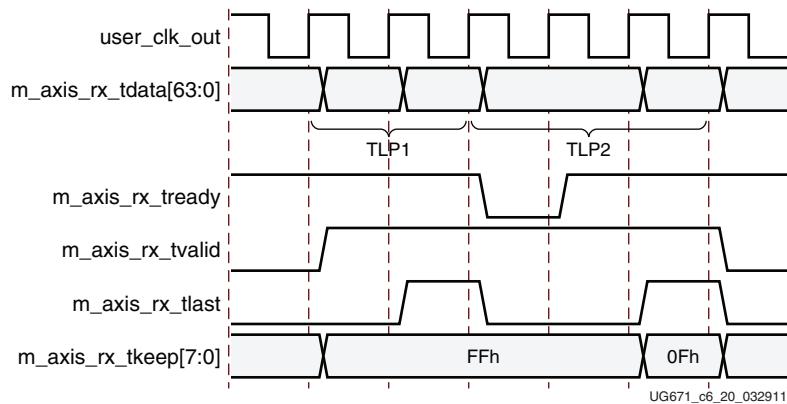
Receiving Back-To-Back Transactions on the Receive Interface

The User Application logic must be designed to handle presentation of back-to-back TLPs on the receive AXI4-Stream Basic interface by the core. The core can assert `m_axis_rx_tvalid` for a new TLP at the clock cycle after `m_axis_rx_tlast` assertion for the previous TLP. [Figure 5-19](#) illustrates back-to-back TLPs presented on the receive interface.



[Figure 5-19: Receive Back-to-Back Transactions](#)

If the User Application cannot accept back-to-back packets, it can stall the transfer of the TLP by deasserting `m_axis_rx_tready` as discussed in the [Throttling the Datapath on the Receive AXI4-Stream Interface](#) section. [Figure 5-20](#) shows an example of using `m_axis_rx_tready` to pause the acceptance of the second TLP.

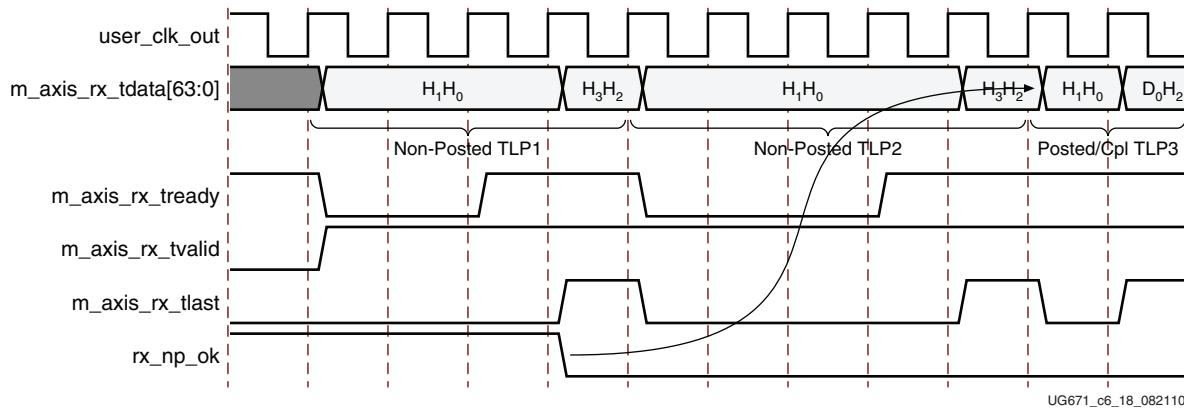


[Figure 5-20: User Application Throttling Back-to-Back TLPs](#)

Packet Re-ordering on Receive Interface

Transaction processing in the core receiver is fully compliant with the PCI transaction ordering rules, described in Chapter 2 of the *PCI Express Base Specification*. The transaction ordering rules allow Posted and Completion TLPs to bypass blocked Non-Posted TLPs.

The User Application can deassert `rx_np_ok` if it is not ready to accept Non-Posted Transactions from the core, but can receive Posted and Completion Transactions, as shown in [Figure 5-21](#). The User Application must deassert `rx_np_ok` at least two clock cycles before `m_axis_rx_tlast` of the second-to-last Non-Posted TLP the user can accept. While `rx_np_ok` is deasserted, received Posted and Completion Transactions pass Non-Posted Transactions. After the User Application is ready to accept Non-Posted Transactions, it must reassert `rx_np_ok`. Previously bypassed Non-Posted Transactions are presented to the User Application before other received TLPs. There is no limit as to how long `rx_np_ok` can be deasserted, however users must take care to not deassert `rx_np_ok` for extended periods, because this can cause a completion time-out in the Requester. See the *PCI Express Base Specification* for more information on the Completion Timeout Mechanism.



[Figure 5-21: Packet Re-ordering on Receive Interface](#)

Packet re-ordering allows the User Application to optimize the rate at which Non-Posted TLPs are processed, while continuing to receive and process Posted and Completion TLPs in a non-blocking fashion. The rx_np_ok signaling restrictions require that the User Application be able to receive and buffer at least three Non-Posted TLPs. This algorithm describes the process of managing the Non-Posted TLP buffers:

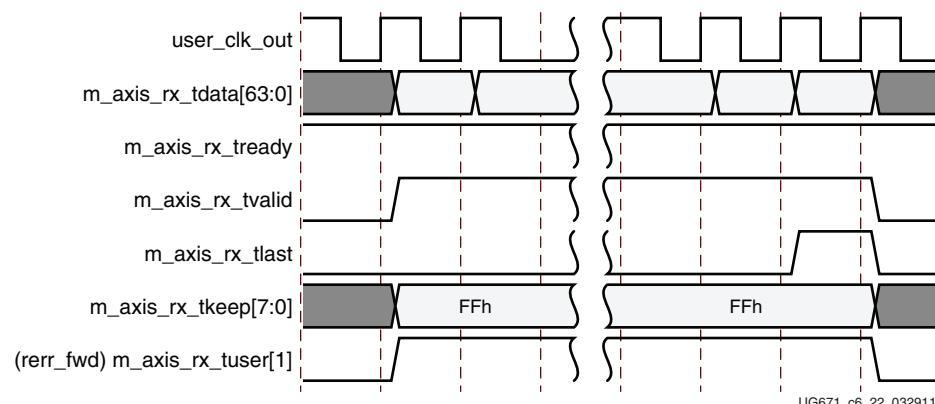
Consider that Non-Posted_Buffers_Available denotes the size of Non-Posted buffer space available to the User Application. The size of the Non-Posted buffer space is greater than three Non-Posted TLPs. Non-Posted_Buffers_Available is decremented when Non Posted TLP is accepted for processing from the core, and is incremented when Non-Posted TLP is drained for processing by the User Application.

```
For every clock cycle do {
    if (Non-Posted_Buffers_Available <= 3) {
        if (Valid transaction Start-of-Frame accepted by user application) {
            Extract TLP Format and Type from the 1st TLP DW
            if (TLP type == Non-Posted) {
                Deassert rx_np_ok on the following clock cycle
                - or -
                Other optional user policies to stall NP transactions
            } else {
            }
        }
    } else { // Non-Posted_Buffers_Available > 3
        Assert rx_np_ok on the following clock cycle.
    }
}
```

Packet Data Poisoning and TLP Digest on the Receive AXI4-Stream Interface

To simplify logic within the User Application, the core performs automatic pre-processing based on values of TLP Digest (TD) and Data Poisoning (EP) header bit fields on the received TLP.

All received TLPs with the Data Poisoning bit in the header set (EP = 1) are presented to the user. The core asserts the rerr_fwd signal for the duration of each poisoned TLP, as illustrated in [Figure 5-22](#).



[Figure 5-22: Receive Transaction Data Poisoning](#)

If the TLP Digest bit field in the TLP header is set (TD=1), the TLP contains an End-to-End CRC (ECRC). The core performs these operations based on how the user configured the core during core generation:

- If the Trim TLP Digest option is on, the core removes and discards the ECRC field from the received TLP and clears the TLP Digest bit in the TLP header.
- If the Trim TLP Digest option is off, the core does not remove the ECRC field from the received TLP and presents the entire TLP including TLP Digest to the User Application receiver interface.

See [Chapter 4, Generating and Customizing the Core](#), for more information about how to enable the Trim TLP Digest option during core generation.

Packet Base Address Register Hit on the Receive AXI4-Stream Interface

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express in Root Port configuration does not perform any BAR decoding/filtering.

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express in Endpoint configuration decodes incoming Memory and I/O TLP request addresses to determine which Base Address Register (BAR) in the core's Type 0 configuration space is being targeted, and indicates the decoded base address on `bar_hit[6:0]`. For each received Memory or I/O TLP, a minimum of one and a maximum of two (adjacent) bit(s) are set to 1b. If the received TLP targets a 32-bit Memory or I/O BAR, only one bit is asserted. If the received TLP targets a 64-bit Memory BAR, two adjacent bits are asserted. If the core receives a TLP that is not decoded by one of the BARs (that is, a misdirected TLP), then the core drops it without presenting it to the user and it automatically generates an Unsupported Request message. Even if the core is configured for a 64-bit BAR, the system might not always allocate a 64-bit address, in which case only `onebar_hit[6:0]` signal is asserted.

[Table 5-1](#) illustrates mapping between `bar_hit[6:0]` and the BARs, and the corresponding byte offsets in the core Type 0 configuration header.

Table 5-1: bar_hit to Base Address Register Mapping

bar_hit[x]	m_axis_rx_tuser[x]	BAR	Byte Offset
0	2	0	10h
1	3	1	14h
2	4	2	18h
3	5	3	1Ch
4	6	4	20h
5	7	5	24h
6	8	Expansion ROM BAR	30h

For a Memory or I/O TLP Transaction on the receive interface, `bar_hit[6:0]` is valid for the entire TLP, starting with the assertion of `m_axis_rx_tvalid`, as shown in [Figure 5-23](#). When receiving non-Memory and non-I/O transactions, signal `bar_hit[6:0]` is undefined.

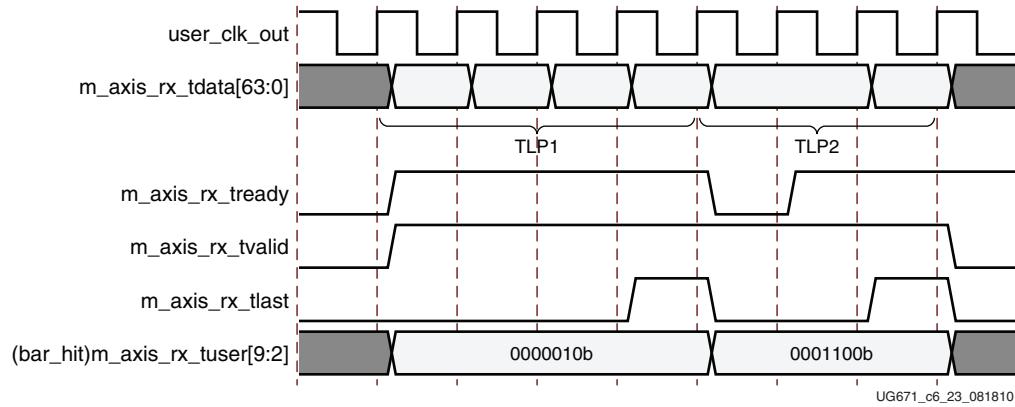


Figure 5-23: BAR Target Determination Using `bar_hit`

Signal `bar_hit[6:0]` enables received Memory and I/O Transactions to be directed to the appropriate destination apertures within the User Application. By utilizing `bar_hit[6:0]`, application logic can inspect only the lower order Memory and I/O address bits within the address aperture to simplify decoding logic.

Packet Transfer During Link-Down Event on Receive AXI4-Stream Interface

The loss of communication with the link partner is signaled by deassertion of `user_lnk_up`. When `user_lnk_up` is deasserted, it effectively acts as a Hot Reset to the entire core. For this reason, all TLPs stored inside the core or being presented to the receive interface are irrecoverably lost. A TLP in progress on the Receive AXI4-Stream interface is presented to its correct length, according to the Length field in the TLP header. However, the TLP is corrupt and should be discarded by the user application. Figure 5-24 illustrates the packet transfer discontinue scenario.

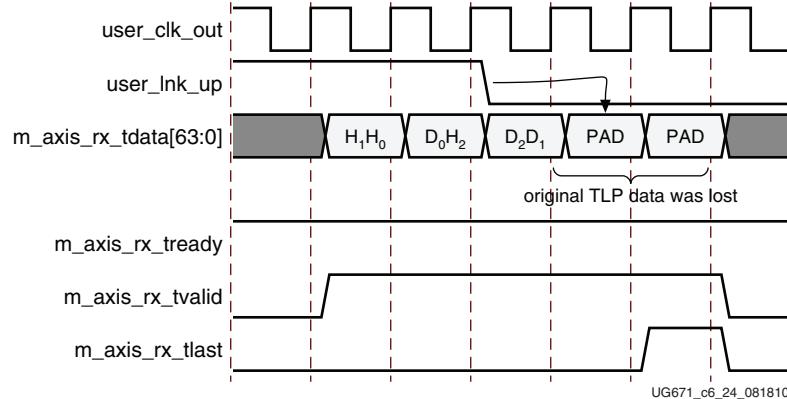


Figure 5-24: Receive Transaction Discontinue

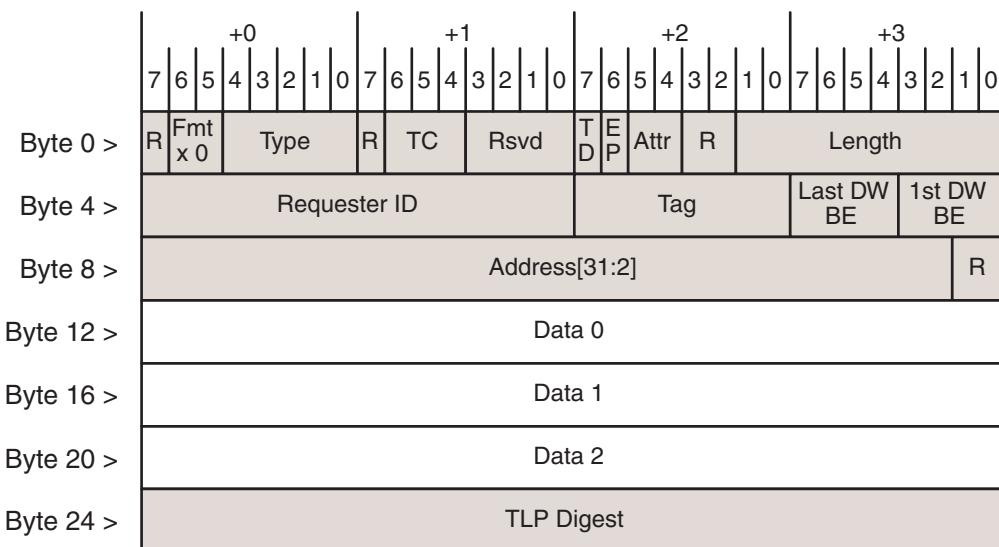
Designing with the 128-Bit Transaction Layer Interface

Note: This interface is only available in the 8-lane at 5.0 Gb/s Endpoint for PCIe® product. The Root Port configuration does not support this interface.

Note: If an 8-lane Gen 2 (5.0 Gb/s) application trains to either lower lane widths or to Gen 1 (2.5 Gb/s) speeds, the user application must still use the 128-bit interface.

TLP Format in the AXI4-Stream Interface

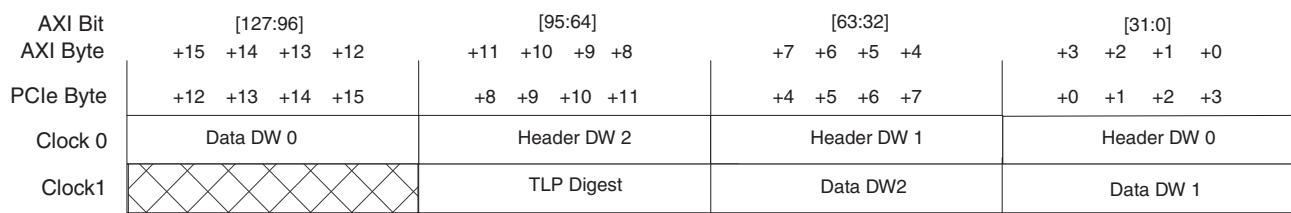
Data is transmitted and received in Big-Endian order as required by the *PCI Express Base Specification*. See Chapter 2 of the *PCI Express Base Specification* for detailed information about TLP packet ordering. Figure 5-25 represents a typical 32-bit addressable Memory Write Request TLP (as illustrated in Chapter 2 of the specification).



UG671_c6_01_012011

Figure 5-25: PCI Express Base Specification Byte Order

When using the Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface, packets are arranged on the entire 128-bit datapath. Figure 5-26 shows the same example packet on the AXI4-Stream interface. PCIe Byte 0 of the packet appears on s_axis_tx_tdata[31:24] (transmit) or m_axis_rx_tdata[31:24] (receive) of the first DWORD, byte 1 on s_axis_tx_tdata[23:16] or m_axis_rx_tdata[23:16], and so forth. The Header section of the packet consists of either three or four DWORDs, determined by the TLP format and type as described in section 2.2 of the *PCI Express Base Specification*.



UG671_c6_26_081710

Figure 5-26: Endpoint Integrated Block Byte Order

Packets sent to the core for transmission must follow the formatting rules for Transaction Layer Packets (TLPs) as specified in Chapter 2 of the *PCI Express Base Specification*. The User Application is responsible for ensuring its packets' validity. The core does not check that a packet is correctly formed and this can result in transferring a malformed TLP. The exact fields of a given TLP vary depending on the type of packet being transmitted.

The core allows the User Application to add an extra level of error checking by using the optional TLP Digest Field in the TLP header. The presence of a TLP Digest or ECRC is indicated by the value of TD field in the TLP Header section. When TD=1, a correctly computed CRC32 remainder is expected to be presented as the last DWORD of the packet. The CRC32 remainder DWORD is not included in the length field of the TLP header. The User Application must calculate and present the TLP Digest as part of the packet when transmitting packets. Upon receiving packets with a TLP Digest present, the User Application must check the validity of the CRC32 based on the contents of the packet. The core does not check the TLP Digest for incoming packets. The *PCI Express Base Specification* requires Advanced Error Reporting (AER) capability when implementing ECRC. Although the integrated block does not support AER, users can still implement ECRC for custom solutions that do not require compliance with the *PCI Express Base Specification*.

Transmitting Outbound Packets

Basic TLP Transmit Operation

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core automatically transmits these types of packets:

- Completions to a remote device in response to Configuration Space requests.
- Error-message responses to inbound requests that are malformed or unrecognized by the core.

Note: Certain unrecognized requests, for example, unexpected completions, can only be detected by the User Application, which is responsible for generating the appropriate response.

The User Application is responsible for constructing these types of outbound packets:

- Memory and I/O Requests to remote devices.
- Completions in response to requests to the User Application, for example, a Memory Read Request.
- The integrated block does not do any filtering on the Base/Limit registers (Root Port only). The user is responsible for determining if filtering is required. These registers can be read out of the Type 1 Configuration Header space via the Configuration Interface (see [Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface, page 141](#)).

[Table 2-12, page 22](#) defines the transmit User Application signals. To transmit a TLP, the User Application must perform this sequence of events on the transmit AXI4-Stream interface:

1. The User Application logic asserts `s_axis_tx_tvalid`, and presents the first TLP Double-Quad Word (DQWORD = 128 bits) on `s_axis_tx_tdata[127:0]`. If the core is asserting `s_axis_tx_tready`, the DQWORD is accepted immediately; otherwise, the User Application must keep the DQWORD presented until the core asserts `s_axis_tx_tready`.
2. The User Application asserts `s_axis_tx_tvalid` and presents the remainder of the TLP DQWORDs on `s_axis_tx_tdata[127:0]` for subsequent clock cycles (for which the core asserts `s_axis_tx_tready`).
3. The User Application asserts `s_axis_tx_tvalid` and `s_axis_tx_tlast` together with the last DQWORD data. The user must ensure that the keep field is selected for the final data cycle to create a packet of length equivalent to the length field in the packet header. For more information on the `s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0]` signaling, refer to [Table 5-2](#) and [Table 5-3](#).
4. At the next clock cycle, the User Application deasserts `s_axis_tx_tvalid` to signal the end of valid transfers on `s_axis_tx_tdata[127:0]`.

This section uses the notation H_n and D_n to denote Header QW_n and Data QW_n , respectively. [Table 5-2](#) lists the possible single-cycle packet signaling where `s_axis_tx_tlast` is asserted in the same cycle.

Table 5-2: TX: EOF Scenarios, Single-Cycle

	<code>s_axis_tx_tdata[127:0]</code>			
	H3 H2 H1 H0	-- H2 H1 H0	D0 H2 H1 H0	
<code>s_axis_tx_tlast</code>	1	1		1
<code>s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0]</code>	0xFFFF	0xFFFF	0xFFFF	0xFFFF

[Table 5-3](#) lists the possible signaling for ending a multicycle packet. If a packet ends in the lower QW of the data bus, the next packet cannot start in the upper QW of that beat. All packets must start in the lowest DW of the data bus in a new beat. Signal `s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0]` indicates which DWORD of the data bus contains EOF.

Table 5-3: TX: EOF Scenarios, Multi-Cycle

	<code>s_axis_tx_tdata[127:0]</code>			
	D3 D2 D1 D0	-- D2 D1 D0	-- -- D1 D0	-- -- -- D0
<code>s_axis_tx_tlast</code>	1	1	1	1
<code>s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0]</code>	0xFFFF	0xFFFF	0x00FF	0x000F

[Figure 5-27](#) illustrates a 3-DW TLP header without a data payload; an example is a 32-bit addressable Memory Read request. When the User Application asserts `s_axis_tx_tlast`, it also places a value of `0x0FFF` on `s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0]`, notifying the core that only `s_axis_tx_tdata[95:0]` contains valid data.

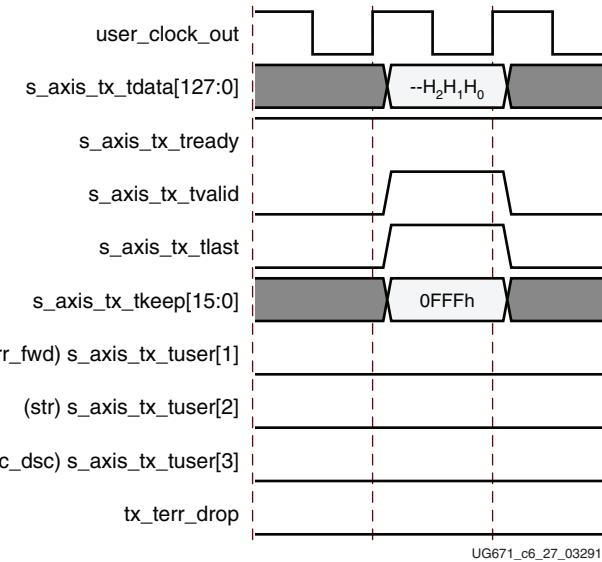


Figure 5-27: TLP 3-DW Header without Payload

Figure 5-28 illustrates a 4-DW TLP header without a data payload; an example is a 64-bit addressable Memory Read request. When the User Application asserts **s_axis_tx_tlast**, it also places a value of **0xFFFF** on **s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0]** notifying the core that **s_axis_tx_tdata[127:0]** contains valid data and the EOF occurs in the upper-most DW.

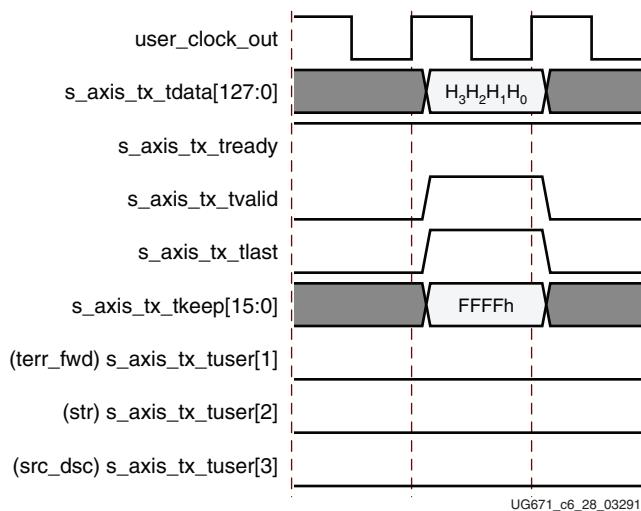


Figure 5-28: TLP with 4-DW Header without Payload

Figure 5-29 illustrates a 3-DW TLP header with a data payload; an example is a 32-bit addressable Memory Write request. When the User Application asserts s_axis_tx_tlast, it also puts a value of 0xFFFF on s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0] notifying the core that s_axis_tx_tdata[95:0] contains valid data and the EOF occurs in DWORD 2.

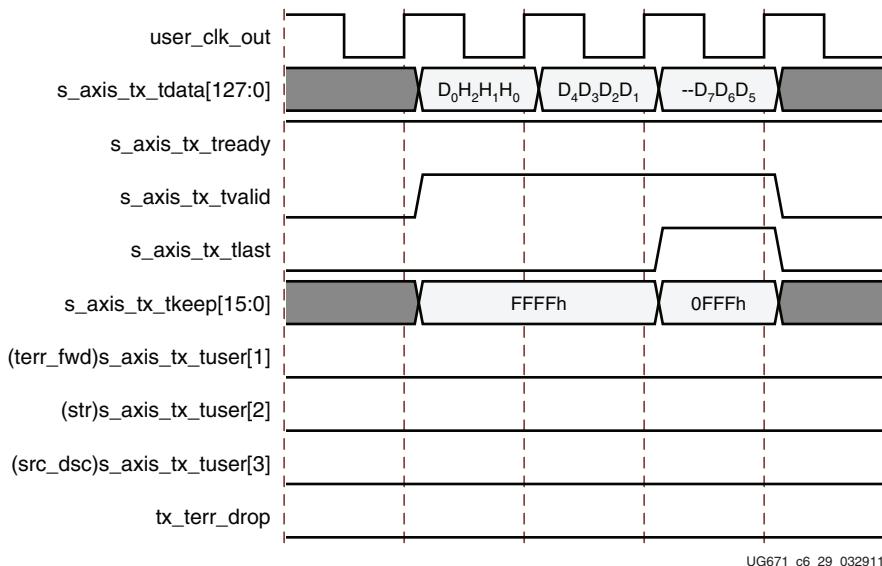


Figure 5-29: TLP with 3-DW Header with Payload

Figure 5-30 illustrates a 4-DW TLP header with a data payload. When the User Application asserts s_axis_tx_tlast, it also places a value of 0x00FF on s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0], notifying the core that only s_axis_tx_tdata[63:0] contains valid data.

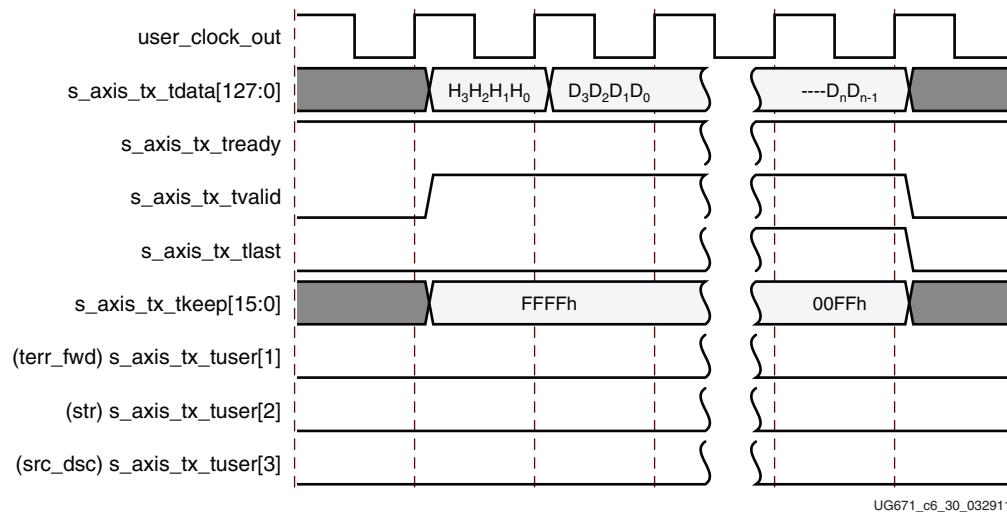


Figure 5-30: TLP with 4-DW Header with Payload

Presenting Back-to-Back Transactions on the Transmit Interface

The User Application can present back-to-back TLPs on the transmit AXI4-Stream interface to maximize bandwidth utilization. [Figure 5-31](#) illustrates back-to-back TLPs presented on the transmit interface, with the restriction that all TLPs must start in the lowest DW of the data bus [31:0]. The User Application keeps `s_axis_tx_tvalid` asserted and presents a new TLP on the next clock cycle after asserting `s_axis_tx_tlast` for the previous TLP.

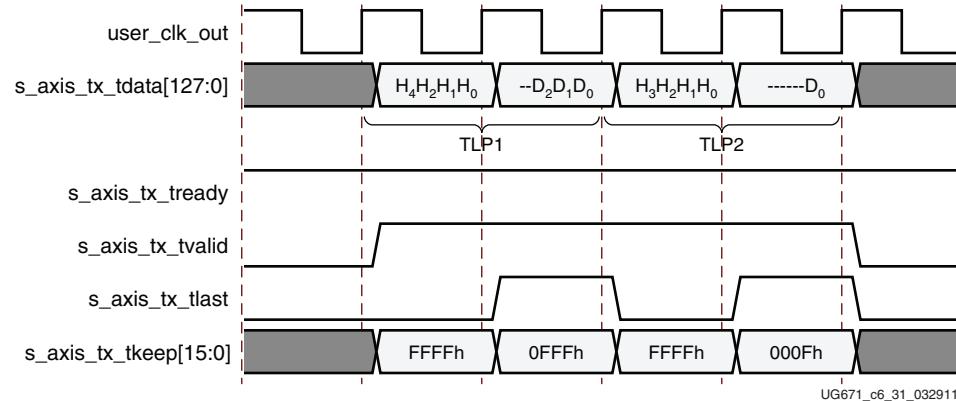


Figure 5-31: Back-to-Back Transaction on the Transmit Interface

Source Throttling on the Transmit Datapath

The AXI4-Stream interface lets the User Application throttle back if it has no data to present on `s_axis_tx_tdata[127:0]`. When this condition occurs, the User Application deasserts `s_axis_tx_tvalid`, which instructs the core AXI4-Stream interface to disregard data presented on `s_axis_tx_tdata[127:0]`. [Figure 5-32](#) illustrates the source throttling mechanism, where the User Application does not have data to present every clock cycle, and therefore must deassert `s_axis_tx_tvalid` during these cycles.

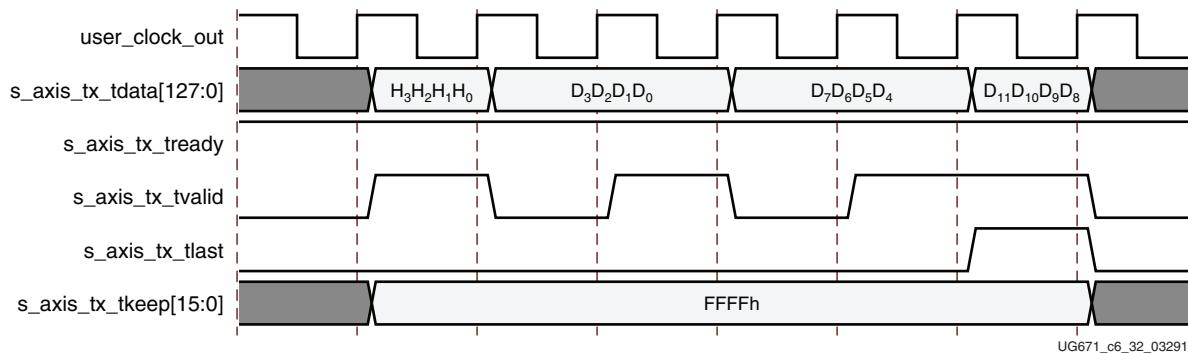


Figure 5-32: Source Throttling on the Transmit Datapath

Destination Throttling of the Transmit Datapath

The core AXI4-Stream interface throttles the transmit User Application if there is no space left for a new TLP in its transmit buffer pool. This can occur if the link partner is not processing incoming packets at a rate equal to or greater than the rate at which the User Application is presenting TLPs. Figure 5-33 illustrates the deassertion of `s_axis_tx_tready` to throttle the User Application when the core's internal transmit buffers are full. If the core needs to throttle the User Application, it does so after the current packet has completed. If another packet starts immediately after the current packet, the throttle occurs immediately after `s_axis_tx_tlast`.

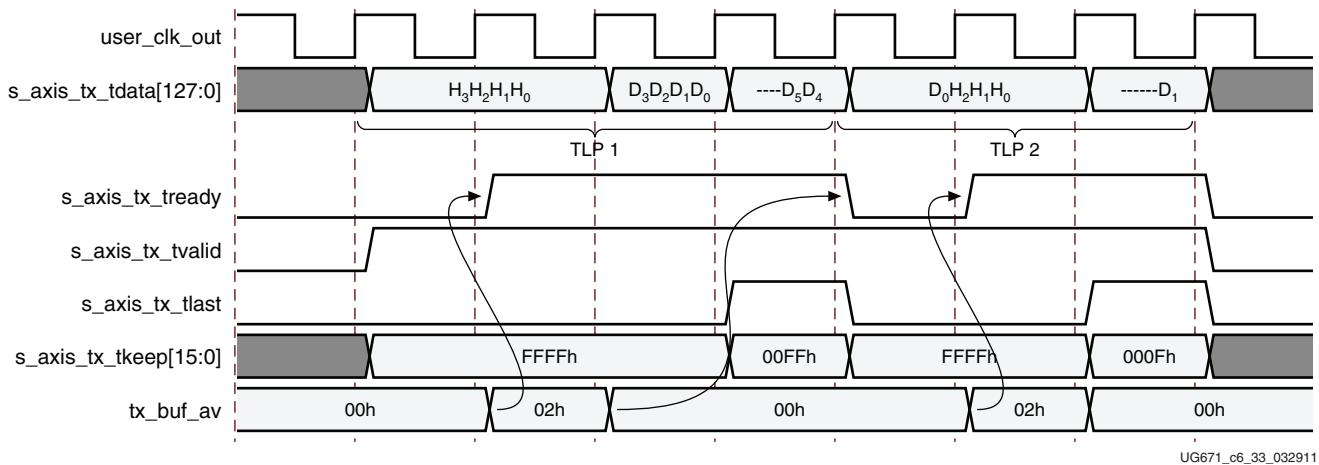


Figure 5-33: Destination Throttling of the Endpoint Transmit Interface

If the core transmit AXI4-Stream interface accepts the start of a TLP by asserting `s_axis_tx_tready`, it is guaranteed to accept the complete TLP with a size up to the value contained in the `Max_Payload_Size` field of the PCI Express Device Capability Register (offset 04H). To stay compliant to the *PCI Express Base Specification* users should not violate the `Max_Payload_Size` field of the PCI Express Device Control Register (offset 08H). The core transmit AXI4-Stream interface deasserts `s_axis_tx_tready` only under these conditions:

- After it has accepted the TLP completely and has no buffer space available for a new TLP.
- When the core is transmitting an internally generated TLP (Completion TLP because of a Configuration Read or Write, error Message TLP or error response as requested by the User Application on the `cfg_err` interface), after it has been granted use of the transmit datapath by the User Application, by assertion of `tx_cfg_gnt`, the core subsequently asserts `s_axis_tx_tready` after transmitting the internally generated TLP.
- When the Power State field in the Power Management Control/Status Register (offset 0x4) of the PCI Power Management Capability Structure is changed to a non-D0 state, any ongoing TLP is accepted completely and `s_axis_tx_tready` is subsequently deasserted, disallowing the User Application from initiating any new transactions for the duration that the core is in the non-D0 power state.

On deassertion of `s_axis_tx_tready` by the core, the User Application needs to hold all control and data signals until the core asserts `s_axis_tx_tready`.

Discontinuing Transmission of Transaction by Source

The core AXI4-Stream interface lets the User Application terminate transmission of a TLP by asserting `src_dsc`. Both `s_axis_tx_tvalid` and `s_axis_tx_tready` must be asserted together with `src_dsc` for the TLP to be discontinued. The signal `src_dsc` must not be asserted at the beginning of a TLP. It can be asserted on any cycle after the first beat of a new TLP up to and including the assertion of `s_axis_tx_tlast`. Asserting `src_dsc` has no effect if no TLP transaction is in progress on the transmit interface. [Figure 5-34](#) illustrates the User Application discontinuing a packet using `src_dsc`. Asserting `s_axis_tx_tlast` together with `src_dsc` is optional.

If streaming mode is not used (`str = 0b`) and the packet is discontinued, then the packet is discarded before being transmitted on the serial link. If streaming mode is used (`str = 1b`), the packet is terminated with the EDB symbol on the serial link.

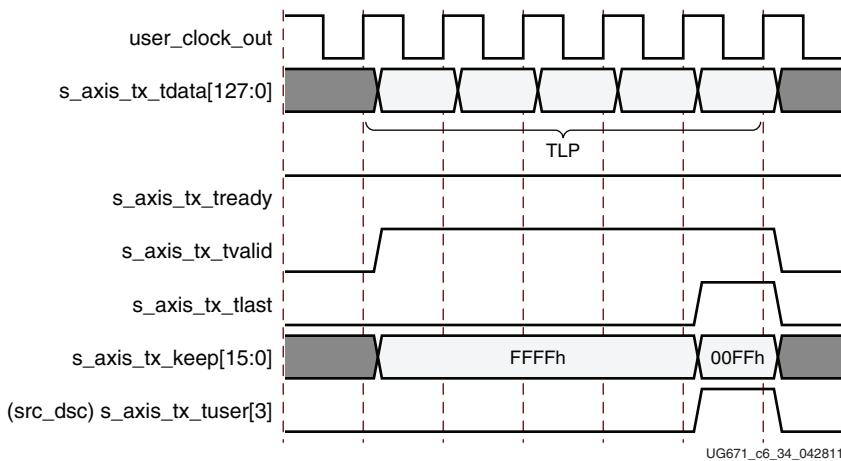


Figure 5-34: Source Driven Transaction Discontinue on Transmit Interface

Discarding of Transaction by Destination

The core transmit AXI4-Stream interface discards a TLP for three reasons:

- PCI Express Link goes down.
- Presented TLP violates the Max_Payload_Size field of the Device Capability Register (offset 04H) for PCI Express. It is the user's responsibility to not violate the Max_Payload_Size field of the Device Control Register (offset 08H).
- str is asserted and data is not presented on consecutive clock cycles, that is, s_axis_tx_tvalid is deasserted in the middle of a TLP transfer.

When any of these occur, the transmit AXI4-Stream interface continues to accept the remainder of the presented TLP and asserts tx_terr_drop no later than the third clock cycle following the EOF of the discarded TLP. [Figure 5-35](#) illustrates the core signaling that a packet was discarded using tx_terr_drop.

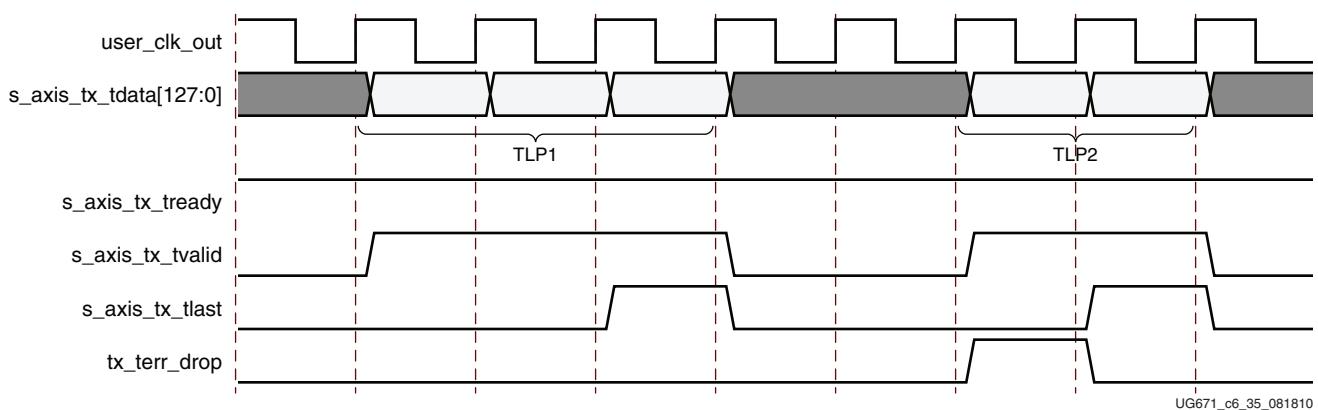


Figure 5-35: Discarding of Transaction by Destination on the Transmit Interface

Packet Data Poisoning on the Transmit AXI4-Stream Interface

The User Application uses either of these two mechanisms to mark the data payload of a transmitted TLP as poisoned:

- Set EP = 1 in the TLP header. This mechanism can be used if the payload is known to be poisoned when the first DWORD of the header is presented to the core on the AXI4-Stream interface.
- Assert `terr_fwd` for at least 1 valid data transfer cycle any time during the packet transmission, as shown in [Figure 5-36](#). This causes the core to set EP = 1 in the TLP header when it transmits the packet onto the PCI Express fabric. This mechanism can be used if the User Application does not know whether a packet could be poisoned at the start of packet transmission. Use of `terr_fwd` is not supported for packets when `str` is asserted (streamed transmit packets). In streaming mode, users can optionally discontinue the packet if it becomes corrupted. See [Discontinuing Transmission of Transaction by Source, page 94](#) for details on discontinuing packets.

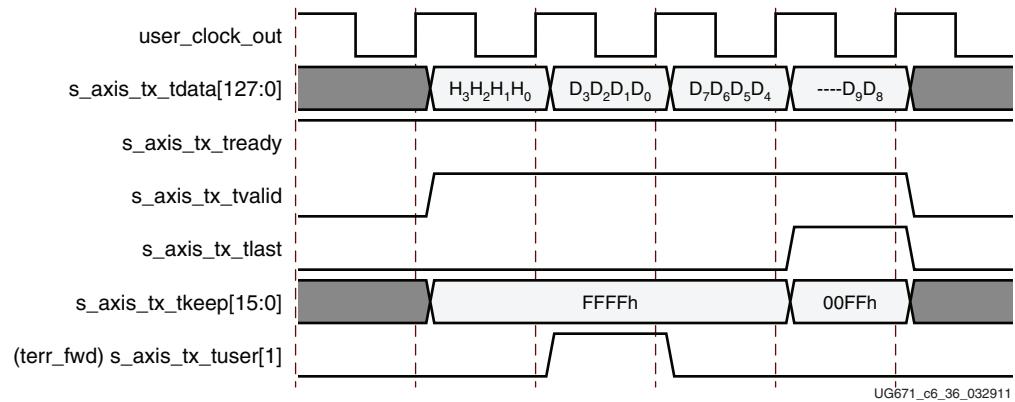


Figure 5-36: **Packet Data Poisoning on the Transmit Interface**

Streaming Mode for Transactions on the Transmit Interface

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core allows the User Application to enable Streaming (cut-through) mode for transmission of a TLP, when possible, to reduce latency of operation. To enable this feature, the User Application must assert `str` for the entire duration of the transmitted TLP. In addition, the User Application must present valid frames on every clock cycle until the final cycle of the TLP. In other words, the User Application must not deassert `s_axis_tx_tvalid` for the duration of the presented TLP. Source throttling of the transaction while in streaming mode of operation causes the transaction to be dropped (`tx_terr_drop` is asserted) and a nullified TLP to be signaled on the PCI Express link. [Figure 5-37](#) illustrates the streaming mode of operation, where the first TLP is streamed and the second TLP is dropped because of source throttling.

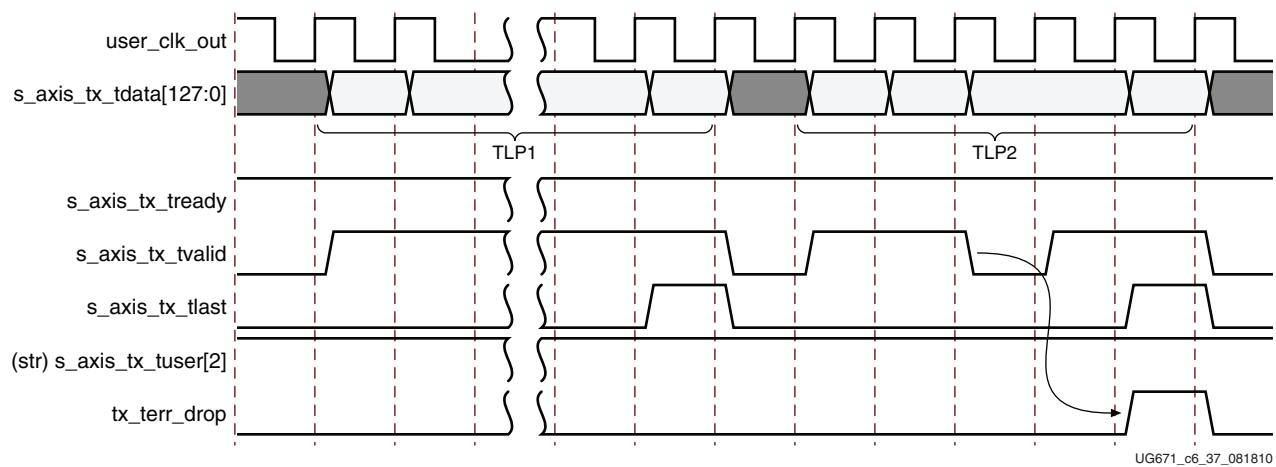


Figure 5-37: Streaming Mode on the Transmit Interface

Appending ECRC to Protect TLPs

If the User Application needs to send a TLP Digest associated with a TLP, it must construct the TLP header such that the TD bit is set and the User Application must properly compute and append the 1-DWORD TLP Digest after the last valid TLP payload section (if applicable). TLPs originating within the core do not have a TLP Digest appended, for example Completions, Error Messages, and Interrupts.

Receiving Inbound Packets

Basic TLP Receive Operation

[Table 2-13, page 24](#) defines the receive AXI4-Stream interface signals. This sequence of events must occur on the receive AXI4-Stream interface for the Endpoint core to present a TLP to the User Application logic:

1. When the User Application is ready to receive data, it asserts `m_axis_rx_tready`.
2. When the core is ready to transfer data, the core asserts `m_axis_rx_tvalid` with `is_sof[4]` and presents the first complete TLP DQWORD on `m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0]`.
3. The core then deasserts `is_sof[4]`, keeps `m_axis_rx_tvalid` asserted, and presents TLP DQWORDs on `m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0]` on subsequent clock cycles (provided the User Application logic asserts `m_axis_rx_tready`). Signal `is_eof[4]` is asserted to signal the end of a TLP.
4. If no further TLPs are available at the next clock cycle, the core deasserts `m_axis_rx_tvalid` to signal the end of valid transfers on `m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0]`.

Note: The User Application should ignore any assertions of `is_sof`, `is_eof`, and `m_axis_rx_tdata` unless `m_axis_rx_tvalid` is concurrently asserted. Signal `m_axis_rx_tvalid` never deasserts mid-packet.

Signal `is_sof[4:0]` indicates whether or not a new packet has been started in the data stream, and if so, where the first byte of the new packet is located. Because new packets are at a minimum of three DWORDs in length for PCI Express, there is always, at most, one new packet start for a given clock cycle in the 128-bit interface.

Bit	Description
<code>is_sof[3:0]</code>	Binary encoded byte location of SOF: 4'b0000 = byte 0, 4'b1111 = byte 15
<code>is_sof[4]</code>	Assertion indicates a new packet has been started in the current RX data.

Signal `is_sof[2:0]` is always deasserted for the 128-bit interface; users can decode `is_sof[3:2]` to determine in which DWORD the EOF occurs:

- `is_sof = 5'b10000` - SOF located at byte 0 (DWORD 0)
- `is_sof = 5'b11000` - SOF located at byte 8 (DWORD 2)
- `is_sof = 5'b0XXXX` - SOF not present

Signal `is_eof[4:0]` indicates whether or not a current packet is ending in the data stream, and if so, where the last byte of the current packet is located. Because packets are at a minimum of three DWORDs in length for PCI Express, there is always, at most, one packet ending for a given clock cycle in the 128-bit interface.

Bit	Description
<code>is_eof[3:0]</code>	Binary encoded byte location of EOF: 4'b0000 = byte 0, 4'b1111 = byte 15
<code>is_eof[4]</code>	Assertion indicates a packet is ending in the current RX data.

These `is_eof` values are valid for PCI Express. Signal `is_eof[1:0]` is always asserted for the 128-bit interface; users can decode `is_eof[3:2]` to determine in which DWORD the EOF occurs:

- `is_eof = 5'b10011` - EOF located at byte 3 (DWORD 0)
- `is_eof = 5'b10111` - EOF located at byte 7 (DWORD 1)

- is_eof = 5'b11011 - EOF located at byte 11 (DWORD 2)
- is_eof = 5'b11111 - EOF located at byte 15 (DWORD 3)
- is_eof = 5'b0XXXX - EOF not present

Table 5-4 through **Table 5-7** use the notation H n and D n to denote Header DWORD n and Data DWORD n , respectively. **Table 5-4** lists the signaling for all the valid cases where a packet can start and end within a single beat (single-cycle TLP).

Table 5-4: Single-Cycle SOF and EOF Scenarios (Header and Header with Data)

	m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0]			
	H3 H2 H1 H0	-- H2 H1 H0	D0 H2 H1 H0	
is_sof[4]	1b	1b	1b	
is_sof[3:0]	0000b	0000b	0000b	
is_eof[4]	1b	1b	1b	
is_eof[3:0]	1111b	1011b	1111b	

Table 5-5 lists the signaling for all multicycle, non-straddled TLP SOF scenarios.

Table 5-5: Multi-Cycle, Non-Straddled SOF Scenarios

	m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0]			
	H3 H2 H1 H0	D0 H2 H1 H0	H1 H0 --	
is_sof[4]	1b	1b	1b	
is_sof[3:0]	0000b	0000b	1000b	
is_eof[4]	0b	0b	0b	
is_eof[3:0]	xxxxb	xxxxb	xxxxb	

Table 5-6 lists the possible signaling for ending a multicycle packet. If a packet ends in the lower QWORD of the data bus, the next packet can start in the upper QWORD of that beat (see Straddle cases, **Table 5-7**). is_eof[3:2] indicates which DW the EOF occurs

Table 5-6: Receive - EOF Scenarios (Data)

	m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0]			
	D3 D2 D1 D0	-- D2 D1 D0	-- D1 D0	-- D0
is_sof[4]	0b	0b	0b	0b
is_sof[3:0]	0000b	0000b	0000b	0000b
is_eof[4]	1b	1b	1b	1b
is_eof[3:0]	1111b	1011b	0111b	0011b

Table 5-7 lists the possible signaling for a straddled data transfer beat. A straddled data transfer beat occurs when one packet ends in the lower QWORD and a new packet starts in the upper QWORD of the same cycle. Straddled data transfers only occur in the receive direction.

Table 5-7: Receive - Straddle Cases SOF and EOF

	m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0]			
	H1 H0 D1 D0		H1 H0 -- D0	
is_sof[4]	1b			1b
is_sof[3:0]	1000b			1000b
is_eof[4]	1b			1b
is_eof[3:0]	0111b			0011b

Figure 5-38 shows a 3-DWORD TLP header without a data payload; an example is a 32-bit addressable Memory Read request. When the core asserts is_eof[4], it also places a value of 1011b on is_eof[3:0], notifying the user that EOF occurs on byte 11 (DWORD 2) and only m_axis_rx_tdata[95:0] contains valid data.

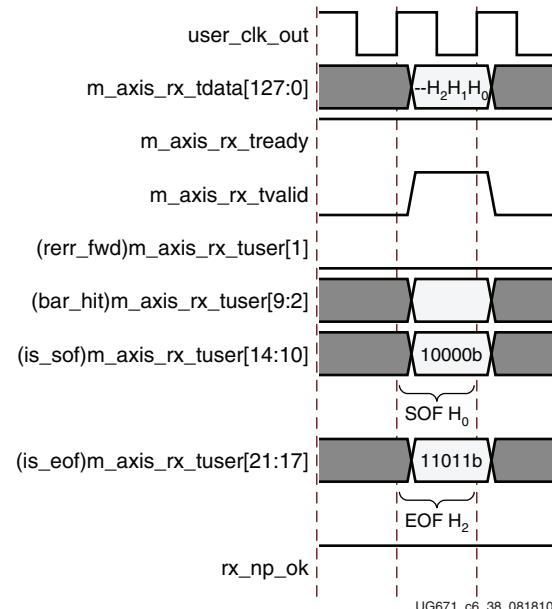


Figure 5-38: TLP 3-DWORD Header without Payload

Figure 5-39 shows a 4-DWORD TLP header without a data payload. When the core asserts is_eof[4], it also places a value of 1111b on is_eof[3:0], notifying the user that the EOF occurs on byte 15 (DWORD 3) and m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0] contains valid data.

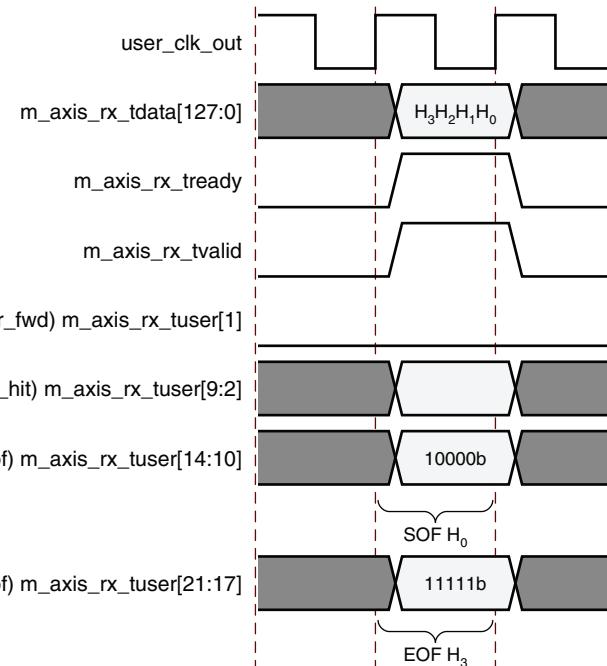


Figure 5-39: TLP 4-DWORD Header without Payload

Figure 5-40 shows a 3-DWORD TLP header with a data payload; an example is a 32-bit addressable Memory Write request. When the core asserts is_eof[4], it also places a value of 1111b on is_eof[3:0], notifying the user that EOF occurs on Byte 15 (DWORD 3) and m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0] contains valid data.

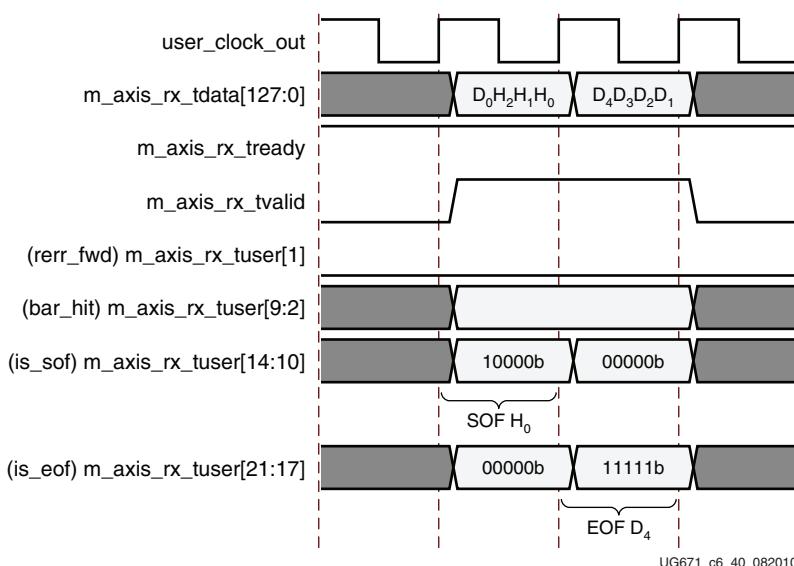


Figure 5-40: TLP 3-DWORD Header with Payload

Figure 5-41 shows a 4-DWORD TLP header with a data payload; an example is a 64-bit addressable Memory Write request. When the core asserts `is_eof[4]`, it also places a value of `0011b` on `is_eof[3:0]`, notifying the user that EOF occurs on byte 3 (DWORD 0) and only `m_axis_rx_tdata[31:0]` contains valid data.

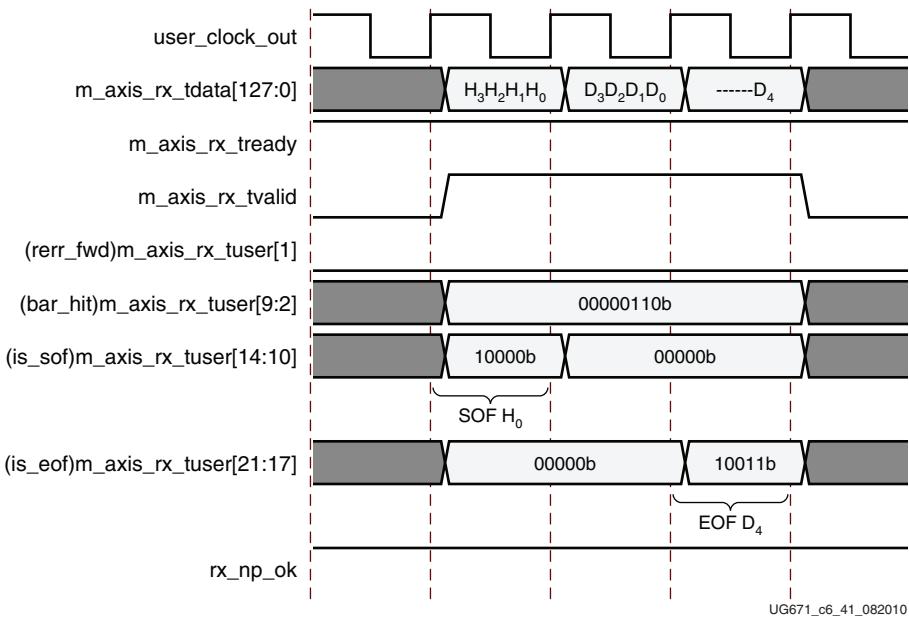


Figure 5-41: TLP 4-DWORD Header with Payload

Throttling the Datapath on the Receive Interface

The User Application can stall the transfer of data from the core at any time by deasserting `m_axis_rx_tready`. If the user deasserts `m_axis_rx_tready` while no transfer is in progress and if a TLP becomes available, the core asserts `m_axis_rx_tvalid` and `is_sof[4]` and presents the first TLP DQWORD on `m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0]`. The core remains in this state until the user asserts `m_axis_rx_tready` to signal the acceptance of the data presented on `m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0]`. At that point, the core presents subsequent TLP DQWORDs as long as `m_axis_rx_tready` remains asserted. If the user deasserts `m_axis_rx_tready` during the middle of a transfer, the core stalls the transfer of data until the user asserts `m_axis_rx_tready` again. There is no limit to the number of cycles the user can keep `m_axis_rx_tready` deasserted. The core pauses until the user is again ready to receive TLPs.

Figure 5-42 illustrates the core asserting `m_axis_rx_tvalid` and `is_sof[4]` along with presenting data on `m_axis_rx_tdata[127:0]`. The User Application logic inserts wait states by deasserting `m_axis_rx_tready`. The core does not present the next TLP DQWORD until it detects `m_axis_rx_tready` assertion. The User Application logic can assert or deassert `m_axis_rx_tready` as required to balance receipt of new TLP transfers with the rate of TLP data processing inside the application logic.

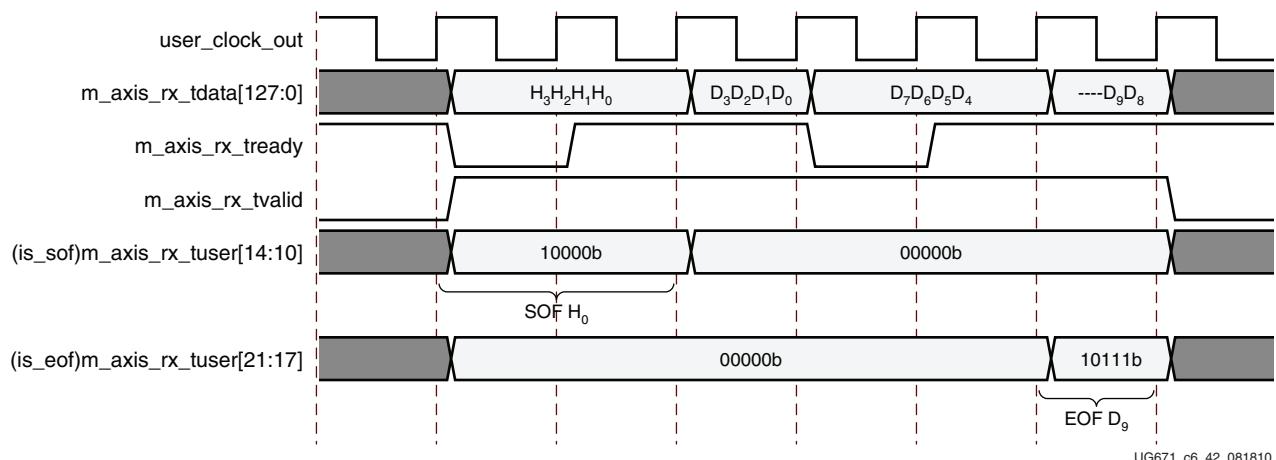


Figure 5-42: User Application Throttling Receive TLP

Receiving Back-to-Back Transactions on the Receive Interface

The User Application logic must be designed to handle presentation of back-to-back TLPs on the receive AXI4-Stream interface by the core. The core can assert `is_sof[4]` for a new TLP at the clock cycle after `is_eof[4]` assertion for the previous TLP. Figure 5-43 illustrates back-to-back TLPs presented on the receive interface.

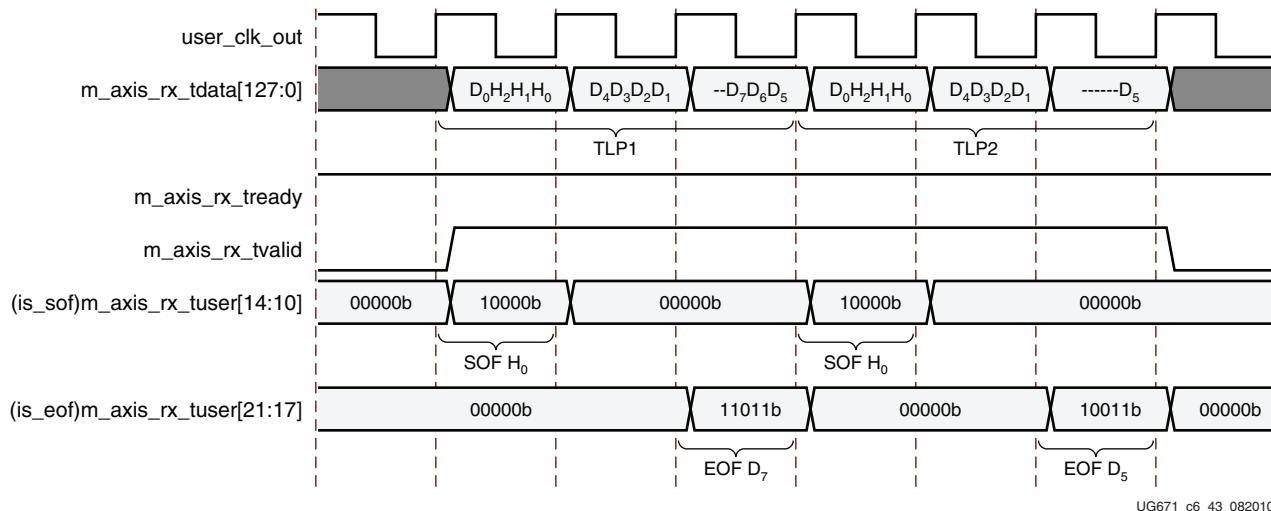


Figure 5-43: Receive Back-to-Back Transactions

If the User Application cannot accept back-to-back packets, it can stall the transfer of the TLP by deasserting `m_axis_rx_tready` as discussed in the [Throttling the Datapath on the Receive Interface](#) section. Figure 5-44 shows an example of using `m_axis_rx_tready` to pause the acceptance of the second TLP.

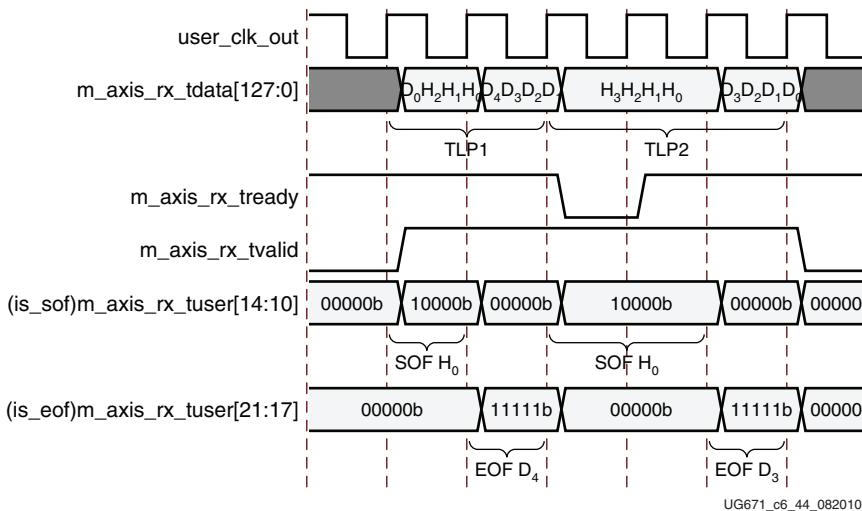


Figure 5-44: User Application Throttling Back-to-Back TLPs

Receiving Straddled Packets on the Receive AXI4-Stream Interface

The User Application logic must be designed to handle presentation of straddled TLPs on the receive AXI4-Stream interface by the core. The core can assert `is_sof[4]` for a new TLP on the same clock cycle as the `is_eof[4]` for the previous TLP, when the previous TLP ends in the lower QWORD. [Figure 5-45](#) illustrates straddled TLPs presented on the receive interface.

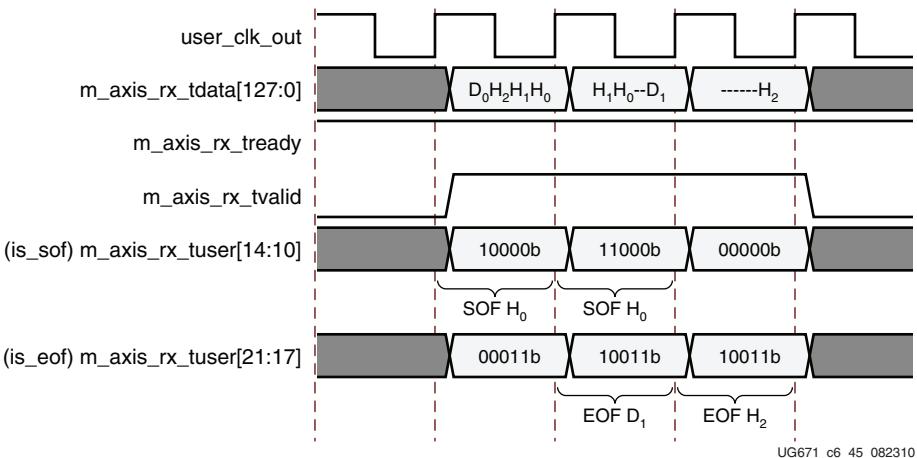


Figure 5-45: Receive Straddled Transactions

In [Figure 5-45](#), the first packet is a 3-DWORD packet with 64 bits of data and the second packet is a 3-DWORD packet that begins on the lower QWORD portion of the bus. In the figure, assertion of `is_eof[4]` and `is_eof[3:0] = 0011b` indicates that the EOF of the previous TLP occurs in bits [31:0].

Packet Re-ordering on Receive AXI4-Stream Interface

Transaction processing in the core receiver is fully compliant with the PCI transaction ordering rules. The transaction ordering rules allow Posted and Completion TLPs to bypass blocked Non-Posted TLPs.

The User Application can deassert `rx_np_ok` if it is not ready to accept Non-Posted Transactions from the core, but can receive Posted and Completion Transactions, as shown in [Figure 5-46](#). The User Application must deassert `rx_np_ok` at least one clock cycle before `is_eof[4]` of the second-to-last Non-Posted TLP the user can accept. When `rx_np_ok` is deasserted, received Posted and Completion Transactions pass Non-Posted Transactions. After the User Application is ready to accept Non-Posted Transactions, it must reassert `rx_np_ok`. Previously bypassed Non-Posted Transactions are presented to the User Application before other received TLPs.

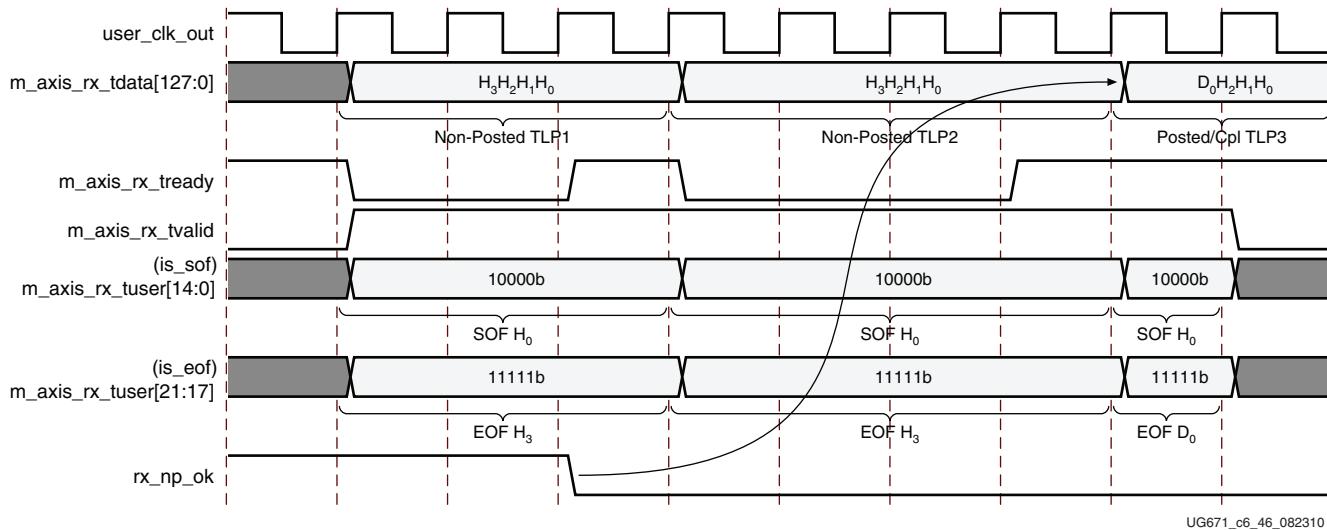


Figure 5-46: Packet Re-ordering on the Receive Interface

Packet re-ordering allows the User Application to optimize the rate at which Non-Posted TLPs are processed, while continuing to receive and process Posted and Completion TLPs in a non-blocking fashion. The rx_np_ok signaling restrictions require that the User Application be able to receive and buffer at least three Non-Posted TLPs. This algorithm describes the process of managing the Non-Posted TLP buffers:

Consider that Non-Posted_Buffers_Available denotes the size of Non-Posted buffer space available to User Application. The size of the Non-Posted buffer space is greater than three Non-Posted TLPs. Non-Posted_Buffers_Available is decremented when a Non Posted TLP is accepted for processing from the core, and is incremented when the Non-Posted TLP is drained for processing by the User Application.

```

For every clock cycle do {
    if (Non-Posted_Buffers_Available <= 3) {
        if (Valid transaction Start-of-Frame accepted by user application) {
            Extract TLP Format and Type from the 1st TLP DW
            if (TLP type == Non-Posted) {
                Deassert rx_np_ok on the following clock cycle
                - or -
                Other optional user policies to stall NP transactions
            } else {
            }
        }
    } else { // Non-Posted_Buffers_Available > 3
        Assert rx_np_ok on the following clock cycle.
    }
}

```

Packet Data Poisoning and TLP Digest on the Receive AXI4-Stream Interface

To simplify logic within the User Application, the core performs automatic pre-processing based on values of TLP Digest (TD) and Data Poisoning (EP) header bit fields on the received TLP.

All received TLPs with the Data Poisoning bit in the header set (EP = 1) are presented to the user. The core asserts the rerr_fwd signal for the duration of each poisoned TLP, as illustrated in [Figure 5-47](#).

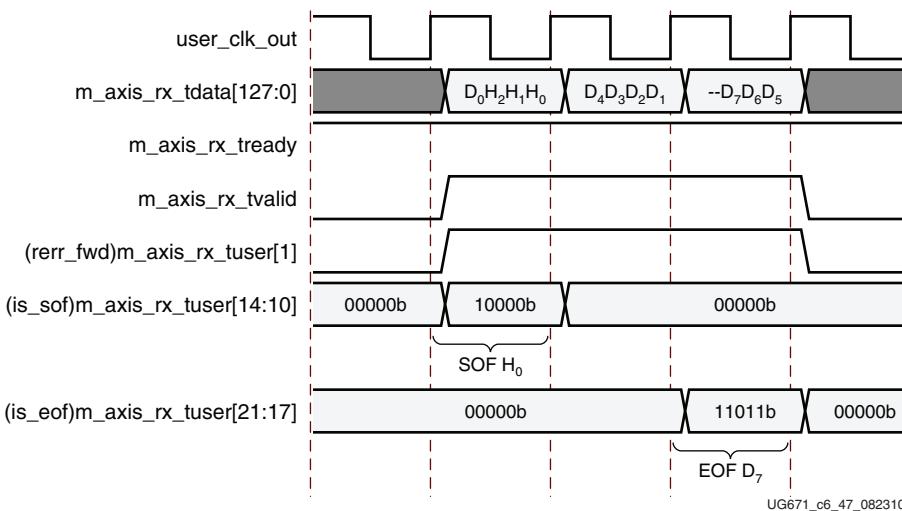


Figure 5-47: Receive Transaction Data Poisoning

If the TLP Digest bit field in the TLP header is set (TD = 1), the TLP contains an End-to-End CRC (ECRC). The core performs these operations based on how the user configured the core during core generation:

- If the Trim TLP Digest option is on, the core removes and discards the ECRC field from the received TLP and clears the TLP Digest bit in the TLP header.
- If the Trim TLP Digest option is off, the core does not remove the ECRC field from the received TLP and presents the entire TLP including TLP Digest to the User Application receiver interface.

See [Chapter 4, Generating and Customizing the Core](#), for more information about how to enable the Trim TLP Digest option during core generation.

Packet Base Address Register Hit on the Receive AXI4-Stream Interface

The core decodes incoming Memory and I/O TLP request addresses to determine which Base Address Register (BAR) in the core's Type0 configuration space is being targeted, and indicates the decoded base address on bar_hit[6:0] (`m_axis_rx_tuser[8:2]`). For each received Memory or I/O TLP, a minimum of one and a maximum of two (adjacent) bit(s) are set to 1. If the received TLP targets a 32-bit Memory or I/O BAR, only one bit is asserted. If the received TLP targets a 64-bit Memory BAR, two adjacent bits are asserted. If the core receives a TLP that is not decoded by one of the BARs, then the core drops it without presenting it to the user, and it automatically generates an Unsupported Request message. Even if the core is configured for a 64-bit BAR, the system might not always allocate a 64-bit address, in which case only one bar_hit[6:0] signal is asserted.

Table 5-8 illustrates mapping between bar_hit[6:0] and the BARs, and the corresponding byte offsets in the core Type 0 configuration header.

Table 5-8: bar_hit to Base Address Register Mapping

bar_hit[x]	m_axis_rx_tuser[x]	BAR	Byte Offset
0	2	0	10h
1	3	1	14h
2	4	2	18h
3	5	3	1Ch
4	6	4	20h
5	7	5	24h
6	8	Expansion ROM BAR	30h

For a Memory or I/O TLP Transaction on the receive interface, bar_hit[6:0] is valid for the entire TLP, starting with the assertion of is_sof[4], as shown in [Figure 5-48](#). For straddled data transfer beats, bar_hit[6:0] corresponds to the new packet (the packet corresponding to is_sof[4]). When receiving non-Memory and non-I/O transactions, bar_hit[6:0] is undefined.

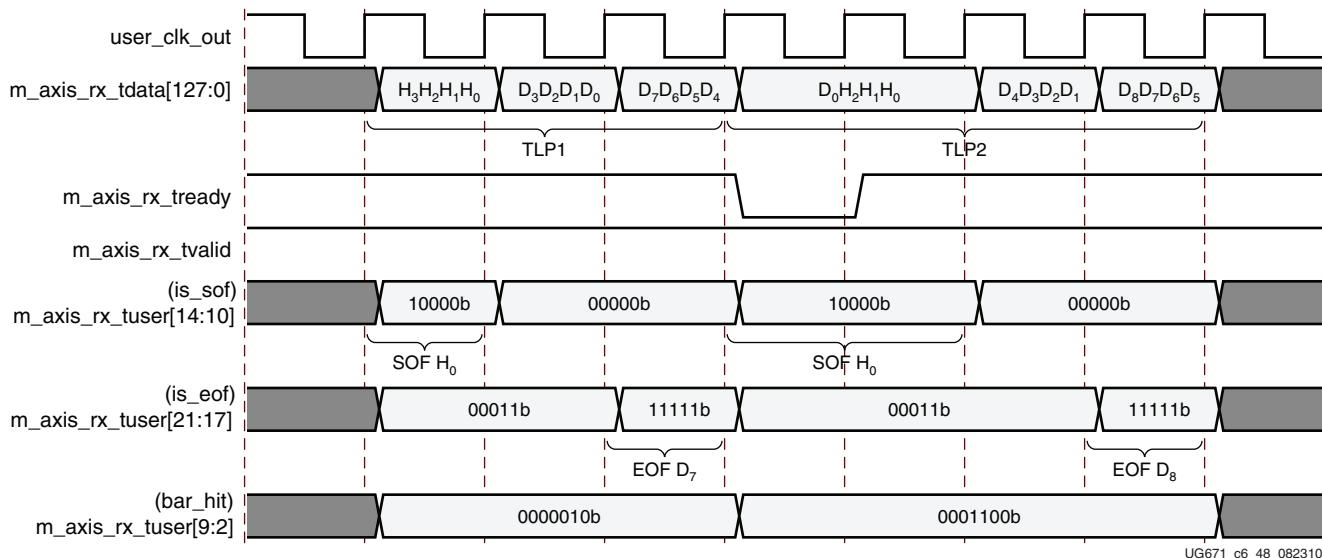


Figure 5-48: BAR Target Determination Using bar_hit

The signal bar_hit[6:0] enables received Memory and I/O transactions to be directed to the appropriate destination apertures within the User Application. By utilizing bar_hit[6:0], application logic can inspect only the lower order Memory and I/O address bits within the address aperture to simplify decoding logic.

Packet Transfer Discontinue on the Receive AXI4-Stream Interface

The loss of communication with the link partner is signaled by deassertion of `user_lnk_up`. When `user_lnk_up` is deasserted, it effectively acts as a Hot Reset to the entire core and all TLPs stored inside the core or being presented to the receive interface are irrecoverably lost. A TLP in progress on the Receive AXI4-Stream interface is presented to its correct length, according to the Length field in the TLP header. However, the TLP is corrupt and should be discarded by the user application. Figure 5-49 illustrates packet transfer discontinue scenario.

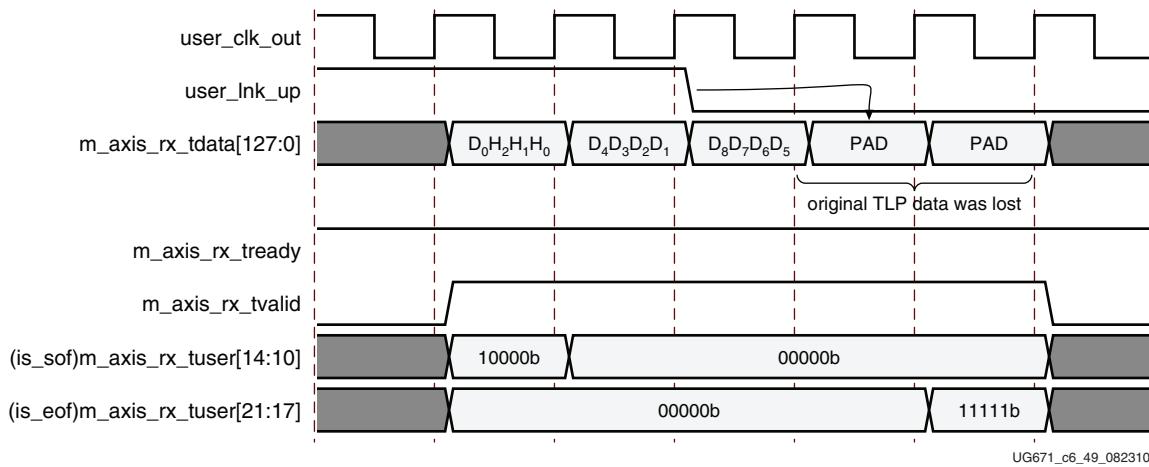


Figure 5-49: Receive Transaction Discontinue

Transaction Processing on Receive AXI4-Stream Interface

Transaction processing in the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express is fully compliant with the PCI Express Received TLP handling rules, as specified in the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0*.

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express performs checks on received Transaction Layer Packets (TLPs) and passes valid TLPs to the User Application. It handles erroneous TLPs in the manner indicated in Table 5-9 and Table 5-10. Any errors associated with a TLP that are presented to the User Application for which the core does not check must be signaled by the User Application logic using the `cfg_err_*` interface.

Table 5-9 and Table 5-10 describe the packet disposition implemented in the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express based on received TLP type and condition of core/TLP error for the Endpoint and Root Port configurations.

Table 5-9: TLP Disposition on Receive AXI4-Stream Interface: Endpoint

TLP Type	Condition of Core or TLP Error	Core Response to TLP
Memory Read	BAR Miss	Unsupported Request
Memory Write	Received when in Non-D0 PM State	Unsupported Request
I/O Read		
I/O Write	Neither of above conditions	TLP presented to User Application

Table 5-9: TLP Disposition on Receive AXI4-Stream Interface: Endpoint (Cont'd)

TLP Type	Condition of Core or TLP Error		Core Response to TLP
Memory Read Locked	Received by a non-Legacy PCI Express Endpoint		Unsupported Request
	Legacy Endpoint	BAR Miss	Unsupported Request
		Received when in Non-D0 PM State	Unsupported Request
		Neither of above conditions	TLP presented to User Application
Configuration Read/Write Type 0	Internal Config Space		TLP consumed by the core, to read/write internal Configuration Space and a CplD/Cpl is generated
	User Defined Config Space		TLP presented to User Application
Configuration Read/Write Type 1	Received by an Endpoint		Unsupported Request
Completion Completion Locked	Requester ID Miss		Unexpected Completion
	Received when in Non-D0 PM State		Unexpected Completion
	Neither of above conditions		TLP presented to User Application
Messages	Set Slot Power Limit	Received by an Endpoint	TLP consumed by the core and used to program the Captured Slot Power Limit Scale/Value fields of the Device Capabilities Register
	PM_PME PME_TO_Ack	Received by an Endpoint	Unsupported Request
	PM_Active_State_NAK PME_Turn_Off	Received by an Endpoint	TLP consumed by the core and used to control Power Management
	Unlock	Received by a non-Legacy Endpoint	Ignored
		Received by a Legacy Endpoint	TLP presented to User Application ⁽¹⁾
	INTX	Received by an Endpoint	Fatal Error
	Error_Fatal Error Non-Fatal Error Correctable	Received by an Endpoint	Unsupported Request
	Vendor Defined Type 0 Vendor Defined Type 1	Received by an Endpoint	TLP presented to User Application ⁽¹⁾
	Hot Plug Messages	Received by an Endpoint	TLP dropped by the core

Notes:

1. The TLP is indicated on the cfg_msg* interface and also appears on the m_axis_rx_* interface *only if* enabled in the GUI.

Table 5-10: TLP Disposition on the Receive AXI4-Stream Interface: Root Port

TLP Type	Condition of Core or TLP Error	Core Response to TLP
Memory Read	BAR Miss	No BAR Filtering in Root Port configuration: TLP presented to User Application
Memory Write	Received when in Non-D0 PM State	Unsupported Request
I/O Read	Neither of above conditions	TLP presented to User Application
I/O Write		
Memory Read Locked	Received by a Root Port	TLP presented to User Application
Configuration Read / Write Type 0	Received by a Root Port	Unsupported Request
Configuration Read / Write Type 1	Received by a Root Port	Unsupported Request
Completion		
Completion Locked	Received by a Root Port	TLP presented to User Application
Messages	Set Slot Power Limit	Unsupported Request
	PM_PME PME_TO_Ack	TLP presented to User Application ⁽¹⁾
	PM_Active_State_NAK	Unsupported Request
	PME_Turn_Off	Fatal Error
	Unlock	Fatal Error
	INTX	TLP presented to User Application ⁽¹⁾
	Error_Fatal Error Non-Fatal Error Correctable	TLP presented to User Application ⁽¹⁾
	Vendor Defined Type 0 Vendor Defined Type 1	TLP presented to User Application ⁽¹⁾
	Hot Plug Messages	TLP dropped by the core

Notes:

1. The TLP is indicated on the cfg_msg* interface and also appears on the m_axis_rx* interface *only if* enabled in the GUI.

Core Buffering and Flow Control

Maximum Payload Size

TLP size is restricted by the capabilities of both link partners. After the link is trained, the root complex sets the MAX_PAYLOAD_SIZE value in the Device Control register. This value is equal to or less than the value advertised by the core's Device Capability register. The advertised value in the Device Capability register of the Integrated Block core is either 128, 256, 512, or 1024 bytes, depending on the setting in the CORE Generator software GUI (1024 is not supported for the 8-lane, 5.0 Gb/s 128-bit core). For more information about these registers, see section 7.8 of the *PCI Express Base Specification*. The value of the core's Device Control register is provided to the User Application on the cfg_dcommand[15:0] output. See [Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface, page 141](#) for information about this output.

Transmit Buffers

The Integrated Block for PCI Express transmit AXI4-Stream interface provides tx_buf_av, an instantaneous indication of the number of Max_Payload_Size buffers available for use in the transmit buffer pool. [Table 5-11](#) defines the number of transmit buffers available and maximum supported payload size for a specific core.

Table 5-11: Transmit Buffers Available

Capability Max Payload Size (Bytes)	Performance Level ⁽¹⁾	
	Good (Minimize Block RAM Usage)	High (Maximize Performance)
128	26	32
256	14	29
512	15	30
1024 ⁽²⁾	15	31

Notes:

1. Performance level is set through a CORE Generator software GUI selection.
2. 1024 is not supported for the 8-lane, 5.0 Gb/s, 128-bit core.

Each buffer can hold one maximum sized TLP. A maximum sized TLP is a TLP with a 4-DWORD header plus a data payload equal to the MAX_PAYLOAD_SIZE of the core (as defined in the Device Capability register) plus a TLP Digest. After the link is trained, the root complex sets the MAX_PAYLOAD_SIZE value in the Device Control register. This value is equal to or less than the value advertised by the core's Device Capability register. For more information about these registers, see section 7.8 of the *PCI Express Base Specification*. A TLP is held in the transmit buffer of the core until the link partner acknowledges receipt of the packet, at which time the buffer is released and a new TLP can be loaded into it by the User Application.

For example, if the Capability Max Payload Size selected for the Endpoint core is 256 bytes, and the performance level selected is high, there are 29 total transmit buffers. Each of these buffers can hold at a maximum one 64-bit Memory Write Request (4-DWORD header) plus 256 bytes of data (64 DWORDs) plus TLP Digest (one DWORD) for a total of 69 DWORDs. This example assumes the root complex sets the MAX_PAYLOAD_SIZE register of the Device Control register to 256 bytes, which is the maximum capability advertised by this core. For this reason, at any given time, this core could have 29 of these 69 DWORD TLPs waiting for transmittal. There is no sharing of buffers among multiple TLPs, so even if user

is sending smaller TLPs such as 32-bit Memory Read request with no TLP Digest totaling three DWORDs only per TLP, each transmit buffer still holds only one TLP at any time.

The internal transmit buffers are shared between the User Application and the core's configuration management module (CMM). Because of this, the tx_buf_av bus can fluctuate even if the User Application is not transmitting packets. The CMM generates completion TLPs in response to configuration reads or writes, interrupt TLPs at the request of the User Application, and message TLPs when needed.

The Transmit Buffers Available indication enables the User Application to completely utilize the PCI transaction ordering feature of the core transmitter. The transaction ordering rules allow for Posted and Completion TLPs to bypass Non-Posted TLPs. See section 2.4 of the *PCI Express Base Specification* for more information about ordering rules.

The core supports the transaction ordering rules and promotes Posted and Completion packets ahead of blocked Non-Posted TLPs. Non-Posted TLPs can become blocked if the link partner is in a state where it momentarily has no Non-Posted receive buffers available, which it advertises through Flow Control updates. In this case, the core promotes Completion and Posted TLPs ahead of these blocked Non-Posted TLPs. However, this can only occur if the Completion or Posted TLP has been loaded into the core by the User Application. By monitoring the tx_buf_av bus, the User Application can ensure there is at least one free buffer available for any Completion or Posted TLP. Promotion of Completion and Posted TLPs only occurs when Non-Posted TLPs are blocked; otherwise packets are sent on the link in the order they are received from the User Application.

Receiver Flow Control Credits Available

The Integrated Block for PCI Express provides the User Application information about the state of the receiver buffer pool queues. This information represents the current space available for the Posted, Non-Posted, and Completion queues.

One Header Credit is equal to either a 3- or 4-DWORD TLP Header and one Data Credit is equal to 16 bytes of payload data. [Table 5-12](#) provides values on credits available immediately after user_lnk_up assertion but before the reception of any TLP. If space available for any of the above categories is exhausted, the corresponding credit available signals indicate a value of zero. Credits available return to initial values after the receiver has drained all TLPs.

Table 5-12: Transaction Receiver Credits Available Initial Values

Credit Category	Performance Level	Capability Maximum Payload Size			
		128 byte	256 byte	512 byte	1024 byte
Non-Posted Header	Good	12			
	High	12			
Non-Posted Data	Good	12			
	High	12			
Posted Header	Good	32			
	High	32			
Posted Data	Good	77	77	154	308
	High	154	154	308	616

Table 5-12: Transaction Receiver Credits Available Initial Values (Cont'd)

Credit Category	Performance Level	Capability Maximum Payload Size			
		128 byte	256 byte	512 byte	1024 byte
Completion Header	Good	36			
	High				
Completion Data	Good	77	77	154	308
	High	154	154	308	616

The User Application can use the fc_ph[7:0], fc_pd[11:0], fc_nph[7:0], fc_npd[11:0], fc_cplh[7:0], fc_cpld[11:0], and fc_sel[2:0] signals to efficiently utilize and manage receiver buffer space available in the core and the core application. For additional information, see [Flow Control Credit Information](#).

Integrated Block for PCI Express cores have a unique requirement where the User Application must use advanced methods to prevent buffer overflows when requesting Non-Posted Read Requests from an upstream component. According to the specification, a PCI Express Endpoint is required to advertise infinite storage credits for Completion Transactions in its receivers. This means that endpoints must internally manage Memory Read Requests transmitted upstream and not overflow the receiver when the corresponding Completions are received. The User Application transmit logic must use Completion credit information presented to modulate the rate and size of Memory Read requests, to stay within the instantaneous Completion space available in the core receiver. For additional information, see [Appendix F, Managing Receive-Buffer Space for Inbound Completions](#).

Flow Control Credit Information

Using the Flow Control Credit Signals

The integrated block provides the user application with information about the state of the Transaction Layer transmit and receive buffer credit pools. This information represents the current space available, as well as the credit “limit” and “consumed” information for the Posted, Non-Posted, and Completion pools.

[Table 2-10, page 20](#) defines the Flow Control Credit signals. Credit status information is presented on these signals:

- fc_ph[7:0]
- fc_pd[11:0]
- fc_nph[7:0]
- fc_npd[11:0]
- fc_cplh[7:0]
- fc_cpld[11:0]

Collectively, these signals are referred to as fc_*.

The fc_* signals provide information about each of the six credit pools defined in the *PCI Express Base Specification*: Header and Data Credits for Each of Posted, Non-Posted, and Completion.

Six different types of flow control information can be read by the user application. The fc_sel[2:0] input selects the type of flow control information represented by the fc_* outputs. The Flow Control Information Types are shown in [Table 5-13](#).

Table 5-13: Flow Control Information Types

fc_sel[2:0]	Flow Control Information Type
000	Receive Credits Available Space
001	Receive Credits Limit
010	Receive Credits Consumed
011	Reserved
100	Transmit Credits Available Space
101	Transmit Credit Limit
110	Transmit Credits Consumed
111	Reserved

fc_sel[2:0] can be changed on every clock cycle to indicate a different Flow Control Information Type. There is a two clock-cycle delay between the value of fc_sel[2:0] changing and the corresponding Flow Control Information Type being presented on the fc_* outputs for the 64-bit interface and a four clock cycle delay for the 128-bit interface. [Figure 5-50](#) and [Figure 5-51](#) illustrate the timing of the Flow Control Credits signals for the 64-bit and 128-bit interfaces, respectively.

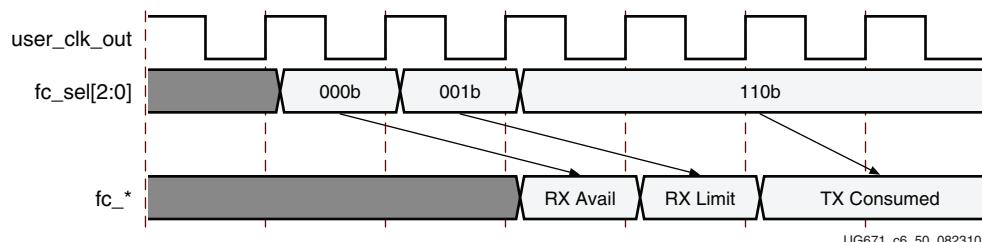


Figure 5-50: Flow Control Credits for the 64-bit Interface

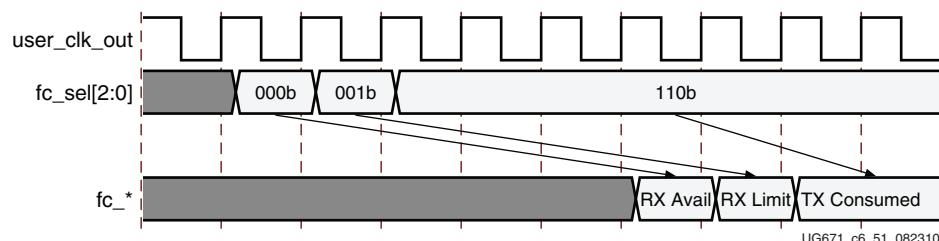


Figure 5-51: Flow Control Credits for the 128-bit Interface

The output values of the fc_* signals represent credit values as defined in the *PCI Express Base Specification*. One Header Credit is equal to either a 3- or 4-DWORD TLP Header and one Data Credit is equal to 16 bytes of payload data. Initial credit information is available immediately after user_lnk_up assertion, but before the reception of any TLP. [Table 5-14](#) defines the possible values presented on the fc_* signals. Initial credit information varies

depending on the size of the receive buffers within the integrated block and the Link Partner.

Table 5-14: fc_* Value Definition

Header Credit Value	Data Credit Value	Meaning
00 – 7F	000 – 7FF	User credits
FF-80	FFF-800	Negative credits available ⁽¹⁾
7F	7FF	Infinite credits available ⁽¹⁾

Notes:

- Only Transmit Credits Available Space indicate Negative or Infinite credits available.

Receive Credit Flow Control Information

Receive Credit Flow Control Information can be obtained by setting $fc_sel[2:0]$ to 000b, 001b, or 010b. The Receive Credit Flow Control information indicates the current status of the receive buffers within the integrated block.

Receive Credits Available Space: $fc_sel[2:0] = 000b$

Receive Credits Available Space shows the credit space available in the integrated block's Transaction Layer local receive buffers for each credit pool. If space available for any of the credit pools is exhausted, the corresponding fc_* signal indicates a value of zero. Receive Credits Available Space returns to its initial values after the user application has drained all TLPs from the integrated block.

In the case where infinite credits have been advertised to the Link Partner for a specific Credit pool, such as Completion Credits for Endpoints, the user application should use this value along with the methods described in [Appendix F, Managing Receive-Buffer Space for Inbound Completions](#), to avoid completion buffer overflow.

Receive Credits Limit: $fc_sel[2:0] = 001b$

Receive Credits Limit shows the credits granted to the link partner. The fc_* values are initialized with the values advertised by the integrated block during Flow Control initialization and are updated as a cumulative count as TLPs are read out of the Transaction Layer's receive buffers via the AXI4-Stream interface. This value is referred to as CREDITS_ALLOCATED within the *PCI Express Base Specification*.

In the case where infinite credits have been advertised for a specific credit pool, the Receive Buffer Credits Limit for that pool always indicates zero credits.

Receive Credits Consumed: $fc_sel[2:0] = 010b$

Receive Buffer Credits Consumed shows the credits consumed by the link partner (and received by the integrated block). The initial fc_* values are always zero and are updated as a cumulative count, as packets are received by the Transaction Layers receive buffers. This value is referred to as CREDITS RECEIVED in the *PCI Express Base Specification*.

Transmit Credit Flow Control Information

Transmit Credit Flow Control Information can be obtained by setting $fc_sel[2:0]$ to 100b, 101b, or 110b. The Transmit Credit Flow Control information indicates the current status of the receive buffers within the Link Partner.

Transmit Credits Available Space: $fc_sel[2:0] = 100b$

Transmit Credits Available Space indicates the available credit space within the receive buffers of the Link Partner for each credit pool. If space available for any of the credit pools is exhausted, the corresponding fc_* signal indicates a value of zero or negative. Transmit Credits Available Space returns to its initial values after the integrated block has successfully sent all TLPs to the Link Partner.

If the value is negative, more header or data has been written into the integrated block's local transmit buffers than the Link Partner can currently consume. Because the block does not allow posted packets to pass completions, a posted packet that is written is not transmitted if there is a completion ahead of it waiting for credits (as indicated by a zero or negative value). Similarly, a completion that is written is not transmitted if a posted packet is ahead of it waiting for credits. The user application can monitor the Transmit Credits Available Space to ensure that these temporary blocking conditions do not occur, and that the bandwidth of the PCI Express Link is fully utilized by only writing packets to the integrated block that have sufficient space within the Link Partner's Receive buffer. Non-Posted packets can always be bypassed within the integrated block; so, any Posted or Completion packet written passes Non-Posted packets waiting for credits.

The Link Partner can advertise infinite credits for one or more of the three traffic types. Infinite credits are indicated to the user by setting the Header and Data credit outputs to their maximum value as indicated in [Table 5-14](#).

Transmit Credits Limit: $fc_sel[2:0] = 101b$

Transmit Credits Limit shows the receive buffer limits of the Link Partner for each credit pool. The fc_* values are initialized with the values advertised by the Link Partner during Flow Control initialization and are updated as a cumulative count as Flow Control updates are received from the Link Partner. This value is referred to as CREDITS_LIMIT in the *PCI Express Base Specification*.

In the case where infinite credits have been advertised for a specific Credit pool, the Transmit Buffer Credits Limit always indicates zero credits for that pool.

Transmit Credits Consumed: $fc_sel[2:0] = 110b$

Transmit Credits Consumed show the credits consumed of the Receive Buffer of the Link Partner by the integrated block. The initial value is always zero and is updated as a cumulative count, as packets are transmitted to the Link Partner. This value is referred to as CREDITS_CONSUMED in the *PCI Express Base Specification*.

Designing with the Physical Layer Control and Status Interface

Physical Layer Control and Status enables the User Application to change link width and speed in response to data throughput and power requirements.

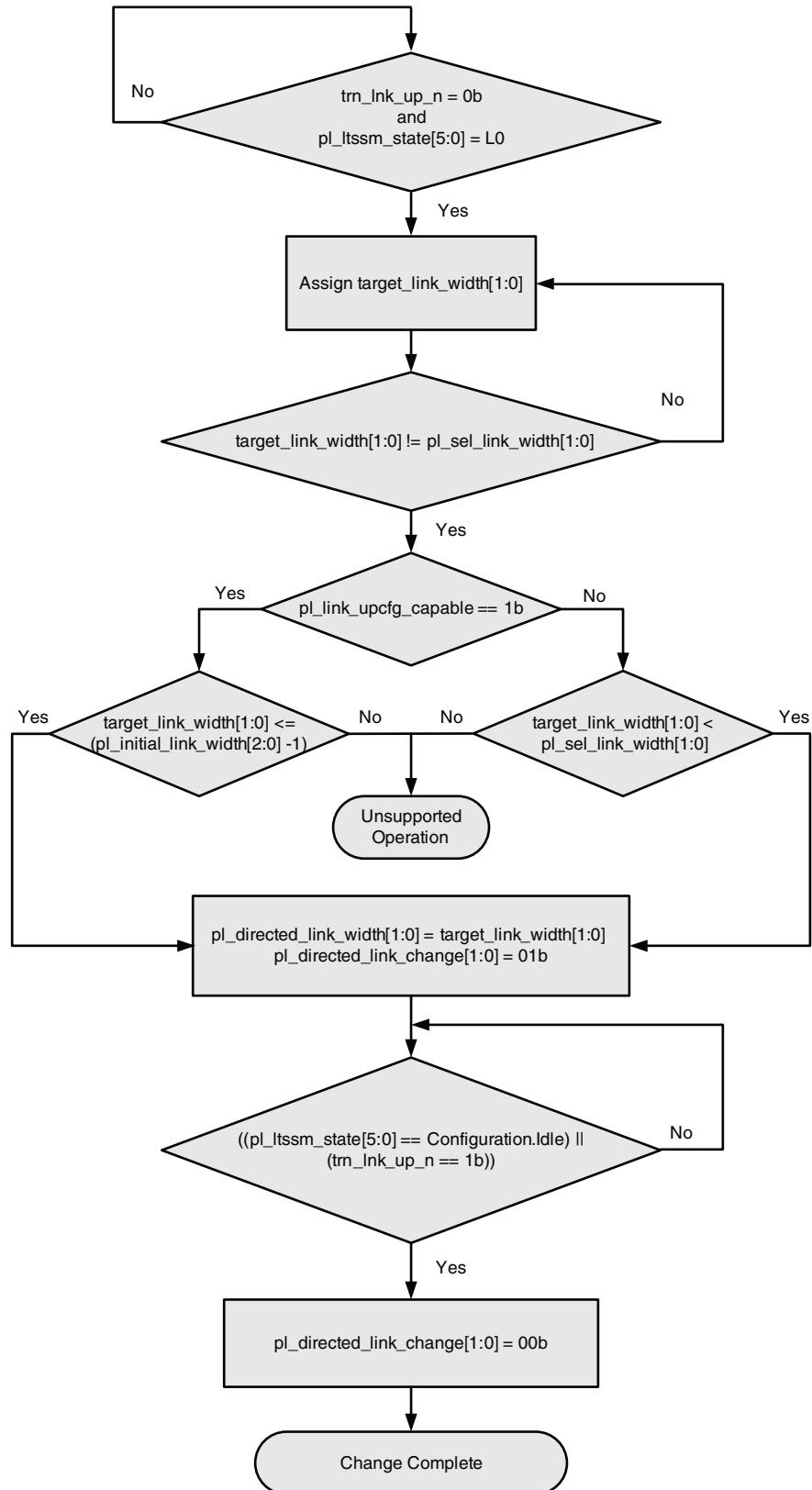
Design Considerations for a Directed Link Change

These points should be considered during a Directed Link Change:

- Link change operation must be initiated only when user_lnk_up is asserted and the core is in the L0 state, as indicated by the signal pl_ltssm_state[5:0].
- Link Width Change should not be used when Lane Reversal is enabled.
- Target Link Width of a Link Width Change operation must be equal to or less than the width indicated by pl_initial_link_width output.
- When pl_link_upcfg_capable is set to 1b, the PCI Express link is Upconfigure capable. This allows the link width to be varied between the Initial Negotiated Link Width and any smaller link width supported by both the Port and link partner (this is for link reliability or application reasons).
- If a link is not Upconfigure capable, the Negotiated link width can only be varied to a width less than the Negotiated Link Width that is supported by both the link partner and device.
- Before initiating a link speed change from 2.5 Gb/s to 5.0 Gb/s, the User Application must ensure that the link is 5.0 Gb/s (Gen2) capable (that is, pl_linkgen2_capable is 1b) and the Link Partner is also Gen2 capable (pl_linkpartner_gen2_capable is 1b).
- A link width change that benefits the application must be initiated only when cfg_lcommand[9] (the Hardware Autonomous Width Disable Bit) is 0b. In addition, for both link speed and/or width change driven by application need, pl_directed_link_auton must be driven (1b). The user might also want to have the User Application check that pl_link_upcfg_capable is 1b, which guarantees that the link width and speed can be restored to the original (higher) width and speed.
- If the User Application directs the link to a width not supported by the link partner, the resulting link width is the next narrower mutually supported link width. For example, an 8-lane link is directed to a 4-lane operation, but the link partner supports only 1-lane train down operations. So, this would result in a 1-lane operation.
- The Endpoint should initiate directed link change only when the device is in D0 power state (cfg_pmcsr_powerstate[1:0] = 00b).
- A retrain should not be initiated (using directed link change pins (Root or Endpoint) or by setting the retrain bit (Root only), if the cfg_PCIE_link_state = 101b (transitioning to/from PPM L1) or 110b (transitioning to PPM L2/L3 Ready).

Directed Link Width Change

Figure 5-52 shows the directed link width change process that must be implemented by the User Application. Here target_link_width[1:0] is the application-driven new link width request.

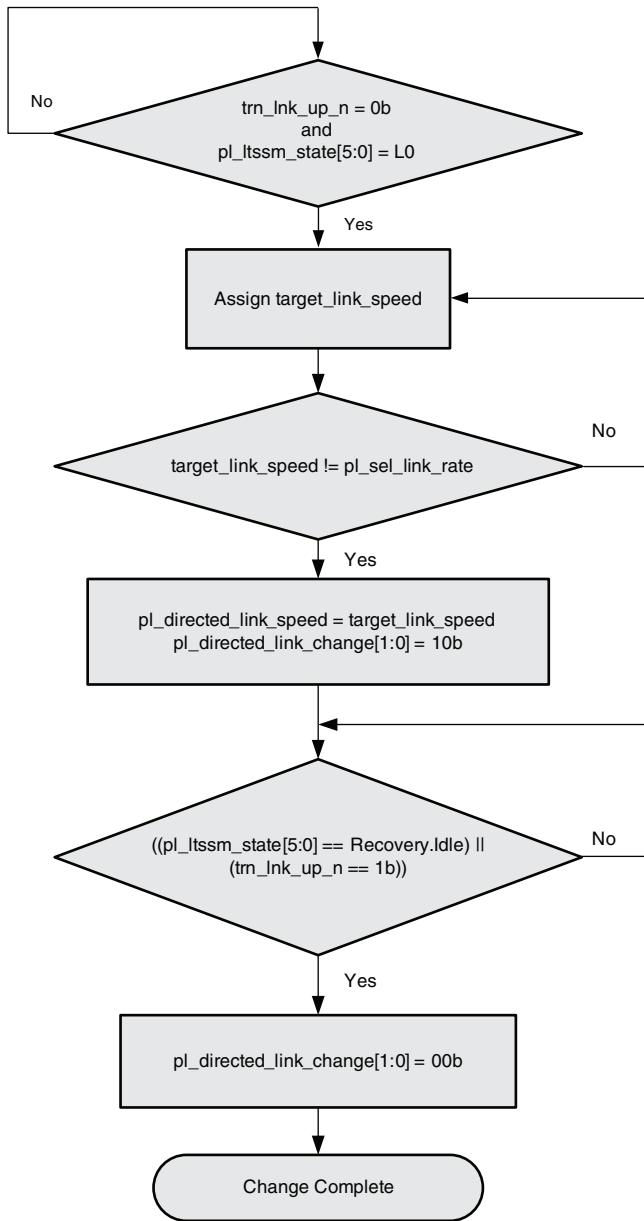


UG671_c6_52_092810

Figure 5-52: Directed Link Width Change

Directed Link Speed Change

Figure 5-53 shows the directed link speed change process that must be implemented by the User Application. Here target_link_speed is the application-driven new link speed request.

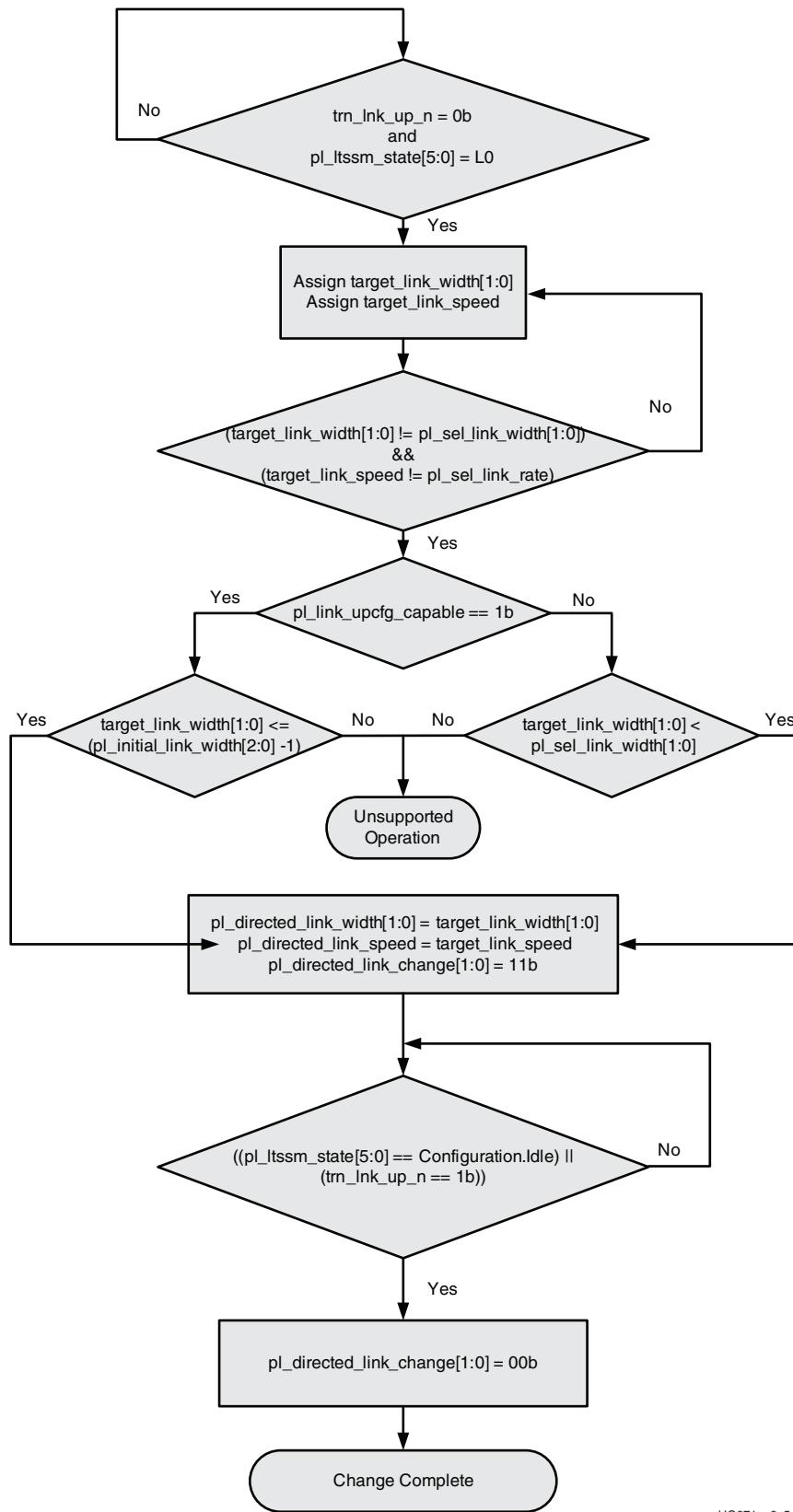


UG671_c6_53_092810

Figure 5-53: Directed Link Speed Change

Directed Link Width and Speed Change

Figure 5-54 shows the directed link width and speed change process that must be implemented by the User Application. Here target_link_width[1:0] is the application-driven new link width request, and target_link_speed is the application-driven new link speed request.



UG671_c6_54_092810

Figure 5-54: Directed Link Width and Speed Change

Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface

This section describes the use of the Configuration Interface for accessing the PCI Express Configuration Space Type 0 or Type 1 registers that are part of the Integrated Block core. The Configuration Interface includes a read/write Configuration Port for accessing the registers. In addition, some commonly used registers are mapped directly on the Configuration Interface for convenience.

Registers Mapped Directly onto the Configuration Interface

The Integrated Block core provides direct access to select command and status registers in its Configuration Space. For endpoints, the values in these registers are typically modified by Configuration Writes received from the Root Complex; however, the User Application can also modify these values using the Configuration Port. In the Root Port configuration, the Configuration Port must always be used to modify these values. [Table 5-15](#) defines the command and status registers mapped to the configuration port.

Table 5-15: Command and Status Registers Mapped to the Configuration Port

Port Name	Direction	Description
cfg_bus_number[7:0]	Output	Bus Number: Default value after reset is 00h. Refreshed whenever a Type 0 Configuration Write packet is received.
cfg_device_number[4:0]	Output	Device Number: Default value after reset is 00000b. Refreshed whenever a Type 0 Configuration Write packet is received.
cfg_function_number[2:0]	Output	Function Number: Function number of the core, hardwired to 000b.
cfg_status[15:0]	Output	Status Register: Status register from the Configuration Space Header. Not supported.
cfg_command[15:0]	Output	Command Register: Command register from the Configuration Space Header.
cfg_dstatus[15:0]	Output	Device Status Register: Device status register from the PCI Express Capability Structure.
cfg_dcommand[15:0]	Output	Device Command Register: Device control register from the PCI Express Capability Structure.
cfg_dcommand2[15:0]	Output	Device Command 2 Register: Device control 2 register from the PCI Express Capability Structure.
cfg_lstatus[15:0]	Output	Link Status Register: Link status register from the PCI Express Capability Structure.
cfg_lcommand[15:0]	Output	Link Command Register: Link control register from the PCI Express Capability Structure.

Device Control and Status Register Definitions

`cfg_bus_number[7:0], cfg_device_number[4:0], cfg_function_number[2:0]`

Together, these three values comprise the core ID, which the core captures from the corresponding fields of inbound Type 0 Configuration Write accesses. The User Application is responsible for using this core ID as the Requestor ID on any requests it originates, and using it as the Completer ID on any Completion response it sends. This core supports only one function; for this reason, the function number is hardwired to 000b.

`cfg_status[15:0]`

This output bus is not supported. If the user wishes to retrieve this information, this can be derived by Read access of the Configuration Space in the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express via the Configuration Port.

`cfg_command[15:0]`

This bus reflects the value stored in the Command register in the PCI Configuration Space Header. [Table 5-16](#) provides the definitions for each bit in this bus. See the *PCI Express Base Specification* for detailed information.

Table 5-16: Bit Mapping on Header Command Register

Bit	Name
<code>cfg_command[15:11]</code>	Reserved
<code>cfg_command[10]</code>	Interrupt Disable
<code>cfg_command[9]</code>	Fast Back-to-Back Transactions Enable (hardwired to 0)
<code>cfg_command[8]</code>	SERR Enable
<code>cfg_command[7]</code>	IDSEL Stepping/Wait Cycle Control (hardwired to 0)
<code>cfg_command[6]</code>	Parity Error Enable - Not Supported
<code>cfg_command[5]</code>	VGA Palette Snoop (hardwired to 0)
<code>cfg_command[4]</code>	Memory Write and Invalidate (hardwired to 0)
<code>cfg_command[3]</code>	Special Cycle Enable (hardwired to 0)
<code>cfg_command[2]</code>	Bus Master Enable
<code>cfg_command[1]</code>	Memory Address Space Decoder Enable
<code>cfg_command[0]</code>	I/O Address Space Decoder Enable

The User Application must monitor the Bus Master Enable bit (`cfg_command[2]`) and refrain from transmitting requests while this bit is not set. This requirement applies only to requests; completions can be transmitted regardless of this bit.

cfg_dstatus[15:0]

This bus reflects the value stored in the Device Status register of the PCI Express Capabilities Structure. [Table 5-17](#) defines each bit in the cfg_dstatus bus. See the *PCI Express Base Specification* for detailed information.

Table 5-17: Bit Mapping on PCI Express Device Status Register

Bit	Name
cfg_dstatus[15:6]	Reserved
cfg_dstatus[5]	Transaction Pending
cfg_dstatus[4]	AUX Power Detected (hardwired to 0)
cfg_dstatus[3]	Unsupported Request Detected
cfg_dstatus[2]	Fatal Error Detected
cfg_dstatus[1]	Non-Fatal Error Detected
cfg_dstatus[0]	Correctable Error Detected

cfg_dcommand[15:0]

This bus reflects the value stored in the Device Control register of the PCI Express Capabilities Structure. [Table 5-18](#) defines each bit in the cfg_dcommand bus. See the *PCI Express Base Specification* for detailed information.

Table 5-18: Bit Mapping of PCI Express Device Control Register

Bit	Name
cfg_dcommand[15]	Reserved
cfg_dcommand[14:12]	Max_Read_Request_Size
cfg_dcommand[11]	Enable No Snoop
cfg_dcommand[10]	Auxiliary Power PM Enable
cfg_dcommand[9]	Phantom Functions Enable
cfg_dcommand[8]	Extended Tag Field Enable
cfg_dcommand[7:5] ⁽¹⁾	Max_Payload_Size
cfg_dcommand[4]	Enable Relaxed Ordering
cfg_dcommand[3]	Unsupported Request Reporting Enable
cfg_dcommand[2]	Fatal Error Reporting Enable
cfg_dcommand[1]	Non-Fatal Error Reporting Enable
cfg_dcommand[0]	Correctable Error Reporting Enable

Notes:

1. During L1 negotiation, the user should not trigger a link retrain by writing a 1 to cfg_lcommand[5]. L1 negotiation can be observed by monitoring the cfg_PCIE_link_state port.

cfg_lstatus[15:0]

This bus reflects the value stored in the Link Status register in the PCI Express Capabilities Structure. [Table 5-19](#) defines each bit in the cfg_lstatus bus. See the *PCI Express Base Specification* for details.

Table 5-19: Bit Mapping of PCI Express Link Status Register

Bit	Name
cfg_lstatus[15]	Link Autonomous Bandwidth Status
cfg_lstatus[14]	Link Bandwidth Management Status
cfg_lstatus[13]	Data Link Layer Link Active
cfg_lstatus[12]	Slot Clock Configuration
cfg_lstatus[11]	Link Training
cfg_lstatus[10]	Reserved
cfg_lstatus[9:4]	Negotiated Link Width
cfg_lstatus[3:0]	Current Link Speed

cfg_lcommand[15:0]

This bus reflects the value stored in the Link Control register of the PCI Express Capabilities Structure. [Table 5-20](#) provides the definition of each bit in cfg_lcommand bus. See the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0* for more details.

Table 5-20: Bit Mapping of PCI Express Link Control Register

Bit	Name
cfg_lcommand[15:12]	Reserved
cfg_lcommand[11]	Link Autonomous Bandwidth Interrupt Enable
cfg_lcommand[10]	Link Bandwidth Management Interrupt Enable
cfg_lcommand[9]	Hardware Autonomous Width Disable
cfg_lcommand[8]	Enable Clock Power Management
cfg_lcommand[7]	Extended Synch
cfg_lcommand[6]	Common Clock Configuration
cfg_lcommand[5]	Retrain Link (Reserved for an Endpoint device)
cfg_lcommand[4]	Link Disable
cfg_lcommand[3]	Read Completion Boundary
cfg_lcommand[2]	Reserved
cfg_lcommand[1:0]	Active State Link PM Control

cfg_dcommand2[15:0]

This bus reflects the value stored in the Device Control 2 register of the PCI Express Capabilities Structure. [Table 5-21](#) defines each bit in the cfg_dcommand bus. See the *PCI Express Base Specification* for detailed information.

Table 5-21: Bit Mapping of PCI Express Device Control 2 Register

Bit	Name
cfg_dcommand2[15:5]	Reserved
cfg_dcommand2[4]	Completion Timeout Disable
cfg_dcommand2[3:0]	Completion Timeout Value

Core Response to Command Register Settings

[Table 5-22](#) and [Table 5-23](#) illustrate the behavior of the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express based on the Command Register settings when configured as either an Endpoint or a Root Port.

Table 5-22: Command Register (0x004): Endpoint

Bit(s)	Name	Attr	Endpoint Core Behavior
0	I/O Space Enable	RW	The Endpoint does not permit a BAR hit on I/O space unless this is enabled.
1	Memory Space Enable	RW	The Endpoint does not permit a BAR hit on Memory space unless this is enabled.
2	Bus Master Enable	RW	The Endpoint does not enforce this; user could send a TLP via AXI4-Stream interface.
5:3	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
6	Parity Error Response	RW	Enables Master Data Parity Error (Status[8]) to be set.
7	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
8	SERR# Enable	RW	Can enable Error NonFatal / Error Fatal Message generation, and enables Status[14] ("Signaled System Error").
9	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
10	Interrupt Disable	RW	If set to "1", the cfg_interrupt* interface is unable to cause INTx messages to be sent.
15:11	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.

Table 5-23: Command Register (0x004): Root Port

Bit(s)	Name	Attr	Root Port Core behavior
0	I/O Space Enable	RW	The Root Port ignores this setting. If disabled, it still accepts I/O TLP from the user side and passes downstream. User application logic must enforce not sending I/O TLPs downstream if this is unset.
1	Memory Space Enable	RW	The Root Port ignores this setting. If disabled, it still accepts Mem TLPs from the user side and passes downstream. User application logic must enforce not sending Mem TLPs downstream if this is unset.
2	Bus Master Enable	RW	When set to 0, the Root Port responds to target transactions such as an Upstream Mem or I/O TLPs as a UR (that is, UR bit set if enabled or Cpl w/ UR packet sent if TLP was a Non-Posted). When set to 1, all target transactions are passed to the user.
5:3	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
6	Parity Error Response	RW	Enables Master Data Parity Error (Status[8]) to be set.
7	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
8	SERR# Enable	RW	If enabled, Error Fatal/Error Non-Fatal Messages can be forwarded from AXI4-Stream interface or cfg_err*, or internally generated. The Root Port does not enforce the requirement that Error Fatal/Error Non-Fatal Messages received on the link not be forwarded if this bit unset; user logic must do that. Note: Error conditions detected internal to the Root Port are indicated on cfg_msg* interface.
9	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
10	Interrupt Disable	RW	Not applicable to Root Port.
15:11	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.

Status Register Response to Error Conditions

Table 5-24 through Table 5-26 illustrate the conditions that cause the Status Register bits to be set in the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express when configured as either an Endpoint or a Root Port.

Table 5-24: Status Register (0x006): Endpoint

Bit(s)	Name	Attr	Cause in an Endpoint
2:0	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
3	Interrupt Status	RO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set when interrupt signaled by user. • Clears when interrupt is cleared by the Interrupt handler.
4	Capabilities List	RO	Wired to 1.
7:5	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.

Table 5-24: Status Register (0x006): Endpoint (Cont'd)

Bit(s)	Name	Attr	Cause in an Endpoint
8	Master Data Parity Error	RW1C	Set if Parity Error Response is set and a Poisoned Cpl TLP is received on the link, or a Poisoned Write TLP is sent.
10:9	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
11	Signaled Target Abort	RW1C	Set if a Completion with status Completer Abort is sent upstream by the user via the cfg_err* interface.
12	Received Target Abort	RW1C	Set if a Completion with status Completer Abort is received.
13	Received Master Abort	RW1C	Set if a Completion with status Unsupported Request is received.
14	Signaled System Error	RW1C	Set if an Error Non-Fatal / Error Fatal Message is sent, and SERR# Enable (Command[8]) is set.
15	Detected Parity Error	RW1C	Set if a Poisoned TLP is received on the link.

Table 5-25: Status Register (0x006): Root Port

Bit(s)	Name	Attr	Cause in a Root Port
2:0	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
3	Interrupt Status	RO	Has no function in the Root Port.
4	Capabilities List	RO	Wired to 1.
7:5	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
8	Master Data Parity Error	RW1C	Set if Parity Error Response is set and a Poisoned Completion TLP is received on the link.
10:9	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
11	Signaled Target Abort	RW1C	Never set by the Root Port
12	Received Target Abort	RW1C	Never set by the Root Port
13	Received Master Abort	RW1C	Never set by the Root Port
14	Signaled System Error	RW1C	Set if the Root Port: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Receives an Error Non-Fatal / Error Fatal Message and both SERR# Enable and Secondary SERR# enable are set. • Indicates on the cfg_msg* interface that a Error Fatal / Error Non-Fatal Message should be generated upstream and SERR# enable is set.
15	Detected Parity Error	RW1C	Set if a Poisoned TLP is transmitted downstream.

Table 5-26: Secondary Status Register (0x01E): Root Port

Bit(s)	Name	Attr	Cause in a Root Port
7:0	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
8	Secondary Master Data Parity Error	RW1C	Set when the Root Port: Receives a Poisoned Completion TLP, and Secondary Parity Error Response==1 Transmits a Poisoned Write TLP, and Secondary Parity Error Response==1
10:9	Reserved	RO	Wired to 0. Not applicable to PCI Express.
11	Secondary Signaled Target Abort	RW1C	Set when User indicates a Completer-Abort via cfg_err_cpl_abort
12	Secondary Received Target Abort	RW1C	Set when the Root Port receives a Completion TLP with status Completer-Abort.
13	Secondary Received Master Abort	RW1C	Set when the Root Port receives a Completion TLP with status Unsupported Request
14	Secondary Received System Error	RW1C	Set when the Root Port receives an Error Fatal/Error Non-Fatal Message.
15	Secondary Detected Parity Error	RW1C	Set when the Root Port receives a Poisoned TLP.

Accessing Registers through the Configuration Port

Configuration registers that are not directly mapped to the user interface can be accessed by configuration-space address using the ports shown in [Table 2-17, page 31](#). Root Ports must use the Configuration Port to setup the Configuration Space. Endpoints can also use the Configuration Port to read and write; however, care must be taken to avoid adverse system side effects.

The User Application must supply the address as a DWORD address, not a byte address. To calculate the DWORD address for a register, divide the byte address by four. For example:

- The DWORD address of the Command/Status Register in the PCI Configuration Space Header is 01h. (The byte address is 04h.)
- The DWORD address for BAR0 is 04h. (The byte address is 10h.)

To read any register in configuration space, shown in [Table 2-2, page 13](#), the User Application drives the register DWORD address onto cfg_dwaddr[9:0]. The core drives the content of the addressed register onto cfg_do[31:0]. The value on cfg_do[31:0] is qualified by signal assertion on cfg_rd_wr_done. [Figure 5-55](#) illustrates an example with two consecutive reads from the Configuration Space.

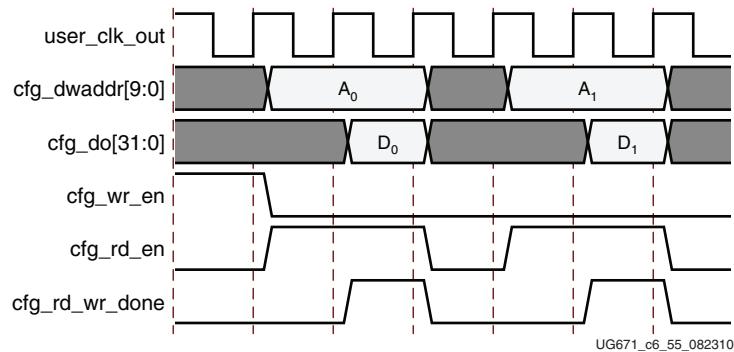


Figure 5-55: Example Configuration Space Read Access

Configuration Space registers which are defined as “RW” by the PCI Local Bus Specification and PCI Express Base Specification are writable via the Configuration Management Interface. To write a register in this address space, the User Application drives the register DWORD address onto cfg_dwaddr[9:0] and the data onto cfg_di[31:0]. This data is further qualified by cfg_byte_en[3:0], which validates the bytes of data presented on cfg_di[31:0]. These signals should be held asserted until cfg_rd_wr_done is asserted. [Figure 5-56](#) illustrates an example with two consecutive writes to the Configuration Space, the first write with the User Application writing to all 32 bits of data, and the second write with the User Application selectively writing to only bits [23:26].

Note: Writing to the Configuration Space could have adverse system side effects. Users should ensure these writes do not negatively impact the overall system functionality.

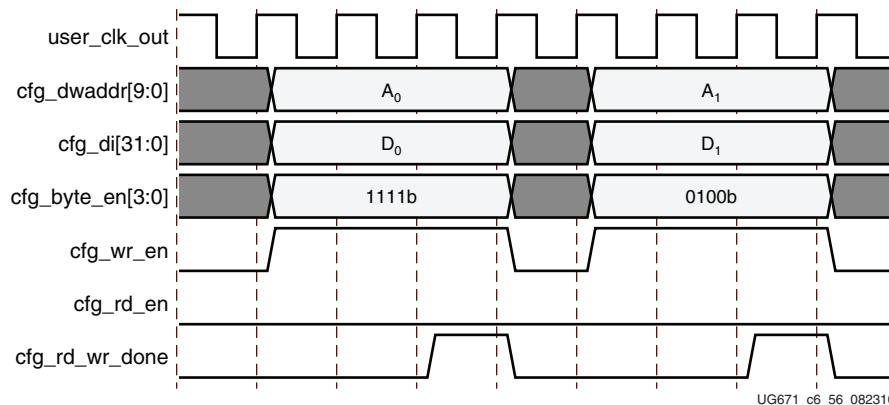


Figure 5-56: Example Configuration Space Write Access

Optional PCI Express Extended Capabilities

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express optionally implements up to three PCI Express Extended Capabilities: Device Serial Number Capability, Virtual Channel Capability, and Vendor Specific Capability. Using the CORE Generator software, the user can choose which of these to enable. If the user wants to enable any of the Extended Capabilities, then the user must also enable the Device Serial Number Capability Structure. The relative order of the capabilities implemented is always the same. The order is:

1. Device Serial Number (DSN) Capability
2. Virtual Channel (VC) Capability
3. Vendor Specific (VSEC) Capability

[Table 5-27](#) lists the Start addresses of the three Capability Structures, depending on the combination of PCI Express Extended Capabilities selected.

Table 5-27: Start Addresses of the Extended Capabilities

	No Capabilities Selected	DSN Only	DSN and VC	DSN and VSEC	All Three Capabilities Selected
DSN Base Pointer	-	100 h	100 h	100 h	100 h
VC Cap Base Pointer	-	-	10C h	-	10C h
VSEC Base Pointer	-	-	-	10C h	128 h

The rest of the PCI Express Extended Configuration Space is optionally available for users to implement.

Xilinx Defined Vendor Specific Capability

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express supports Xilinx defined Vendor Specific Capability that provides Control and Status for Loopback Master function for both the Root Port and Endpoint configurations. It is recommended that Loopback Master functionality be used only to perform in-system test of the physical link, when the application is not active. User logic is required to control the Loopback Master functionality by assessing the Vendor Specific Extended Capability (VSEC) structure via the Configuration Interface.

[Figure 5-57](#) shows the VSEC structure in the PCIe Extended Configuration Space implemented in the integrated block.

		Byte Offset
31	Capability Version = 1h	PCI Express extended capability = 000Bh
VSEC Length = 24 bytes	VSEC Rev = 0h	VSEC ID = 0h
Loopback Control Register		08h
Loopback Status Register		0Ch
Loopback Error Count Register 1		10h
Loopback Error Count Register 2		14h

Figure 5-57: Xilinx Defined Vendor Specific Capability Structure

Loopback Control Register (Offset 08h)

The Loopback Control Register controls Xilinx Defined Loopback specific parameters. [Table 5-28](#) shows the bit locations and definitions.

Table 5-28: Loopback Control Register

Bit Location	Register Description	Attributes
0	Start Loopback: When set to 1b and <i>pl_Itssm_state[5:0]</i> is indicating L0 (16H), the block transitions to Loopback Master state and starts the loopback test. When set to 0b, the block exits the loopback master mode.	RW
1	Force Loopback: The loopback master can force the slave which fails to achieve symbol lock at specified “link speed” and “de-emphasis level” to enter loopback.active state by setting this bit to 1b. The start bit must be set to 1b when force is set to 1b.	RW
3:2	Loopback Link Speed: Advertised link speed in the TS1s sent by master with loopback bit set to 1b. The master can control the loopback link speed by properly controlling these bits.	RW
4	Loopback De-emphasis: Advertised de-emphasis level in the TS1s sent by master. This also sets the De-emphasis level for the loopback slave.	RW
5	Loopback Modified Compliance: The loopback master generates modified compliance pattern when in loopback mode else compliance pattern is generated. Only one SKP OS is generated instead of two while in modified compliance.	RW
6	Loopback Suppress SKP OS: When this bit is set to 1b then SKP OS are not transmitted by Loopback Master. This bit is ignored when <i>send_modified_compliance</i> pattern is set to 0b.	RW
15:7	Reserved	RO
23:16	Reserved	RO
31:24	Reserved	RO

Loopback Status Register (Offset 0Ch)

The Loopback Status Register provides information about Xilinx Defined Loopback specific parameters. [Table 5-29](#) shows the bit locations and definitions.

Table 5-29: Loopback Status Register

Bit Location	Register Description	Attributes
0	Loopback Slave: This bit is set by hardware, if the device is currently in loopback slave mode. When this bit is set to 1b, the Start Loopback bit must not be set to 1b.	RO
1	Loopback Slave Failed: This bit is set by Loopback Master hardware, when the master receives no TS1's while Loopback bit set to 1b, within 100 ms of “Loopback.Active”. This bit is never set to 1b, when the Force Loopback bit is set to 1b. Setting the Start Loopback bit to 1b clears this bit to 0b.	RO

Table 5-29: Loopback Status Register (Cont'd)

Bit Location	Register Description	Attributes																		
7:2	Reserved	RO																		
15:8	<p>Loopback Tested: These bits are set to 0b, when the Start Loopback bit is set to 1b. These bits are set to 1b when loopback test has been performed on a given lane and the Loopback_Err_count_n for the corresponding lane is valid.</p> <table> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit Positions</th> <th>Lane</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>Lane 0 Tested</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>Lane 1 Tested</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Lane 2 Tested</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Lane 3 Tested</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12</td> <td>Lane 4 Tested</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13</td> <td>Lane 5 Tested</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>Lane 6 Tested</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>Lane 7 Tested</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit Positions	Lane	8	Lane 0 Tested	9	Lane 1 Tested	10	Lane 2 Tested	11	Lane 3 Tested	12	Lane 4 Tested	13	Lane 5 Tested	14	Lane 6 Tested	15	Lane 7 Tested	RO
Bit Positions	Lane																			
8	Lane 0 Tested																			
9	Lane 1 Tested																			
10	Lane 2 Tested																			
11	Lane 3 Tested																			
12	Lane 4 Tested																			
13	Lane 5 Tested																			
14	Lane 6 Tested																			
15	Lane 7 Tested																			
31:16	Reserved	RO																		

Loopback Error Count Register 1 (Offset 10h)

The Loopback Error Count Register 1 provides information about the Error Count on the Physical Lanes 0 - 3, as tested by Xilinx Defined Loopback Control Test. A lane has a zero error count reported if that lane was not tested in loopback. This could be the case if the lane is either not part of configured port or has not detected a receiver at the other end.

Table 5-30 shows the bit locations and definitions.

Table 5-30: Loopback Error Count Register 1

Bit Location	Register Description	Attributes
7:0	Loopback Error Count 0: This specifies the Error Count on Lane 0. An error is said to have occurred if there is an 8B/10B error or disparity error signaled on the Lane. Setting Loopback Start bit to 1b clears the error count to 0h. This is only valid when Loopback Tested: Lane 0 Tested is set to 1b.	RO
15:8	Loopback Error Count 1: This specifies the Error Count on Lane 1. An error is said to have occurred if there is an 8B/10B error or disparity error signaled on the Lane. Setting Loopback Start bit to 1b clears the error count to 0h. This is only valid when Loopback Tested: Lane 1 Tested is set to 1b.	RO
23:16	Loopback Error Count 2: This specifies the Error Count on Lane 2. An error is said to have occurred if there is an 8B/10B error or disparity error signaled on the Lane. Setting Loopback Start bit to 1b clears the error count to 0h. This is only valid when Loopback Tested: Lane 2 Tested is set to 1b.	RO
31:24	Loopback Error Count 3: This specifies the Error Count on Lane 3. An error is said to have occurred if there is an 8B/10B error or disparity error signaled on the Lane. Setting Loopback Start bit to 1b clears the error count to 0h. This is only valid when Loopback Tested: Lane 3 Tested is set to 1b.	RO

Loopback Error Count Register 2 (Offset 14h)

The Loopback Error Count Register 2 provides information about the Error Count on the Physical Lanes 7 - 4, as tested by Xilinx Defined Loopback Control Test. A lane has an error count reported as zero if that lane was not tested in loopback. This could be the case the lane is either not part of configured port or has not detected a receiver at the other end. [Table 5-31](#) shows the bit locations and definitions.

Table 5-31: Loopback Error Count Register 2

Bit Location	Register Description	Attributes
7:0	Loopback Error Count 4: This specifies the Error Count on Lane 4. An error is said to have occurred if there is an 8B/10B error or disparity error signaled on the Lane. Setting Loopback Start bit to 1b clears the error count to 0h. This is only valid when Loopback Tested: Lane 4 Tested is set to 1b.	RO
15:8	Loopback Error Count 5: This specifies the Error Count on Lane 5. An error is said to have occurred if there is an 8B/10B error or disparity error signaled on the Lane. Setting Loopback Start bit to 1b clears the error count to 0h. This is only valid when Loopback Tested: Lane 5 Tested is set to 1b.	RO
23:16	Loopback Error Count 6: This specifies the Error Count on Lane 6. An error is said to have occurred if there is an 8B/10B error or disparity error signaled on the Lane. Setting Loopback Start bit to 1b clears the error count to 0h. This is only valid when Loopback Tested: Lane 6 Tested is set to 1b.	RO
31:24	Loopback Error Count 7: This specifies the Error Count on Lane 7. An error is said to have occurred if there is an 8B/10B error or disparity error signaled on the lane. Setting Loopback Start bit to 1b clears the error count to 0h. This is only valid when Loopback Tested: Lane 7 Tested is set to 1b.	RO

User Implemented Configuration Space

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express enables users to optionally implement registers in the PCI Configuration Space, the PCI Express Extended Configuration Space, or both, in the User Application. The User Application is required to return Config Completions for all address within this space. For more information about enabling and customizing this feature, see [Chapter 4, Generating and Customizing the Core](#).

PCI Configuration Space

If the user chooses to implement registers within 0xA8 to 0xFF in the PCI Configuration Space, the start address of the address region they wish to implement can be defined during the core generation process.

The User Application is responsible for generating all Completions to Configuration Reads and Writes from the user-defined start address to the end of PCI Configuration Space (0xFF). Configuration Reads to unimplemented registers within this range should be responded to with a Completion with 0x00000000 as the data, and configuration writes should be responded to with a successful Completion.

For example, to implement address range 0xC0 to 0xCF, there are several address ranges defined that should be treated differently depending on the access. See [Table 5-32](#) for more details on this example.

Table 5-32: Example: User Implemented Space 0xC0 to 0xCF

	Configuration Writes	Configuration Reads
0x00 to 0xBF	Core responds automatically	Core responds automatically
0xC0 to 0xCF	User Application responds with Successful Completion	User Application responds with register contents
0xD0 to 0xFF	User Application responds with Successful Completion	User Application responds with 0x00000000

PCI Express Extended Configuration Space

The starting address of the region in the PCI Express Extended Configuration Space that is optionally available for users to implement depends on the PCI Express Extended Capabilities that the user has enabled in the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express, as shown in [Table 5-33](#).

Table 5-33: Min Start Addresses of the User Implemented Extended Capabilities

	No Capabilities Selected	DSN Only	DSN and VC	DSN and VSEC	All Three Capabilities Selected
Starting byte address available	100h	10Ch	128h	124h	140h

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express allows the user to select the start address of the user implemented PCI Express Extended Configuration Space. This space must be implemented in the User Application. The User Application is required to generate a CplD with 0x00000000 for Configuration Read and successful Cpl for Configuration Write to addresses in this selected range not implemented in the user application.

The user can choose to implement a Configuration Space with a start address other than that allowed by the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express. In such a case, the core returns a completion with 0x00000000 for configuration accesses to the region that the user has chosen to not implement. [Table 5-34](#) further illustrates this scenario.

Table 5-34: Example: User-Defined Start Address for Configuration Space

Configuration Space	Byte Address
DSN Capability	100h - 108h
VSEC Capability	10Ch - 120h
Reserved Extended Configuration Space (Core Returns Successful Completion with 0x00000000)	124h - 164h
User Implemented PCI Express Extended Configuration Space	168h - 47Ch
User Implemented Reserved PCI Express Extended Configuration Space (User Application Returns Successful Completion with 0x00000000)	480h - FFFh

[Table 5-34](#) illustrates an example Configuration of the PCI Express Extended Configuration Space, with these settings:

- DSN Capability Enabled
- VSEC Capability Enabled
- User Implemented PCI Express Extended Configuration Space Enabled
- User Implemented PCI Express Extended Configuration Space Start Address 168h

In this configuration, the DSN Capability occupies the registers at 100h-108h, and the VSEC Capability occupies registers at addresses 10Ch to 120h.

The remaining PCI Express Extended Configuration Space, starting at address 124h is available to the user to implement. For this example, the user has chosen to implement registers in the address region starting 168h.

In this scenario, the core returns successful Completions with 0x00000000 for Configuration accesses to registers 124h-164h. [Table 5-34](#) also illustrates a case where the user only implements the registers from 168h to 47Ch. In this case, the user is responsible for returning successful Completions with 0x00000000 for configuration accesses to 480h-FFFh.

Additional Packet Handling Requirements

The User Application must manage the mechanisms described in this section to ensure protocol compliance, because the core does not manage them automatically.

Generation of Completions

The Integrated Block core does not generate Completions for Memory Reads or I/O requests made by a remote device. The user is expected to service these completions according to the rules specified in the *PCI Express Base Specification*.

Tracking Non-Posted Requests and Inbound Completions

The integrated block does not track transmitted I/O requests or Memory Reads that have yet to be serviced with inbound Completions. The User Application is required to keep track of such requests using the Tag ID or other information.

One Memory Read request can be answered by several Completion packets. The User Application must accept all inbound Completions associated with the original Memory Read until all requested data has been received.

The *PCI Express Base Specification* requires that an endpoint advertise infinite Completion Flow Control credits as a receiver; the endpoint can only transmit Memory Reads and I/O requests if it has enough space to receive subsequent Completions.

The integrated block does not keep track of receive-buffer space for Completion. Rather, it sets aside a fixed amount of buffer space for inbound Completions. The User Application must keep track of this buffer space to know if it can transmit requests requiring a Completion response. See [Appendix F, Managing Receive-Buffer Space for Inbound Completions](#) for Inbound Completions for more information.

Handling Message TLPs

By default, the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express does not route any received messages to the AXI4-Stream interface. It signals the receipt of messages on the cfg_msg_* interface. The user can, however, choose to receive these messages, in addition to signaling on this interface, by enabling this feature during customization of the core through the CORE Generator software.

Root Port Configuration

The Root Port of a PCI Express Root Complex does not send any internally generated messages on the PCI Express link, although messages can still be sent via the AXI4-Stream Transmit Interface, such as a Set Slot Power Limit message. Any errors detected by the Integrated Block in Root Port configuration that could cause an error message to be sent are therefore signaled to the User Application on the cfg_msg_* interface.

The Integrated Block for PCI Express in Root Port configuration also decodes received messages and signals these to the User Application on this interface. When configured as a Root Port, the Integrated Block distinguishes between these received messages and error conditions detected internally by the asserting the cfg_msg_received signal.

Reporting User Error Conditions

The User Application must report errors that occur during Completion handling using dedicated error signals on the core interface, and must observe the Device Power State before signaling an error to the core. If the User Application detects an error (for example, a Completion Timeout) while the device has been programmed to a non-D0 state, the User Application is responsible to signal the error after the device is programmed back to the D0 state.

After the User Application signals an error, the core reports the error on the PCI Express Link and also sets the appropriate status bit(s) in the Configuration Space. Because status bits must be set in the appropriate Configuration Space register, the User Application cannot generate error reporting packets on the transmit interface. The type of error-reporting packets transmitted depends on whether or not the error resulted from a Posted or Non-Posted Request. User-reported Posted errors cause Message packets to be sent to the Root Complex if enabled to do so through the Device Control Error Reporting bits and/or the Status SERR Enable bit. User-reported non-Posted errors cause Completion packets with non-successful status to be sent to the Root Complex, unless the error is regarded as an Advisory Non-Fatal Error. For more information about Advisory Non-Fatal Errors, see Chapter 6 of the *PCI Express Base Specification*. Errors on Non-Posted Requests can result in either Messages to the Root Complex or Completion packets with non-Successful status sent to the original Requester.

Error Types

The User Application triggers six types of errors using the signals defined in [Table 2-21, page 37](#).

- End-to-end CRC ECRC Error
- Unsupported Request Error
- Completion Timeout Error
- Unexpected Completion Error
- Completer Abort Error
- Correctable Error

Multiple errors can be detected in the same received packet; for example, the same packet can be an Unsupported Request and have an ECRC error. If this happens, only one error should be reported. Because all user-reported errors have the same severity, the User Application design can determine which error to report. The `cfg_err_posted` signal, combined with the appropriate error reporting signal, indicates what type of error-reporting packets are transmitted. The user can signal only one error per clock cycle. See [Figure 5-58](#), [Figure 5-59](#), and [Figure 5-60](#), and [Table 5-35](#) and [Table 5-36](#).

The User Application must ensure that the device is in a D0 Power state prior to reporting any errors via the `cfg_err_interface`. The User Application can ensure this by checking that the PMCSR PowerState (`cfg_pmcsr_pme_powerstate[1:0]`) is set to 2 '`b00`. If the PowerState is not set to 2 '`b00` (the core is in a non-D0 power state) and `PME_EN` (`cfg_pmcsr_pme_en`) is asserted (1 '`b1`), then the user can assert (pulse) `cfg_pm_wake` and wait for the Root to set the PMCSR PowerState bits to 2 '`b00`. If the PowerState (`cfg_pmcsr_pme_powerstate`) is not equal to 2 '`b00` and `PME_EN` (`cfg_pmcsr_pme_en`) is deasserted (1 '`b0`), the user must wait for the Root to set the PowerState to 2 '`b00`.

Table 5-35: User-indicated Error Signaling

Reported Error	<code>cfg_err_posted</code>	Action
None	Don't care	No Action Taken
<code>cfg_err_ur</code>	0 or 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: If enabled, a Non-Fatal Error Message is sent. • 0: A Completion with a status Unsupported Request is sent.
<code>cfg_err_cpl_abort</code>	0 or 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: If enabled, a Non-Fatal Error message is sent. • 0: A Completion with status Unsupported Request is sent.
<code>cfg_err_cpl_timeout</code>	Don't care	If enabled, a Non-Fatal Error Message is sent.
<code>cfg_err_ecrc</code>	Don't care	If enabled, a Non-Fatal Error Message is sent.

Table 5-35: User-indicated Error Signaling

Reported Error	cfg_err_posted	Action
cfg_err_cor	Don't care	If enabled, a Correctable Error Message is sent.
cfg_err_cpl_unexpected	Don't care	Regarded as an Advisory Non-Fatal Error (ANFE); no action taken.

Table 5-36: Possible Error Conditions for TLPs Received by the User Application

Received TLP Type	Possible Error Condition						Error Qualifying Signal Status	
	Unsupported Request (cfg_err_ur)	Completion Abort (cfg_err_cpl_abort)	Correctable Error (cfg_err_cor)	ECRC Error (cfg_err_ecrc)	Unexpected Completion (cfg_err_cpl_unexpect)	Value to Drive on (cfg_err_posted)	Drive Data on (cfg_err_tlp_cpl_header[47:0])	
Memory Write	✓	X	N/A	✓	X	1	No	
Memory Read	✓	✓	N/A	✓	X	0	Yes	
I/O	✓	✓	N/A	✓	X	0	Yes	
Completion	X	X	N/A	✓	✓	1	No	

Notes:

1. A checkmark indicates a possible error condition for a given TLP type. For example, users can signal Unsupported Request or ECRC Error for a Memory Write TLP, if these errors are detected. An X indicates not a valid error condition for a given TLP type. For example, users should never signal Completion Abort in response to a Memory Write TLP.

Whenever an error is detected in a Non-Posted Request, the User Application deasserts cfg_err_posted and provides header information on cfg_err_tlp_cpl_header[47:0] during the same clock cycle the error is reported, as illustrated in [Figure 5-58](#). The additional header information is necessary to construct the required Completion with non-Successful status. Additional information about when to assert or deassert cfg_err_posted is provided in the remainder of this section.

If an error is detected on a Posted Request, the User Application instead asserts cfg_err_posted, but otherwise follows the same signaling protocol. This results in a Non-Fatal Message to be sent, if enabled (see [Figure 5-59](#)).

If several non-Posted errors are signaled on cfg_err_ur or cfg_err_cpl_abort in a short amount of time, it is possible for the core to be unable to buffer them all. If that occurs, then cfg_err_cpl_rdy is deasserted and the user must cease signaling those types of errors on the same cycle. The user must not resume signaling those types of errors until cfg_err_cpl_rdy is reasserted (see [Figure 5-60](#)).

The core's ability to generate error messages can be disabled by the Root Complex issuing a configuration write to the Endpoint core's Device Control register and the PCI Command register setting the appropriate bits to 0. For more information about these registers, see Chapter 7 of the *PCI Express Base Specification*. However, error-reporting status bits are always set in the Configuration Space whether or not their Messages are disabled.

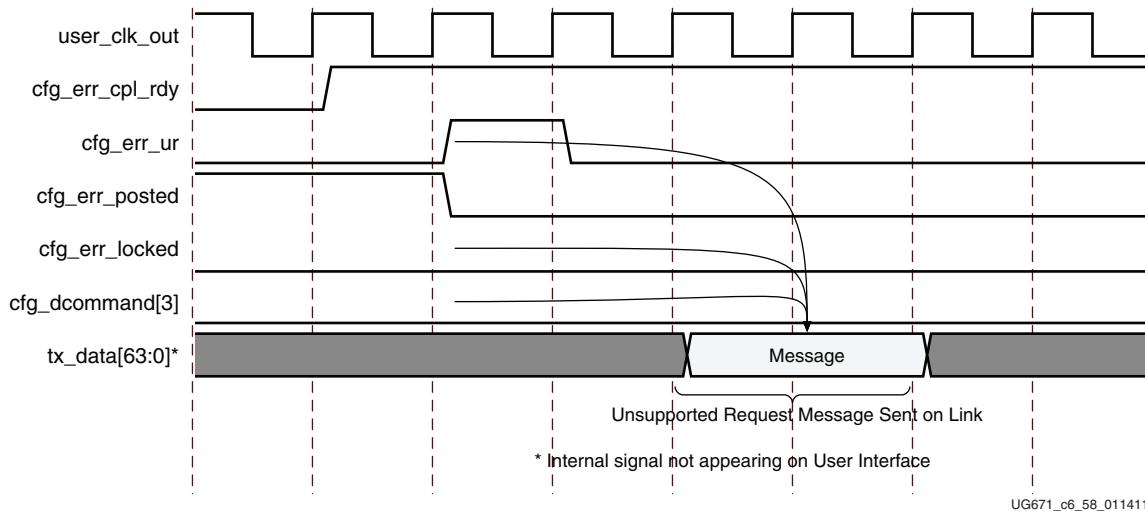


Figure 5-58: Signaling Unsupported Request for Non-Posted TLP

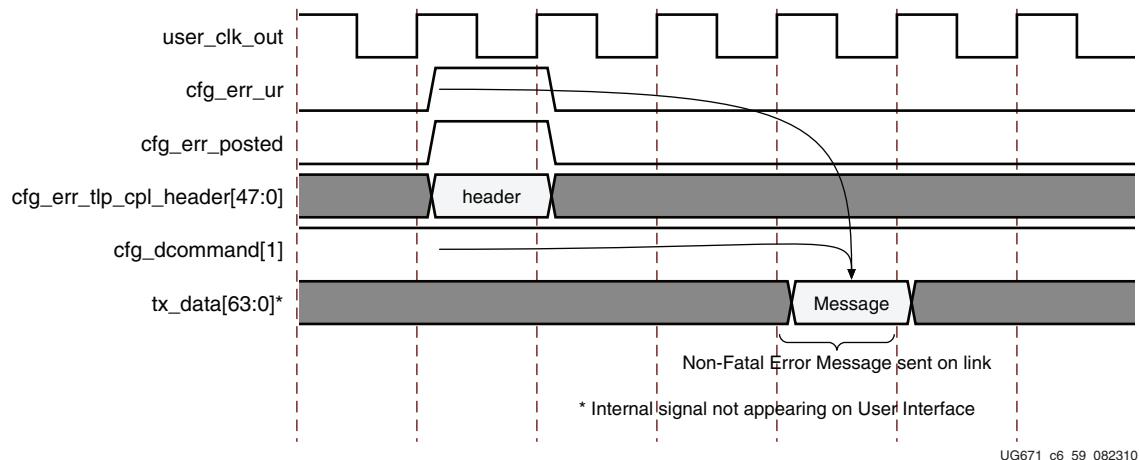


Figure 5-59: Signaling Unsupported Request for Posted TLP

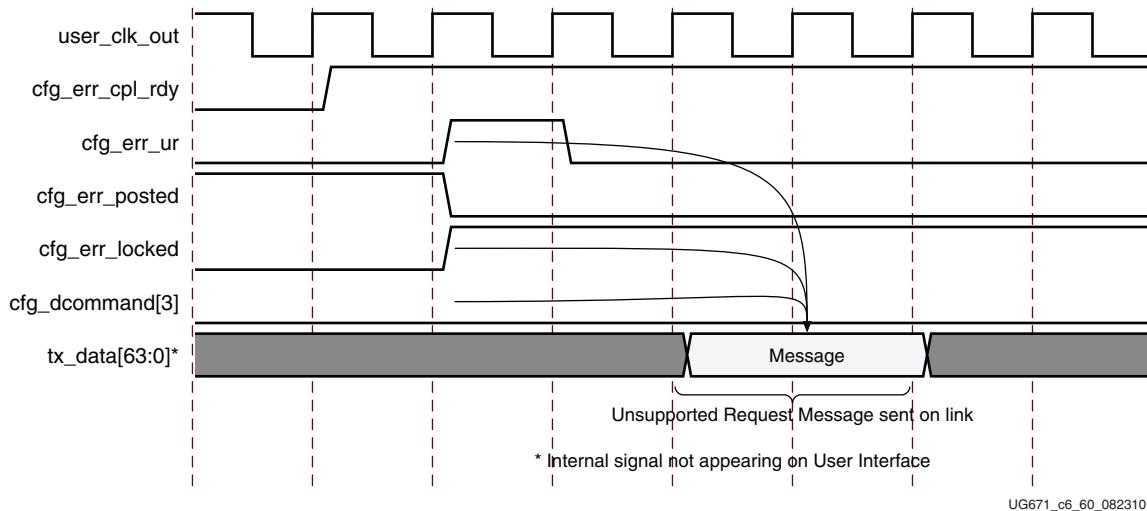


Figure 5-60: Signaling Locked Unsupported Request for Locked Non-Posted TLP

Completion Timeouts

The Integrated Block core does not implement Completion timers; for this reason, the User Application must track how long its pending Non-Posted Requests have each been waiting for a Completion and trigger timeouts on them accordingly. The core has no method of knowing when such a timeout has occurred, and for this reason does not filter out inbound Completions for expired requests.

If a request times out, the User Application must assert `cfg_err_cpl_timeout`, which causes an error message to be sent to the Root Complex. If a Completion is later received after a request times out, the User Application must treat it as an Unexpected Completion.

Unexpected Completions

The Integrated Block core automatically reports Unexpected Completions in response to inbound Completions whose Requestor ID is different than the Endpoint ID programmed in the Configuration Space. These completions are not passed to the User Application. The current version of the core regards an Unexpected Completion to be an Advisory Non-Fatal Error (ANFE), and no message is sent.

Completer Abort

If the User Application is unable to transmit a normal Completion in response to a Non-Posted Request it receives, it must signal `cfg_err_cpl_abort`. The `cfg_err_posted` signal can also be set to 1 simultaneously to indicate Non-Posted and the appropriate request information placed on `cfg_err_tlp_cpl_header[47:0]`. This sends a Completion with non-Successful status to the original Requester, but does not send an Error Message. When in Legacy mode if the `cfg_err_locked` signal is set to 0 (to indicate the transaction causing the error was a locked transaction), a Completion Locked with Non-Successful status is sent. If the `cfg_err_posted` signal is set to 0 (to indicate a Posted transaction), no Completion is sent, but a Non-Fatal Error Message is sent (if enabled).

Unsupported Request

If the User Application receives an inbound Request it does not support or recognize, it must assert `cfg_err_ur` to signal an Unsupported Request. The `cfg_err_posted` signal must also be asserted or deasserted depending on whether the packet in question is a Posted or

Non-Posted Request. If the packet is Posted, a Non-Fatal Error Message is sent out (if enabled); if the packet is Non-Posted, a Completion with a non-Successful status is sent to the original Requester. When in Legacy mode if the `cfg_err_locked` signal is set to 0 (to indicate the transaction causing the error was a locked transaction), a Completion Locked with Unsupported Request status is sent.

The Unsupported Request condition can occur for several reasons, including:

- An inbound Memory Write packet violates the User Application's programming model, for example, if the User Application has been allotted a 4 KB address space but only uses 3 KB, and the inbound packet addresses the unused portion.
- Note:** If this occurs on a Non-Posted Request, the User Application should use `cfg_err_cpl_abort` to flag the error.
- An inbound packet uses a packet Type not supported by the User Application, for example, an I/O request to a memory-only device.

ECRC Error

The Integrated Block core does not check the ECRC field for validity. If the User Application chooses to check this field, and finds the CRC is in error, it can assert `cfg_err_ecrc`, causing a Non-Fatal Error Message to be sent.

Power Management

The Integrated Block core supports these power management modes:

- Active State Power Management (ASPM)
- Programmed Power Management (PPM)

Implementing these power management functions as part of the PCI Express design enables the PCI Express hierarchy to seamlessly exchange power-management messages to save system power. All power management message identification functions are implemented. The subsections below describe the user logic definition to support the ASPM and PPM modes of power management.

For additional information on ASPM and PPM implementation, see the *PCI Express Base Specification*.

Active State Power Management

The Active State Power Management (ASPM) functionality is autonomous and transparent from a user-logic function perspective. The core supports the conditions required for ASPM. The Integrated Block supports ASPM L0s.

Programmed Power Management

To achieve considerable power savings on the PCI Express hierarchy tree, the core supports these link states of Programmed Power Management (PPM):

- L0: Active State (data exchange state)
- L1: Higher Latency, lower power standby state
- L3: Link Off State

The Programmed Power Management Protocol is initiated by the Downstream Component/Upstream Port.

PPM L0 State

The L0 state represents *normal* operation and is transparent to the user logic. The core reaches the L0 (active state) after a successful initialization and training of the PCI Express Link(s) as per the protocol.

PPM L1 State

These steps outline the transition of the core to the PPM L1 state:

1. The transition to a lower power PPM L1 state is always initiated by an upstream device, by programming the PCI Express device power state to D3-hot (or to D1 or D2 if they are supported).
2. The device power state is communicated to the user logic through the `cfg_pmcsr_powerstate[1:0]` output.
3. The core then throttles/stalls the user logic from initiating any new transactions on the user interface by deasserting `s_axis_tx_tready`. Any pending transactions on the user interface are, however, accepted fully and can be completed later.

There are two exceptions to this rule:

- The core is configured as an Endpoint and the User Configuration Space is enabled. In this situation, the user must refrain from sending new Request TLPs if `cfg_pmcsr_powerstate[1:0]` indicates non-D0, but the user can return Completions to Configuration transactions targeting User Configuration space.
- The core is configured as a Root Port. To be compliant in this situation, the user should refrain from sending new Requests if `cfg_pmcsr_powerstate[1:0]` indicates non-D0.
4. The core exchanges appropriate power management DLLPs with its link partner to successfully transition the link to a lower power PPM L1 state. This action is transparent to the user logic.
5. All user transactions are stalled for the duration of time when the device power state is non-D0, with the exceptions indicated in step 3.

Note: The user logic, after identifying the device power state as non-D0, can initiate a request through the `cfg_pm_wake` to the upstream link partner to configure the device back to the D0 power state. If the upstream link partner has not configured the device to allow the generation of PM_PME messages (`cfg_pmcsr_pme_en = 0`), the assertion of `cfg_pm_wake` is ignored by the core.

PPM L3 State

These steps outline the transition of the Endpoint for PCI Express to the PPM L3 state:

1. The core negotiates a transition to the L23 Ready Link State upon receiving a PME_Turn_Off message from the upstream link partner.
2. Upon receiving a PME_Turn_Off message, the core initiates a handshake with the user logic through cfg_to_turnoff (see [Table 5-37](#)) and expects a cfg_turnoff_ok back from the user logic.
3. A successful handshake results in a transmission of the Power Management Turn-off Acknowledge (PME-turnoff_ack) Message by the core to its upstream link partner.
4. The core closes all its interfaces, disables the Physical/Data-Link/Transaction layers and is ready for *removal* of power to the core.

There are two exceptions to this rule:

- The core is configured as an Endpoint and the User Configuration Space is enabled. In this situation, the user must refrain from sending new Request TLPs if cfg_pmcsr_powerstate[1:0] indicates non-D0, but the user can return Completions to Configuration transactions targeting User Configuration space.
- The core is configured as a Root Port. To be compliant in this situation, the user should refrain from sending new Requests if cfg_pmcsr_powerstate[1:0] indicates non-D0.

Table 5-37: Power Management Handshaking Signals

Port Name	Direction	Description
cfg_to_turnoff	Output	Asserted if a power-down request TLP is received from the upstream device. After assertion, cfg_to_turnoff remains asserted until the user asserts cfg_turnoff_ok.
cfg_turnoff_ok	Input	Asserted by the User Application when it is safe to power down.

Power-down negotiation follows these steps:

1. Before power and clock are turned off, the Root Complex or the Hot-Plug controller in a downstream switch issues a PME_Turn_Off broadcast message.
2. When the core receives this TLP, it asserts cfg_to_turnoff to the User Application and starts polling the cfg_turnoff_ok input.
3. When the User Application detects the assertion of cfg_to_turnoff, it must complete any packet in progress and stop generating any new packets. After the User Application is ready to be turned off, it asserts cfg_turnoff_ok to the core. After assertion of cfg_turnoff_ok, the User Application has committed to being turned off.

4. The core sends a PME_TO_Ack when it detects assertion of cfg_turnoff_ok, as displayed in [Figure 5-61](#) (64-bit).

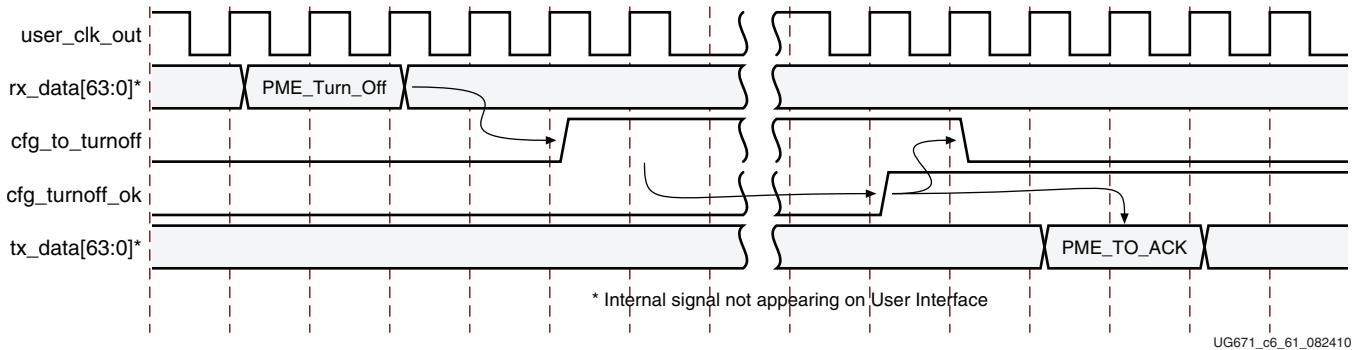


Figure 5-61: Power Management Handshaking: 64-bit

Generating Interrupt Requests

Note: This section is only applicable to the Endpoint Configuration of the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express.

The Integrated Block core supports sending interrupt requests as either legacy interrupts or Message Signaled Interrupts (MSI), or MSI-X interrupts. The mode is programmed using the MSI Enable bit in the Message Control Register of the MSI Capability Structure and the MSI-X Enable bit in the MSI-X Message Control Register of the MSI-X Capability Structure. For more information on the MSI and MSI-X capability structures, see section 6.8 of the *PCI Local Base Specification v3.0*.

The state of the MSI Enable and MSI-X Enabled bits are reflected by the cfg_interrupt_msienable and cfg_interrupt_msixenable outputs, respectively. [Table 5-38](#) describes the Interrupt Mode the device has been programmed to, based on the cfg_interrupt_msienable and cfg_interrupt_msixenable outputs of the core.

Table 5-38: Interrupt Modes

	cfg_interrupt_msixenable=0	cfg_interrupt_msixenable=1
cfg_interrupt_msienable=0	Legacy Interrupt (INTx) mode. The cfg_interrupt interface only sends INTx messages.	MSI-X mode. MSI-X interrupts must be generated by the user by composing MWr TLPs on the AXI4-Stream TX interface; Do not use the cfg_interrupt interface. The cfg_interrupt interface is active and sends INTx messages, but the user should refrain from doing so.
cfg_interrupt_msienable=1	MSI mode. The cfg_interrupt interface only sends MSI interrupts (MW _r TLPs).	Undefined. System software is not supposed to permit this. However, the cfg_interrupt interface is active and sends MSI interrupts (MW _r TLPs) if the user chooses to do so.

The MSI Enable bit in the MSI control register, the MSI-X Enable bit in the MSI-X Control Register, and the Interrupt Disable bit in the PCI Command register are programmed by the Root Complex. The User Application has no direct control over these bits.

The Internal Interrupt Controller in the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core only generates Legacy Interrupts and MSI Interrupts. MSI-X Interrupts need to be generated by the User Application and presented on the AXI4-Stream TX Interface. The status of cfg_interrupt_msienable determines the type of interrupt generated by the internal Interrupt Controller:

If the MSI Enable bit is set to a 1, then the core generates MSI requests by sending Memory Write TLPs. If the MSI Enable bit is set to 0, the core generates legacy interrupt messages as long as the Interrupt Disable bit in the PCI Command Register is set to 0:

- cfg_command[10] = 0: INTx interrupts enabled
- cfg_command[10] = 1: INTx interrupts disabled (request are blocked by the core)
- cfg_interrupt_msienable = 0: Legacy Interrupt
- cfg_interrupt_msienable = 1: MSI

Regardless of the interrupt type used (Legacy or MSI), the user initiates interrupt requests through the use of cfg_interrupt and cfg_interrupt_rdy as shown in [Table 5-39](#).

Table 5-39: Interrupt Signalling

Port Name	Direction	Description
cfg_interrupt	Input	Assert to request an interrupt. Leave asserted until the interrupt is serviced.
cfg_interrupt_rdy	Output	Asserted when the core accepts the signaled interrupt request.

The User Application requests interrupt service in one of two ways, each of which are described in the following sections.

Legacy Interrupt Mode

- As shown in [Figure 5-62](#), the User Application first asserts cfg_interrupt and cfg_interrupt_assert to assert the interrupt. The User application should select a specific interrupt (INTA) using cfg_interrupt_di[7:0] as shown in [Table 5-40](#).
- The core then asserts cfg_interrupt_rdy to indicate the interrupt has been accepted. On the following clock cycle, the User Application deasserts cfg_interrupt and, if the Interrupt Disable bit in the PCI Command register is set to 0, the core sends an assert interrupt message (Assert_INTA, Assert_INTB, and so forth).
- After the User Application has determined that the interrupt has been serviced, it asserts cfg_interrupt while deasserting cfg_interrupt_assert to deassert the interrupt. The appropriate interrupt must be indicated via cfg_interrupt_di[7:0].
- The core then asserts cfg_interrupt_rdy to indicate the interrupt deassertion has been accepted. On the following clock cycle, the User Application deasserts cfg_interrupt and the core sends a deassert interrupt message (Deassert_INTA, Deassert_INTB, and so forth).

Note: The Interrupt Status bit in the Status register in the PCI Configuration Space Header is not set to reflect the state of a pending interrupt in the device/function.

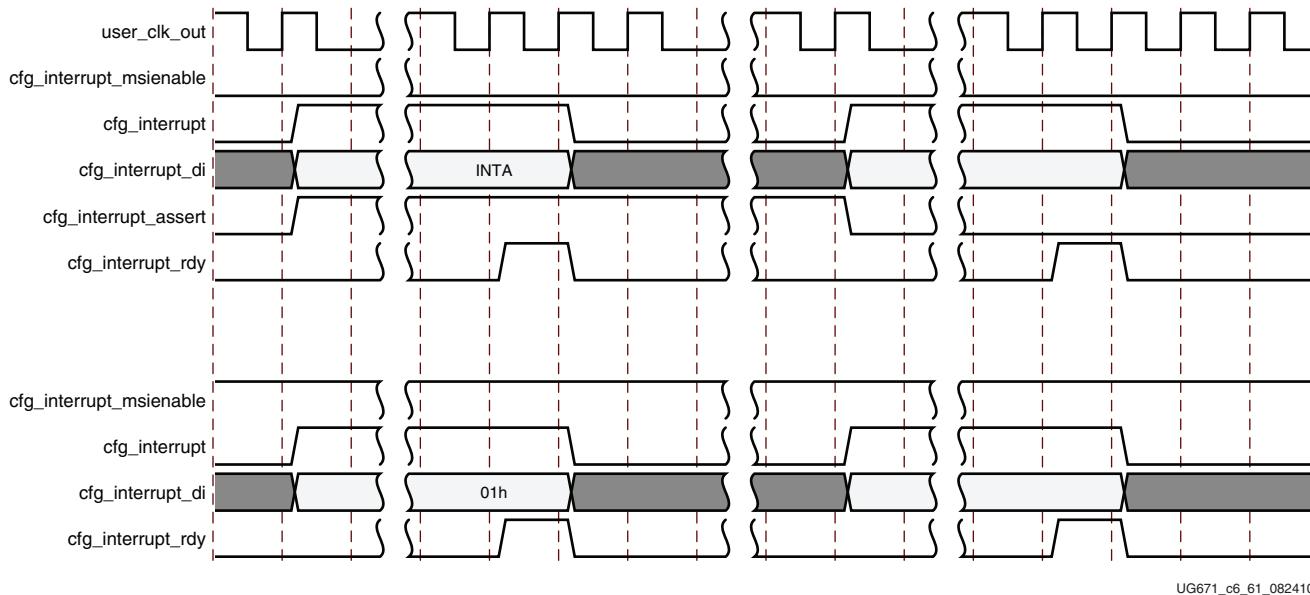


Figure 5-62: Requesting Interrupt Service: MSI and Legacy Mode

Table 5-40: Legacy Interrupt Mapping

cfg_interrupt_di[7:0] value	Legacy Interrupt
00h	INTA
01h - FFh	Not Supported

MSI Mode

- As shown in Figure 5-62, the User Application first asserts cfg_interrupt. Additionally the User Application supplies a value on cfg_interrupt_di[7:0] if Multi-Vector MSI is enabled.
- The core asserts cfg_interrupt_rdy to signal that the interrupt has been accepted and the core sends a MSI Memory Write TLP. On the following clock cycle, the User Application deasserts cfg_interrupt if no further interrupts are to be sent.

The MSI request is either a 32-bit addressable Memory Write TLP or a 64-bit addressable Memory Write TLP. The address is taken from the Message Address and Message Upper Address fields of the MSI Capability Structure, while the payload is taken from the Message Data field. These values are programmed by system software through configuration writes to the MSI Capability structure. When the core is configured for Multi-Vector MSI, system software can permit Multi-Vector MSI messages by programming a non-zero value to the Multiple Message Enable field.

The type of MSI TLP sent (32-bit addressable or 64-bit addressable) depends on the value of the Upper Address field in the MSI capability structure. By default, MSI messages are sent as 32-bit addressable Memory Write TLPs. MSI messages use 64-bit addressable Memory Write TLPs only if the system software programs a non-zero value into the Upper Address register.

When Multi-Vector MSI messages are enabled, the User Application can override one or more of the lower-order bits in the Message Data field of each transmitted MSI TLP to differentiate between the various MSI messages sent upstream. The number of lower-order

bits in the Message Data field available to the User Application is determined by the lesser of the value of the Multiple Message Capable field, as set in the CORE Generator software, and the Multiple Message Enable field, as set by system software and available as the cfg_interrupt_mmenable[2:0] core output. The core masks any bits in cfg_interrupt_di[7:0] which are not configured by system software via Multiple Message Enable.

This pseudo-code shows the processing required:

```
// Value MSI_Vector_Num must be in range: 0 ≤ MSI_Vector_Num ≤
(2^cfg_interrupt_mmenable)-1

if (cfg_interrupt_msienable) {           // MSI Enabled
    if (cfg_interrupt_mmenable > 0) {     // Multi-Vector MSI Enabled
        cfg_interrupt_di[7:0] = {Padding_0s, MSI_Vector_Num};
    } else {                           // Single-Vector MSI Enabled
        cfg_interrupt_di[7:0] = Padding_0s;
    }
} else {
    // Legacy Interrupts Enabled
}
```

For example:

1. If cfg_interrupt_mmenable[2:0] == 000b (that is, 1 MSI Vector Enabled), then cfg_interrupt_di[7:0] = 00h;
2. if cfg_interrupt_mmenable[2:0] == 101b (that is, 32 MSI Vectors Enabled), then cfg_interrupt_di[7:0] = {{000b}, {MSI_Vector#}};

where MSI_Vector# is a 5-bit value and is allowed to be 00000b ≤ MSI_Vector# ≤ 11111b.

If Per-Vector Masking is enabled, the user must first verify that the vector being signaled is not masked in the Mask register. This is done by reading this register on the Configuration Interface (the core does not look at the Mask register).

MSI-X Mode

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express optionally supports the MSI-X Capability Structure. The MSI-X vector table and the MSI-X Pending Bit Array need to be implemented as part of the user's logic, by claiming a BAR aperture.

If the cfg_interrupt_msixenable output of the core is asserted, the User Application should compose and present the MSI-X interrupts on the AXI4-Stream TX Interface.

Link Training: 2-Lane, 4-Lane, and 8-Lane Components

The 2-Lane, 4-lane, and 8-lane Integrated Block for PCI Express can operate at less than the maximum lane width as required by the *PCI Express Base Specification*. Two cases cause core to operate at less than its specified maximum lane width, as defined in these subsections.

Link Partner Supports Fewer Lanes

When the 2-lane core is connected to a device that implements only 1 lane, the 2-lane core trains and operates as a 1-lane device using lane 0.

When the 4-lane core is connected to a device that implements 1 lane, the 4-lane core trains and operates as a 1-lane device using lane 0, as shown in [Figure 5-63](#). Similarly, if the 4-lane core is connected to a 2-lane device, the core trains and operates as a 2-lane device using lanes 0 and 1.

When the 8-lane core is connected to a device that only implements 4 lanes, it trains and operates as a 4-lane device using lanes 0-3. Additionally, if the connected device only implements 1 or 2 lanes, the 8-lane core trains and operates as a 1- or 2-lane device.

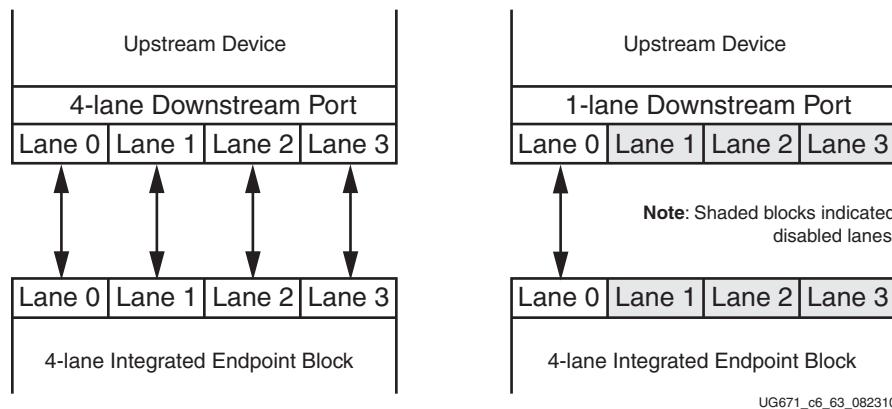


Figure 5-63: Scaling of 4-Lane Endpoint Core from 4-Lane to 1-Lane Operation

Lane Becomes Faulty

If a link becomes faulty after training to the maximum lane width supported by the core and the link partner device, the core attempts to recover and train to a lower lane width, if available. If lane 0 becomes faulty, the link is irrecoverably lost. If any or all of lanes 1–7 become faulty, the link goes into *recovery* and attempts to recover the largest viable link with whichever lanes are still operational.

For example, when using the 8-lane core, loss of lane 1 yields a recovery to 1-lane operation on lane 0, whereas the loss of lane 6 yields a recovery to 4-lane operation on lanes 0–3. After recovery occurs, if the failed lane(s) becomes *alive* again, the core does not attempt to recover to a wider link width. The only way a wider link width can occur is if the link actually goes down and it attempts to retrain from scratch.

The user_clk_out clock output is a fixed frequency configured in the CORE Generator software GUI. user_clk_out does not shift frequencies in case of link recovery or training down.

Lane Reversal

The integrated Endpoint block supports limited lane reversal capabilities and therefore provides flexibility in the design of the board for the link partner. The link partner can choose to lay out the board with reversed lane numbers and the integrated Endpoint block continues to link train successfully and operate normally. The configurations that have lane reversal support are x8 and x4 (excluding downshift modes). Downshift refers to the link width negotiation process that occurs when link partners have different lane width capabilities advertised. As a result of lane width negotiation, the link partners negotiate down to the smaller of the two advertised lane widths. [Table 5-41](#) describes the several possible combinations including downshift modes and availability of lane reversal support.

Table 5-41: Lane Reversal Support

Endpoint Block Advertised Lane Width	Negotiated Lane Width	Lane Number Mapping (Endpoint Link Partner)		Lane Reversal Supported
		Endpoint	Link Partner	
x8	x8	Lane 0 ... Lane 7	Lane 7 ... Lane 0	Yes
x8	x4	Lane 0 ... Lane 3	Lane 7 ... Lane 4	No ⁽¹⁾
x8	x2	Lane 0 ... Lane 3	Lane 7 ... Lane 6	No ⁽¹⁾
x4	x4	Lane 0 ... Lane 3	Lane 3 ... Lane 0	Yes
x4	x2	Lane 0 ... Lane 1	Lane 3 ... Lane 2	No ⁽¹⁾
x2	x2	Lane 0 ... Lane 1	Lane 1... Lane 0	Yes
x2	x1	Lane 0 ... Lane 1	Lane 1	No ⁽¹⁾

Notes:

- When the lanes are reversed in the board layout and a downshift adapter card is inserted between the Endpoint and link partner, Lane 0 of the link partner remains unconnected (as shown by the lane mapping in [Table 5-41](#)) and therefore does not link train.

Clocking and Reset of the Integrated Block Core

Reset

The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core uses sys_reset to reset the system, an asynchronous, active-Low reset signal asserted during the PCI Express Fundamental Reset. Asserting this signal causes a hard reset of the entire core, including the GTX transceivers. After the reset is released, the core attempts to link train and resume normal operation. In a typical endpoint application, for example, an add-in card, a sideband reset signal is normally present and should be connected to sys_reset. For Endpoint applications that do not have a sideband system reset signal, the initial hardware reset should be generated locally. Three reset events can occur in PCI Express:

- Cold Reset.** A Fundamental Reset that occurs at the application of power. The signal sys_reset is asserted to cause the cold reset of the core.
- Warm Reset.** A Fundamental Reset triggered by hardware without the removal and re-application of power. The sys_reset signal is asserted to cause the warm reset to the core.
- Hot Reset:** In-band propagation of a reset across the PCI Express Link through the protocol. In this case, sys_reset is not used. In the case of Hot Reset, the received_hot_reset signal is asserted to indicate the source of the reset.

The User Application interface of the core has an output signal called user_reset_out. This signal is deasserted synchronously with respect to user_clk_out. Signal user_reset_out is asserted as a result of any of these conditions:

- **Fundamental Reset:** Occurs (cold or warm) due to assertion of sys_reset.
- **PLL within the core wrapper:** Loses lock, indicating an issue with the stability of the clock input.
- **Loss of Transceiver PLL Lock:** Any transceiver loses lock, indicating an issue with the PCI Express Link.

The user_reset_out signal deasserts synchronously with user_clk_out after all of the above reasons are resolved, allowing the core to attempt to train and resume normal operation.

Important Note: Systems designed to the PCI Express electro-mechanical specification provide a sideband reset signal, which uses 3.3V signaling levels—see the FPGA device data sheet to understand the requirements for interfacing to such signals.

Clocking

The Integrated Block input system clock signal is called sys_clk. The core requires a 100 MHz, 125 MHz, or 250 MHz clock input. The clock frequency used must match the clock frequency selection in the CORE Generator software GUI. For more information, see [Answer Record 18329](#).

In a typical PCI Express solution, the PCI Express reference clock is a Spread Spectrum Clock (SSC), provided at 100 MHz. In most commercial PCI Express systems, SSC cannot be disabled. For more information regarding SSC and PCI Express, see section 4.3.1.1.1 of the *PCI Express Base Specification*.

Synchronous and Non-Synchronous Clocking

There are two ways to clock the PCI Express system:

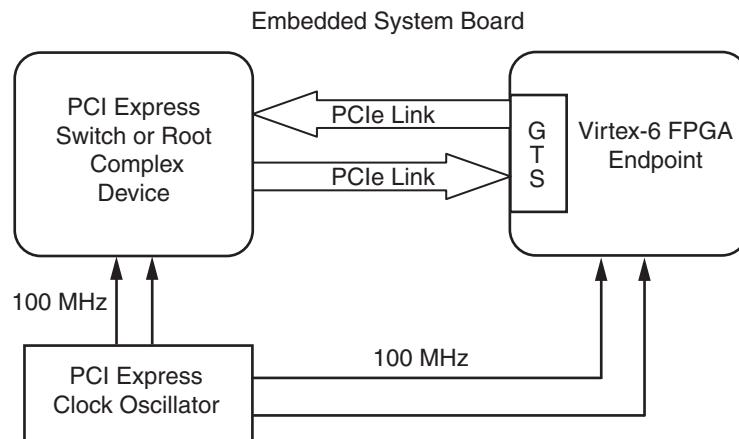
- Using synchronous clocking, where a shared clock source is used for all devices.
- Using non-synchronous clocking, where each device has its own clock source. ASPM must not be used in systems with non-synchronous clocking.

Important Note: Xilinx recommends that designers use synchronous clocking when using the core. All add-in card designs must use synchronous clocking due to the characteristics of the provided reference clock. For devices using the Slot clock, the “Slot Clock Configuration” setting in the Link Status Register must be enabled in the CORE Generator software GUI. See the *Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide* and device data sheet for additional information regarding reference clock requirements.

For synchronous clocked systems, each link partner device shares the same clock source. [Figure 5-64](#) and [Figure 5-66](#) show a system using a 100 MHz reference clock. When using the 125 MHz or the 250 MHz reference clock option, an external PLL must be used to do a multiply of 5/4 and 5/2 to convert the 100 MHz clock to 125 MHz and 250 MHz respectively, as illustrated in [Figure 5-65](#) and [Figure 5-67](#). See [Answer Record 18329](#) for more information about clocking requirements.

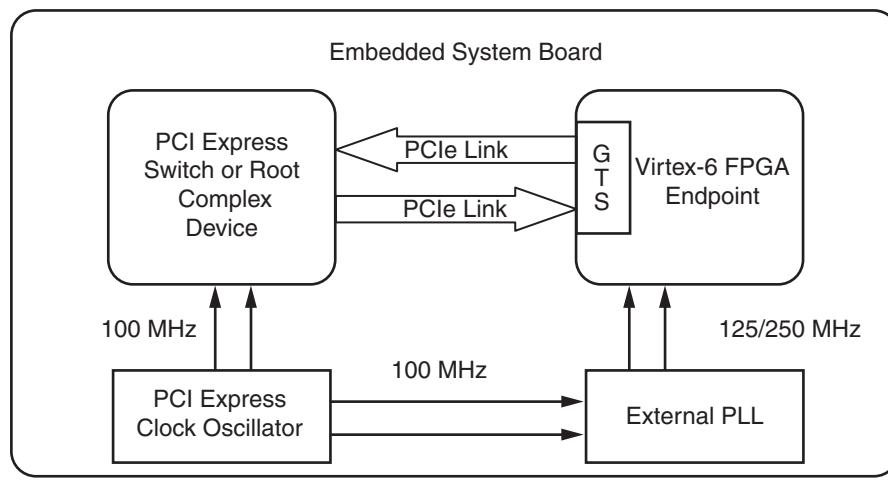
Further, even if the device is part of an embedded system, if the system uses commercial PCI Express root complexes or switches along with typical motherboard clocking schemes, synchronous clocking should still be used as shown in [Figure 5-64](#) and [Figure 5-65](#).

Figure 5-64 through Figure 5-67 illustrate high-level representations of the board layouts. Designers must ensure that proper coupling, termination, and so forth are used when laying out the board.



UG671_c6_64_082310

Figure 5-64: **Embedded System Using 100 MHz Reference Clock**



UG671_c6_65_082310

Figure 5-65: **Embedded System Using 125/250 MHz Reference Clock**

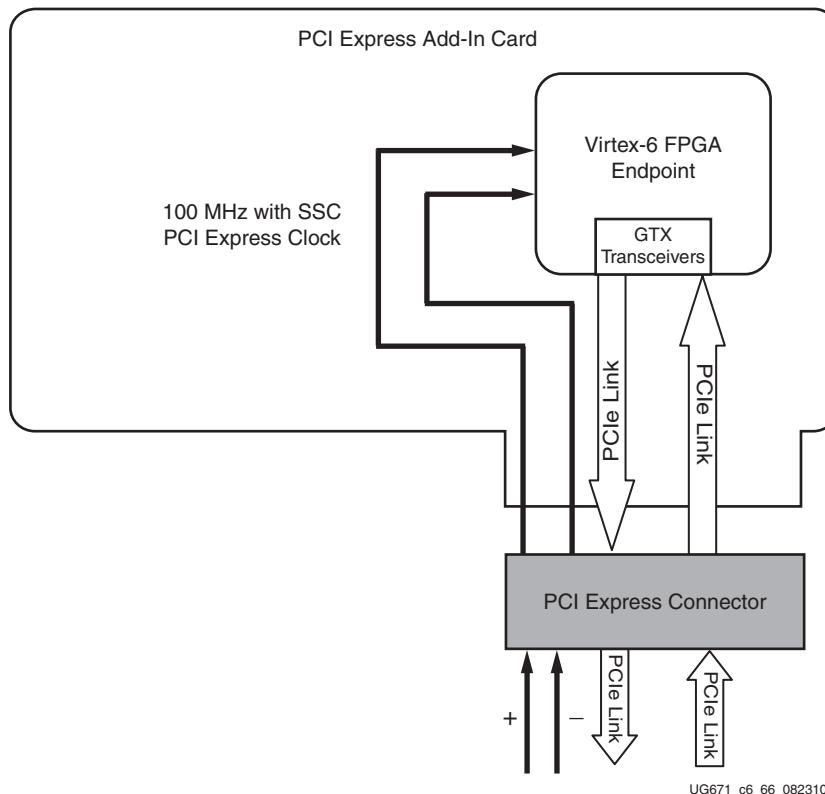


Figure 5-66: Open System Add-In Card Using 100 MHz Reference Clock

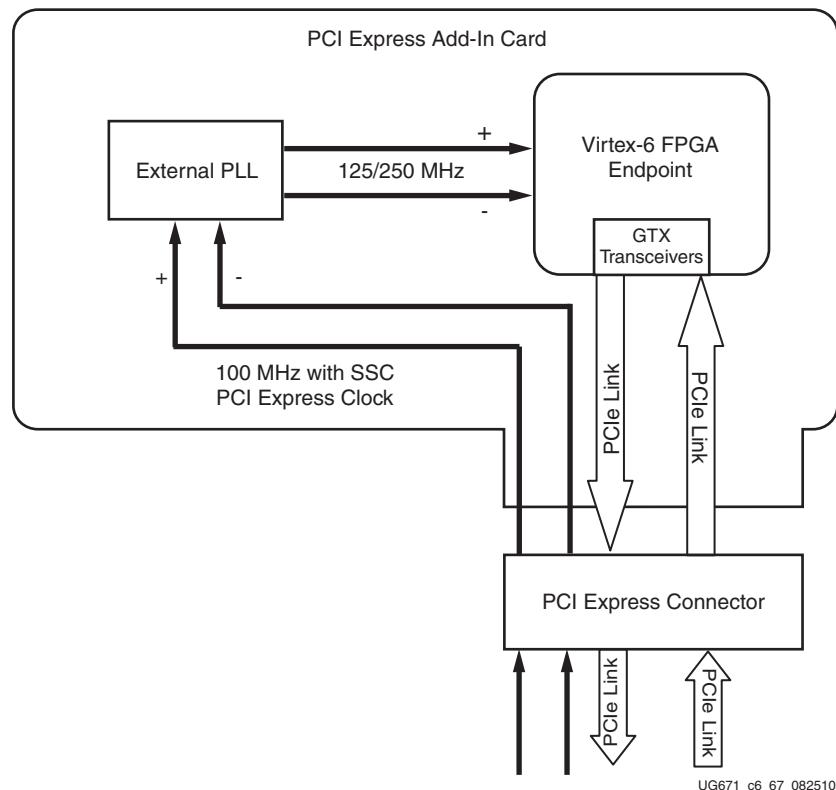


Figure 5-67: Open System Add-In Card Using 125/250 MHz Reference Clock

Using the Dynamic Reconfiguration Port Interface

The Dynamic Reconfiguration Port (DRP) interface allows read and write access to the FPGA configuration memory bits of the integrated block instantiated as part of the core. These configuration memory bits are represented as attributes of the `PCIE_2_0` library element. Descriptions of these attributes are found in *Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express Designs Reference Designs*.

The DRP interface is a standard interface found on many integrated IP blocks in Xilinx devices. For detailed information about how the DRP interface works with the FPGA configuration memory, see the *Virtex-6 FPGA Configuration User Guide*.

Writing and Reading the DRP Interface

The interface is a processor-friendly synchronous interface with an address bus (`drp_daddr`) and separated data buses for reading (`drp_do`) and writing (`drp_di`) configuration data to the `PCIE_2_0` block. An enable signal (`drp_den`), a read/write signal (`drp_dwe`), and a ready/valid signal (`drp_drdy`) are the control signals that implement read and write operations, indicate operation completion, or indicate the availability of data. Figure 5-68 shows a write cycle, and Figure 5-69 shows a read cycle.

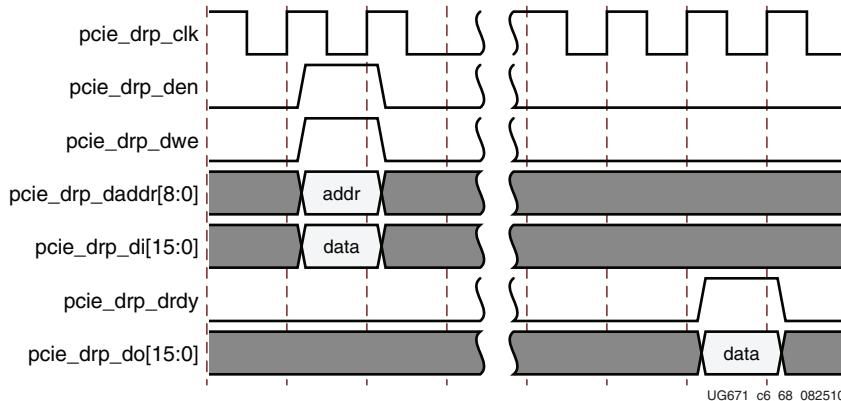


Figure 5-68: DRP Interface Write Cycle

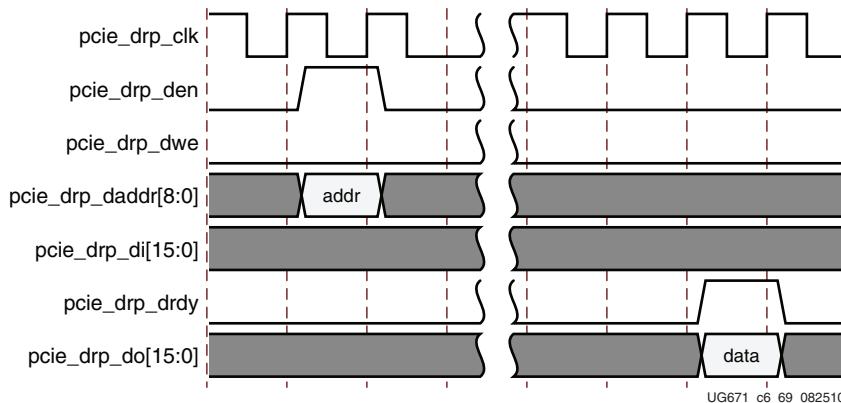


Figure 5-69: DRP Interface Read Cycle

Other Considerations for the DRP Interface

Updating attribute values through the DRP port is only supported while the core is in reset with `sys_reset` asserted. Behavior of the core is undefined if attributes are updated on-the-fly with `sys_rst` deasserted. Reading attributes through the DRP port is independent of `sys_rst`.

Attributes larger than 16 bits span two drp_daddr addresses, for example `BAR0[31:0]` requires two accesses to read or write the attribute. Additionally, some attributes share a single drp_daddr address. The user should employ a read-modify-write approach so that shared-address attributes are not modified unintentionally.

There are a number of attributes that should not be modified via DRP, because these attributes need to be set in an aligned manner with the rest of the design. For example, changing the memory latency attributes on the PCIE_2_0 block without changing the actual number of pipeline registers attached to the block RAM causes a functional failure. These attributes are included in this category:

- `DEV_CAP_MAX_PAYLOAD_SUPPORTED`
- `VC0_TX_LASTPACKET`
- `TL_TX_RAM_RADDR_LATENCY`
- `TL_TX_RAM_RDATA_LATENCY`

- TL_TX_RAM_WRITE_LATENCY
- VC0_RX_LIMIT
- TL_RX_RAM_RADDR_LATENCY
- TL_RX_RAM_RDATA_LATENCY
- TL_RX_RAM_WRITE_LATENCY

DRP Address Map

Table 5-42 defines the DRP address map for the PCIE_2_0 library element attributes. Some attributes span two addresses, for example, BAR0. In addition, some addresses contain multiple attributes, for example address 0x01d contains both DSN_CAP_NEXTPTR[11:0] and DSN_CAP_ON.

Table 5-42: DRP Address Map for PCIE_2_0 Library Element Attributes

Attribute Name	Address drp_daddr[8:0]	Data Bits drp_di[15:0] or drp_do[15:0]
AER_CAP_ECRC_CHECK_CAPABLE	0x000	[0]
AER_CAP_ECRC_GEN_CAPABLE	0x000	[1]
AER_CAP_ID[15:0]	0x001	[15:0]
AER_CAP_INT_MSG_NUM_MSI[4:0]	0x002	[4:0]
AER_CAP_INT_MSG_NUM_MSIX[4:0]	0x002	[9:5]
AER_CAP_PERMIT_ROOTERR_UPDATE	0x002	[10]
AER_CAP_VERSION[3:0]	0x002	[14:11]
AER_BASE_PTR[11:0]	0x003	[11:0]
AER_CAP_NEXTPTR[11:0]	0x004	[11:0]
AER_CAP_ON	0x004	[12]
BAR0[15:0]	0x005	[15:0]
BAR0[31:16]	0x006	[15:0]
BAR1[15:0]	0x007	[15:0]
BAR1[31:16]	0x008	[15:0]
BAR2[15:0]	0x009	[15:0]
BAR2[31:16]	0x00a	[15:0]
BAR3[15:0]	0x00b	[15:0]
BAR3[31:16]	0x00c	[15:0]
BAR4[15:0]	0x00d	[15:0]
BAR4[31:16]	0x00e	[15:0]
BAR5[15:0]	0x00f	[15:0]
BAR5[31:16]	0x010	[15:0]
EXPANSION_ROM[15:0]	0x011	[15:0]

Table 5-42: DRP Address Map for PCIE_2_0 Library Element Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Address drp_daddr[8:0]	Data Bits drp_di[15:0] or drp_do[15:0]
EXPANSION_ROM[31:16]	0x012	[15:0]
CAPABILITIES_PTR[7:0]	0x013	[7:0]
CARDBUS_CIS_POINTER[15:0]	0x014	[15:0]
CARDBUS_CIS_POINTER[31:16]	0x015	[15:0]
CLASS_CODE[15:0]	0x016	[15:0]
CLASS_CODE[23:16]	0x017	[7:0]
CMD_INTX_IMPLEMENTED	0x017	[8]
CPL_TIMEOUT_DISABLE_SUPPORTED	0x017	[9]
CPL_TIMEOUT_RANGES_SUPPORTED[3:0]	0x017	[13:10]
DEV_CAP_ENABLE_SLOT_PWR_LIMIT_SCALE	0x017	[14]
DEV_CAP_ENABLE_SLOT_PWR_LIMIT_VALUE	0x017	[15]
DEV_CAP_ENDPOINT_L0S_LATENCY[2:0]	0x018	[2:0]
DEV_CAP_ENDPOINT_L1_LATENCY[2:0]	0x018	[5:3]
DEV_CAP_EXT_TAG_SUPPORTED	0x018	[6]
DEV_CAP_FUNCTION_LEVEL_RESET_CAPABLE	0x018	[7]
DEV_CAP_MAX_PAYLOAD_SUPPORTED[2:0]	0x018	[10:8]
DEV_CAP_PHANTOM_FUNCTIONS_SUPPORT[1:0]	0x018	[12:11]
DEV_CAP_ROLE_BASED_ERROR	0x018	[13]
DEV_CAP_RSVD_14_12[2:0]	0x019	[2:0]
DEV_CAP_RSVD_17_16[1:0]	0x019	[4:3]
DEV_CAP_RSVD_31_29[2:0]	0x019	[7:5]
DEV_CONTROL_AUX_POWER_SUPPORTED	0x019	[8]
DEVICE_ID[15:0]	0x01a	[15:0]
DSN_BASE_PTR[11:0]	0x01b	[11:0]
DSN_CAP_ID[15:0]	0x01c	[15:0]
DSN_CAP_NEXTPTR[11:0]	0x01d	[11:0]
DSN_CAP_ON	0x01d	[12]
DSN_CAP_VERSION[3:0]	0x01e	[3:0]
EXT_CFG_CAP_PTR[5:0]	0x01e	[9:4]
EXT_CFG_XP_CAP_PTR[9:0]	0x01f	[9:0]
HEADER_TYPE[7:0]	0x020	[7:0]
INTERRUPT_PIN[7:0]	0x020	[15:8]

Table 5-42: DRP Address Map for PCIE_2_0 Library Element Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Address drp_daddr[8:0]	Data Bits drp_di[15:0] or drp_do[15:0]
IS_SWITCH	0x021	[0]
LAST_CONFIG_DWORD[9:0]	0x021	[10:1]
LINK_CAP_ASPM_SUPPORT[1:0]	0x021	[12:11]
LINK_CAP_CLOCK_POWER_MANAGEMENT	0x021	[13]
LINK_CAP_DLL_LINK_ACTIVE_REPORTING_CAP	0x021	[14]
LINK_CAP_L0S_EXIT_LATENCY_COMCLK_GEN1[2:0]	0x022	[2:0]
LINK_CAP_L0S_EXIT_LATENCY_COMCLK_GEN2[2:0]	0x022	[5:3]
LINK_CAP_L0S_EXIT_LATENCY_GEN1[2:0]	0x022	[8:6]
LINK_CAP_L0S_EXIT_LATENCY_GEN2[2:0]	0x022	[11:9]
LINK_CAP_L1_EXIT_LATENCY_COMCLK_GEN1[2:0]	0x022	[14:12]
LINK_CAP_L1_EXIT_LATENCY_COMCLK_GEN2[2:0]	0x023	[2:0]
LINK_CAP_L1_EXIT_LATENCY_GEN1[2:0]	0x023	[5:3]
LINK_CAP_L1_EXIT_LATENCY_GEN2[2:0]	0x023	[8:6]
LINK_CAP_LINK_BANDWIDTH_NOTIFICATION_CAP	0x023	[9]
LINK_CAP_MAX_LINK_SPEED[3:0]	0x023	[13:10]
LINK_CAP_RSVD_23_22[1:0]	0x023	[15:14]
LINK_CAP_SURPRISE_DOWN_ERROR_CAPABLE	0x024	[0]
LINK_CONTROL_RCB	0x024	[1]
LINK_CTRL2_DEEMPHASIS	0x024	[2]
LINK_CTRL2_HW_AUTONOMOUS_SPEED_DISABLE	0x024	[3]
LINK_CTRL2_TARGET_LINK_SPEED[3:0]	0x024	[7:4]
LINK_STATUS_SLOT_CLOCK_CONFIG	0x024	[8]
MSI_BASE_PTR[7:0]	0x025	[7:0]
MSI_CAP_64_BIT_ADDR_CAPABLE	0x025	[8]
MSI_CAP_ID[7:0]	0x026	[7:0]
MSI_CAP_MULTIMSG_EXTENSION	0x026	[8]
MSI_CAP_MULTIMSGCAP[2:0]	0x026	[11:9]
MSI_CAP_NEXTPTR[7:0]	0x027	[7:0]
MSI_CAP_ON	0x027	[8]
MSI_CAP_PER_VECTOR_MASKING_CAPABLE	0x027	[9]
MSIX_BASE_PTR[7:0]	0x028	[7:0]
MSIX_CAP_ID[7:0]	0x028	[15:8]

Table 5-42: DRP Address Map for PCIE_2_0 Library Element Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Address drp_daddr[8:0]	Data Bits drp_di[15:0] or drp_do[15:0]
MSIX_CAP_NEXTPTR[7:0]	0x029	[7:0]
MSIX_CAP_ON	0x029	[8]
MSIX_CAP_PBA_BIR[2:0]	0x029	[11:9]
MSIX_CAP_PBA_OFFSET[15:0]	0x02a	[15:0]
MSIX_CAP_PBA_OFFSET[28:16]	0x02b	[12:0]
MSIX_CAP_TABLE_BIR[2:0]	0x02b	[15:13]
MSIX_CAP_TABLE_OFFSET[15:0]	0x02c	[15:0]
MSIX_CAP_TABLE_OFFSET[28:16]	0x02d	[12:0]
MSIX_CAP_TABLE_SIZE[10:0]	0x02e	[10:0]
PCIE_BASE_PTR[7:0]	0x02f	[7:0]
PCIE_CAP_CAPABILITY_ID[7:0]	0x02f	[15:8]
PCIE_CAP_CAPABILITY_VERSION[3:0]	0x030	[3:0]
PCIE_CAP_DEVICE_PORT_TYPE[3:0]	0x030	[7:4]
PCIE_CAP_INT_MSG_NUM[4:0]	0x030	[12:8]
PCIE_CAP_NEXTPTR[7:0]	0x031	[7:0]
PCIE_CAP_ON	0x031	[8]
PCIE_CAP_RSVD_15_14[1:0]	0x031	[10:9]
PCIE_CAP_SLOT_IMPLEMENTED	0x031	[11]
PCIE_REVISION[3:0]	0x031	[15:12]
PM_BASE_PTR[7:0]	0x032	[7:0]
PM_CAP_AUXCURRENT[2:0]	0x032	[10:8]
PM_CAP_D1SUPPORT	0x032	[11]
PM_CAP_D2SUPPORT	0x032	[12]
PM_CAP_DSI	0x032	[13]
PM_CAP_ID[7:0]	0x033	[7:0]
PM_CAP_NEXTPTR[7:0]	0x033	[15:8]
PM_CAP_ON	0x034	[0]
PM_CAP_PME_CLOCK	0x034	[1]
PM_CAP_PMESUPPORT[4:0]	0x034	[6:2]
PM_CAP_RSVD_04	0x034	[7]
PM_CAP_VERSION[2:0]	0x034	[10:8]
PM_CSR_B2B3	0x034	[11]

Table 5-42: DRP Address Map for PCIE_2_0 Library Element Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Address drp_daddr[8:0]	Data Bits drp_di[15:0] or drp_do[15:0]
PM_CSR_BPCCEN	0x034	[12]
PM_CSR_NOSOFTRST	0x034	[13]
PM_DATA_SCALE0[1:0]	0x034	[15:14]
PM_DATA_SCALE1[1:0]	0x035	[1:0]
PM_DATA_SCALE2[1:0]	0x035	[3:2]
PM_DATA_SCALE3[1:0]	0x035	[5:4]
PM_DATA_SCALE4[1:0]	0x035	[7:6]
PM_DATA_SCALE5[1:0]	0x035	[9:8]
PM_DATA_SCALE6[1:0]	0x035	[11:10]
PM_DATA_SCALE7[1:0]	0x035	[13:12]
PM_DATA0[7:0]	0x036	[7:0]
PM_DATA1[7:0]	0x036	[15:8]
PM_DATA2[7:0]	0x037	[7:0]
PM_DATA3[7:0]	0x037	[15:8]
PM_DATA4[7:0]	0x038	[7:0]
PM_DATA5[7:0]	0x038	[15:8]
PM_DATA6[7:0]	0x039	[7:0]
PM_DATA7[7:0]	0x039	[15:8]
REVISION_ID[7:0]	0x03a	[7:0]
ROOT_CAP_CRS_SW_VISIBILITY	0x03a	[8]
SELECT_DLL_IF	0x03a	[9]
SLOT_CAP_ATT_BUTTON_PRESENT	0x03a	[10]
SLOT_CAP_ATT_INDICATOR_PRESENT	0x03a	[11]
SLOT_CAP_ELEC_INTERLOCK_PRESENT	0x03a	[12]
SLOT_CAP_HOTPLUG_CAPABLE	0x03a	[13]
SLOT_CAP_HOTPLUG_SURPRISE	0x03a	[14]
SLOT_CAP_MRL_SENSOR_PRESENT	0x03a	[15]
SLOT_CAP_NO_CMD_COMPLETED_SUPPORT	0x03b	[0]
SLOT_CAP_PHYSICAL_SLOT_NUM[12:0]	0x03b	[13:1]
SLOT_CAP_POWER_CONTROLLER_PRESENT	0x03b	[14]
SLOT_CAP_POWER_INDICATOR_PRESENT	0x03b	[15]
SLOT_CAP_SLOT_POWER_LIMIT_SCALE[1:0]	0x03c	[1:0]

Table 5-42: DRP Address Map for PCIE_2_0 Library Element Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Address drp_daddr[8:0]	Data Bits drp_di[15:0] or drp_do[15:0]
SLOT_CAP_SLOT_POWER_LIMIT_VALUE[7:0]	0x03c	[9:2]
SUBSYSTEM_ID[15:0]	0x03d	[15:0]
SUBSYSTEM_VENDOR_ID[15:0]	0x03e	[15:0]
VC_BASE_PTR[11:0]	0x03f	[11:0]
VC_CAP_NEXTPTR[11:0]	0x040	[11:0]
VC_CAP_ON	0x040	[12]
VC_CAP_ID[15:0]	0x041	[15:0]
VC_CAP_REJECT_SNOOP_TRANSACTIONS	0x042	[0]
VENDOR_ID[15:0]	0x043	[15:0]
VSEC_BASE_PTR[11:0]	0x044	[11:0]
VSEC_CAP_HDR_ID[15:0]	0x045	[15:0]
VSEC_CAP_HDR_LENGTH[11:0]	0x046	[11:0]
VSEC_CAP_HDR_REVISION[3:0]	0x046	[15:12]
VSEC_CAP_ID[15:0]	0x047	[15:0]
VSEC_CAP_IS_LINK_VISIBLE	0x048	[0]
VSEC_CAP_NEXTPTR[11:0]	0x048	[12:1]
VSEC_CAP_ON	0x048	[13]
VSEC_CAP_VERSION[3:0]	0x049	[3:0]
USER_CLK_FREQ[2:0]	0x049	[6:4]
CRM_MODULE_RSTS[6:0]	0x049	[13:7]
LL_ACK_TIMEOUT[14:0]	0x04a	[14:0]
LL_ACK_TIMEOUT_EN	0x04a	[15]
LL_ACK_TIMEOUT_FUNC[1:0]	0x04b	[1:0]
LL_REPLY_TIMEOUT[14:0]	0x04c	[14:0]
LL_REPLY_TIMEOUT_EN	0x04c	[15]
LL_REPLY_TIMEOUT_FUNC[1:0]	0x04d	[1:0]
DISABLE_LANE_REVERSAL	0x04d	[2]
DISABLE_SCRAMBLING	0x04d	[3]
ENTER_RVRY_EI_L0	0x04d	[4]
INFER_EI[4:0]	0x04d	[9:5]
LINK_CAP_MAX_LINK_WIDTH[5:0]	0x04d	[15:10]
LTSSM_MAX_LINK_WIDTH[5:0]	0x04e	[5:0]

Table 5-42: DRP Address Map for PCIE_2_0 Library Element Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Address drp_daddr[8:0]	Data Bits drp_di[15:0] or drp_do[15:0]
N_FTS_COMCLK_GEN1[7:0]	0x04e	[13:6]
N_FTS_COMCLK_GEN2[7:0]	0x04f	[7:0]
N_FTS_GEN1[7:0]	0x04f	[15:8]
N_FTS_GEN2[7:0]	0x050	[7:0]
ALLOW_X8_GEN2	0x050	[8]
PL_AUTO_CONFIG[2:0]	0x050	[11:9]
PL_FAST_TRAIN	0x050	[12]
UPCONFIG_CAPABLE	0x050	[13]
UPSTREAM_FACING	0x050	[14]
EXIT_LOOPBACK_ON_EI	0x050	[15]
DNSTREAM_LINK_NUM[7:0]	0x051	[7:0]
DISABLE_ASPM_L1_TIMER	0x051	[8]
DISABLE_BAR_FILTERING	0x051	[9]
DISABLE_ID_CHECK	0x051	[10]
DISABLE_RX_TC_FILTER	0x051	[11]
ENABLE_MSG_ROUTE[10:0]	0x052	[10:0]
ENABLE_RX_TD_ECRC_TRIM	0x052	[11]
TL_RX_RAM_RADDR_LATENCY	0x052	[12]
TL_RX_RAM_RDATA_LATENCY[1:0]	0x052	[14:13]
TL_RX_RAM_WRITE_LATENCY	0x052	[15]
TL_TFC_DISABLE	0x053	[0]
TL_TX_CHECKS_DISABLE	0x053	[1]
TL_RBYPASS	0x053	[2]
TL_TX_RAM_RADDR_LATENCY	0x053	[3]
TL_TX_RAM_RDATA_LATENCY[1:0]	0x053	[5:4]
TL_TX_RAM_WRITE_LATENCY	0x053	[6]
VC_CAP_VERSION[3:0]	0x053	[10:7]
VC0_CPL_INFINITE	0x053	[11]
VC0_RX_RAM_LIMIT[12:0]	0x054	[12:0]
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_CD[10:0]	0x055	[10:0]
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_CH[6:0]	0x056	[6:0]
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_NPH[6:0]	0x056	[13:7]

Table 5-42: DRP Address Map for PCIE_2_0 Library Element Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Address drp_daddr[8:0]	Data Bits drp_di[15:0] or drp_do[15:0]
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_PD[10:0]	0x057	[10:0]
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_PH[6:0]	0x058	[6:0]
VC0_TX_LASTPACKET[4:0]	0x058	[11:7]
RECRC_CHK[1:0]	0x058	[13:12]
RECRC_CHK_TRIM	0x058	[14]
UR_INV_REQ	0x058	[15]
PGL0_LANE[2:0]	0x059	[2:0]
PGL1_LANE[2:0]	0x059	[5:3]
PGL2_LANE[2:0]	0x059	[8:6]
PGL3_LANE[2:0]	0x059	[11:9]
PGL4_LANE[2:0]	0x059	[14:12]
PGL5_LANE[2:0]	0x05a	[2:0]
PGL6_LANE[2:0]	0x05a	[5:3]
PGL7_LANE[2:0]	0x05a	[8:6]
TEST_MODE_PIN_CHAR	0x05a	[9]

Core Constraints

The Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express® solution requires the specification of timing and other physical implementation constraints to meet specified performance requirements for PCI Express. These constraints are provided with the Endpoint and Root Port solutions in a User Constraints File (UCF). Pinouts and hierarchy names in the generated UCF correspond to the provided example design.

To achieve consistent implementation results, a UCF containing these original, unmodified constraints must be used when a design is run through the Xilinx tools. For additional details on the definition and use of a UCF or specific constraints, see the Xilinx® Libraries Guide and/or Command Line Tools User Guide.

Constraints provided with Integrated Block solution have been tested in hardware and provide consistent results. Constraints can be modified, but modifications should only be made with a thorough understanding of the effect of each constraint. Additionally, support is not provided for designs that deviate from the provided constraints.

Contents of the User Constraints File

Although the UCF delivered with each core shares the same overall structure and sequence of information, the content of each core's UCF varies. The sections that follow define the structure and sequence of information in a generic UCF.

Part Selection Constraints: Device, Package, and Speed Grade

The first section of the UCF specifies the exact device for the implementation tools to target, including the specific part, package, and speed grade. In some cases, device-specific options can be included. The device in the UCF reflects the device chosen in the CORE Generator™ software project.

User Timing Constraints

The User Timing constraints section is not populated; it is a placeholder for the designer to provide timing constraints on user-implemented logic.

User Physical Constraints

The User Physical constraints section is not populated; it is a placeholder for the designer to provide physical constraints on user-implemented logic.

Core Pinout and I/O Constraints

The Core Pinout and I/O constraints section contains constraints for I/Os belonging to the core's System (SYS) and PCI Express (PCI_EXP) interfaces. It includes location constraints for pins and I/O logic as well as I/O standard constraints.

Core Physical Constraints

Physical constraints are used to limit the core to a specific area of the device and to specify locations for clock buffering and other logic instantiated by the core.

Core Timing Constraints

This Core Timing constraints section defines clock frequency requirements for the core and specifies which nets the timing analysis tool should ignore.

Required Modifications

Several constraints provided in the UCF utilize hierarchical paths to elements within the Integrated Block. These constraints assume an instance name of *core* for the core. If a different instance name is used, replace *core* with the actual instance name in all hierarchical constraints.

For example:

Using *xilinx_pcie_ep* as the instance name, the physical constraint

```
INST "core/pcie_2_0_i/pcie_gt_i/gtx_v6_i/GTXD[0].GTX"
LOC = GTXE1_X0Y15;
```

becomes

```
INST "xilinx_pci_ep/pcie_2_0_i/pcie_gt_i/gtx_v6_i/GTXD[0].GTX"
LOC = GTXE1_X0Y15;
```

The provided UCF includes blank sections for constraining user-implemented logic. While the constraints provided adequately constrain the Integrated Block core itself, they cannot adequately constrain user-implemented logic interfaced to the core. Additional constraints must be implemented by the designer.

Device Selection

The device selection portion of the UCF informs the implementation tools which part, package, and speed grade to target for the design. Because Integrated Block cores are designed for specific part and package combinations, this section should not be modified by the designer.

The device selection section always contains a part selection line, but can also contain part or package-specific options. An example part selection line:

```
CONFIG PART = XC6VLX240T-FF1156-1
```

Core I/O Assignments

This section controls the placement and options for I/Os belonging to the core's System (SYS) interface and PCI Express (PCI_EXP) interface. NET constraints in this section control the pin location and I/O options for signals in the SYS group. Locations and options vary depending on which derivative of the core is used and should not be changed without fully understanding the system requirements.

For example:

```
NET "sys_reset" LOC = "AE13" | IOSTANDARD = LVCMOS25 | PULLUP | NODELAY;  
NET "sys_clk_p" LOC = "P5"  
NET "sys_clk_n" LOC = "P6"  
INST "refclk_ibuf" LOC = IBUFDS_GTXE1_X0Y7;
```

See [Clocking and Reset of the Integrated Block Core, page 169](#) for detailed information about reset and clock requirements.

For GTX transceiver pinout information, see the “Package Placement Information” section in the *Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide*.

INST constraints are used to control placement of signals that belong to the PCI_EXP group. These constraints control the location of the transceiver(s) used, which implicitly controls pin locations for the transmit and receive differential pair.

For example:

```
INST "core/pcie_2_0_i/pcie_gt_i/gtx_v6_i/GTXD[0].GTX"  
LOC = GTXE1_X0Y15;
```

Core Physical Constraints

Physical constraints are included in the constraints file to control the location of clocking and other elements and to limit the core to a specific area of the FPGA logic. Specific physical constraints are chosen to match each supported device and package combination—it is very important to leave these constraints unmodified.

Physical constraints example:

```
INST "core/*" AREA_GROUP = "AG_core" ;  
AREA_GROUP "AG_core" RANGE = SLICE_X136Y147:SLICE_X155Y120 ;
```

Core Timing Constraints

Timing constraints are provided for all integrated block solutions, although they differ based on core configuration. In all cases they are crucial and must not be modified, except to specify the top-level hierarchical name. Timing constraints are divided into two categories:

- TIG constraints. Used on paths where specific delays are unimportant, to instruct the timing analysis tools to refrain from issuing *Unconstrained Path* warnings.
- Frequency constraints. Group clock nets into time groups and assign properties and requirements to those groups.

TIG constraints example:

```
NET "sys_reset" TIG;
```

Clock constraints example:

First, the input reference clock period is specified, which can be 100 MHz, 125 MHz, or 250 MHz (selected in the CORE Generator software GUI).

```
NET "sys_clk_c" TNM_NET = "SYSCLK" ;
TIMESPEC "TS_SYSCLK" = PERIOD "SYSCLK" 100.00 MHz HIGH 50 % PRIORITY
100; # OR
```

Next, the internally generated clock net and period are specified, which can be 100 MHz, 125 MHz, or 250 MHz. (*Both* clock constraints must be specified as 100 MHz, 125 MHz, or 250 MHz.)

```
NET "core/pcie_clocking_i/clk_125" TNM_NET = "CLK_125" ;
TIMESPEC "TS_CLK_125" = PERIOD "CLK_125" TS_SYSCLK*1.25 HIGH 50 %
PRIORITY 1;
```

Relocating the Integrated Block Core

While Xilinx does not provide technical support for designs whose system clock input, GTXE transceivers, or block RAM locations are different from the provided examples, it is possible to relocate the core within the FPGA. The locations selected in the provided examples are the recommended pinouts. These locations have been chosen based on the proximity to the integrated block, which enables meeting 250 MHz timing, and because they are conducive to layout requirements for add-in card design. If the core is moved, the relative location of all transceivers and clocking resources should be maintained to ensure timing closure.

Supported Core Pinouts

Table 6-1 and **Table 6-2** define the supported core pinouts for the available LXT, SXT, CXT, and HXT part and package combinations. The CORE Generator software provides a UCF for the selected part and package that matches the table contents.

Table 6-1: Supported Core Pinouts

Package	Virtex-6 FPGA	Integrated Block Location		X1	X2	X4	X8
FF484	CX75T LX75T	X0Y0	Lane 0	X0Y7	X0Y7	X0Y7	X0Y7
	FF784		Lane 1		X0Y6	X0Y6	X0Y6
FF1156	CX130T CX195T CX240T LX130T LX195T LX240T LX365T SX315T		Lane 2			X0Y5	X0Y5
			Lane 3			X0Y4	X0Y4
			Lane 4				X0Y3
			Lane 5				X0Y2
			Lane 6				X0Y1
			Lane 7				X0Y0
FF1759	LX240T LX365T SX315T	X0Y0	Lane 0	X0Y11	X0Y11	X0Y11	X0Y11
			Lane 1		X0Y10	X0Y10	X0Y10
			Lane 2			X0Y9	X0Y9
			Lane 3			X0Y8	X0Y8
			Lane 4				X0Y7
			Lane 5				X0Y6
			Lane 6				X0Y5
			Lane 7				X0Y4
FF784	CX75T	X0Y1	Lane 0	X0Y11	X0Y11	X0Y11	X0Y11
			Lane 1		X0Y10	X0Y10	X0Y10
			Lane 2			X0Y9	X0Y9
			Lane 3			X0Y8	X0Y8
			Lane 4				X0Y7
			Lane 5				X0Y6
			Lane 6				X0Y5
			Lane 7				X0Y4
FF484	CX130T	X0Y1	Lane 0	X0Y11	X0Y11	X0Y11	X0Y11
			Lane 1		X0Y10	X0Y10	X0Y10
			Lane 2			X0Y9	X0Y9
			Lane 3			X0Y8	X0Y8
			Lane 4				X0Y7
			Lane 5				X0Y6
			Lane 6				X0Y5
			Lane 7				X0Y4

Table 6-1: Supported Core Pinouts (Cont'd)

Package	Virtex-6 FPGA	Integrated Block Location		X1	X2	X4	X8	
FF484	LX130T	X0Y1	Lane 0	X0Y15	X0Y15	X0Y15	X0Y15	
FF1156	CX130T CX195T CX240T LX130T LX195T LX240T LX365T SX315T		Lane 1		X0Y14	X0Y14	X0Y14	
	LX240T LX365T SX315T		Lane 2			X0Y13	X0Y13	
	CX130T CX195T CX240T LX130T LX195T LX240T		Lane 3			X0Y12	X0Y12	
			Lane 4				X0Y11	
			Lane 5				X0Y10	
			Lane 6				X0Y9	
			Lane 7				X0Y8	
FF1156	SX475T	X0Y0	Lane 0	X0Y15	X0Y15	X0Y15	X0Y15	
	LX550T SX475T		Lane 1		X0Y14	X0Y14	X0Y14	
			Lane 2			X0Y13	X0Y13	
			Lane 3			X0Y12	X0Y12	
			Lane 4				X0Y11	
			Lane 5				X0Y10	
			Lane 6				X0Y9	
			Lane 7				X0Y8	
FF1156	SX475T	X0Y1	Lane 0	X0Y23	X0Y23	X0Y23	X0Y23	
	LX550T SX475T		Lane 1		X0Y22	X0Y22	X0Y22	
			Lane 2			X0Y21	X0Y21	
			Lane 3			X0Y20	X0Y20	
			Lane 4				X0Y19	
			Lane 5				X0Y18	
			Lane 6				X0Y17	
			Lane 7				X0Y16	

Table 6-2: Supported Core Pinouts Virtex-6 HXT FPGAs

Package	Virtex-6 FPGA	Integrated Block Location		X1	X2	X4	X8
FF1154	HX250T	X0Y0 ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Lane 0	X1Y3	X1Y3	X1Y3	X1Y7
	HX380T		Lane 1		X1Y2	X1Y2	X1Y6
FF1155	HX255T		Lane 2			X1Y1	X1Y5
			Lane 3			X1Y0	X1Y4
FF1923	HX255T		Lane 4				X1Y3
			Lane 5				X1Y2
FF1924	HX380T		Lane 6				X1Y1
	HX565T		Lane 7				X1Y0
FF1154	HX250T	X0Y1	Lane 0	X1Y7	X1Y7	X1Y7	X1Y7
	HX380T		Lane 1		X1Y6	X1Y6	X1Y6
FF1924	HX380T		Lane 2			X1Y5	X1Y5
	HX565T		Lane 3			X1Y4	X1Y4
			Lane 4				X1Y3
			Lane 5				X1Y2
			Lane 6				X1Y1
			Lane 7				X1Y0
FF1155	HX255T	X0Y1	Lane 0	X1Y11	X1Y11	X1Y11	X1Y11
			Lane 1		X1Y10	X1Y10	X1Y10
FF1923	HX255T		Lane 2			X1Y9	X1Y9
	HX380T ⁽³⁾		Lane 3			X1Y8	X1Y8
	HX565T ⁽³⁾		Lane 4				X1Y7
			Lane 5				X1Y6
			Lane 6				X1Y5
			Lane 7				X1Y4

Table 6-2: Supported Core Pinouts Virtex-6 HXT FPGAs (Cont'd)

Package	Virtex-6 FPGA	Integrated Block Location		X1	X2	X4	X8		
FF1154	HX250T HX380T	X0Y2	Lane 0	X1Y15	X1Y15	X1Y15	X1Y15		
			Lane 1		X1Y14	X1Y14	X1Y14		
	HX380T HX565T		Lane 2			X1Y13	X1Y13		
			Lane 3			X1Y12	X1Y12		
			Lane 4				X1Y11		
			Lane 5				X1Y10		
			Lane 6				X1Y9		
	HX380T HX565T		Lane 7				X1Y8		
			Lane 0	X1Y19	X1Y19	X1Y19	X1Y19		
			Lane 1		X1Y18	X1Y18	X1Y18		
			Lane 2			X1Y17	X1Y17		
			Lane 3			X1Y16	X1Y16		
			Lane 4				X1Y15		
			Lane 5				X1Y14		
			Lane 6				X1Y13		
			Lane 7				X1Y12		
FF1155	HX380T	X0Y3	Lane 0	X1Y23	X1Y23	X1Y23	X1Y23		
			Lane 1		X1Y22	X1Y22	X1Y22		
			Lane 2			X1Y21	X1Y21		
			Lane 3			X1Y20	X1Y20		
			Lane 4				X1Y19		
			Lane 5				X1Y18		
			Lane 6				X1Y17		
			Lane 7				X1Y16		
FF1154									
FF1155									
FF1923									
FF1924									

Notes:

1. 8-lane Lane Endpoint configuration at 5.0 Gb/s with 512 byte MPS is not supported on this integrated block location.
2. High Performance Level for MPS settings 512 Bytes and 1024 Bytes is not supported for this integrated block location on this device.
3. 8-lane configuration is not supported for this integrated block location on this device.

FPGA Configuration

This chapter discusses how to configure the Virtex®-6 FPGA so that the device can link up and be recognized by the system. This information is provided for the user to choose the correct FPGA configuration method for the system and verify that it works as expected.

This chapter discusses how specific requirements of the *PCI Express® Base Specification* and *PCI Express Card Electromechanical Specification* apply to FPGA configuration. Where appropriate, Xilinx recommends that the user read the actual specifications for detailed information. This chapter is divided into four sections:

- [Configuration Terminology](#): Defines terms used in this chapter.
- [Configuration Access Time](#). Several specification items govern when an Endpoint device needs to be ready to receive configuration accesses from the host (Root Complex).
- [Board Power in Real-World Systems](#). Understanding real-world system constraints related to board power and how they affect the specification requirements.
- [Recommendations](#). Describes methods for FPGA configuration and includes sample problem analysis for FPGA configuration timing issues.

Configuration Terminology

In this chapter, these terms are used to differentiate between FPGA configuration and configuration of the PCI Express device:

- Configuration of the FPGA. *FPGA configuration* is used.
- Configuration of the PCI Express device. After the link is active, *configuration* is used.

Configuration Access Time

In standard systems for PCI Express, when the system is powered up, configuration software running on the processor starts scanning the PCI Express bus to discover the machine topology.

The process of scanning the PCI Express hierarchy to determine its topology is referred to as the *enumeration process*. The root complex accomplishes this by initiating configuration transactions to devices as it traverses and determines the topology.

All PCI Express devices are expected to have established the link with their link partner and be ready to accept configuration requests during the enumeration process. As a result, there are requirements as to when a device needs to be ready to accept configuration requests after power up; if the requirements are not met, this occurs:

- If a device is not ready and does not respond to configuration requests, the root complex does not discover it and treats it as non-existent.
- The operating system does not report the device's existence and the user's application is not able to communicate with the device.

Choosing the appropriate FPGA configuration method is key to ensuring the device is able to communicate with the system in time to achieve link up and respond to the configuration accesses.

Configuration Access Specification Requirements

Two PCI Express specification items are relevant to configuration access:

1. Section 6.6 of *PCI Express Base Specification*, rev 1.1 states “A system must guarantee that all components intended to be software visible at boot time are ready to receive Configuration Requests within 100 ms of the end of Fundamental Reset at the Root Complex.” For detailed information about how this is accomplished, see the specification; it is beyond the scope of this discussion.

Xilinx compliance to this specification is validated by the PCI Express-CV tests. The [PCI Special Interest Group \(PCI-SIG\)](#) provides the PCI Express Configuration Test Software to verify the device meets the requirement of being able to receive configuration accesses within 100 ms of the end of the fundamental reset. The software, available to any member of the PCI-SIG, generates several resets using the in-band reset mechanism and PERST# toggling to validate robustness and compliance to the specification.

2. Section 6.6 of *PCI Express Base Specification v1.1* defines three parameters necessary “where power and PERST# are supplied.” The parameter T_{PVPERL} applies to FPGA configuration timing and is defined as:

T_{PVPERL} - PERST# must remain active at least this long after power becomes valid.

The *PCI Express Base Specification* does not give a specific value for T_{PVPERL} – only its meaning is defined. The most common form factor used by designers with the Integrated Block core is an ATX-based form factor. The *PCI Express Card Electromechanical Specification* focuses on requirements for ATX-based form factors. This applies to most designs targeted to standard desktop or server type motherboards. [Figure 7-1](#) shows the relationship between Power Stable and PERST#.

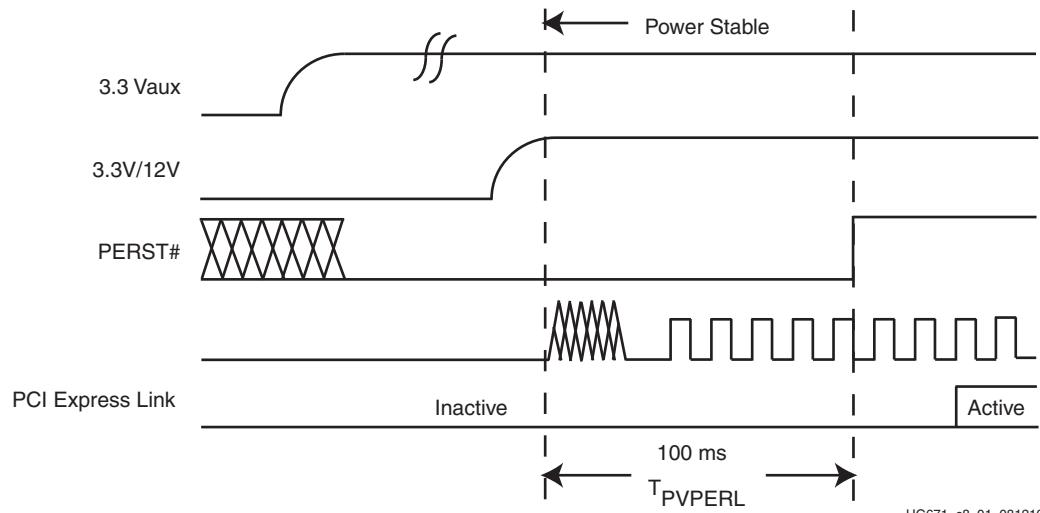


Figure 7-1: Power Up

Section 2.6.2 of the *PCI Express Card Electromechanical Specification, v1.1* defines T_{PVPREL} as a minimum of 100 ms, indicating that from the time power is stable the system reset is asserted for at least 100 ms (as shown in [Table 7-1](#)).

Table 7-1: T_{PVPREL} Specification

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
T_{PVPREL}	Power stable to PERST# inactive	100		ms

From [Figure 7-1](#) and [Table 7-1](#), it is possible to obtain a simple equation to define the FPGA configuration time as follows:

$$\text{FPGA Configuration Time} \leq T_{PWRVLD} + T_{PVPREL} \quad \text{Equation 7-1}$$

Given that T_{PVPREL} is defined as 100 ms minimum, this becomes:

$$\text{FPGA Configuration Time} \leq T_{PWRVLD} + 100 \text{ ms} \quad \text{Equation 7-2}$$

Note: Although T_{PWRVLD} is included in [Equation 7-2](#), it has yet to be defined in this discussion because it depends on the type of system in use. The [Board Power in Real-World Systems](#) section defines T_{PWRVLD} for both ATX-based and non ATX-based systems.

FPGA configuration time is only relevant at cold boot; subsequent warm or hot resets do not cause reconfiguration of the FPGA. If the design appears to be having problems due to FPGA configuration, the user should issue a warm reset as a simple test, which resets the system, including the PCI Express link, but keeps the board powered. If the problem does not appear, the issue could be FPGA configuration time related.

Board Power in Real-World Systems

Several boards are used in PCI Express systems. The *ATX Power Supply Design* specification, endorsed by Intel, is used as a guideline and for this reason followed in the majority of mother boards and 100% of the time if it is an Intel-based motherboard. The relationship between power rails and power valid signaling is described in the [ATX 12V Power Supply Design Guide](#). Figure 7-2, redrawn here and simplified to show the information relevant to FPGA configuration, is based on the information and diagram found in section 3.3 of the *ATX 12V Power Supply Design Guide*. For the entire diagram and definition of all parameters, see the *ATX 12V Power Supply Design Guide*.

Figure 7-2 shows that power stable indication from Figure 7-1 for the PCI Express system is indicated by the assertion of PWR_OK. PWR_OK is asserted High after some delay when the power supply has reached 95% of nominal.

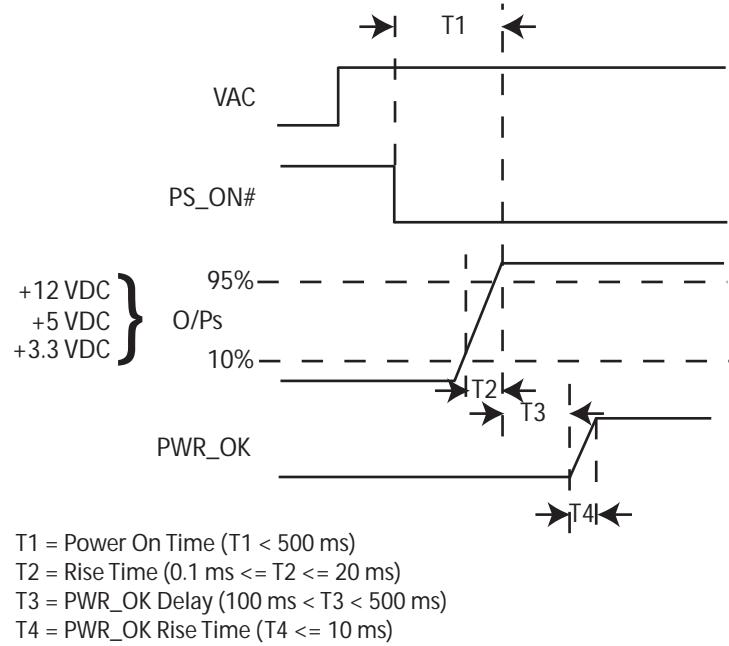


Figure 7-2: ATX Power Supply

Figure 7-2 shows that power is actually valid before PWR_OK is asserted High. This is represented by T3 and is the PWR_OK delay. The *ATX 12V Power Supply Design Guide* defines PWR_OK as 100 ms $< T3 < 500$ ms, indicating the following: From the point at which the power level reaches 95% of nominal, there is a minimum of at least 100 ms but no more than 500 ms of delay before PWR_OK is asserted. Remember, according to the *PCI Express Card Electromechanical Specification*, the PERST# is guaranteed to be asserted a minimum of 100 ms from when power is stable indicated in an ATX system by the assertion of PWR_OK.

Again, the FPGA configuration time equation is:

$$\text{FPGA Configuration Time} \leq T_{\text{PWRVLD}} + 100 \text{ ms} \quad \text{Equation 7-3}$$

T_{PWRVLD} is defined as PWR_OK delay period; that is, T_{PWRVLD} represents the amount of time that power is valid in the system before PWR_OK is asserted. This time can be added to the amount of time the FPGA has to configure. The minimum values of T2 and T4 are negligible and considered zero for purposes of these calculations. For ATX-based

motherboards, which represent the majority of real-world motherboards in use, T_{PWRVLD} can be defined as:

$$100 \text{ ms} \leq T_{PWRVLD} \leq 500 \text{ ms} \quad \text{Equation 7-4}$$

This provides these requirements for FPGA configuration time in both ATX and non-ATX-based motherboards:

- FPGA Configuration Time \leq 200 ms (for ATX based motherboard)
- FPGA Configuration Time \leq 100 ms (for non-ATX based motherboard)

The second equation for the non-ATX based motherboards assumes a T_{PWRVLD} value of 0 ms because it is not defined in this context. Designers with non-ATX based motherboards should evaluate their own power supply design to obtain a value for T_{PWRVLD} .

This chapter assumes that the FPGA power (V_{CCINT}) is stable before or at the same time that PWR_OK is asserted. If this is not the case, then additional time must be subtracted from the available time for FPGA configuration. Xilinx recommends to avoid designing add-in cards with staggered voltage regulators with long delays.

Hot Plug Systems

Hot Plug systems generally employ the use of a Hot-Plug Power Controller located on the system motherboard. Many discrete Hot-Plug Power Controllers extend T_{PVPERL} beyond the minimum 100 ms. Add-in card designers should consult the Hot-Plug Power Controller data sheet to determine the value of T_{PVPERL} . If the Hot-Plug Power Controller is unknown, then a T_{PVPERL} value of 100 ms should be assumed.

Recommendations

Xilinx recommends using the [Platform Flash XL High-Density Storage and Configuration Device](#) (XCF128X) in Slave Map x16 Mode with a CCLK frequency of 50 MHz, which allows time for FPGA configuration on any Virtex-6 FPGA in ATX-based motherboards. Other valid configuration options are represented by green cells in [Table 7-2](#) and [Table 7-3](#) depending on the type of system in use. This section discusses these recommendations and includes sample analysis of potential problems that might arise during FPGA configuration.

FPGA Configuration Times for Virtex-6 Devices

During power up, the FPGA configuration sequence is performed in four steps:

1. Wait for Power on Reset (POR) for all voltages (V_{CCINT} , V_{CCAUX} , and V_{CCO}) in the FPGA to trip, referred to as POR Trip Time.
2. Wait for completion (deassertion) of INIT to allow the FPGA to initialize before accepting a bitstream transfer.

Note: As a general rule, steps 1 and 2 require \leq 50 ms

3. Wait for assertion of DONE, the actual time required for a bitstream to transfer, and depends on:
 - Bitstream size
 - Clock frequency
 - Transfer mode used in the Flash Device
 - SPI = Serial Peripheral Interface

- BPI = Byte Peripheral Interface
- PFP = Platform Flash PROMs

For detailed information about the configuration process, see the *Virtex-6 FPGA Configuration User Guide*.

Table 7-2 and **Table 7-3** show the comparative data for all Virtex-6 FPGA LXT and SXT devices with respect to a variety of flash devices and programming modes. The default clock rate for configuring the device is always 2 MHz. Any reference to a different clock rate implies a change in the settings of the device being used to program the FPGA. The configuration clock (CCLK), when driven by the FPGA, has variation and is not exact. See the *Virtex-6 FPGA Configuration User Guide* for more information on CCLK tolerances.

Configuration Time Matrix: ATX Motherboards

Table 7-2 shows the configuration methods that allow the device to be configured before the end of the fundamental reset in ATX-based systems. The table values represent the bitstream transfer time only. The matrix is color-coded to show which configuration methods allow the device to configure within 200 ms once the FPGA initialization time is included. A configuration method shaded in green is chosen when using ATX-based systems to ensure that the device is recognized.

Table 7-2: Configuration Time Matrix (ATX Motherboards): Virtex-6 FPGA Bitstream Transfer Time (ms)

Virtex-6 FPGA	Bitstream (Bits)	SPIx1 ⁽¹⁾	BPIx16 ⁽²⁾ (Page Mode)	PFPx8 ⁽³⁾	XCF128X (Master-BPIx16)	XCF128X ⁽⁴⁾ (Slave-SMAPx16)
XC6VLX75T	26,239,328	525	240	100	137	33
XC6VLX130T	43,719,776	875	399	166	228	55
XC6VLX195T	61,552,736	1232	562	234	321	77
XC6VLX240T	73,859,552	1478	674	280	385	93
XC6VLX365T	96,067,808	1922	876	364	501	121
XC6VSX315T	104,465,888	2090	953	396	545	131
XC6VLX550T	144,092,384	2882	1314	546	751	(5)
XC6VSX475T	156,689,504	3134	1429	594	817	(5)

GREEN: Bitstream Transfer Time + FPGA INIT Time (50 ms) ≤ 200 ms.
 YELLOW: Bitstream Transfer Time + FPGA INIT Time (50 ms) > 200 ms
 RED: Bitstream Transfer Time > 200 ms

Notes:

1. SPI flash assumptions: 50 MHz maximum.
2. BPIx16 assumptions: P30 4-page read with 4-cycle first page read (4-1-1-1), maximum configuration time.
3. PFP assumptions: 33 MHz maximum.
4. XCF128X Slave-SMAPx16 assumptions: CCLK=50 MHz.
5. The XC6VLX550T and XC6VSX475T devices will not fit into a single XCF128X Platform Flash - a Dual Flash solution is required and is currently under development.

Configuration Time Matrix: Non-ATX-Based Motherboards

Table 7-3 shows the configuration methods that allow the device to be configured before the end of the fundamental reset in non-ATX-based systems. This assumes T_{PWRVLD} is zero. The table values represent the bitstream transfer time only. The matrix is color-coded to show which configuration methods allow the device to configure within 100 ms after the

FPGA initialization time is included. A configuration method shaded in green is chosen when using non-ATX-based systems to ensure that the device is recognized.

For some of the larger FPGAs, it might not be possible to configure within the 100 ms window. In these cases, the user system needs to be evaluated to see if any margin is available that can be assigned to T_{PWRVLD} .

Table 7-3: Configuration Time Matrix (Generic Platforms: Non-ATX Motherboards): Virtex-6 FPGA Bitstream Transfer Time (ms)

Virtex-6 FPGA	Bitstream (Bits)	SPIx1 ⁽¹⁾	BPIx16 ⁽²⁾ (Page mode)	PFPx8 ⁽³⁾	XCF128X (Master-BPIx16)	XCF128X ⁽⁴⁾ (Slave-SMAPx16)
XC6VLX75T	26,239,328	525	240	100	137	33
XC6VLX130T	43,719,776	875	399	166	228	55
XC6VLX195T	61,552,736	1232	562	234	321	77
XC6VLX240T	73,859,552	1478	674	280	385	93
XC6VLX365T	96,067,808	1922	876	364	501	121
XC6VSX315T	104,465,888	2090	953	396	545	131
XC6VLX550T	144,092,384	2882	1314	546	751	(5)
XC6VSX475T	156,689,504	3134	1429	594	817	(5)

GREEN: Bitstream Transfer Time + FPGA INIT Time (50 ms) ≤ 100 ms.
 YELLOW: Bitstream Transfer Time + FPGA INIT Time (50 ms) > 100 ms
 RED: Bitstream Transfer Time > 100 ms

Notes:

1. SPI flash assumptions: 50 MHz maximum.
2. BPIx16 assumptions: P30 4-page read with 4-cycle first page read (4-1-1-1), maximum configuration time.
3. PFP assumptions: 33 MHz maximum.
4. XCF128X Slave-SMAPx16 assumptions: CCLK=50 MHz.
5. The XC6VLX550T and XC6VSX475T devices do not fit into a single XCF128X Platform Flash. A Dual Flash solution is required and is currently under development.

Sample Problem Analysis

This section presents data from an ASUS PL5 system to demonstrate the relationships between Power Valid, FPGA Configuration, and PERST#. [Figure 7-3](#) shows a case where the endpoint failed to be recognized due to a FPGA configuration time issue. [Figure 7-4](#) shows a successful FPGA configuration with the endpoint being recognized by the system.

Failed FPGA Recognition

[Figure 7-3](#) illustrates a failed cold boot test using the default configuration time on a Virtex-6 LX50T FPGA. In this example, the host failed to recognize the Xilinx® FPGA. Although a second PERST# pulse assists in allowing more time for the FPGA to configure, the slowness of the FPGA configuration clock (2 MHz) causes configuration to complete well after this second deassertion. During this time, the system enumerated the bus and did not recognize the FPGA.

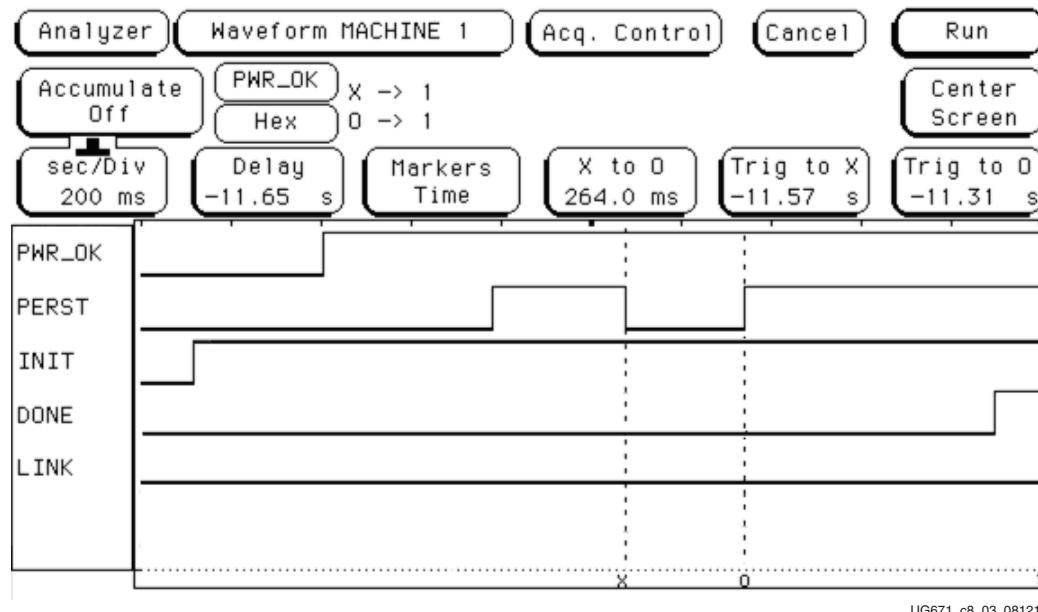
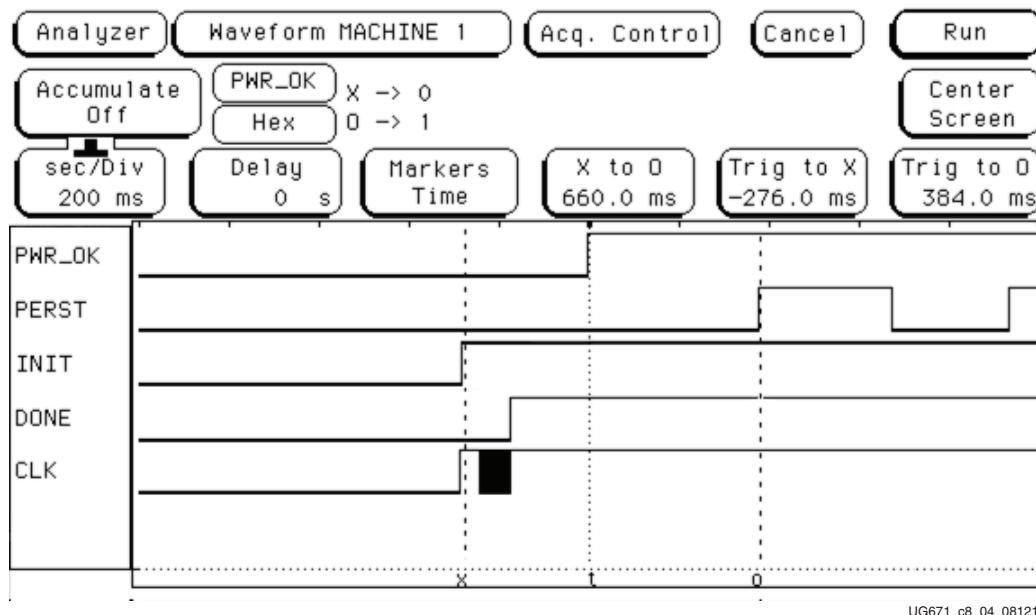


Figure 7-3: Default Configuration Time on LX50T Device (2 MHz Clock)

Successful FPGA Recognition

[Figure 7-4](#) illustrates a successful cold boot test on the same system. In this test, the CCLK was running at 50 MHz, allowing the FPGA to configure in time to be enumerated and recognized. The figure shows that the FPGA began initialization approximately 250 ms before PWR_OK. DONE going High shows that the FPGA was configured even before PWR_OK was asserted.



UG671_c8_04_081210

Figure 7-4: Fast Configuration Time on LX50T Device (50 MHz Clock)

Workarounds for Closed Systems

For failing FPGA configuration combinations, as represented by pink cells and yellow cells in [Table 7-2](#) and [Table 7-3](#), designers might be able to work around the issue in closed systems or systems where they can guarantee behavior. These options are not recommended for products where the targeted end system is unknown.

1. Check if the motherboard and BIOS generate multiple PERST# pulses at start-up. This can be determined by capturing the signal on the board using an oscilloscope. (This is similar to what is shown in [Figure 7-3](#). If multiple PERST#s are generated, this typically adds extra time for FPGA configuration.

Define $T_{PERSTPERIOD}$ as the total sum of the pulse width of PERST# and deassertion period before the next PERST# pulse arrives. Because the FPGA is not power cycled or reconfigured with additional PERST# assertions, the $T_{PERSTPERIOD}$ number can be added to the FPGA configuration equation.

$$\text{FPGA Configuration Time} \leq T_{PWRVLD} + T_{PERSTPERIOD} + 100 \text{ ms} \quad \text{Equation 7-5}$$

2. In closed systems, it might be possible to create scripts to force the system to perform a warm reset after the FPGA is configured, after the initial power up sequence. This resets the system along with the PCI Express subsystem allowing the device to be recognized by the system.

Known Restrictions

This chapter describes several restrictions or issues where the integrated block deviates from the *PCI Express® Base Specification, v2.0* or in cases where the specification is ambiguous. All issues listed in this chapter are considered low impact and are not a concern for most applications. The Comments sections describe where the associated issue might occur so that designers can decide quickly if further investigation is needed.

Bit Errors in the Data Rate Identifier

Bit errors in the Data Rate Identifier of a TS2 ordered set might lead to a link-down condition.

Area of Impact

Link Training

Detailed Description

During a speed change, a bit error in symbol 4 of a TS2 ordered set (the Data Rate Identifier) can cause the integrated block to erroneously move to LTSSM state Detect, in turn causing a link-down condition. In addition to the bit error occurring during symbol 4, the error must also occur:

- During any of the last eight TS2 ordered sets, and
- Before the link partner transitions to electrical idle from the LTSSM state Recovery.Speed

Comments

The probability of this error occurring is extremely small.

Bit errors must occur on the link for this condition to appear. Bit errors on the link are typically an indication of poor signal integrity or other severe disturbances on the link, and which might lead to other issues such as poor data throughput. Additionally, the bit error must occur at a very precise moment in time, as discussed above, in order for a Link-down condition to occur.

This issue was discovered during targeted error-injection testing of the integrated block. It has not been seen in any interoperability testing as of the publication of this document.

This issue does not affect designs that operate at 2.5 Gb/s data rates only.

There are no known workarounds for this issue. Designers should maintain good signal integrity and BER on the link to avoid this issue.

Bit Errors in the Rate Change Bit

Bit errors in the Rate Change Bit of a TS2 ordered set can lead to unsuccessful speed negotiation.

Area of Impact

Link Training

Detailed Description

During link training, a bit error on bit 2 of symbol 4 of a TS2 ordered set (Data Rate Supported) can cause an unsuccessful speed negotiation. In addition to the bit error occurring during the specific symbol and bit, this bit error must also occur during the last received TS2 in the LTSSM state Recovery.RcvrCfg before transitioning to Recovery.Speed.

If this error occurs, the speed change from 2.5 Gb/s to 5.0 Gb/s line rate fails, and the link remains at the 2.5 Gb/s rate.

Comments

The probability of this error occurring is extremely small.

Bit errors must occur on the link for this condition to appear. Bit errors on the link are typically an indication of poor signal integrity or other severe disturbances on the link, and might lead to other issues such as poor data throughput. Additionally, the bit error must occur at a very specific moment in time, as discussed in the Detailed Description, for an unsuccessful speed negotiation to occur.

This issue was discovered during targeted error-injection testing of the integrated block. This issue has not been seen in any interoperability testing as of the publication of this document. This issue does not affect designs that operate at 2.5 Gb/s data rates only.

Users can attempt a directed speed change to work around this issue.

Link Bandwidth Management Status Bit Error

The Link Bandwidth Management Status bit is not set.

Area of Impact

Root Port Configuration Space

Detailed Description

The integrated block does not always set Link Status[14] (the Link Bandwidth Management Status bit) in the PCITM Configuration space when it should. Specifically, it does not set this bit if hardware has changed the link speed or width to attempt to correct unreliable link operation.

Comments

This issue only affects Root Port configurations.

Currently there is no pre-engineered workaround for this issue. Contact Xilinx Technical Support for options if Link Bandwidth Management is necessary for the design.

De-emphasis Value Error

The preferred de-emphasis value captured from the link partner is overwritten.

Area of Impact

Physical Layer; Root Port only

Detailed Description

When configured as a Root Port, the integrated block misinterprets bit 6 of symbol 4 of received TS2s from the Downstream component when in the LTSSM Recovery state. During Recovery, this bit is meant to indicate a directed versus autonomous speed or width change. However, the integrated block interprets this bit as the Downstream component's preferred de-emphasis level.

Comments

Generally, preferred de-emphasis levels are a function of the channel and are known by the designer of the link ahead of time. When this is the case, the de-emphasis level can be statically set via the PLDOWNSTREAMDEMPSOURCE attribute to 1b as a simple workaround. This forces the Root Port transmitter to use the de-emphasis value from Link Control 2 bit 12, and the de-emphasis value from the downstream component is ignored.

Currently, there is no pre-engineered workaround for this issue when the de-emphasis level is not known ahead of time. Contact Xilinx Technical Support for options if programmable de-emphasis is necessary for the design.

Erroneous Compliance Pattern

A modified compliance pattern was sent erroneously instead of a regular compliance pattern.

Area of Impact

Simulation of compliance mode (LTSSM state Polling.Compliance)

Detailed Description

If the integrated block LTSSM is in the Polling.Active state prior to entering the Polling.Compliance state, and the PIPERXnELECIDLE signal on any receiver lane is toggled during this time (indicating a change between electrical idle and active states on the receiver lanes), the integrated block enters the Polling.Compliance state and sends the modified compliance pattern even if the Enter Modified Compliance bit in the Link Control 2 register is 0.

Comments

The *PCI Express Base Specification 2.0* does not specify any requirements for the electrical state of the receiver lanes while in the Polling.Active state.

This issue does not affect PCI-SIG compliance testing. The PCI-SIG compliance test fixtures (CLB2.0 and CBB2.0) terminate all receivers and therefore statically drive electrical idle on the receivers for the duration of the compliance test.

This issue can occur in simulation when using commercially available testbenches that enter into the Polling.Compliance state. Some testbenches might switch between electrical idle and active states on the receivers while in the Polling.Active state.

Writable MSI Mask Register Reserved Bits

The reserved bits in the Message Signaled Interrupts (MSI) Mask register are writable.

Area of Impact

Configuration Space

Detailed Description

The *PCI Express Base Specification 2.0* defines reserved configuration space registers and bits as read-only. However, all 32 bits of the MSI Mask register in the MSI Capability Structure of the integrated block are read/write regardless if they are considered reserved.

For example, the MSI Message Control register bits [6:4] are 000b indicating only one MSI vector is enabled. This indicates that only bit 0 in the MSI Mask register is read/write; bits [31:1] should be read-only.

Comments

This issue only affects Endpoint configurations that use MSI.

There are no hardware-related side effects to writing the reserved bits in the MSI Mask register.

System software effects are system dependent; however, it is unlikely that software reacts to these bits changing value. Users have the option to disable the MSI Mask/Pending extension.

Additional Resources

Xilinx Resources

For support resources such as Answers, Documentation, Downloads, and Forums, see the Xilinx Support website at:

<http://www.xilinx.com/support>.

For a glossary of technical terms used in Xilinx documentation, see:

http://www.xilinx.com/support/documentation/sw_manuals/glossary.pdf.

Solution Centers

See the [Xilinx Solution Centers](#) for support on devices, software tools, and intellectual property at all stages of the design cycle. Topics include design assistance, advisories, and troubleshooting tips.

The Solution Center specific to the Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express® core is located at [Xilinx PCI Express Solution Center](#).

Additional Core Resources

For additional documentation specific to the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block, refer to the [Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express documentation page](#), including:

- DS800, *LogiCORE IP Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express Data Sheet*
- XTP025, *IP Release Notes Guide*

Additional information and resources related to the PCI Express technology are available from these websites:

- [PCI Express at PCI-SIG](#)
 - *PCI Express Base Specification 1.1*
 - *PCI Express Card Electromechanical (CEM) Specification 1.1*
- [Developer Network for PCI Express](#)

The AMBA® AXI4-Stream specification is available at:

- [AMBA AXI4-Stream Protocol Specification](#)

Example Design and Model Test Bench for Endpoint Configuration

Programmed Input/Output: Endpoint Example Design

Programmed Input/Output (PIO) transactions are generally used by a PCI Express® system host CPU to access Memory Mapped Input/Output (MMIO) and Configuration Mapped Input/Output (CMIO) locations in the PCI Express fabric. Endpoints for PCI Express accept Memory and I/O Write transactions and respond to Memory and I/O Read transactions with Completion with Data transactions.

The PIO example design (PIO design) is included with the Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express in Endpoint configuration generated by the CORE Generator™ software, which allows users to bring up their system board with a known established working design to verify the link and functionality of the board.

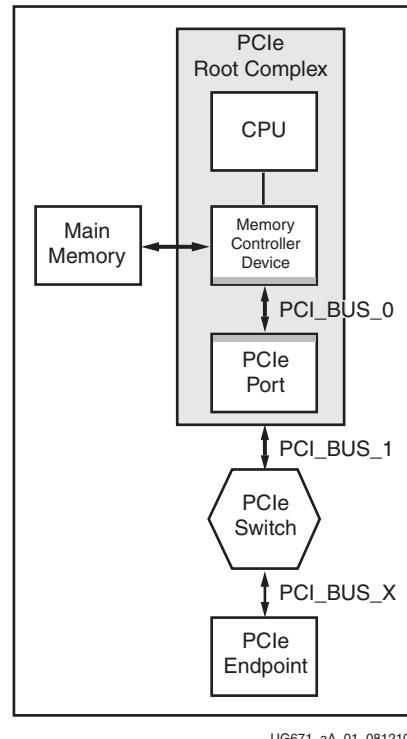
Note: The PIO design Port Model is shared by the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block Endpoint for PCI Express, Endpoint Block Plus for PCI Express, and Endpoint PIPE for PCI Express solutions. This appendix represents all the solutions generically using the name Endpoint for PCI Express (or Endpoint for PCIe®).

System Overview

The PIO design is a simple target-only application that interfaces with the Endpoint for PCIe core's Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface and is provided as a starting point for customers to build their own designs. These features are included:

- Four transaction-specific 2 KB target regions using the internal Xilinx® FPGA block RAMs, providing a total target space of 8192 bytes
- Supports single DWORD payload Read and Write PCI Express transactions to 32-/64-bit address memory spaces and I/O space with support for completion TLPs
- Utilizes the core's bar_hit[6:0] signals to differentiate between TLP destination Base Address Registers
- Provides separate implementations optimized for 32-bit, 64-bit, and 128-bit AXI4-Stream interfaces

Figure B-1 illustrates the PCI Express system architecture components, consisting of a Root Complex, a PCI Express switch device, and an Endpoint for PCIe. PIO operations move data *downstream* from the Root Complex (CPU register) to the Endpoint, and/or *upstream* from the Endpoint to the Root Complex (CPU register). In either case, the PCI Express protocol request to move the data is initiated by the host CPU.



UG671_aA_01_081210

Figure B-1: System Overview

Data is moved downstream when the CPU issues a store register to a MMIO address command. The Root Complex typically generates a Memory Write TLP with the appropriate MMIO location address, byte enables, and the register contents. The transaction terminates when the Endpoint receives the Memory Write TLP and updates the corresponding local register.

Data is moved upstream when the CPU issues a load register from a MMIO address command. The Root Complex typically generates a Memory Read TLP with the appropriate MMIO location address and byte enables. The Endpoint generates a Completion with Data TLP after it receives the Memory Read TLP. The Completion is steered to the Root Complex and payload is loaded into the target register, completing the transaction.

PIO Hardware

The PIO design implements a 8192 byte target space in FPGA block RAM, behind the Endpoint for PCIe. This 32-bit target space is accessible through single DWORD I/O Read, I/O Write, Memory Read 64, Memory Write 64, Memory Read 32, and Memory Write 32 TLPs.

The PIO design generates a completion with 1 DWORD of payload in response to a valid Memory Read 32 TLP, Memory Read 64 TLP, or I/O Read TLP request presented to it by the core. In addition, the PIO design returns a completion without data with successful status for I/O Write TLP request.

The PIO design processes a Memory or I/O Write TLP with 1 DWORD payload by updating the payload into the target address in the FPGA block RAM space.

Base Address Register Support

The PIO design supports four discrete target spaces, each consisting of a 2 KB block of memory represented by a separate Base Address Register (BAR). Using the default parameters, the CORE Generator software produces a core configured to work with the PIO design defined in this section, consisting of:

- One 64-bit addressable Memory Space BAR
- One 32-bit Addressable Memory Space BAR

Users can change the default parameters used by the PIO design; however, in some cases they might need to change the back-end User Application depending on their system. See [Changing CORE Generator Software Default BAR Settings](#) for information about changing the default CORE Generator software parameters and the effect on the PIO design.

Each of the four 2 KB address spaces represented by the BARs corresponds to one of four 2 KB address regions in the PIO design. Each 2 KB region is implemented using a 2 KB dual-port block RAM. As transactions are received by the core, the core decodes the address and determines which of the four regions is being targeted. The core presents the TLP to the PIO design and asserts the appropriate bits of `bar_hit[6:0]`, as defined in [Table B-1](#).

Table B-1: TLP Traffic Types

Block RAM	TLP Transaction Type	Default BAR	<code>bar_hit[6:0]</code>
<code>ep_mem0</code>	I/O TLP transactions	Disabled	Disabled
<code>ep_mem1</code>	32-bit address Memory TLP transactions	2	111_1011b
<code>ep_mem2</code>	64-bit address Memory TLP transactions	0-1	111_1100b
<code>ep_mem3</code>	32-bit address Memory TLP transactions destined for EROM	Expansion ROM	011_1111b

Changing CORE Generator Software Default BAR Settings

Users can change the CORE Generator software parameters and continue to use the PIO design to create customized Verilog or VHDL source to match the selected BAR settings. However, because the PIO design parameters are more limited than the core parameters, consider these example design limitations when changing the default CORE Generator software parameters:

- The example design supports one I/O space BAR, one 32-bit Memory space (that cannot be the Expansion ROM space), and one 64-bit Memory space. If these limits are exceeded, only the first space of a given type is active—accesses to the other spaces do not result in completions.
- Each space is implemented with a 2 KB memory. If the corresponding BAR is configured to a wider aperture, accesses beyond the 2 KB limit wrap around and overlap the 2 KB memory space.
- The PIO design supports one I/O space BAR, which by default is disabled, but can be changed if desired.

Although there are limitations to the PIO design, Verilog or VHDL source code is provided so the user can tailor the example design to their specific needs.

TLP Data Flow

This section defines the data flow of a TLP successfully processed by the PIO design. For detailed information about the interface signals within the sub-blocks of the PIO design, see [Receive Path, page 214](#) and [Transmit Path, page 216](#).

The PIO design successfully processes single DWORD payload Memory Read and Write TLPs and I/O Read and Write TLPs. Memory Read or Memory Write TLPs of lengths larger than one DWORD are not processed correctly by the PIO design; however, the core *does* accept these TLPs and passes them along to the PIO design. If the PIO design receives a TLP with a length of greater than 1 DWORD, the TLP is received completely from the core and discarded. No corresponding completion is generated.

Memory and I/O Write TLP Processing

When the Endpoint for PCIe receives a Memory or I/O Write TLP, the TLP destination address and transaction type are compared with the values in the core BARs. If the TLP passes this comparison check, the core passes the TLP to the Receive AXI4-Stream interface of the PIO design. The PIO design handles Memory writes and I/O TLP writes in different ways: the PIO design responds to *I/O writes* by generating a Completion Without Data (cpl), a requirement of the PCI Express specification.

Along with the start of packet, end of packet, and ready handshaking signals, the Receive AXI4-Stream interface also asserts the appropriate bar_hit[6:0] signal to indicate to the PIO design the specific destination BAR that matched the incoming TLP. On reception, the PIO design's RX State Machine processes the incoming Write TLP and extracts the TLPs data and relevant address fields so that it can pass this along to the PIO design's internal block RAM write request controller.

Based on the specific bar_hit[6:0] signal asserted, the RX State Machine indicates to the internal write controller the appropriate 2 KB block RAM to use prior to asserting the write enable request. For example, if an I/O Write Request is received by the core targeting BAR0, the core passes the TLP to the PIO design and asserts bar_hit[0]. The RX State machine extracts the lower address bits and the data field from the I/O Write TLP and instructs the internal Memory Write controller to begin a write to the block RAM.

In this example, the assertion of bar_hit[0] instructed the PIO memory write controller to access ep_mem0 (which by default represents 2 KB of I/O space). While the write is being carried out to the FPGA block RAM, the PIO design RX state machine deasserts the m_axis_rx_tready, causing the Receive AXI4-Stream interface to stall receiving any further TLPs until the internal Memory Write controller completes the write to the block RAM. Deasserting m_axis_rx_tready in this way is not required for all designs using the core—the PIO design uses this method to simplify the control logic of the RX state machine.

Memory and I/O Read TLP Processing

When the Endpoint for PCIe receives a Memory or I/O Read TLP, the TLP destination address and transaction type are compared with the values programmed in the core BARs. If the TLP passes this comparison check, the core passes the TLP to the Receive AXI4-Stream interface of the PIO design.

Along with the start of packet, end of packet, and ready handshaking signals, the Receive AXI4-Stream interface also asserts the appropriate bar_hit[6:0] signal to indicate to the PIO design the specific destination BAR that matched the incoming TLP. On reception, the PIO design's state machine processes the incoming Read TLP and extracts the relevant TLP information and passes it along to the PIO design's internal block RAM read request controller.

Based on the specific bar_hit[6:0] signal asserted, the RX state machine indicates to the internal read request controller the appropriate 2 KB block RAM to use before asserting the read enable request. For example, if a Memory Read 32 Request TLP is received by the core targeting the default MEM32 BAR2, the core passes the TLP to the PIO design and asserts bar_hit[2]. The RX State machine extracts the lower address bits from the Memory 32 Read TLP and instructs the internal Memory Read Request controller to start a read operation.

In this example, the assertion of bar_hit[2] instructs the PIO memory read controller to access the Mem32 space, which by default represents 2 KB of memory space. A notable difference in handling of memory write and read TLPs is the requirement of the receiving device to return a Completion with Data TLP in the case of memory or I/O read request.

While the read is being processed, the PIO design RX state machine deasserts m_axis_rx_tready, causing the Receive AXI4-Stream interface to stall receiving any further TLPs until the internal Memory Read controller completes the read access from the block RAM and generates the completion. Deasserting m_axis_rx_tready in this way is not required for all designs using the core. The PIO design uses this method to simplify the control logic of the RX state machine.

PIO File Structure

Table B-2 defines the PIO design file structure. Based on the specific core targeted, not all files delivered by the CORE Generator software are necessary, and some files might not be delivered. The major difference is that some of the Endpoint for PCIe solutions use a 32-bit user datapath, others use a 64-bit datapath, and the PIO design works with both. The width of the datapath depends on the specific core being targeted.

Table B-2: PIO Design File Structure

File	Description
PIO.v	Top-level design wrapper
PIO_EP.v	PIO application module
PIO_TO_CTRL.v	PIO turn-off controller module
PIO_32_RX_ENGINE.v	32-bit Receive engine
PIO_32_TX_ENGINE.v	32-bit Transmit engine
PIO_64_RX_ENGINE.v	64-bit Receive engine
PIO_64_TX_ENGINE.v	64-bit Transmit engine
PIO_128_RX_ENGINE.v	128-bit Receive engine
PIO_128_TX_ENGINE.v	128-bit Transmit engine
PIO_EP_MEM_ACCESS.v	Endpoint memory access module
PIO_EP_MEM.v	Endpoint memory

Three configurations of the PIO design are provided: PIO_32, PIO_64, and PIO_128 with 32-, 64-, and 128-bit AXI4-Stream interfaces, respectively. The PIO configuration generated depends on the selected endpoint type (that is, Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block, PIPE, PCI

Express, and Block Plus) as well as the number of PCI Express lanes selected by the user. **Table B-3** identifies the PIO configuration generated based on the user's selection.

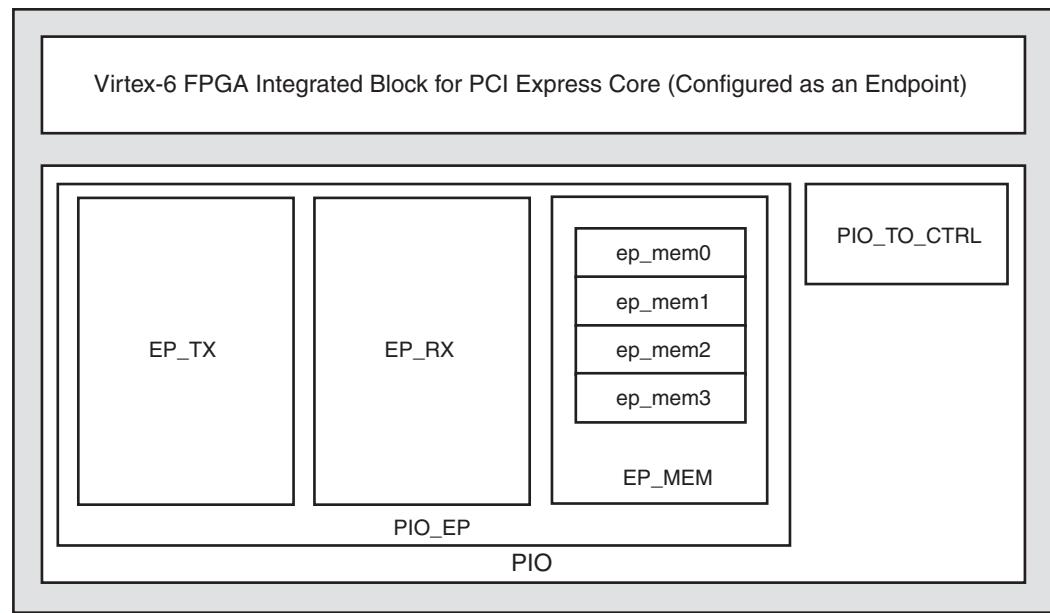
Table B-3: PIO Configuration

Core	x1	x2	x4	x8
Endpoint for PIPE	PIO_32	NA	NA	NA
Endpoint for PCI Express	PIO_32	NA	PIO_64	PIO_64
Endpoint for PCI Express Block Plus	PIO_64	NA	PIO_64	PIO_64
Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block	PIO_64	PIO_64	PIO_64	PIO_64, PIO_128 ⁽¹⁾
Spartan®-6 FPGA Integrated Endpoint Block	PIO_32	NA	NA	NA

Notes:

1. The PIO_128 configuration is only provided for the 128-bit x8 5.0 Gb/s core.

Figure B-2 shows the various components of the PIO design, which is separated into four main parts: the TX Engine, RX Engine, Memory Access Controller, and Power Management Turn-Off Controller.



UG671_aA_02_081210

Figure B-2: PIO Design Components

PIO Application

[Figure B-3](#) and [Figure B-4](#) depict 64-bit and 32-bit PIO application top-level connectivity, respectively. The datapath width, either 32 bits or 64 bits, depends on which Endpoint for PCIe core is used. The PIO_EP module contains the PIO FPGA block RAM modules and the transmit and receive engines. The PIO_TO_CTRL module is the Endpoint Turn-Off controller unit, which responds to power turn-off message from the host CPU with an acknowledgment.

The PIO_EP module connects to the Endpoint AXI4-Stream and Configuration (cfg) interfaces.

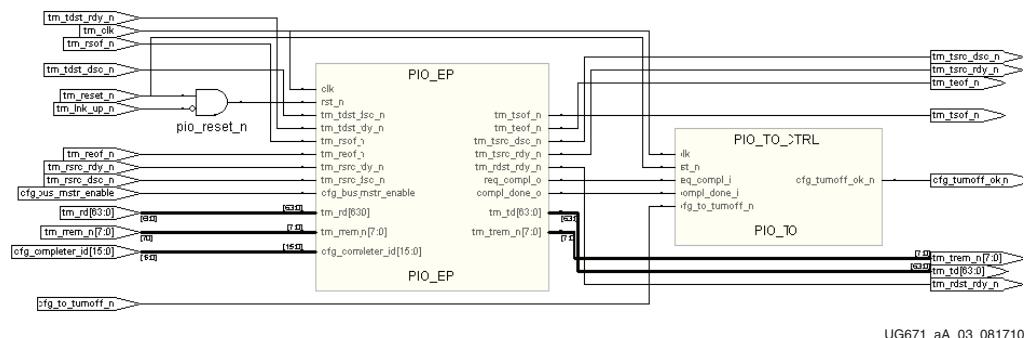


Figure B-3: PIO 64-bit Application

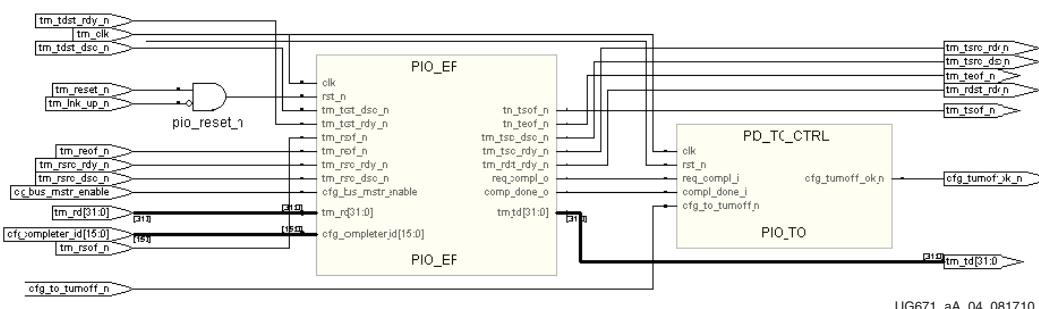
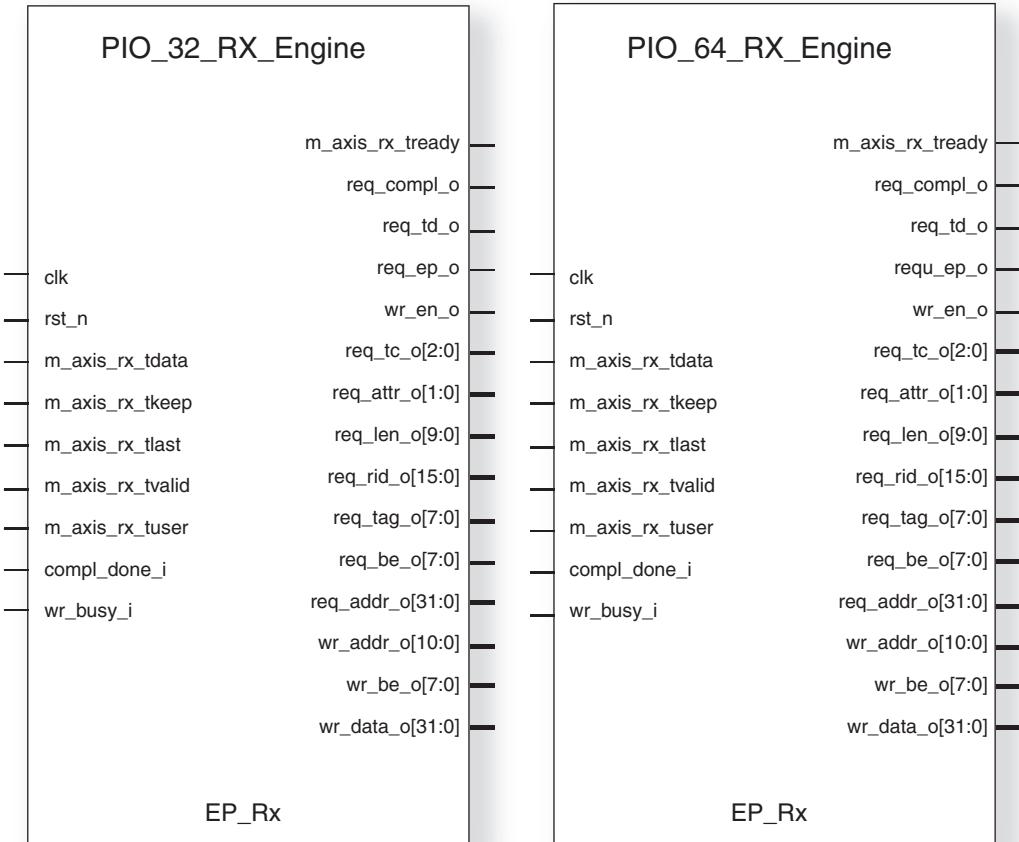


Figure B-4: PIO 32-bit Application

Receive Path

[Figure B-5](#) illustrates the PIO_32_RX_ENGINE and PIO_64_RX_ENGINE modules. The datapath of the module must match the datapath of the core being used. These modules connect with Endpoint for PCIe Receive interface.



UG671_aA_05_032911

Figure B-5: RX Engines

The PIO_32_RX_ENGINE, PIO_64_RX_ENGINE, and PIO_128_RX_ENGINE modules receive and parse incoming read and write TLPs.

The RX engine parses one DWORD 32- and 64-bit addressable memory and I/O read requests. The RX state machine extracts needed information from the TLP and passes it to the memory controller, as defined in [Table B-4](#).

Table B-4: RX Engine: Read Outputs

Port	Description
req_compl_o	Completion request (active High)
req_td_o	Request TLP Digest bit
req_ep_o	Request Error Poisoning bit
req_tc_o[2:0]	Request Traffic Class
req_attr_o[1:0]	Request Attributes

Table B-4: RX Engine: Read Outputs (Cont'd)

Port	Description
req_len_o[9:0]	Request Length
req_rid_o[15:0]	Request Requester Identifier
req_tag_o[7:0]	Request Tag
req_be_o[7:0]	Request Byte Enable
req_addr_o[10:0]	Request Address

The RX Engine parses 1 DWORD 32- and 64-bit addressable memory and I/O write requests. The RX state machine extracts needed information from the TLP and passes it to the memory controller, as defined in [Table B-5](#).

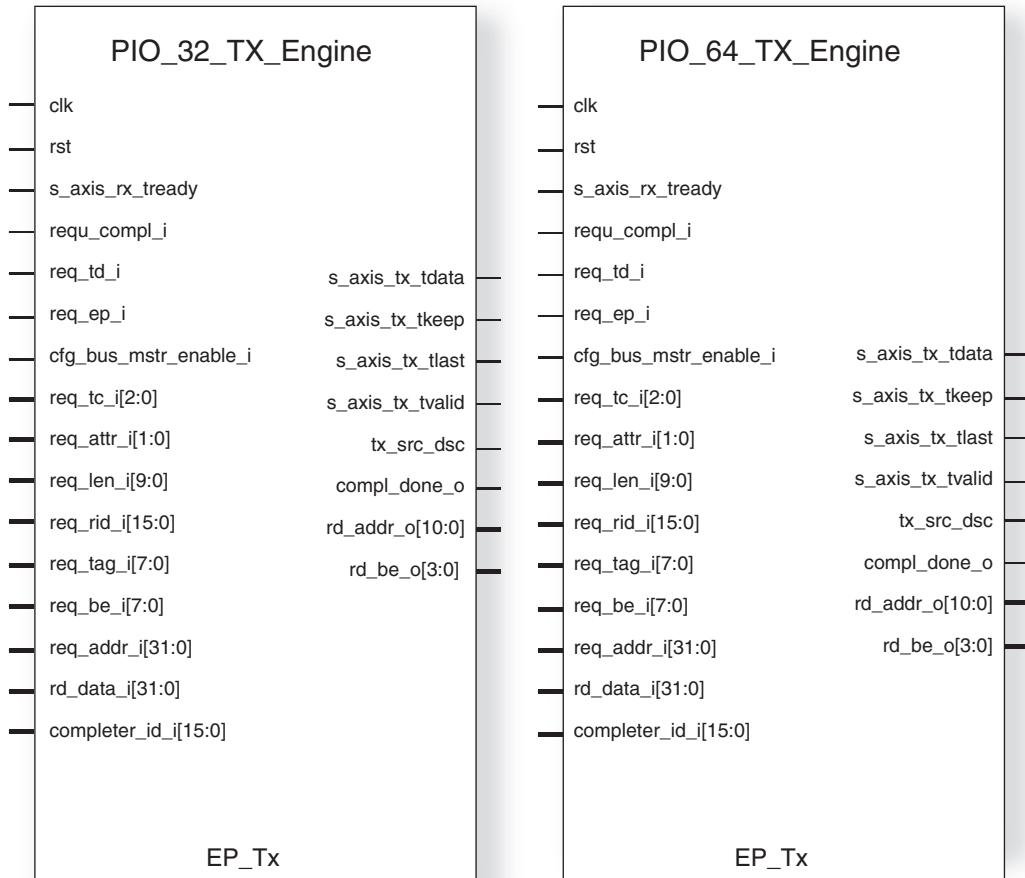
Table B-5: Rx Engine: Write Outputs

Port	Description
wr_en_o	Write received
wr_addr_o[10:0]	Write address
wr_be_o[7:0]	Write byte enable
wr_data_o[31:0]	Write data

The read datapath stops accepting new transactions from the core while the application is processing the current TLP. This is accomplished by m_axis_rx_tready deassertion. For an ongoing Memory or I/O Read transaction, the module waits for compl_done_i input to be asserted before it accepts the next TLP, while an ongoing Memory or I/O Write transaction is deemed complete after wr_busy_i is deasserted.

Transmit Path

[Figure B-6](#) shows the PIO_32_TX_ENGINE and PIO_64_TX_ENGINE modules. The datapath of the module must match the datapath of the core being used. These modules connect with the core Transmit interface.



UG671_aA_06_032911

Figure B-6: TX Engines

The PIO_32_TX_ENGINE, PIO_64_TX_ENGINE, and PIO_128_TX_ENGINE modules generate completions for received memory and I/O read TLPs. The PIO design does not generate outbound read or write requests. However, users can add this functionality to further customize the design.

The PIO_32_TX_ENGINE, PIO_64_TX_ENGINE, and PIO_128_TX_ENGINE modules generate completions in response to 1 DWORD 32- and 64-bit addressable memory and I/O read requests. Information necessary to generate the completion is passed to the TX Engine, as defined in [Table B-6](#).

Table B-6: TX Engine Inputs

Port	Description
req_compl_i	Completion request (active High)
req_td_i	Request TLP Digest bit
req_ep_i	Request Error Poisoning bit

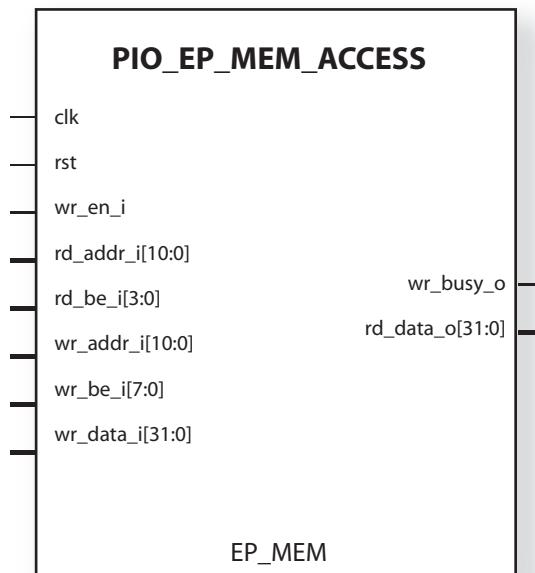
Table B-6: TX Engine Inputs (Cont'd)

Port	Description
req_tc_i[2:0]	Request Traffic Class
req_attr_i[1:0]	Request Attributes
req_len_i[9:0]	Request Length
req_rid_i[15:0]	Request Requester Identifier
req_tag_i[7:0]	Request Tag
req_be_i[7:0]	Request Byte Enable
req_addr_i[10:0]	Request Address

After the completion is sent, the TX engine asserts the compl_done_i output indicating to the RX engine that it can assert m_axis_rx_tready and continue receiving TLPs.

Endpoint Memory

Figure B-7 displays the PIO_EP_MEM_ACCESS module. This module contains the Endpoint memory space.



UG671_aA_07_081710

Figure B-7: EP Memory Access

The PIO_EP_MEM_ACCESS module processes data written to the memory from incoming Memory and I/O Write TLPs and provides data read from the memory in response to Memory and I/O Read TLPs.

The EP_MEM module processes 1 DWORD 32- and 64-bit addressable Memory and I/O Write requests based on the information received from the RX Engine, as defined in Table B-7. While the memory controller is processing the write, it asserts the wr_busy_o output indicating it is busy.

Table B-7: EP Memory: Write Inputs

Port	Description
wr_en_i	Write received
wr_addr_i[10:0]	Write address
wr_be_i[7:0]	Write byte enable
wr_data_i[31:0]	Write data

Both 32- and 64-bit Memory and I/O Read requests of one DWORD are processed based on the inputs defined in [Table B-8](#). After the read request is processed, the data is returned on rd_data_o[31:0].

Table B-8: EP Memory: Read Inputs

Port	Description
req_be_i[7:0]	Request Byte Enable
req_addr_i[31:0]	Request Address

PIO Operation

PIO Read Transaction

Figure B-8 depicts a Back-to-Back Memory Read request to the PIO design. The receive engine deasserts m_axis_rx_tready as soon as the first TLP is completely received. The next Read transaction is accepted only after compl_done_o is asserted by the transmit engine, indicating that Completion for the first request was successfully transmitted.

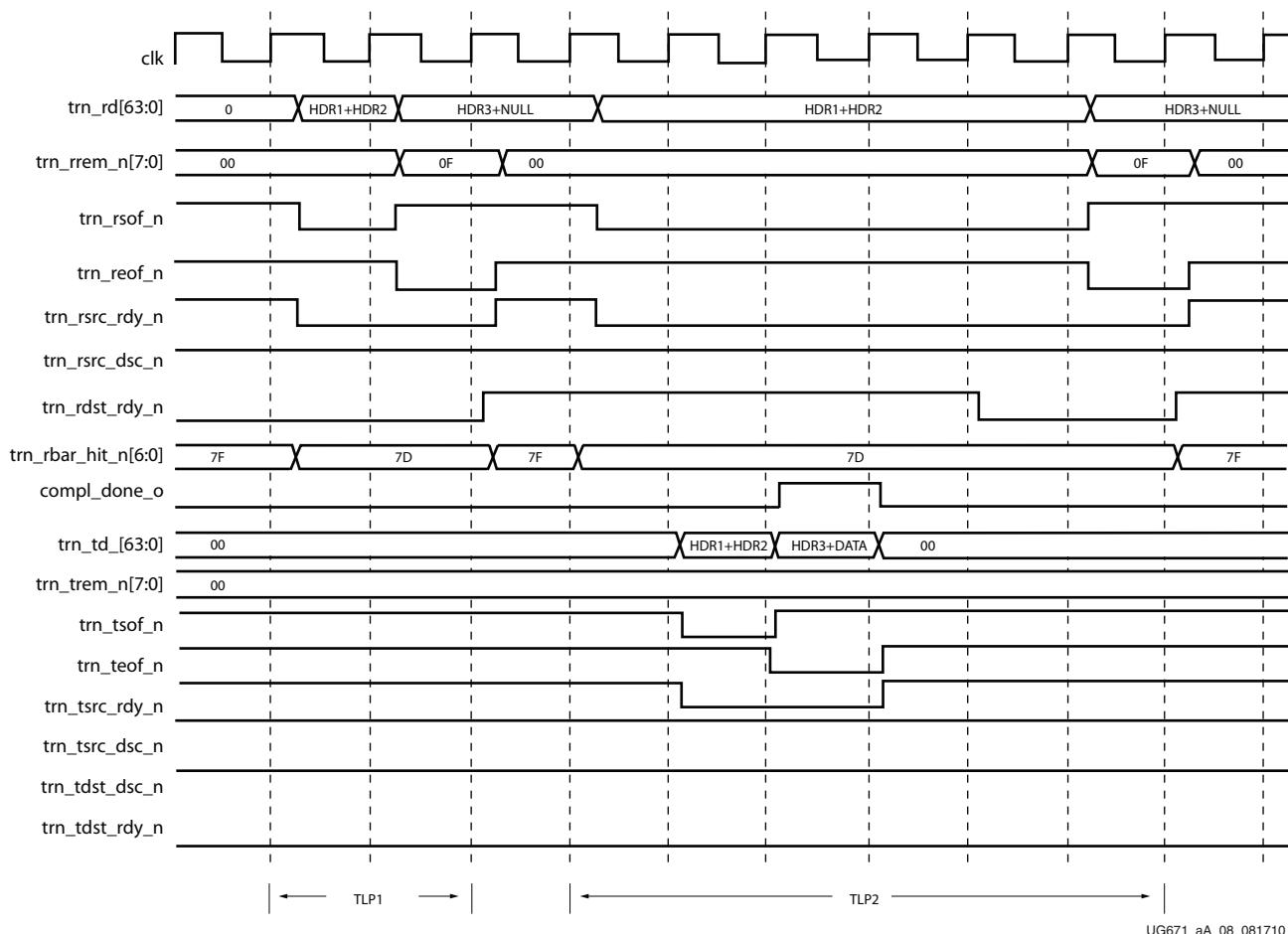


Figure B-8: Back-to-Back Read Transactions

PIO Write Transaction

[Figure B-9](#) depicts a back-to-back Memory Write to the PIO design. The next Write transaction is accepted only after wr_busy_o is deasserted by the memory access unit, indicating that data associated with the first request was successfully written to the memory aperture.

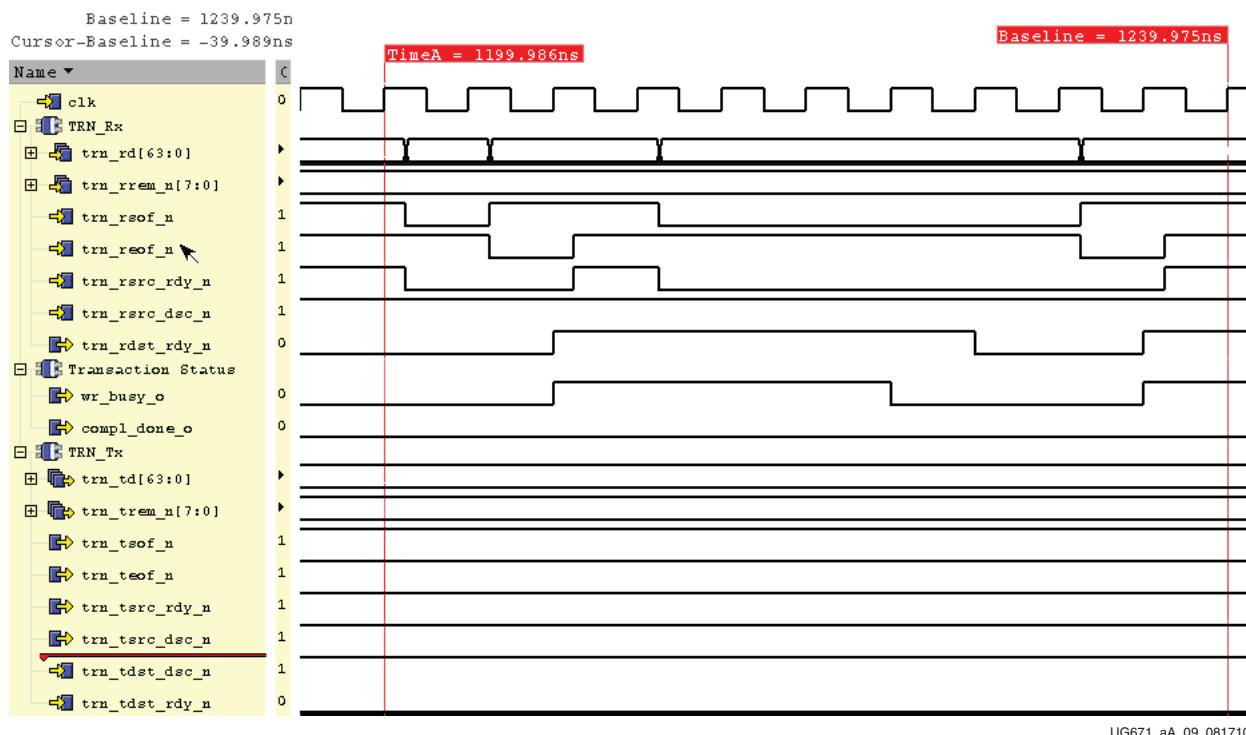


Figure B-9: Back-to-Back Write Transactions

Device Utilization

[Table B-9](#) shows the PIO design FPGA resource utilization.

Table B-9: PIO Design FPGA Resources

Resources	Utilization
LUTs	300
Flip-Flops	500
Block RAMs	4

Summary

The PIO design demonstrates the Endpoint for PCIe and its interface capabilities. In addition, it enables rapid bring-up and basic validation of end user endpoint add-in card FPGA hardware on PCI Express platforms. Users can leverage standard operating system utilities that enable generation of read and write transactions to the target space in the reference design.

Root Port Model Test Bench for Endpoint

The Root Port Model for PCI Express is a robust test bench environment that provides a test program interface that can be used with the provided PIO design or with the user's design. The purpose of the Root Port Model is to provide a source mechanism for generating downstream PCI Express TLP traffic to stimulate the customer design, and a destination mechanism for receiving upstream PCI Express TLP traffic from the customer design in a simulation environment.

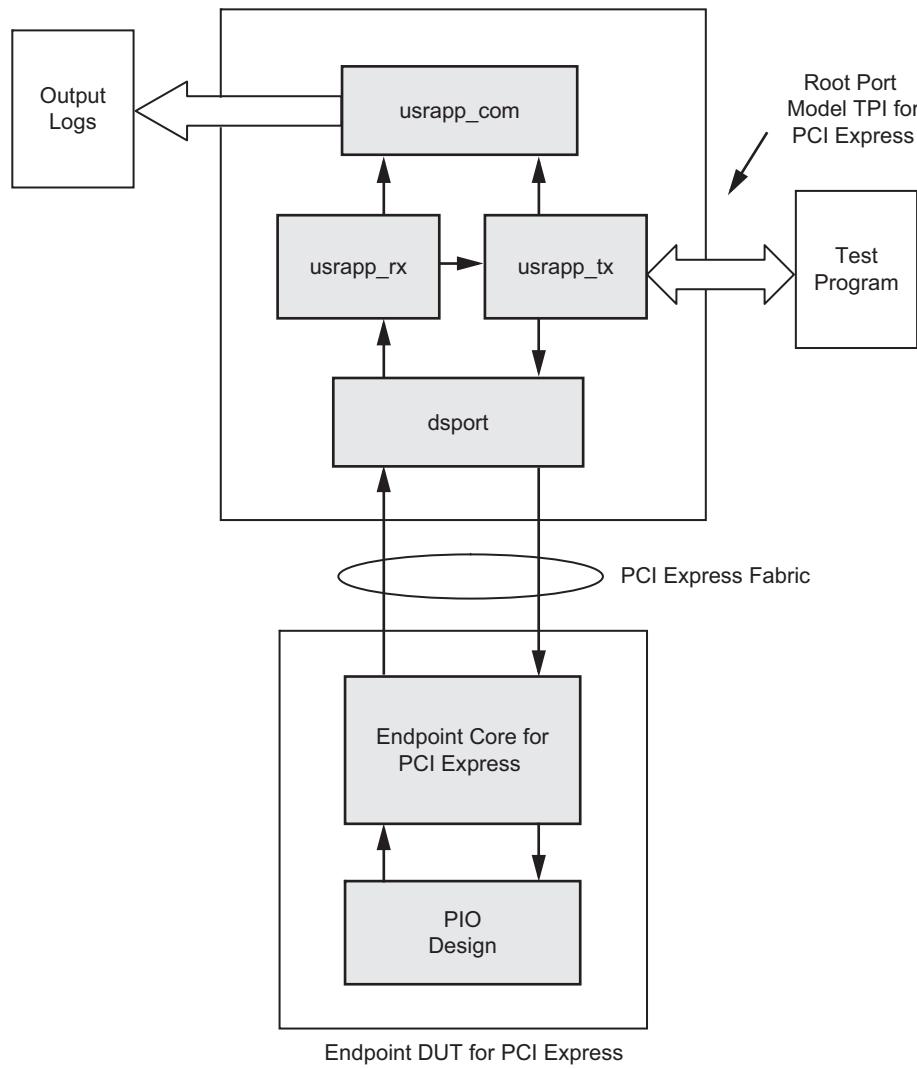
Note: The Root Port Model is shared by the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block and Endpoint Block Plus for PCI Express solutions. This appendix represents these solutions.

Source code for the Root Port Model is included to provide the model for a starting point for the user test bench. All the significant work for initializing the core's configuration space, creating TLP transactions, generating TLP logs, and providing an interface for creating and verifying tests are complete, allowing the user to dedicate efforts to verifying the correct functionality of the design rather than spending time developing an Endpoint core test bench infrastructure.

The Root Port Model consists of:

- Test Programming Interface (TPI), which allows the user to stimulate the Endpoint device for the PCI Express
- Example tests that illustrate how to use the test program TPI
- Verilog or VHDL source code for all Root Port Model components, which allow the user to customize the test bench

Figure B-10 illustrates the Root Port Model coupled with the PIO design.



UG671_aA_10_091710

Figure B-10: Root Port Model and Top-Level Endpoint

Architecture

The Root Port Model consists of these blocks, illustrated in Figure B-10:

- dsport (Root Port)
- usrapp_tx
- usrapp_rx
- usrapp_com (Verilog only)

The usrapp_tx and usrapp_rx blocks interface with the dsport block for transmission and reception of TLPs to/from the Endpoint Design Under Test (DUT). The Endpoint DUT consists of the Endpoint for PCIe and the PIO design (displayed) or customer design.

The usrapp_tx block sends TLPs to the dsport block for transmission across the PCI Express Link to the Endpoint DUT. In turn, the Endpoint DUT device transmits TLPs across the PCI Express Link to the dsport block, which are subsequently passed to the

usrapp_rx block. The dsport and core are responsible for the data link layer and physical link layer processing when communicating across the PCI Express fabric. Both usrapp_tx and usrapp_rx utilize the usrapp_com block for shared functions, for example, TLP processing and log file outputting. Transaction sequences or test programs are initiated by the usrapp_tx block to stimulate the endpoint device's fabric interface. TLP responses from the endpoint device are received by the usrapp_rx block. Communication between the usrapp_tx and usrapp_rx blocks allow the usrapp_tx block to verify correct behavior and act accordingly when the usrapp_rx block has received TLPs from the endpoint device.

Simulating the Design

Four simulation script files are provided with the model to facilitate simulation with Synopsys VCS and VCS MX, Cadence IES, Mentor Graphics ModelSim, and Xilinx ISE Simulator (ISim):

- simulate_vcs.sh (Verilog Only)
- simulate_ncsim.sh (Verilog Only)
- simulate_mti.do
- simulate_isim.bat/simulate_isim.sh

The example simulation script files are located in this directory:

```
<project_dir>/<component_name>/simulation/functional
```

Instructions for simulating the PIO design using the Root Port Model are provided in [Chapter 3, Getting Started Example Design](#).

Note: For Cadence IES users, the work construct must be manually inserted into the cds.lib file:
DEFINE WORK WORK.

Scaled Simulation Timeouts

The simulation model of the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express uses scaled down times during link training to allow for the link to train in a reasonable amount of time during simulation. According to the *PCI Express Specification, rev. 2.0*, there are various timeouts associated with the link training and status state machine (LTSSM) states. The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express scales these timeouts by a factor of 256 in simulation, except in the Recovery Speed_1 LTSSM state, where the timeouts are not scaled.

Test Selection

Table B-10 describes the tests provided with the Root Port Model, followed by specific sections for VHDL and Verilog test selection.

Table B-10: Root Port Model Provided Tests

Test Name	Test in VHDL/Verilog	Description
sample_smoke_test0	Verilog and VHDL	Issues a PCI Type 0 Configuration Read TLP and waits for the completion TLP; then compares the value returned with the expected Device/Vendor ID value.
sample_smoke_test1	Verilog	Performs the same operation as sample_smoke_test0 but makes use of expectation tasks. This test uses two separate test program threads: one thread issues the PCI Type 0 Configuration Read TLP and the second thread issues the Completion with Data TLP expectation task. This test illustrates the form for a parallel test that uses expectation tasks. This test form allows for confirming reception of any TLPs from the customer's design. Additionally, this method can be used to confirm reception of TLPs when ordering is unimportant.

VHDL Test Selection

Test selection is implemented in the VHDL Downstream Port Model by overriding the `test_selector` generic within the `tests` entity. The `test_selector` generic is a string with a one-to-one correspondence to each test within the `tests` entity.

The user can modify the generic mapping of the instantiation of the `tests` entity within the `pci_exp_usrapp_tx` entity. Currently, there is one test defined inside the `tests` entity, `sample_smoke_test0`. Additional customer-defined tests should be added inside `tests.vhd`. Currently, specific tests cannot be selected from the VHDL simulation scripts.

Verilog Test Selection

The Verilog test model used for the Root Port Model lets the user specify the name of the test to be run as a command line parameter to the simulator. For example, the `simulate_ncsim.sh` script file, used to start the Cadence IES simulator, explicitly specifies the test `sample_smoke_test0` to be run using this command line syntax:

```
ncsim work.boardx01 +TESTNAME=sample_smoke_test0
```

To change the test to be run, change the value provided to `TESTNAME` defined in the test files `sample_tests1.v` and `pio_tests.v`. The same mechanism is used for VCS and ModelSim. ISim uses the `-testplusarg` options to specify `TESTNAME`, for example:
`demo_tb.exe -gui -view wave.wcfg -wdb wave_isim -tclbatch
isim_cmd.tcl -testplusarg TESTNAME=sample_smoke_test0`.

VHDL and Verilog Root Port Model Differences

This section identifies differences between the VHDL and Verilog Root Port Models.

Verilog Expectation Tasks

The most significant difference between the Verilog and the VHDL test bench is that the Verilog test bench has Expectation Tasks. Expectation tasks are API calls used in conjunction with a bus mastering customer design. The test program issues a series of

expectation task calls, that is, the task calls expect a memory write TLP and a memory read TLP. If the customer design does not respond with the expected TLPs, the test program fails. This functionality was implemented using the fork-join construct in Verilog, which is not available in VHDL and subsequently not implemented.

Verilog Command Line versus VHDL tests.vhd Module

The Verilog test bench allows test programs to be specified at the command line, while the VHDL test bench specifies test programs within the `tests.vhd` module.

Generating Wave Files

- The Verilog test bench uses recordvars and dumpfile commands within the code to generate wave files.
- The VHDL test bench leaves the generating wave file functionality up to the simulator.

Speed Differences

The VHDL test bench is slower than the Verilog test bench, especially when testing the `x8` core. For initial design simulation and speed enhancement, the user might want to use the `x1` core, identify basic functionality issues, and then move to `x4` or `x8` simulation when testing design performance.

Waveform Dumping

[Table B-11](#) describes the available simulator waveform dump file formats, each of which is provided in the simulator's native file format. The same mechanism is used for VCS and ModelSim.

Table B-11: Simulator Dump File Format

Simulator	Dump File Format
Synopsys VCS	.vpd
ModelSim	.vcd
Cadence IES	.trn
ISim	.wdb

VHDL Flow

Waveform dumping in the VHDL flow does not use the `+dump_all` mechanism described in the [Verilog Flow](#) section. Because the VHDL language itself does not provide a common interface for dumping waveforms, each VHDL simulator has its own interface for supporting waveform dumping. For both the supported ModelSim and IES flows, dumping is supported by invoking the VHDL simulator command line with a command line option that specifies the respective waveform command file, `wave.do` (ModelSim), `wave.sv` (IES), and `wave.wcfg` (ISim). This command line can be found in the respective simulation script files `simulate_mti.do`, `simulate_ncsim.sh`, and `simulate_isim.bat[.sh]`.

ModelSim

This command line initiates waveform dumping for the ModelSim flow using the VHDL test bench:

```
>vsim +notimingchecks -do wave.do -L unisim -L work work.board
```

IES

This command line initiates waveform dumping for the IES flow using the VHDL test bench:

```
>ncsim -gui work.board -input @"simvision -input wave.sv"
```

Verilog Flow

The Root Port Model provides a mechanism for outputting the simulation waveform to file by specifying the `+dump_all` command line parameter to the simulator.

For example, the script file `simulate_ncsim.sh` (used to start the Cadence IES simulator) can indicate to the Root Port Model that the waveform should be saved to a file using this command line:

```
ncsim work.boardx01 +TESTNAME=sample_smoke_test0 +dump_all
```

Output Logging

When a test fails on the example or customer design, the test programmer debugs the offending test case. Typically, the test programmer inspects the wave file for the simulation and cross-reference this to the messages displayed on the standard output. Because this approach can be very time consuming, the Root Port Model offers an output logging mechanism to assist the tester with debugging failing test cases to speed the process.

The Root Port Model creates three output files (`tx.dat`, `rx.dat`, and `error.dat`) during each simulation run. Log files `rx.dat` and `tx.dat` each contain a detailed record of every TLP that was received and transmitted, respectively, by the Root Port Model. With an understanding of the expected TLP transmission during a specific test case, the test programmer can more easily isolate the failure.

The log file `error.dat` is used in conjunction with the expectation tasks. Test programs that utilize the expectation tasks generate a general error message to standard output. Detailed information about the specific comparison failures that have occurred due to the expectation error is located within `error.dat`.

Parallel Test Programs

There are two classes of tests supported by the Root Port Model:

- Sequential tests. Tests that exist within one process and behave similarly to sequential programs. The test depicted in [Test Program: pio_writeReadBack_test0, page 228](#) is an example of a sequential test. Sequential tests are very useful when verifying behavior that have events with a known order.
- Parallel tests. Tests involving more than one process thread. The test `sample_smoke_test1` is an example of a parallel test with two process threads. Parallel tests are very useful when verifying that a specific set of events have occurred, however the order of these events are not known.

A typical parallel test uses the form of one command thread and one or more expectation threads. These threads work together to verify a device's functionality. The role of the command thread is to create the necessary TLP transactions that cause the device to receive and generate TLPs. The role of the expectation threads is to verify the reception of an expected TLP. The Root Port Model TPI has a complete set of expectation tasks to be used in conjunction with parallel tests.

Because the example design is a target-only device, only Completion TLPs can be expected by parallel test programs while using the PIO design. However, the full library of expectation tasks can be used for expecting any TLP type when used in conjunction with the customer's design (which can include bus-mastering functionality). Currently, the VHDL version of the Root Port Model Test Bench does not support Parallel tests.

Test Description

The Root Port Model provides a Test Program Interface (TPI). The TPI provides the means to create tests by invoking a series of Verilog tasks. All Root Port Model tests should follow the same six steps:

1. Perform conditional comparison of a unique test name
2. Set up master timeout in case simulation hangs
3. Wait for Reset and link-up
4. Initialize the configuration space of the endpoint
5. Transmit and receive TLPs between the Root Port Model and the Endpoint DUT
6. Verify that the test succeeded

Test Program: pio_writeReadBack_test0

```

1.    else if(testname == "pio_writeReadBack_test1"
2. begin
3. // This test performs a 32 bit write to a 32 bit Memory space and performs a read back
4. TSK_SIMULATION_TIMEOUT(10050);
5. TSK_SYSTEM_INITIALIZATION;
6. TSK_BAR_INIT;
7. for (ii = 0; ii <= 6; ii = ii + 1) begin
8.     if (BAR_INIT_P_BAR_ENABLED[ii] > 2'b00) // bar is enabled
9.         case(BAR_INIT_P_BAR_ENABLED[ii])
10.             2'b01 : // IO SPACE
11.                 begin
12.                     $display("[%t] : NOTHING: to IO 32 Space BAR %x", $realtime, ii);
13.                 end
14.             2'b10 : // MEM 32 SPACE
15.                 begin
16.                     $display("[%t] : Transmitting TLPs to Memory 32 Space BAR %x",
17.                             $realtime, ii);
18. //-----
19. // Event : Memory Write 32 bit TLP
20. //-----
21.             DATA_STORE[0] = 8'h04;
22.             DATA_STORE[1] = 8'h03;
23.             DATA_STORE[2] = 8'h02;
24.             DATA_STORE[3] = 8'h01;
25.             P_READ_DATA = 32'hffff_ffff; // make sure P_READ_DATA has known initial value
26.             TSK_TX_MEMORY_WRITE_32(DEFAULT_TAG, DEFAULT_TC, 10'd1, BAR_INIT_P_BAR[ii][31:0], 4'hF,
4'hF, 1'b0);
27.             TSK_TX_CLK_EAT(10);
28.             DEFAULT_TAG = DEFAULT_TAG + 1;
29. //-----
30. // Event : Memory Read 32 bit TLP
31. //-----
32.             TSK_TX_MEMORY_READ_32(DEFAULT_TAG, DEFAULT_TC, 10'd1, BAR_INIT_P_BAR[ii][31:0], 4'hF,
4'hF);
33.             TSK_WAIT_FOR_READ_DATA;
34.             if (P_READ_DATA != {DATA_STORE[3], DATA_STORE[2], DATA_STORE[1], DATA_STORE[0] })
35.                 begin
36.                     $display("[%t] : Test FAILED --- Data Error Mismatch, Write Data %x != Read Data %x",
$realtime, {DATA_STORE[3], DATA_STORE[2], DATA_STORE[1], DATA_STORE[0]}, P_READ_DATA);
37.                 end
38.             else
39.                 begin
40.                     $display("[%t] : Test PASSED --- Write Data: %x successfully received", $realtime,
P_READ_DATA);
41.                 end

```

Expanding the Root Port Model

The Root Port Model works with the PIO design, and is tailored to make specific checks and warnings based on the limitations of the PIO design. These checks and warnings are enabled by default when the Root Port Model is generated by the CORE Generator software. However, these limitations can be disabled so that they do not affect the customer's design.

Because the PIO design was created to support at most one I/O BAR, one Mem64 BAR, and two Mem32 BARs (one of which must be the EROM space), the Root Port Model by default makes a check during device configuration that verifies that the core has been configured to meet this requirement. A violation of this check causes a warning message to be displayed as well as for the offending BAR to be gracefully disabled in the test bench. This check can be disabled by setting the `pio_check_design` variable to zero in the `pci_exp_usrapp_tx.v` file.

Root Port Model TPI Task List

The Root Port Model TPI tasks include these tasks, which are further defined in [Tables B-12 through B-16](#).

- [Test Setup Tasks](#)
- [TLP Tasks](#)
- [BAR Initialization Tasks](#)
- [Example PIO Design Tasks](#)
- [Expectation Tasks](#)

Table B-12: Test Setup Tasks

Name	Input(s)		Description
TSK_SYSTEM_INITIALIZATION	None		Waits for Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface reset and link-up between the Root Port Model and the Endpoint DUT. This task must be invoked prior to the Endpoint core initialization.
TSK_USR_DATA_SETUP_SEQ	None		Initializes global 4096 byte DATA_STORE array entries to sequential values from zero to 4095.
TSK_TX_CLK_EAT	clock count	31:30	Waits clock_count Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface clocks.
TSK_SIMULATION_TIMEOUT	timeout	31:0	Sets master simulation timeout value in units of Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface clocks. This task should be used to ensure that all DUT tests complete.

Table B-13: TLP Tasks

Name	Input(s)			Description
TSK_TX_TYPE0_CONFIGURATION_READ	tag_ reg_addr_ first_dw_be_	7:0 11:0 3:0	7:0 11:0 3:0	Waits for Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface reset and link-up between the Root Port Model and the Endpoint DUT. This task must be invoked prior to Endpoint core initialization.
TSK_TX_TYPE1_CONFIGURATION_READ	tag_ reg_addr_ first_dw_be_	7:0 11:0 3:0	7:0 11:0 3:0	Sends a Type 1 PCI Express Config Read TLP from Root Port Model to reg_addr_ of Endpoint DUT with tag_ and first_dw_be_ inputs. CplID returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.

Table B-13: TLP Tasks (Cont'd)

Name	Input(s)	Description				
TSK_TX_TYPE0_CONFIGURATION_WRITE	tag_ reg_addr_ reg_data_ first_dw_be_	7:0 11:0 31:0 3:0	Sends a Type 0 PCI Express Config Write TLP from Root Port Model to reg_addr_of Endpoint DUT with tag_ and first_dw_be_ inputs.	Cpl returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.		
TSK_TX_TYPE1_CONFIGURATION_WRITE	tag_ reg_addr_ reg_data_ first_dw_be_	7:0 11:0 31:0 3:0	Sends a Type 1 PCI Express Config Write TLP from Root Port Model to reg_addr_of Endpoint DUT with tag_ and first_dw_be_ inputs.	Cpl returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.		
TSK_TX_MEMORY_READ_32	tag_ tc_ len_ addr_ last_dw_be_ first_dw_be_	7:0 2:0 9:0 31:0 3:0 3:0	Sends a PCI Express Memory Read TLP from Root Port to 32-bit memory address addr_of Endpoint DUT.	CplID returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.		
TSK_TX_MEMORY_READ_64	tag_ tc_ len_ addr_ last_dw_be_ first_dw_be_	7:0 2:0 9:0 63:0 3:0 3:0	Sends a PCI Express Memory Read TLP from Root Port Model to 64-bit memory address addr_of Endpoint DUT.	CplID returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.		
TSK_TX_MEMORY_WRITE_32	tag_ tc_ len_ addr_ last_dw_be_ first_dw_be_ ep_	7:0 2:0 9:0 31:0 3:0 3:0 -	Sends a PCI Express Memory Write TLP from Root Port Model to 32-bit memory address addr_of Endpoint DUT.	CplID returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.	The global DATA_STORE byte array is used to pass write data to task.	
TSK_TX_MEMORY_WRITE_64	tag_ tc_ len_ addr_ last_dw_be_ first_dw_be_ ep_	7:0 2:0 9:0 63:0 3:0 3:0 -	Sends a PCI Express Memory Write TLP from Root Port Model to 64-bit memory address addr_of Endpoint DUT.	CplID returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.	The global DATA_STORE byte array is used to pass write data to task.	

Table B-13: TLP Tasks (Cont'd)

Name	Input(s)		Description
TSK_TX_COMPLETION	tag_ tc_ len_ comp_status_	7:0 2:0 9:0 2:0	Sends a PCI Express Completion TLP from Root Port Model to the Endpoint DUT using global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.
TSK_TX_COMPLETION_DATA	tag_ tc_ len_ byte_count lower_addr comp_status ep_	7:0 2:0 9:0 11:0 6:0 2:0 -	Sends a PCI Express Completion with Data TLP from Root Port Model to the Endpoint DUT using global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID. The global DATA_STORE byte array is used to pass completion data to task.
TSK_TX_MESSAGE	tag_ tc_ len_ data message_rtg message_code	7:0 2:0 9:0 63:0 2:0 7:0	Sends a PCI Express Message TLP from Root Port Model to the Endpoint DUT. Completion returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.
TSK_TX_MESSAGE_DATA	tag_ tc_ len_ data message_rtg message_code	7:0 2:0 9:0 63:0 2:0 7:0	Sends a PCI Express Message with Data TLP from Root Port Model to the Endpoint DUT. The global DATA_STORE byte array is used to pass message data to task. Completion returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.
TSK_TX_IO_READ	tag_ addr_ first_dw_be_	7:0 31:0 3:0	Sends a PCI Express I/O Read TLP from Root Port Model to I/O address addr_[31:2] of the Endpoint DUT. CplID returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.
TSK_TX_IO_WRITE	tag_ addr_ first_dw_be_ data	7:0 31:0 3:0 31:0	Sends a PCI Express I/O Write TLP from Root Port Model to I/O address addr_[31:2] of the Endpoint DUT. CplID returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.

Table B-13: TLP Tasks (*Cont'd*)

Name	Input(s)			Description
TSK_TX_BAR_READ	bar_index byte_offset tag_ tc_	2:0 31:0 7:0 2:0		Sends a PCI Express 1 DWORD Memory 32, Memory 64, or I/O Read TLP from the Root Port Model to the target address corresponding to offset byte_offset from BAR bar_index of the Endpoint DUT. This task sends the appropriate Read TLP based on how BAR bar_index has been configured during initialization. This task can only be called after TSK_BAR_INIT has successfully completed. CplD returned from the Endpoint DUT uses the contents of global COMPLETE_ID_CFG as the completion ID.
TSK_TX_BAR_WRITE	bar_index byte_offset tag_ tc_ data_	2:0 31:0 7:0 2:0 31:0		Sends a PCI Express 1 DWORD Memory 32, Memory 64, or I/O Write TLP from the Root Port to the target address corresponding to offset byte_offset from BAR bar_index of the Endpoint DUT. This task sends the appropriate Write TLP based on how BAR bar_index has been configured during initialization. This task can only be called after TSK_BAR_INIT has successfully completed.
TSK_WAIT_FOR_READ_DATA	None			Waits for the next completion with data TLP that was sent by the Endpoint DUT. On successful completion, the first DWORD of data from the CplD is stored in the global P_READ_DATA. This task should be called immediately following any of the read tasks in the TPI that request Completion with Data TLPs to avoid any race conditions. By default this task locally times out and terminates the simulation after 1000 Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface clocks. The global cpld_to_finish can be set to zero so that local time out returns execution to the calling test and does not result in simulation timeout. For this case test programs should check the global cpld_to, which when set to one indicates that this task has timed out and that the contents of P_READ_DATA are invalid.

Table B-14: BAR Initialization Tasks

Name	Input(s)	Description
TSK_BAR_INIT	None	<p>Performs a standard sequence of Base Address Register initialization tasks to the Endpoint device using the PCI Express fabric. Performs a scan of the Endpoint's PCI BAR range requirements, performs the necessary memory and I/O space mapping calculations, and finally programs the Endpoint so that it is ready to be accessed.</p> <p>On completion, the user test program can begin memory and I/O transactions to the device. This function displays to standard output a memory and I/O table that details how the Endpoint has been initialized. This task also initializes global variables within the Root Port Model that are available for test program usage. This task should only be called after TSK_SYSTEM_INITIALIZATION.</p>
TSK_BAR_SCAN	None	<p>Performs a sequence of PCI Type 0 Configuration Writes and Configuration Reads using the PCI Express fabric to determine the memory and I/O requirements for the Endpoint.</p> <p>The task stores this information in the global array BAR_INIT_P_BAR_RANGE[]. This task should only be called after TSK_SYSTEM_INITIALIZATION.</p>
TSK_BUILD_PCIE_MAP	None	<p>Performs memory and I/O mapping algorithm and allocates Memory 32, Memory 64, and I/O space based on the Endpoint requirements.</p> <p>This task has been customized to work in conjunction with the limitations of the PIO design and should only be called after completion of TSK_BAR_SCAN.</p>
TSK_DISPLAY_PCIE_MAP	None	Displays the memory mapping information of the Endpoint core's PCI Base Address Registers. For each BAR, the BAR value, the BAR range, and BAR type is given. This task should only be called after completion of TSK_BUILD_PCIE_MAP.

Table B-15: Example PIO Design Tasks

Name	Input(s)		Description
TSK_TX_READBACK_CONFIG	None		<p>Performs a sequence of PCI Type 0 Configuration Reads to the Endpoint device's Base Address Registers, PCI Command Register, and PCIe Device Control Register using the PCI Express fabric.</p> <p>This task should only be called after TSK_SYSTEM_INITIALIZATION.</p>
TSK_MEM_TEST_DATA_BUS	bar_index	2:0	<p>Tests whether the PIO design FPGA block RAM data bus interface is correctly connected by performing a 32-bit walking ones data test to the I/O or memory address pointed to by the input bar_index.</p> <p>For an exhaustive test, this task should be called four times, once for each block RAM used in the PIO design.</p>
TSK_MEM_TEST_ADDR_BUS	bar_index nBytes	2:0 31:0	<p>Tests whether the PIO design FPGA block RAM address bus interface is accurately connected by performing a walking ones address test starting at the I/O or memory address pointed to by the input bar_index.</p> <p>For an exhaustive test, this task should be called four times, once for each block RAM used in the PIO design.</p> <p>Additionally, the nBytes input should specify the entire size of the individual block RAM.</p>
TSK_MEM_TEST_DEVICE	bar_index nBytes	2:0 31:0	<p>Tests the integrity of each bit of the PIO design FPGA block RAM by performing an increment/decrement test on all bits starting at the block RAM pointed to by the input bar_index with the range specified by input nBytes.</p> <p>For an exhaustive test, this task should be called four times, once for each block RAM used in the PIO design.</p> <p>Additionally, the nBytes input should specify the entire size of the individual block RAM.</p>

Table B-16: Expectation Tasks

Name	Input(s)		Output	Description
TSK_EXPECT_CPLD	traffic_class td ep attr length completer_id completer_status bcm byte_count requester_id tag address_low	2:0 - - 1:0 9:0 15:0 2:0 - 11:0 15:0 7:0 6:0	Expect status	Waits for a Completion with Data TLP that matches traffic_class, td, ep, attr, length, and payload. Returns a 1 on successful completion; 0 otherwise.
TSK_EXPECT_CPL	traffic_class td ep attr completer_id completer_status bcm byte_count requester_id tag address_low	2:0 - - 1:0 15:0 2:0 - 11:0 15:0 7:0 6:0	Expect status	Waits for a Completion without Data TLP that matches traffic_class, td, ep, attr, and length. Returns a 1 on successful completion; 0 otherwise.
TSK_EXPECT_MEMRD	traffic_class td ep attr length requester_id tag last_dw_be first_dw_be address	2:0 - - 1:0 9:0 15:0 7:0 3:0 3:0 29:0	Expect status	Waits for a 32-bit Address Memory Read TLP with matching header fields. Returns a 1 on successful completion; 0 otherwise. This task can only be used in conjunction with Bus Master designs.

Table B-16: Expectation Tasks (Cont'd)

Name	Input(s)		Output	Description
TSK_EXPECT_MEMRD64	traffic_class td ep attr length requester_id tag last_dw_be first_dw_be address	2:0 - - 1:0 9:0 15:0 7:0 3:0 3:0 61:0	Expect status	Waits for a 64-bit Address Memory Read TLP with matching header fields. Returns a 1 on successful completion; 0 otherwise. This task can only be used in conjunction with Bus Master designs.
TSK_EXPECT_MEMWR	traffic_class td ep attr length requester_id tag last_dw_be first_dw_be address	2:0 - - 1:0 9:0 15:0 7:0 3:0 3:0 29:0	Expect status	Waits for a 32-bit Address Memory Write TLP with matching header fields. Returns a 1 on successful completion; 0 otherwise. This task can only be used in conjunction with Bus Master designs.
TSK_EXPECT_MEMWR64	traffic_class td ep attr length requester_id tag last_dw_be first_dw_be address	2:0 - - 1:0 9:0 15:0 7:0 3:0 3:0 61:0	Expect status	Waits for a 64-bit Address Memory Write TLP with matching header fields. Returns a 1 on successful completion; 0 otherwise. This task can only be used in conjunction with Bus Master designs.
TSK_EXPECT_IOWR	td ep requester_id tag first_dw_be address data	- - 15:0 7:0 3:0 31:0 31:0	Expect status	Waits for an I/O Write TLP with matching header fields. Returns a 1 on successful completion; 0 otherwise. This task can only be used in conjunction with Bus Master designs.

Example Design and Model Test Bench for Root Port Configuration

Configurator Example Design

The Configurator example design, included with the Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express® in Root Port configuration generated by the CORE Generator™ software, is a synthesizable, lightweight design that demonstrates the minimum setup required for the integrated block in Root Port configuration to begin application-level transactions with an Endpoint.

System Overview

PCI Express devices require setup after power-on, before devices in the system can begin application specific communication with each other. Minimally, two devices connected via a PCI Express Link must have their Configuration spaces initialized and be enumerated in order to communicate.

Root Ports facilitate PCI Express enumeration and configuration by sending Configuration Read (CfgRd) and Write (CfgWr) TLPs to the downstream devices such as Endpoints and Switches to set up the configuration spaces of those devices. When this process is complete, higher-level interactions, such as Memory Reads (MemRd TLPs) and Writes (MemWr TLPs), can occur within the PCI Express System.

The Configurator example design described herein performs the configuration transactions required to enumerate and configure the Configuration space of a single connected PCI Express Endpoint and allow application-specific interactions to occur.

Configurator Example Design Hardware

The Configurator example design consists of four high-level blocks:

- Root Port: The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block in Root Port configuration.
- Configurator Block: Logical block which interacts with the configuration space of a PCI Express Endpoint device connected to the Root Port.
- Configurator ROM: Read-only memory that sources configuration transactions to the Configurator Block.
- PIO Master: Logical block which interacts with the user logic connected to the Endpoint by exchanging data packets and checking the validity of the received data. The data packets are limited to a single DWORD and represent the type of traffic that would be generated by a CPU.

Note: The Configurator Block and Configurator ROM, and Root Port are logically grouped in the RTL code within a wrapper file called the Configurator Wrapper.

The Configurator example design, as delivered, is designed to be used with the PIO Slave example included with Xilinx Endpoint cores and described in [Appendix B, Example Design and Model Test Bench for Endpoint Configuration](#). The PIO Master is useful for simple bring-up and debugging, and is an example of how to interact with the Configurator Wrapper. The Configurator example design can be modified to be used with other Endpoints.

[Figure C-1](#) shows the various components of the Configurator example design.

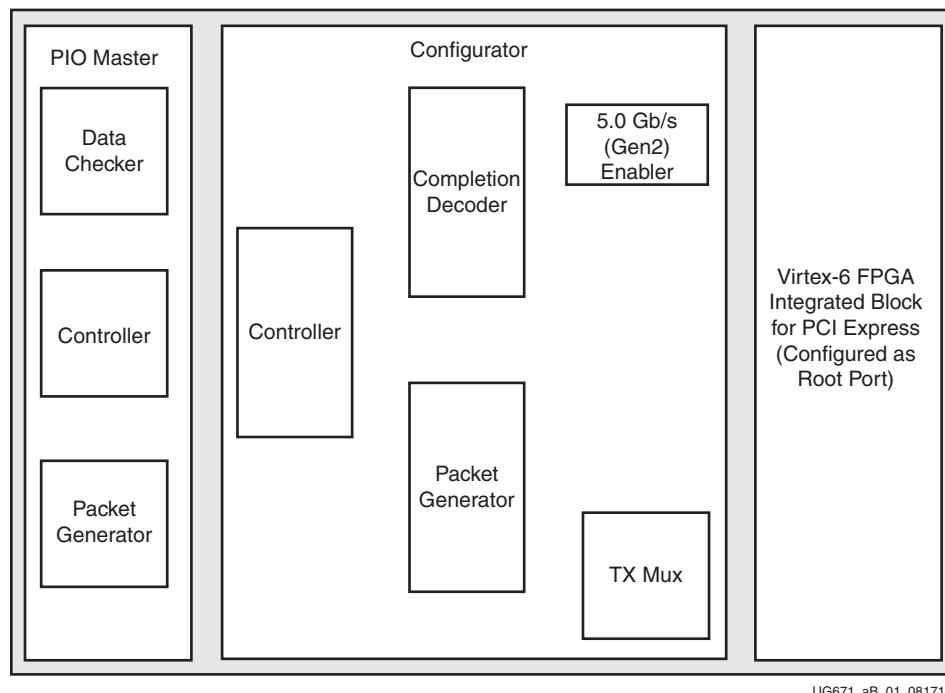
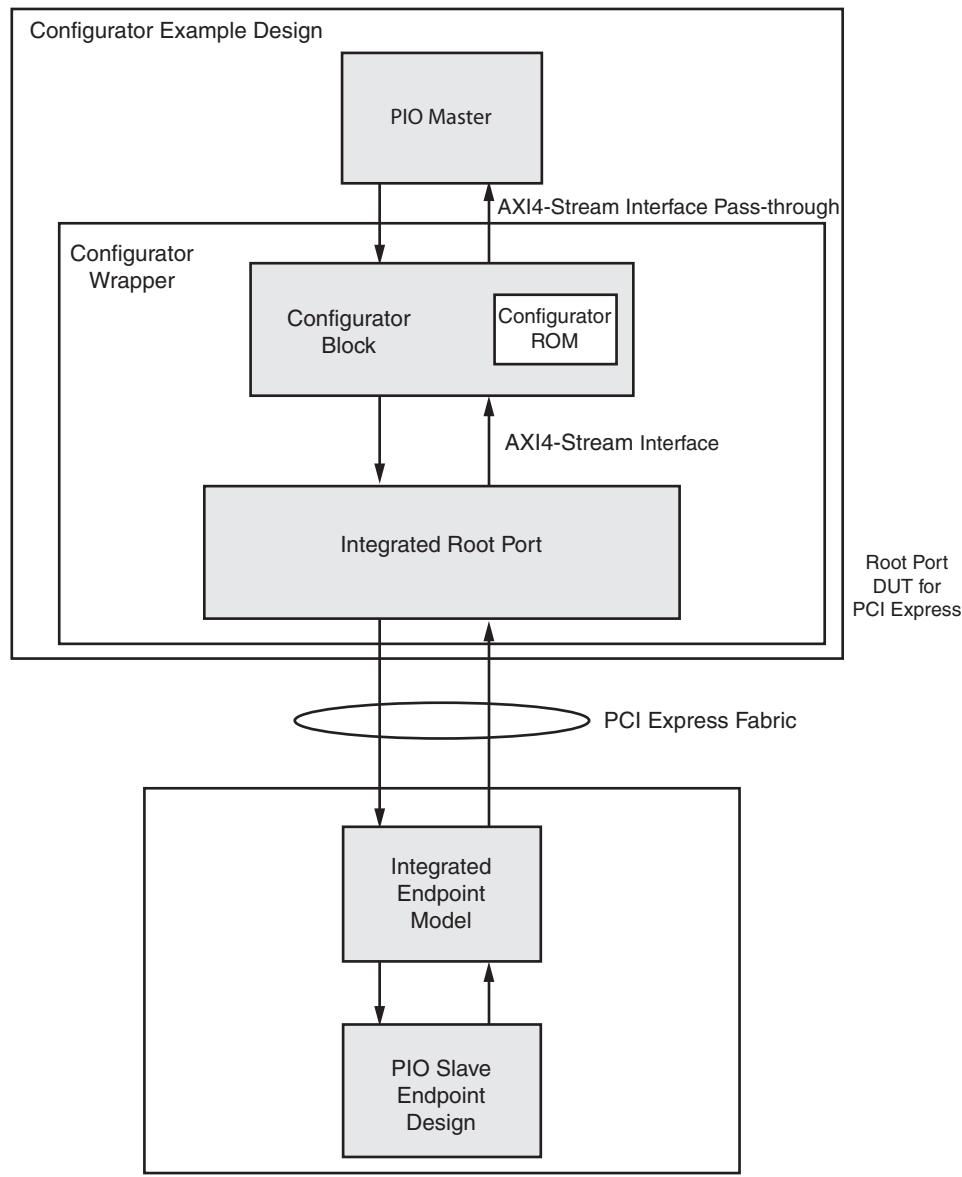


Figure C-1: Configurator Example Design Components

Figure C-2 shows how the blocks are connected in an overall system view.



UG671_aB_02_012011

Figure C-2: Configurator Example Design

Configurator Block

The Configurator Block is responsible for generating CfgRd and CfgWr TLPs and presenting them to AXI4-Stream interface of the Integrated Block in Root Port configuration. The TLPs that the Configurator Block generates are determined by the contents of the Configurator ROM.

The generated configuration traffic is predetermined by the designer to address their particular system requirements. The configuration traffic is encoded in a memory-initialization file (the Configurator ROM) which is synthesized as part of the Configurator. The Configurator Block and the attached Configurator ROM is intended to be usable a part of a real-world embedded design.

The Configurator Block steps through the Configuration ROM file and sends the TLPs specified therein. Supported TLP types are Message, Message w/Data, Configuration Write (Type 0), and Configuration Read (Type 0). For the Configuration packets, the Configurator Block waits for a Completion to be returned before transmitting the next TLP. If the Completion TLP fields do not match the expected values, PCI Express configuration fails. However, the Data field of Completion TLPs is ignored and not checked.

Note: There is no completion timeout mechanism in the Configurator Block, so if no Completion is returned, the Configurator Block waits forever.

The Configurator Block has these parameters, which can be altered by the user:

- **TCQ:** Clock-to-out delay modeled by all registers in design.
- **EXTRA_PIPELINE:** Controls insertion of an extra pipeline stage on the RX AXI4-Stream interface for timing.
- **ROM_FILE:** File name containing configuration steps to perform.
- **ROM_SIZE:** Number of lines in ROM_FILE containing data (equals number of TLPs to send /2).
- **REQUESTER_ID:** Value for the Requester ID field in outgoing TLPs.

When the Configurator Block design is used, all TLP traffic must pass through the Configurator Block. The user design is responsible for asserting the start_config input (for one clock cycle) to initiate the configuration process when user_lnk_up has been asserted by the core. Following start_config, the Configurator Block performs whatever configuration steps have been specified in the Configuration ROM. During configuration, the Configurator Block controls the core's AXI4-Stream interface. Following configuration, all AXI4-Stream traffic is routed to/from the User Application, which in the case of this example design is the PIO Master. The end of configuration is signaled by the assertion of finished_config. If configuration is unsuccessful for some reason, failed_config is also asserted.

If used in a system that supports PCIe v2.0 5.0 Gb/s links, the Configurator Block begins its process by attempting to up-train the link from 2.5 Gb/s to 5.0 Gb/s. This feature is enabled depending on the LINK_CAP_MAX_LINK_SPEED parameter on the Configurator Wrapper.

The Configurator does not support the user throttling received data on the AXI4-Stream receive interface. Because of this, the Root Port inputs which control throttling are not included on the Configurator Wrapper. These signals are m_axis_rx_tready and rx_np_ok. This is a limitation of the Configurator Example Design and not of the Integrated Block for PCI Express in Root Port configuration. This means that the user design interfacing with the Configurator Example Design must be able to accept received data at line rate.

Configurator ROM

The Configurator ROM stores the necessary configuration transactions to configure a PCI Express Endpoint. This ROM interfaces with the Configurator Block to send these transactions over the PCI Express link.

The example ROM file included with this design shows the operations needed to configure a Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Endpoint Block for PCI Express and PIO Example Design.

The Configurator ROM can be customized for other Endpoints and PCI Express system topologies. The unique set of configuration transactions required depends on the Endpoint that interacts with the Root Port. This information can be obtained from the documentation provided with the Endpoint.

The ROM file follows the format specified in the Verilog specification (IEEE 1364-2001) section 17.2.8, which describes using the \$readmemb function to pre-load data into a RAM or ROM. Verilog-style comments are allowed.

The file is read by the simulator or synthesis tool and each memory value encountered is used as a single location in memory. Digits can be separated by an underscore character (_) for clarity without constituting a new location.

Each configuration transaction specified uses two adjacent memory locations - the first location specifies the header fields, while the second location specifies the 32-bit data payload. (For CfgRd TLPs and Messages without data, the data location is unused but still present). In other words, header fields are on even addresses, while data payloads are on odd addresses.

For headers, Messages and CfgRd/CfgWr TLPs use different fields. For all TLPs, two bits specify the TLP type. For Messages, Message Routing and Message Code are specified. For CfgRd/CfgWr TLPs, Function Number, Register Number, and 1st DWORD Byte-Enable are specified. The specific bit layout is shown in the example ROM file.

PIO Master

The PIO Master demonstrates how a user-application design might interact with the Configurator Block. It directs the Configurator Block to bring up the link partner at the appropriate time, and then (after successful bring-up) generates and consumes bus traffic. The PIO Master performs writes and reads across the PCI Express Link to the PIO Slave Example Design (from the Endpoint core) to confirm basic operation of the link and the Endpoint.

The PIO Master waits until user_lnk_up is asserted by the Root Port. It then asserts start_config to the Configurator Block. When the Configurator Block asserts finished_config, the PIO Master writes and reads to/from each BAR in the PIO Slave design. If the readback data matches what was written, the PIO Master asserts its pio_test_finished output. If there is a data mismatch or the Configurator Block fails to configure the Endpoint, the PIO Master asserts its pio_test_failed output. The PIO Master's operation can be restarted by asserting its pio_test_restart input for one clock cycle.

Configurator File Structure

Table C-1 defines the Configurator example design file structure.

Table C-1: Example Design File Structure

File	Description
xilinx_pcie_2_0_rport_v6.v	Top-level wrapper file for Configurator example design
cgator_wrapper.v	Wrapper for Configurator and Root Port
cgator.v	Wrapper for Configurator sub-blocks
cgator_cpl_decoder.v	Completion decoder
cgator_pkt_generator.v	Configuration TLP generator
cgator_tx_mux.v	TX AXI4-Stream muxing logic
cgator_gen2_enabler.v	5.0 Gb/s directed speed change module
cgator_controller.v	Configurator transmit engine

Table C-1: Example Design File Structure (Cont'd)

File	Description
cgator_cfg_rom.data	Configurator ROM file
pio_master.v	Wrapper for PIO Master
pio_master_controller.v	TX and RX Engine for PIO Master
pio_master_checker.v	Checks incoming User-Application Completion TLPs
pio_master_pkt_generator.v	Generates User-Application TLPs

The hierarchy of the Configurator example design is:

- xilinx_pcic_2_0_rport_v6
 - cgator_wrapper
 - pcie_2_0_rport_v6 (in the source directory)
This directory contains all the source files for the Integrated Block for PCI Express in Root Port Configuration.
 - cgator
 - cgator_cpl_decoder
 - cgator_pkt_generator
 - cgator_tx_mux
 - cgator_gen2_enabler
 - cgator_controller
This directory contains <cgator_cfg_rom.data> (specified by ROM_FILE)*
 - pio_master
 - pio_master_controller
 - pio_master_checker
 - pio_master_pkt_generator

Note: cgator_cfg_rom.data is the default name of the ROM data file. The user can override this by changing the value of the ROM_FILE parameter.

Configurator Example Design Summary

The Configurator example design is a synthesizable design that demonstrates the capabilities of the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express when configured as a Root Port. The example is provided via the CORE Generator software and uses the Endpoint PIO example as a target for PCI Express enumeration and configuration. The design can be modified to target other Endpoints by changing the contents of a ROM file.

Endpoint Model Test Bench for Root Port

The Endpoint model test bench for the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express in Root Port configuration is a simple example test bench that connects the Configurator example design and the PCI Express Endpoint model allowing the two to operate like two devices in a physical system. As the Configurator example design consists of logic that initializes itself and generates and consumes bus traffic, the example test bench only implements logic to monitor the operation of the system and terminate the simulation.

The Endpoint model test bench consists of:

- Verilog or VHDL source code for all Endpoint model components
- PIO slave design

[Figure C-2, page 239](#) illustrates the Endpoint model coupled with the Configurator example design.

Architecture

The Endpoint model consists of these blocks:

- PCI Express Endpoint (Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express in Endpoint configuration) model.
- PIO slave design, consisting of:
 - PIO_RX_ENGINE
 - PIO_TX_ENGINE
 - PIO_EP_MEM
 - PIO_TO_CTRL

The PIO_RX_ENGINE and PIO_TX_ENGINE blocks interface with the ep block for reception and transmission of TLPs from/to the Root Port Design Under Test (DUT). The Root Port DUT consists of the Integrated Block for PCI Express configured as a Root Port and the Configurator Example Design, which consists of a Configurator block and a PIO Master design, or customer design.

The PIO slave design is described in detail in [Appendix B, Programmed Input/Output: Endpoint Example Design](#).

Simulating the Design

Three simulation script files are provided with the model to facilitate simulation with Synopsys VCS and VCS MX, Cadence IES, Mentor Graphics ModelSim, and Xilinx ISE Simulator (ISim) simulators:

- simulate_vcs.sh (Verilog only)
- simulate_ncsim.sh
- simulate_mti.do
- simulate_isim.sh[.bat]

The example simulation script files are located in this directory:

```
<project_dir>/<component_name>/simulation/functional
```

Instructions for simulating the Configurator example design with the Endpoint model are provided in [Chapter 3, Getting Started Example Design](#).

Note: For Cadence IES users, the work construct must be manually inserted into the cds.lib file: DEFINE WORK WORK.

Scaled Simulation Timeouts

The simulation model of the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express uses scaled down times during link training to allow for the link to train in a reasonable amount of time during simulation. According to the *PCI Express Specification, rev. 2.0*, there are various

timeouts associated with the link training and status state machine (LTSSM) states. The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express scales these timeouts by a factor of 256 in simulation, except in the Recovery Speed_1 LTSSM state, where the timeouts are not scaled.

Waveform Dumping

Table C-2 describes the available simulator waveform dump file formats, each of which is provided in the simulators native file format. The same mechanism is used for VCS and ModelSim.

Table C-2: Simulator Dump File Format

Simulator	Dump File Format
Synopsys VCS and VCS MX	.vpd
ModelSim	.vcd
Cadence IES	.trn

The Endpoint model test bench provides a mechanism for outputting the simulation waveform to file by specifying the `+dump_all` command line parameter to the simulator.

For example, the script file `simulate_ncsim.sh` (used to start the Cadence IES simulator) can indicate to the Endpoint model that the waveform should be saved to a file using this command line:

```
ncsim work.boardx01 +dump_all
```

Output Logging

The test bench outputs messages, captured in the simulation log, indicating the time at which these occur:

- user_reset deasserted
- user_lnk_up asserted
- cfg_done asserted by the Configurator
- pio_test_finished asserted by the PIO Master
- Simulation Timeout (if pio_test_finished or pio_test_failed never asserted)

Migration Considerations

For users migrating to the Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express® from the Endpoint Block Plus for PCI Express, this appendix describes the differences in behaviors and options between the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core and the Endpoint Block Plus core.

Core Capability Differences

- **Gen2 Speed Operation:** The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express supports the 5.0 Gb/s speed operation for all available Capability Link Widths (x1, x2, x4, and x8).
- **Max Payload Size Capability:** The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express supports a Max_Payload_Size capability of 1024 bytes, except the x8 5.0 Gb/s product configuration, which continues to support a Max_Payload_Size capability of 512 bytes. The products can be configured to support a smaller Max_Payload_Size capability, if required.
- **Link Up-configure:** Table D-1 describes the up-configure capability of the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express.

Table D-1: Up-configure Capability

Capability Link Width	Supported Link Speed	Up Configurability	
		Current Link Speed = 2.5 Gb/s	Current Link Speed = 5.0 Gb/s
X1	2.5 Gb/s	-	NA
X1	5.0 Gb/s	X1	X1
X2	2.5 Gb/s	X1, X2	NA
X2	5.0 Gb/s	X1, X2	X1, X2
X4	2.5 Gb/s	X1, X2, X4	NA
X4	5.0 Gb/s	X1, X2, X4	X1, X2, X4
X8	2.5 Gb/s	X1, X2, X4, X8	NA
X8	5.0 Gb/s	X1, X2, X4, X8	X1, X2, X4, X8

Transaction Interface

[Table D-2](#) shows which transaction interface signals were changed, created, or deprecated. [Table D-2](#) and [Table D-3](#) show the interface differences between the Virtex-5 FPGA Endpoint Block Plus and the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block cores revisions 1.x. Starting with revision 2.0, the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block has changed from the TRN interface to the AXI4-Stream interface, see [Appendix K](#) for additional migration considerations.

Table D-2: Transaction Interface Changes

Name	Signal	Description
Changed Interface Signals		
Transaction Clock Frequency	trn_clk	Transaction clock speeds can be selected on the basis of the core's Capability Link Width and Supported Link Speed (2.5 Gb/s only or 5.0 Gb/s) and are constant throughout the operation of the core. See Transaction (AXI4-Stream) Interface in Chapter 2 for detailed information.
Transmit Data Remainder	trn_trem_n	The Transmit Data Remainder bus width varies between the two cores. See Transaction (AXI4-Stream) Interface in Chapter 2 for detailed information.
Transmit Buffers Available	trn_tbuf_av[5:0]	Bit definitions for trn_tbuf_av vary between the two cores. See Transaction (AXI4-Stream) Interface in Chapter 2 for detailed information.
New Interface Signals		
Transmit Streaming	trn_tstr_n	Enables streaming (cut-through) mode of transmission of a TLP, when possible, to reduce latency of operation.
Transmit Error Forward	trn_terr_fwd_n	Marks the current packet in progress as error-poisoned.
Transmit Error Drop	trn_terr_drop_n	This new core output signal indicates that the core has internally discarded a packet (TLP) due to either a Max_Payload_Size rule violation or the streaming mode requirement violation.

Table D-2: Transaction Interface Changes

Name	Signal	Description
Transmit Configuration Request/Grant	trn_tcfg_req_n trn_tcfg_gnt_n	When asserted, this core output signal warns the User Application that a core internally generated TLP will arbitrate for the transmit datapath. For the User Application generated TLP to get priority over the core generated TLP, the User Application must hold the core input signal trn_tcfg_gnt_n deasserted until the user transaction is complete, and then assert it for 1 cycle. Alternately, the User Application can choose to ignore trn_tcfg_req_n by driving trn_tcfg_gnt_n asserted (0b) permanently. This lets the core decide the arbitration priority.
Flow Control Information	trn_fc_sel[2:0] trn_fc_ph[7:0] trn_fc_pd[11:0] trn_fc_nph[7:0] trn_fc_npd[11:0] trn_fc_cplh[7:0] trn_fc_cpld[11:0]	trn_fc_sel[2:0] input is used to select the type of Flow Control information available to the User Application. See Flow Control Credit Information in Chapter 5 for detailed information.
Deprecated Interface Signals		
	trn_tdst_dsc_n	
	trn_rfc_ph_av[7:0]	
	trn_rfc_pd_av[11:0]	
	trn_rfc_nph_av[7:0]	
	trn_rfc_npd_av[11:0]	
	trn_rfc_cplh_av[7:0]	
	trn_rfc_cpld_av[11:0]	

Configuration Interface

[Table D-2](#) shows which configuration interface signals were changed and created.

Table D-3: Configuration Interface Changes

Name	Signal	Description
Changed Interface Signals		
Configuration Write	cfg_di[31:0] cfg_wr_en_n	The Configuration Write Interface is supported in the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core. This consists of the Configuration Write Data (cfg_di[31:0]) and Configuration Write Enable (cfg_wr_en_n). See Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface in Chapter 5 for detailed information.

Table D-3: Configuration Interface Changes (Cont'd)

Name	Signal	Description
Configuration Byte Enable	cfg_byte_en_n[3:0]	The Configuration Byte Enable for configuration register access is supported in the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express core. See Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface in Chapter 5 for detailed information.
PCI Express Link State	cfg_pcie_link_state_n[2:0]	Bit definitions for cfg_pcie_link_state_n[2:0] vary between the two cores. See Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface in Chapter 5 for detailed information.
New Interface Signals		
Configuration Interrupt MSI-X Enabled	cfg_interrupt_msixenable	Indicates that MSI-X messaging is enabled. See Generating Interrupt Requests in Chapter 5 for detailed information.
Configuration Interrupt MSI-X Function Mask	cfg_interrupt_msixfm	Indicates the state of the Function Mask bit in the MSI-X Message Control field. See Generating Interrupt Requests in Chapter 5 for detailed information.
Configuration Device Command 2	cfg_dcommand2	The Configuration Device Command 2 is the Device Control 2 Register from the PCI Express Extended Capability Structure. See Design with Configuration Space Registers and Configuration Interface in Chapter 5 for detailed information.
PME Turn OFF	cfg_to_turnoff_n cfg_turnoff_ok_n	A new core handshake mechanism whereby the output cfg_to_turnoff_n notifies the user that a PME_TURN_OFF message has been received by the core and the core starts polling the cfg_turnoff_ok_n input signal. See Power Management in Chapter 5 for detailed information.
Power Management Control Status Register	cfg_pmcsr_pme_en cfg_pmcsr_pme_status cfg_pmcsr_powerstate[1:0]	In the Power Management Control/Status Register, these new output signals indicate the status of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cfg_pmcsr_pme_en: PME_En bit (bit 8) • cfg_pmcsr_pme_status: PME_Status bit (bit 15) • cfg_pmcsr_powerstate[1:0]: PowerState bits (bits1:0)

Physical Layer Interface

The Physical Layer Interface is a new interface in the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express. This interface enables the user design to inspect the status of the Link and Link Partner and control the Link State. See [Physical Layer Interface in Chapter 2](#) for detailed information. The signals that comprise this interface are:

- pl_initial_link_width[2:0]
- pl_lane_reversal_mode[1:0]
- pl_link_gen2_capable
- pl_link_partner_gen2_supported
- pl_link_upcfg_capable
- pl_sel_link_rate

- pl_sel_link_width[1:0]
- pl_ltssm_state[5:0]
- pl_directed_link_auton
- pl_directed_link_change[1:0]
- pl_directed_link_speed
- pl_directed_link_width[1:0]
- pl_upstream_prefer_deemph
- pl_received_hot_rst

System and PCI Express Interfaces

The reference clock (sys_clk) frequency is selectable: 100 MHz, 125 MHz, or 250 MHz. The reference clock input is a single-ended signal.

Configuration Space

- MSI-X Support: The MSI-X Capability Structure is optionally supported. MSI-X Vector Table and the Pending Bit Array need to be implemented as part of the user's logic, by claiming a BAR aperture.
- Device Serial Number Capability: Device Serial Number Capability can optionally be disabled.
- Virtual Channel Capability: Virtual Channel Capability is optionally supported. When enabled, the User Application is allowed to operate in a TCx-VC0 mode. If disabled, the user application must operate in TC0-VC0 mode.
- Vendor Specific Capability - Loopback Master: Vendor Specific Capability enables Xilinx specific PCI Express Loopback Control is optionally supported. This enables Electrical compliance testing based on Endpoint Loopback Master.
- User Implemented Configuration Space: The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block optionally enables User Implemented Configuration Space, in either the Legacy PCI Configuration Space or the PCI Express Extended Configuration Space, or in both.

Debugging Designs

This appendix provides information on using resources available on the Xilinx Support website, available debug tools, and a step-by-step process for debugging designs that use the Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express. This appendix uses flow diagrams to guide the user through the debug process.

These sections are found in this appendix:

- [Finding Help on Xilinx.com](#)
- [Contacting Xilinx Technical Support](#)
- [Debug Tools](#)
- [Hardware Debug](#)
- [Simulation Debug](#)

Finding Help on Xilinx.com

To help in the design and debug process when using the Virtex-6 FPGA, the Xilinx Support webpage (www.xilinx.com/support) contains key resources such as Product documentation, Release Notes, Answer Records, and links to opening a Technical Support case.

Documentation

The Data Sheet and User Guide are the main documents associated with the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block, as shown in [Table E-1](#).

Table E-1: Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express Documentation

Designation	Description
DS	Data Sheet: provides a high-level description of the integrated block and key features. It includes information on which ISE® software version is supported by the current LogiCORE™ IP version used to instantiate the integrated block.
UG	User Guide: provides information on generating an integrated block design, detailed descriptions of the interface and how to use the product. The User Guide contains waveforms to show interactions with the block and other important information needed to design with the product.

These Integrated Block for PCI Express documents along with documentation related to all products that aid in the design process can be found on the Xilinx Support webpage. Documentation is sorted by product family at the main support page or by solution at the Documentation Center.

To see the available documentation by device family:

- Navigate to www.xilinx.com/support.
- Select **Virtex-6** from the **Device List** drop-down menu.
- This sorts all available Virtex-6 FPGA documentation by Hardware Documentation, Configuration Solutions Documentation, Related Software Documentation, Tools, IP, and Data Files.

To see the available documentation by solution:

- Navigate to www.xilinx.com/support.
- Select the **Documentation** tab located at the top of the webpage.
- This is the Documentation Center where Xilinx documentation is sorted by Devices, Boards, IP, Design Tools, Doc Type, and Topic.

Release Notes and Known Issues

Known issues for all cores, including the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express, are described in the *IP Release Notes Guide* (XTP025).

Answer Records

Answer Records include information on commonly encountered problems, helpful information on how to resolve these problems, and any known issues with a product.

Answer Records are created and maintained daily ensuring users have access to the most up-to-date information on Xilinx products. Answer Records can be found by searching the Answers Database.

To use the Answers Database Search:

- Navigate to www.xilinx.com/support. The Answers Database Search is located at the top of this webpage.
- Enter keywords in the provided search field and select **Search**.
 - Examples of searchable keywords are product names, error messages, or a generic summary of the issue encountered.
- To see all answer records directly related to the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express, search for the phrase “Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express”

Contacting Xilinx Technical Support

Xilinx provides premier technical support for customers encountering issues that require additional assistance.

To contact Technical Support:

- Navigate to www.xilinx.com/support.
- Open a WebCase by selecting the WebCase link located under **Support Quick Links**.

When opening a WebCase, include:

- Target FPGA including package and speed grade
- All applicable ISE, synthesis (if not XST), and simulator software versions
- The XCO file created during generation of the LogiCORE IP wrapper
 - This file is located in the directory targeted for the CORE Generator™ software project

Additional files might be required based on the specific issue. See the relevant sections in this debug guide for further information on specific files to include with the WebCase.

Debug Tools

There are many tools available to debug PCI Express design issues. It is important to know which tools would be useful for debugging for the various situations encountered. This appendix references the tools listed in this section.

Example Design

Xilinx Endpoint for PCI Express products come with a synthesizable back-end application called the PIO design that has been tested and is proven to be interoperable in available systems. The design appropriately handles all incoming 1 DWORD read and write transactions. It returns completions for non-posted transactions and updates the target memory space for writes. For more information, see [Programmed Input/Output: Endpoint Example Design, page 207](#).

ChipScope Pro Tool

The ChipScope™ Pro tool inserts logic analyzer, bus analyzer, and virtual I/O software cores directly into the user design. The ChipScope Pro tool allows the user to set trigger conditions to capture application and Integrated Block port signals in hardware. Captured signals can then be analyzed through the ChipScope Pro Logic Analyzer tool. For detailed information on the ChipScope Pro tool, visit www.xilinx.com/chipscope.

Link Analyzers

Third party link analyzers show link traffic in a graphical or text format. Lecroy, Agilent, and Vmetro are companies that make common analyzers available today. These tools greatly assist in debugging link issues and allow users to capture data which Xilinx support representatives can view to assist in interpreting link behavior.

Third Party Software Tools

This section describes third-party software tools that can be useful in debugging.

LSPCI (Linux)

LSPCI is available on Linux platforms and allows users to view the PCI Express device configuration space. LSPCI is usually found in the /sbin directory. LSPCI displays a list of devices on the PCI buses in the system. See the LSPCI manual for all command options. Some useful commands for debugging include:

- `lspci -x -d [<vendor>]:[<device>]`

This displays the first 64 bytes of configuration space in hexadecimal form for the device with vendor and device ID specified (omit the **-d** option to display information for all devices). The default Vendor/Device ID for Xilinx cores is 10EE:6012. Below is a sample of a read of the configuration space of a Xilinx device:

```
> lspci -x -d 10EE:6012
81:00.0 Memory controller: Xilinx Corporation: Unknown device 6012
 00: ee 10 12 60 07 00 10 00 00 00 80 05 10 00 00 00
 10: 00 00 80 fa 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
 20: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 ee 10 6f 50
 30: 00 00 00 00 40 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 05 01 00 00
```

Included in this section of the configuration space are the Device ID, Vendor ID, Class Code, Status and Command registers, and Base Address Registers.

- `lspci -xxxx -d [<vendor>]:[<device>]`

This displays the extended configuration space of the device. It can be useful to read the extended configuration space on the root and look for the Advanced Error Reporting (AER) registers. These registers provide more information on why the device has flagged an error (for example, it might show that a correctable error was issued because of a replay timer time-out).

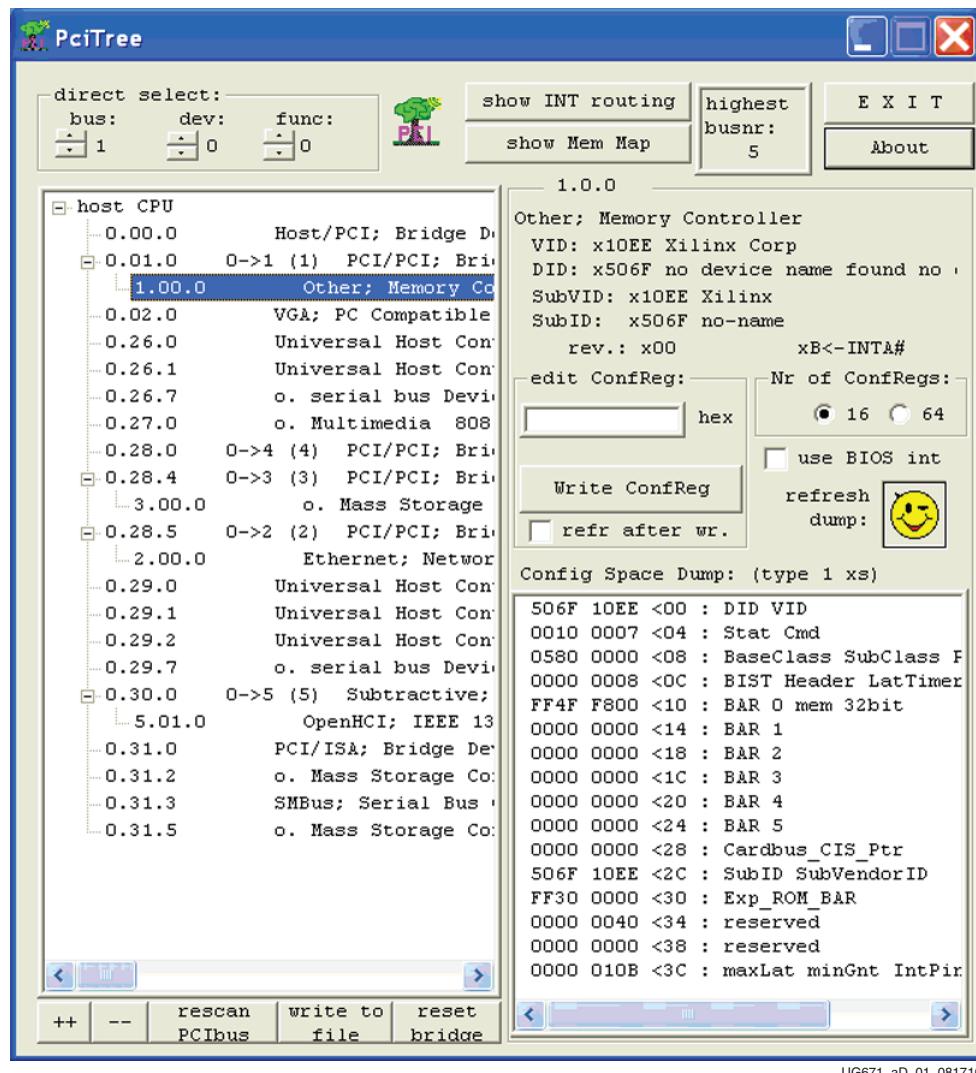
- `lspci -k`

Shows kernel drivers handling each device and kernel modules capable of handling it (works with kernel 2.6 or later).

PCItree (Windows)

PCItree can be downloaded at www.pcitree.de and allows the user to view the PCI Express device configuration space and perform 1 DWORD memory writes and reads to the aperture.

The configuration space is displayed by default in the lower right corner when the device is selected, as shown in [Figure E-1](#).



UG671_aD_01_081710

Figure E-1: PciTree with Read of Configuration Space

HWDIRECT (Windows)

HWDIRECT can be purchased at www.e protek.com and allows the user to view the PCI Express device configuration space as well as the extended configuration space (including the AER registers on the root).

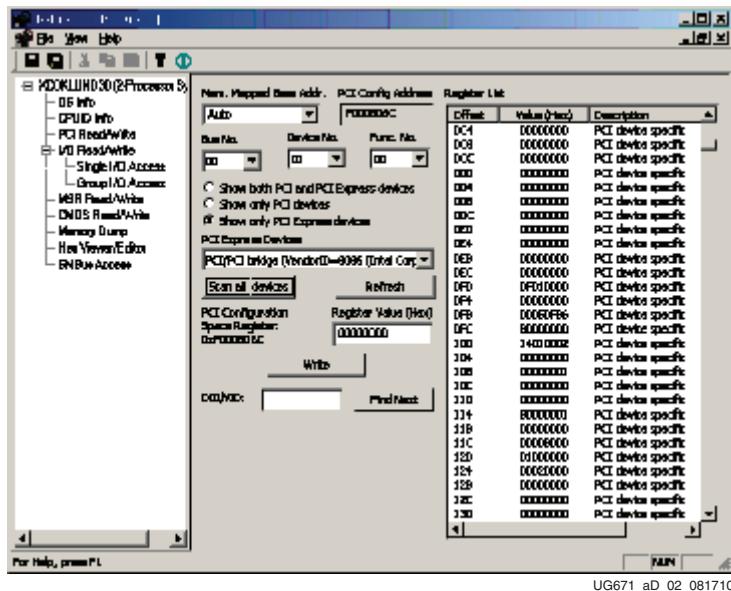


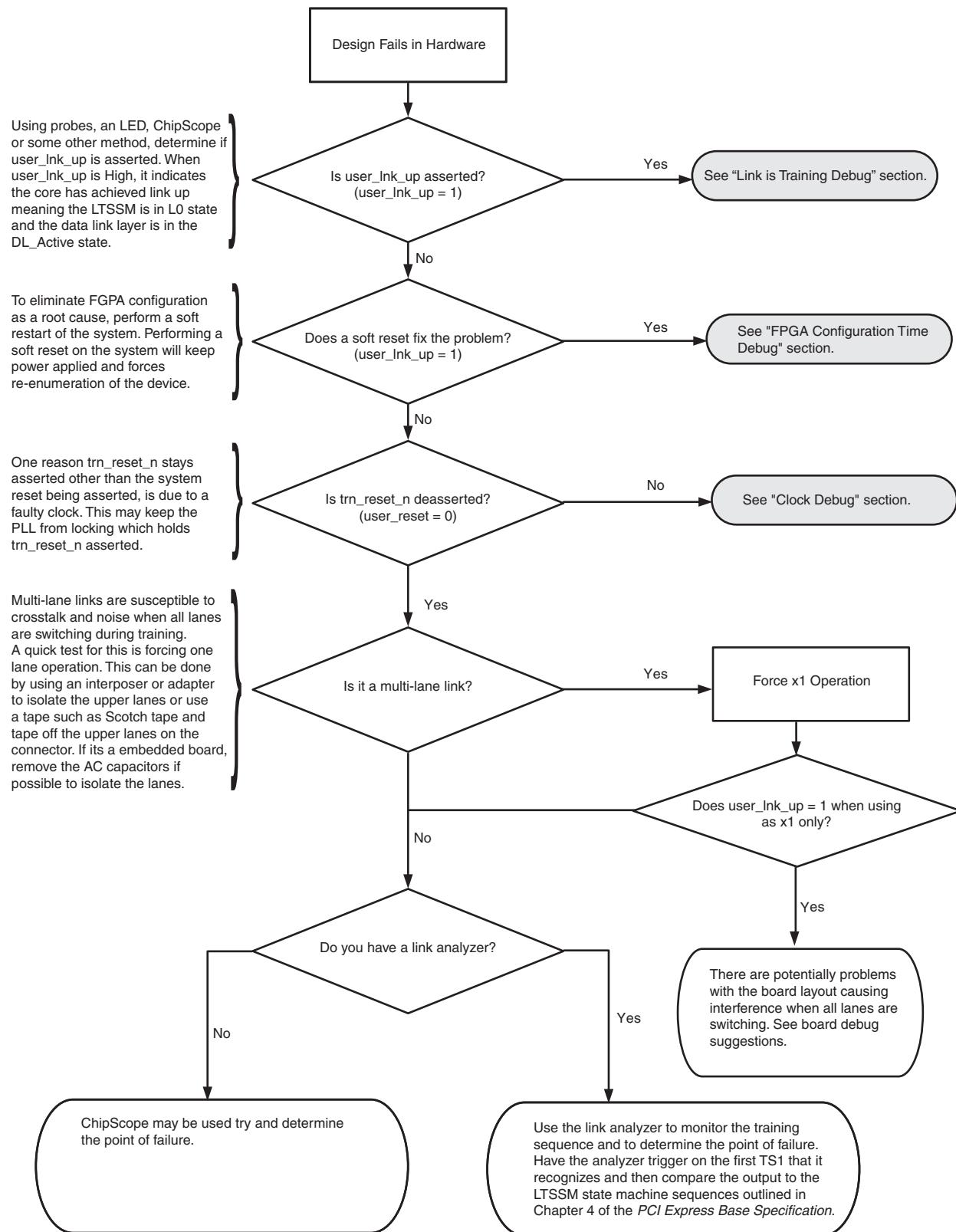
Figure E-2: HWDIRECT with Read of Configuration Space

PCI-SIG Software Suites

PCI-SIG software suites such as PCIE-CV can be used to test compliance with the specification. This software can be downloaded at www.pcisig.com.

Hardware Debug

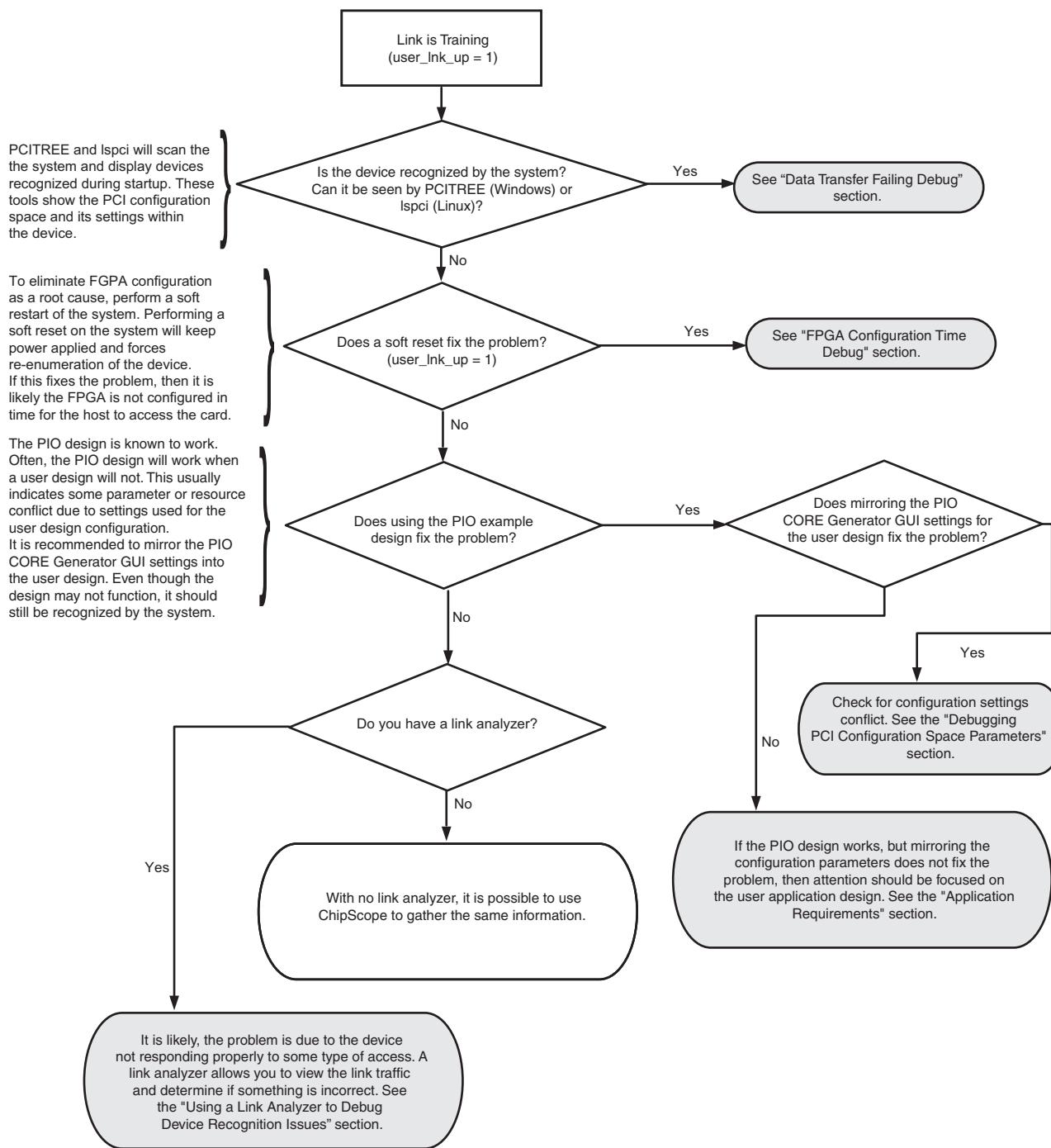
Hardware issues can range from device recognition issues to problems seen after hours of testing. This section provides debug flow diagrams for some of the most common issues experienced by users. Endpoints that are shaded gray indicate that more information can be found in sections after [Figure E-3](#).



UG671_aD_03_091410

Figure E-3: Design Fails in Hardware Debug Flow Diagram

Link is Training Debug



UG671_aD_04_091410

Figure E-4: Link Trained Debug Flow Diagram

FPGA Configuration Time Debug

Device initialization and configuration issues can be caused by not having the FPGA configured fast enough to enter link training and be recognized by the system. Section 6.6

of *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0* states two rules that might be impacted by FPGA Configuration Time:

- A component must enter the LTSSM Detect state within 20 ms of the end of the Fundamental reset.
- A system must guarantee that all components intended to be software visible at boot time are ready to receive Configuration Requests within 100 ms of the end of Conventional Reset at the Root Complex.

These statements basically mean the FPGA must be configured within a certain finite time, and not meeting these requirements could cause problems with link training and device recognition.

Configuration can be accomplished using an onboard PROM or dynamically using JTAG. When using JTAG to configure the device, configuration typically occurs after the Chipset has enumerated each peripheral. After configuring the FPGA, a soft reset is required to restart enumeration and configuration of the device. A soft reset on a Windows based PC is performed by going to **Start → Shut Down** and then selecting **Restart**.

To eliminate FPGA configuration as a root cause, perform a soft restart of the system. Performing a soft reset on the system keeps power applied and forces re-enumeration of the device. If the device links up and is recognized after a soft reset is performed, then FPGA configuration is most likely the issue. Most typical systems use ATX power supplies which provides some margin on this 100 ms window as the power supply is normally valid before the 100 ms window starts. For more information on FPGA configuration, see [Chapter 7, FPGA Configuration](#).

Clock Debug

One reason to not deassert the user_reset_out signal is that the fabric PLL (MMCM) and Transceiver PLL have not locked to the incoming clock. To verify lock, monitor the transceiver's RXPLLKDET output and the MMCM's LOCK output. If the PLLs do not lock as expected, it is necessary to ensure the incoming reference clock meets the requirements in the *Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide* (UG366). The REFCLK signal should be routed to the dedicated reference clock input pins on the serial transceiver, and the user design should instantiate the IBUFDS_GTE2 primitive in the user design. See the *Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide* for more information on PCB layout requirements, including reference clock requirements.

Reference clock jitter can potentially close both the TX and RX eyes, depending on the frequency content of the phase jitter. Therefore, as clean a reference clock as possible must be maintained. Reduce crosstalk on REFCLK by isolating the clock signal from nearby high-speed traces. Maintain a separation of at least 25 mils from the nearest aggressor signals. The PCI Special Interest Group website provides other tools for ensuring the reference clocks are compliant to the requirements of the *PCI Express Specification*:
http://www.pcisig.com/specifications/pciexpress/compliance/compliance_library

Debugging PCI Configuration Space Parameters

Often, a user application fails to be recognized by the system, but the Xilinx PIO Example design will work. In these cases, the user application is often using a PCI™ configuration space setting that is interfering with the system's ability to recognize and allocate resources to the card.

Xilinx solutions for PCI Express handle all configuration transactions internally and generate the correct responses to incoming configuration requests. Chipsets have limits as

to the amount of system resources it can allocate and the core must be configured to adhere to these limitations.

The resources requested by the endpoint are identified by the BAR settings within the Endpoint configuration space. Verify that the resources requested in each BAR can be allocated by the chipset. I/O BARs are especially limited so configuring a large I/O BAR typically prevents the chipset from configuring the device. Generate a core that implements a small amount of memory (approximately 2 KB) to identify if this is the root cause.

The Class Code setting selected in the CORE Generator software GUI can also affect configuration. The Class Code informs the Chipset as to what type of device the Endpoint is. Chipsets might expect a certain type of device to be plugged into the PCI Express slot and configuration might fail if it reads an unexpected Class Code. The BIOS could be configurable to work around this issue.

Use the PIO design with default settings to rule out any device allocation issues. The PIO design default settings have proven to work in all systems encountered when debugging problems. If the default settings allow the device to be recognized, then change the PIO design settings to match the intended user application by changing the PIO configuration the CORE Generator software GUI. Trial and error might be required to pinpoint the issue if a link analyzer is not available.

Using a link analyzer, it is possible to monitor the link traffic and possibly determine when during the enumeration and configuration process problems occur.

Application Requirements

During enumeration, it is possible for the chipset to issue TLP traffic that is passed from the core to the backend application. A common oversight when designing custom backend applications is to not have logic which handles every type incoming request. As a result, no response is created and problems arise. The PIO design has the necessary backend functions to respond correctly to any incoming request. It is the responsibility of the application to generate the correct response. These packet types are presented to the application:

- Requests targeting the Expansion ROM (if enabled)
- Message TLP's
- Memory or I/O requests targeting a BAR
- All completion packets

The PIO design, can be used to rule out any of these types of concerns, as the PIO design responds to all incoming transactions to the user application in some way to ensure the host receives the proper response allowing the system to progress. If the PIO design works, but the custom application does not, this means that some transaction is not being handled properly.

The ChipScope tool should be implemented on the wrapper AXI4-Stream Receive interface to identify if requests targeting the backend application are drained and completed successfully. The AXI4-Stream interface signals that should be probed in the ChipScope tool are defined in [Table E-2, page 263](#).

Using a Link Analyzer to Debug Device Recognition Issues

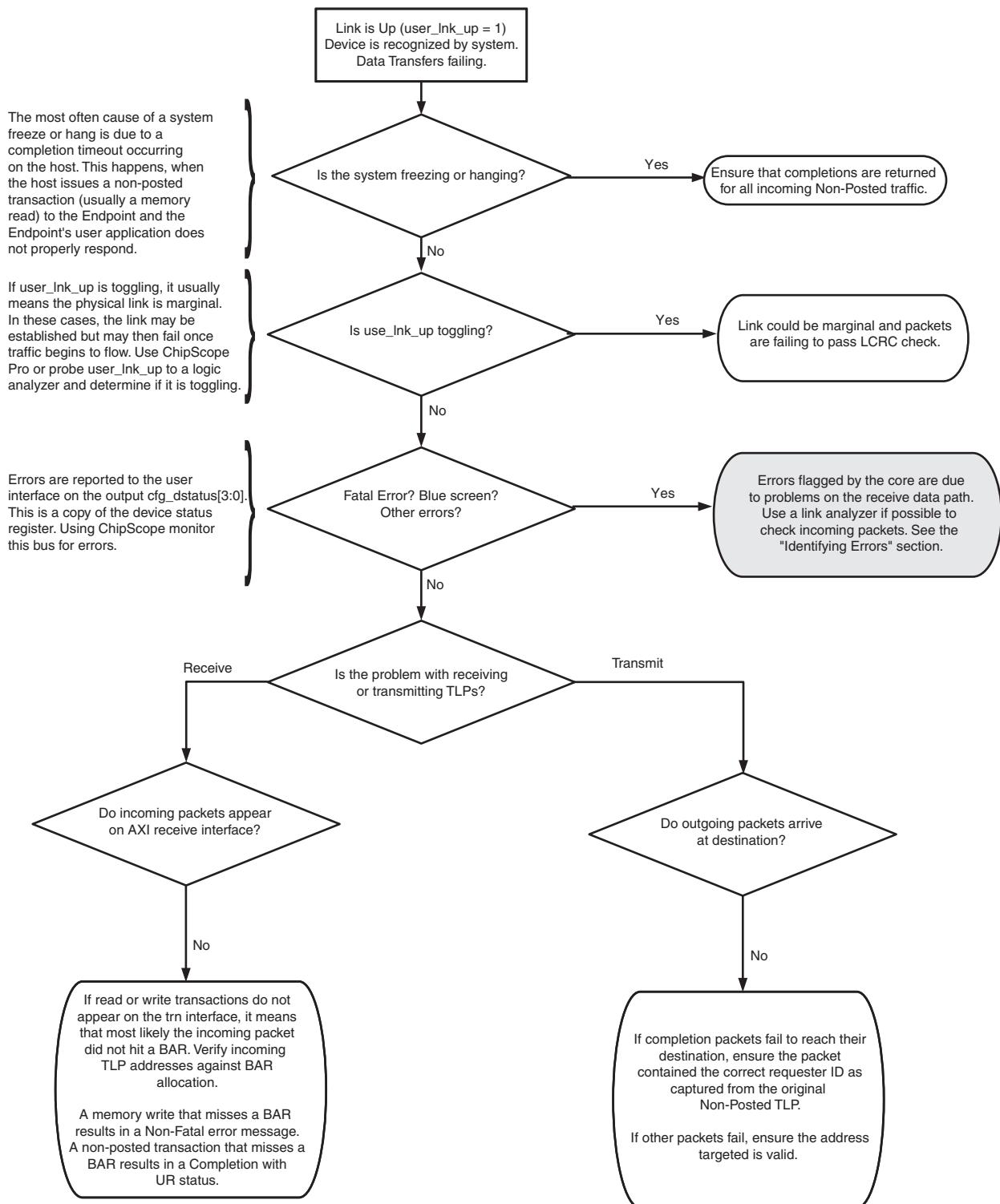
In cases where the link is up (`user_lnk_up = 1`), but the device is not recognized by the system, a link analyzer can help solve the issue. It is likely the FPGA is not responding

properly to some type of access. Use the link view to analyze the traffic and see if anything looks out of place.

To focus on the issue, it might be necessary to try different triggers. Here are some trigger examples:

- Trigger on the first INIT_FC1 and/or UPDATE_FC in either direction. This allows the analyzer to begin capture after link up.
- The first TLP normally transmitted to an endpoint is the Set Slot Power Limit Message. This usually occurs before Configuration traffic begins. This might be a good trigger point.
- Trigger on Configuration TLPs.
- Trigger on Memory Read or Memory Write TLPs.

Data Transfer Failing Debug



UG671_aD_05_091410

Figure E-5: Data Transfer Debug Flow Diagram

Identifying Errors

Hardware symptoms of system lock up issues are indicated when the system hangs or a blue screen appears (PC systems). The *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0* requires that error detection be implemented at the receiver. A system lock up or hang is commonly the result of a Fatal Error and is reported in bit two of the receivers Device Status register. Using the ChipScope tool, monitor the core's device status register to see if a fatal error is being reported.

A fatal error reported at the Root complex implies an issue on the transmit side of the EP. The Root Complex Device Status register can often times be seen using PCITree (Windows) or lspci (Linux). If a fatal error is detected, see the [Transmit](#) section. A Root Complex can often implement Advanced Error Reporting (AER), which further distinguishes the type of error reported. AER provides valuable information as to why a certain error was flagged and is provided as an extended capability within a devices configuration space. Section 7.10 of the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0* provides more information on AER registers.

Transmit

Fatal Error Detected on Root or Link Partner

Check to make sure the TLP is correctly formed and that the payload (if one is attached) matches what is stated in the header length field. The Endpoints device status register does not report errors created by traffic on the transmit channel.

These signals should be monitored on the Transmit interface to verify all traffic being initiated is correct. Refer to [Table 2-12, page 22](#) for signal descriptions.

- user_lnk_up
- s_axis_tx_tlast
- s_axis_tx_tdata
- s_axis_tx_trb
- s_axis_tx_tvalid
- s_axis_tx_tready

Fatal Error Not Detected

Ensure that the address provided in the TLP header is valid. The kernel mode driver attached to the device is responsible for obtaining the system resources allocated to the device. In a Bus Mastering design, the driver is also responsible for providing the application with a valid address range. System hangs or blue screens might occur if a TLP contains an address that does not target the designated address range for that device.

Receive

Xilinx solutions for PCI Express provide the Device Status register to the application on CFG_DSTATUS[3:0].

Table E-2: Description of CFG_DSTATUS[3:0]

CFG_DSTATUS[3:0]	Description
CFG_DSTATUS[0]	Correctable Error Detected
CFG_DSTATUS[1]	Non-Fatal Error Detected

Table E-2: Description of CFG_DSTATUS[3:0] (Cont'd)

CFG_DSTATUS[3:0]	Description
CFG_DSTATUS[2]	Fatal Error Detected
CFG_DSTATUS[3]	UR Detected

System lock-up conditions due to issues on the receive channel of the PCI Express core are often result of an error message being sent upstream to the root. Error messages are only sent when error reporting is enabled in the Device Control register.

A fatal condition is reported if any of these events occur:

- Training Error
- DLL Protocol Error
- Flow Control Protocol Error
- Malformed TLP
- Receiver Overflow

The first four bullets are not common in hardware because both Xilinx solutions for PCI Express and connected components have been thoroughly tested in simulation and hardware. However, a receiver overflow is a possibility. Users must ensure they follow requirements discussed in the section [Receiver Flow Control Credits Available in Chapter 5](#) when issuing memory reads.

Non-Fatal Errors

Below are lists of conditions that are reported as Non-Fatal errors. See the *PCI Express Base Specification, rev. 2.0* for more details.

If the error is being reported by the root, the Advanced Error Reporting (AER) registers can be read to determine the condition that led to the error. Use a tool such as HWDIRECT, discussed in [Third Party Software Tools, page 253](#), to read the root's AER registers.

Chapter 7 of the *PCI Express Base Specification* defines the AER registers. If the error is signaled by the endpoint, debug ports are available to help determine the specific cause of the error.

Correctable Non-Fatal errors are:

- Receiver Error
- Bad TLP
- Bad DLLP
- Replay Timeout
- Replay NUM Rollover

The first three errors listed above are detected by the receiver and are not common in hardware systems. The replay error conditions are signaled by the transmitter. If an ACK is not received for a packet within the allowed time, it is replayed by the transmitter. Throughput can be reduced if many packets are being replayed, and the source can usually be determined by examining the link analyzer or ChipScope tool captures.

Uncorrectable Non-Fatal errors are:

- Poisoned TLP
- Received ECRC Check Failed

- Unsupported Request (UR)
- Completion Timeout
- Completer Abort
- Unexpected Completion
- ACS Violation

An unsupported request usually indicates that the address in the TLP did not fall within the address space allocated to the BAR. This often points to an issue with the address translation performed by the driver. Ensure also that the BAR has been assigned correctly by the root at start-up. LSPCI or PCItree discussed in [Third Party Software Tools, page 253](#) can be used to read the BAR values for each device.

A completion timeout indicates that no completion was returned for a transmitted TLP and is reported by the requester. This can cause the system to hang (could include a blue screen on Windows) and is usually caused when one of the devices locks up and stops responding to incoming TLPs. If the root is reporting the completion timeout, the ChipScope tool can be used to investigate why the User Application did not respond to a TLP (for example, the User Application is busy, there are no transmit buffers available, or `s_axis_tx_tready` is deasserted). If the endpoint is reporting the Completion timeout, a link analyzer would show the traffic patterns during the time of failure and would be useful in determining the root cause.

Next Steps

If the debug suggestions listed above do not resolve the issue, open a support case to have the appropriate Xilinx expert assist with the issue.

To create a technical support case in Webcase, see the Xilinx website at:

www.xilinx.com/support/clearexpress/websupport.htm

Items to include when opening a case:

- Detailed description of the issue and results of the steps listed above.
- Attach ChipScope tool VCD captures taken in the steps above.

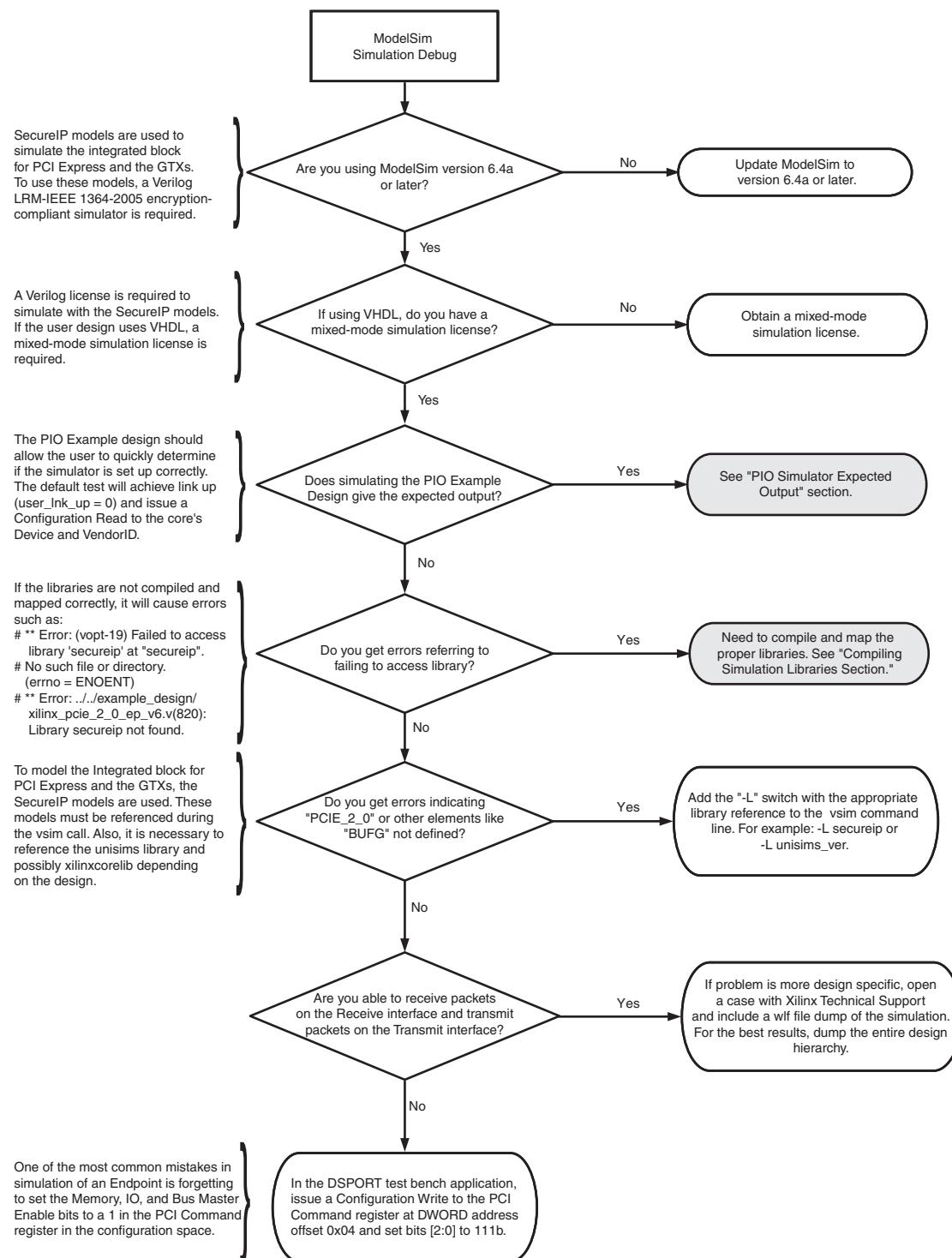
To discuss possible solutions, use the Xilinx User Community:

forums.xilinx.com/xlnx/

Simulation Debug

This section provides simulation debug flow diagrams for some of the most common issues experienced by users. Endpoints that are shaded gray indicate that more information can be found in sections after [Figure E-6](#).

ModelSim Debug



UG671_aD_06_091610

Figure E-6: ModelSim Debug Flow Diagram

PIO Simulator Expected Output

The PIO design simulation should give the output as follows:

```
# Loading work.board(fast)
# Loading unisims_ver.IBUFDS_GTXE1(fast)
# Loading work.pcie_clocking_v6(fast)
# Loading unisims_ver.PCIE_2_0(fast)
# Loading work.pcie_gtx_v6(fast)
# Loading unisims_ver.GTXE1(fast)
# Loading unisims_ver.RAMB36(fast)
# Loading unisims_ver.RAMB16_S36_S36(fast)
# Loading unisims_ver.PCIE_2_0(fast_1)
# Loading work.glbl(fast)

# [          0] board.EP.core.pcie_2_0_i.pcie_bram_i ROWS_TX 1 COLS_TX 2
# [          0] board.EP.core.pcie_2_0_i.pcie_bram_i ROWS_RX 1 COLS_RX 2
# [          0] board.EP.core.pcie_2_0_i.pcie_bram_i.pcie_brams_tx NUM_BRAMS 2
DOB_REG 1 WIDTH 36 RAM_WRITE_LATENCY 0 RAM_RADDR_LATENCY 0 RAM_RDATA_LATENCY 2
# [          0] board.EP.core.pcie_2_0_i.pcie_bram_i.pcie_brams_rx NUM_BRAMS 2
DOB_REG 1 WIDTH 36 RAM_WRITE_LATENCY 0 RAM_RADDR_LATENCY 0 RAM_RDATA_LATENCY 2
# [          0] board.RP.rport.pcie_2_0_i.pcie_bram_i ROWS_TX 1 COLS_TX 2
# [          0] board.RP.rport.pcie_2_0_i.pcie_bram_i ROWS_RX 1 COLS_RX 2
# [          0] board.RP.rport.pcie_2_0_i.pcie_bram_i.pcie_brams_tx NUM_BRAMS 2
DOB_REG 1 WIDTH 36 RAM_WRITE_LATENCY 0 RAM_RADDR_LATENCY 0 RAM_RDATA_LATENCY 2
# [          0] board.RP.rport.pcie_2_0_i.pcie_bram_i.pcie_brams_rx NUM_BRAMS 2
DOB_REG 1 WIDTH 36 RAM_WRITE_LATENCY 0 RAM_RADDR_LATENCY 0 RAM_RDATA_LATENCY 2
# Running test {sample_smoke_test0}.....
# [          0] : System Reset Asserted...
# [ 4995000] : System Reset De-asserted...
# [ 64069100] : Transaction Reset Is De-asserted...
# [ 73661100] : Transaction Link Is Up...
# [ 73661100] : Expected Device/Vendor ID = 000710ee
# [ 73661100] : Reading from PCI/PCI-Express Configuration Register 0x00
# [ 73673000] : TSK_PARSE_FRAME on Transmit
# [ 74941000] : TSK_PARSE_FRAME on Receive
# [ 75273000] : TEST PASSED --- Device/Vendor ID 000710ee successfully received
# *** Note: $finish    : ./tests/sample_tests1.v(29)
#     Time: 75273 ns  Iteration: 3  Instance: /board/RP/tx_usrapp
```

Compiling Simulation Libraries

Use the `compxlib` command to compile simulation libraries. This tool is delivered as part of the Xilinx software. For more information, see the ISE Software Manuals, specifically “Command Line Tools User Guide” under the section titled `compxlib`.

Assuming the Xilinx and ModelSim environments are set up correctly, this is an example of compiling the SecureIP and UniSims libraries for Verilog into the current directory:

```
compxlib -s mti_se -arch virtex6 -l verilog -lib secureip -lib unisims
-dir ./
```

There are many other options available for `compxlib` described in the *Command Line Tools User Guide*.

`Compxlib` produces a `modelsim.ini` file containing the library mappings. In ModelSim, to see the current library mappings type `vmap` at the prompt. The mappings can be updated in the ini file, or to map a library at the ModelSim prompt, type:

```
vmap [<logical_name>] [<path>]
```

For example:

```
Vmap unisims_ver C:\my_unisim_lib
```

Next Step

If the debug suggestions listed above do not resolve the issue, a support case should be opened to have the appropriate Xilinx expert assist with the issue.

To create a technical support case in Webcase, see the Xilinx website at:

www.xilinx.com/support/clearexpress/websupport.htm

Items to include when opening a case:

- Detailed description of the issue and results of the steps listed above.
- Attach a VCD or WLF dump of the simulation.

To discuss possible solutions, use the Xilinx User Community:

forums.xilinx.com/xlnx/

Managing Receive-Buffer Space for Inbound Completions

The PCI Express® Base Specification requires all Endpoints to advertise infinite Flow Control credits for received Completions to their link partners. This means that an Endpoint must only transmit Non-Posted Requests for which it has space to accept Completion responses. This appendix describes how a User Application can manage the receive-buffer space in the PCI Express Endpoint core to fulfill this requirement.

General Considerations and Concepts

Completion Space

Table F-1 defines the completion space reserved in the receive buffer by the core. The values differ depending on the different Capability Max Payload Size settings of the core and the performance level selected by the designer. If the designer chooses to not have TLP Digests (ECRC) removed from the incoming packet stream, the TLP Digests (ECRC) must be accounted for as part of the data payload. Values are credits, expressed in decimal.

Table F-1: Receiver-Buffer Completion Space

Capability Max Payload Size (bytes)	Performance Level: Good		Performance Level: High	
	Cpl. Hdr. (Total_CplH)	Cpl. Data (Total_CplD)	Cpl. Hdr. (Total_CplH)	Cpl. Data (Total_CplD)
128	36	77	36	154
156	36	77	36	154
512	36	154	36	308
1024	36	308	36	616

Maximum Request Size

A Memory Read cannot request more than the value stated in Max_Request_Size, which is given by Configuration bits cfg_dcommand[14:12] as defined in [Table F-2](#). If the User Application chooses not to read the Max_Request_Size value, it must use the default value of 128 bytes.

Table F-2: Max Request Size Settings

cfg_dcommand[14:12]	Max_Request_Size			
	Bytes	DW	QW	Credits
000b	128	32	16	8
001b	256	64	32	16
010b	512	128	64	32
011b	1024	256	128	64
100b	2048	512	256	128
101b	4096	1024	512	256
110b-111b	Reserved			

Read Completion Boundary

A Memory Read can be answered with multiple Completions, which when put together return all requested data. To make room for packet-header overhead, the User Application must allocate enough space for the maximum number of Completions that might be returned.

To make this process easier, the *Base Specification* quantizes the length of all Completion packets such that each must start and end on a naturally aligned Read Completion Boundary (RCB), unless it services the starting or ending address of the original request. The value of RCB is determined by Configuration bit cfg_lcommand[3] as defined in [Table F-3](#). If the User Application chooses not to read the RCB value, it must use the default value of 64 bytes.

Table F-3: Read Completion Boundary Settings

cfg_lcommand[3]	Read Completion Boundary			
	Bytes	DW	QW	Credits
0	64	16	8	4
1	128	32	16	8

When calculating the number of Completion credits a Non-Posted Request requires, the user must determine how many RCB-bounded blocks the Completion response might require; this is the same as the number of Completion Header credits required.

Methods of Managing Completion Space

A User Application can choose one of five methods to manage receive-buffer Completion space, as listed in [Table F-4](#). For convenience, this discussion refers to these methods as LIMIT_FC, PACKET_FC, RCB_FC, DATA_FC, and STREAM_FC. Each has advantages and disadvantages that the designer needs to consider when developing the User Application.

Table F-4: Managing Receive Completion Space Methods

Method	Description	Advantage	Disadvantage
LIMIT_FC	Limit the total number of outstanding NP Requests	Simplest method to implement in user logic	Much Completion capacity goes unused
PACKET_FC	Track the number of outstanding CplH and CplD credits; allocate and deallocate on a per-packet basis	Relatively simple user logic; finer allocation granularity means less wasted capacity than LIMIT_FC	As with LIMIT_FC, credits for an NP are still tied up until the Request is completely satisfied
RCB_FC	Track the number of outstanding CplH and CplD credits; allocate and deallocate on a per-RCB basis	Ties up credits for less time than PACKET_FC	More complex user logic than LIMIT_FC or PACKET_FC
DATA_FC	Track the number of outstanding CplH and CplD credits; allocate and deallocate on a per-RCB basis	Lowest amount of wasted capacity	More complex user logic than LIMIT_FC, PACKET_FC, and RCB_FC
STREAM_FC	Stream packets out of the core at line rate	Very high performance	User must accept and process Downstream Completion and Posted Transactions at line rate; Most complex user logic

LIMIT_FC Method

The LIMIT_FC method is the simplest to implement. The User Application assesses the maximum number of outstanding Non-Posted Requests allowed at one time, MAX_NP. To calculate this value, perform these steps:

1. Determine the number of CplH credits required by a Max_Request_Size packet:

$$\text{Max_Header_Count} = \text{ceiling}(\text{Max_Request_Size} / \text{RCB})$$
2. Determine the greatest number of maximum-sized Completions supported by the CplD credit pool:

$$\text{Max_Packet_Count_CplD} = \text{floor}(\text{CplD} / \text{Max_Request_Size})$$

3. Determine the greatest number of maximum-sized Completions supported by the CplH credit pool:

$$\text{Max_Packet_Count_CplH} = \text{floor}(\text{CplH} / \text{Max_Header_Count})$$

4. Use the *smaller* of the two quantities from steps 2 and 3 to obtain the maximum number of outstanding Non-Posted requests:

$$\text{MAX_NP} = \min(\text{Max_Packet_Count_CplH}, \text{Max_Packet_Count_CplD})$$

With knowledge of MAX_NP, the User Application can load a register NP_PENDING with zero at reset and make sure it always stays with the range 0 to MAX_NP. When a Non-Posted Request is transmitted, NP_PENDING decrements by one. When *all* Completions for an outstanding NP Request are received, NP_PENDING increments by one.

Although this method is the simplest to implement, it potentially wastes the most receiver space because an entire Max_Request_Size block of Completion credit is allocated for each Non-Posted Request, regardless of actual request size. The amount of waste becomes greater when the User Application issues a larger proportion of short Memory Reads (on the order of a single DWORD), I/O Reads and I/O Writes.

PACKET_FC Method

The PACKET_FC method allocates blocks of credit in finer granularities than LIMIT_FC, using the receive Completion space more efficiently with a small increase in user logic.

Start with two registers, CPLH_PENDING and CPLD_PENDING, (loaded with zero at reset), and then perform these steps:

1. When the User Application needs to send an NP request, determine the potential number of CplH and CplD credits it might require:

$$\text{NP_CplH} = \text{ceiling}[((\text{Start_Address} \bmod \text{RCB}) + \text{Request_Size}) / \text{RCB}]$$

$$\text{NP_CplD} = \text{ceiling}[((\text{Start_Address} \bmod 16 \text{ bytes}) + \text{Request_Size}) / 16 \text{ bytes}] \\ (\text{except I/O Write, which returns zero data})$$

The modulo and ceiling functions ensure that any fractional RCB or credit blocks are rounded up. For example, if a Memory Read requests 8 bytes of data from address 7Ch, the returned data can potentially be returned over two Completion packets (7Ch-7Fh, followed by 80h-83h). This would require two RCB blocks and two data credits.

2. Check the following:

$$\text{CPLH_PENDING} + \text{NP_CplH} \leq \text{Total_CplH} \text{ (from Table F-1)}$$

$$\text{CPLD_PENDING} + \text{NP_CplD} \leq \text{Total_CplD} \text{ (from Table F-1)}$$

3. If both inequalities are true, transmit the Non-Posted Request, increase CPLH_PENDING by NP_CplH and CPLD_PENDING by NP_CplD. For each NP Request transmitted, keep NP_CplH and NP_CplD for later use.
4. When all Completion data is returned for an NP Request, decrement CPLH_PENDING and CPLD_PENDING accordingly.

This method is less wasteful than LIMIT_FC but still ties up all of an NP Request's Completion space until the *entire* request is satisfied. RCB_FC and DATA_FC provide finer deallocation granularity at the expense of more logic.

RCB_FC Method

The RCB_FC method allocates and de-allocates blocks of credit in RCB granularity. Credit is freed on a per-RCB basis.

As with PACKET_FC, start with two registers, CPLH_PENDING and CPLD_PENDING (loaded with zero at reset).

1. Calculate the number of data credits per RCB:

$$\text{CplD_PER_RCB} = \text{RCB} / 16 \text{ bytes}$$

2. When the User Application needs to send an NP request, determine the potential number of CplH credits it might require. Use this to allocate CplD credits with RCB granularity:

$$\text{NP_CplH} = \text{ceiling}[(\text{Start_Address mod RCB}) + \text{Request_Size}) / \text{RCB}]$$

$$\text{NP_CplD} = \text{NP_CplH} \times \text{CplD_PER_RCB}$$

3. Check the following:

$$\text{CPLH_PENDING} + \text{NP_CplH} \leq \text{Total_CplH}$$

$$\text{CPLD_PENDING} + \text{NP_CplD} \leq \text{Total_CplD}$$

4. If both inequalities are true, transmit the Non-Posted Request, increase CPLH_PENDING by NP_CplH and CPLD_PENDING by NP_CplD.
5. At the start of each incoming Completion, or when that Completion begins at or crosses an RCB without ending at that RCB, decrement CPLH_PENDING by 1 and CPLD_PENDING by CplD_PER_RCB. Any Completion could cross more than one RCB. The number of RCB crossings can be calculated by:

$$\text{RCB_CROSSED} = \text{ceiling}[(\text{Lower_Address mod RCB}) + \text{Length}) / \text{RCB}]$$

Lower_Address and Length are fields that can be parsed from the Completion header. Alternatively, a designer can load a register CUR_ADDR with Lower_Address at the start of each incoming Completion, increment per DW or QW as appropriate, then count an RCB whenever CUR_ADDR rolls over.

This method is less wasteful than PACKET_FC but still gives us an RCB granularity. If a User Application transmits I/O requests, the User Application could adopt a policy of only allocating one CplD credit for each I/O Read and zero CplD credits for each I/O Write. The User Application would have to match each incoming Completion's Tag with the Type (Memory Write, I/O Read, I/O Write) of the original NP Request.

DATA_FC Method

The DATA_FC method provides the finest allocation granularity at the expense of logic.

As with PACKET_FC and RCB_FC, start with two registers, CPLH_PENDING and CPLD_PENDING (loaded with zero at reset).

- When the User Application needs to send an NP request, determine the potential number of CplH and CplD credits it might require:

$$\text{NP_CplH} = \text{ceiling}[(\text{Start_Address mod RCB}) + \text{Request_Size}) / \text{RCB}]$$

$$\text{NP_CplD} = \text{ceiling}[(\text{Start_Address mod 16 bytes}) + \text{Request_Size}) / 16 \text{ bytes}] \\ (\text{except I/O Write, which returns zero data})$$

- Check the following:

$$\text{CPLH_PENDING} + \text{NP_CplH} \leq \text{Total_CplH}$$

$$\text{CPLD_PENDING} + \text{NP_CplD} \leq \text{Total_CplD}$$

- If both inequalities are true, transmit the Non-Posted Request, increase CPLH_PENDING by NP_CplH and CPLD_PENDING by NP_CplD.
- At the start of each incoming Completion, or when that Completion begins at or crosses an RCB without ending at that RCB, decrement CPLH_PENDING by 1. The number of RCB crossings can be calculated by:

$$\text{RCB_CROSSED} = \text{ceiling}[(\text{Lower_Address mod RCB}) + \text{Length}) / \text{RCB}]$$

Lower_Address and Length are fields that can be parsed from the Completion header. Alternatively, a designer can load a register CUR_ADDR with Lower_Address at the start of each incoming Completion, increment per DW or QW as appropriate, then count an RCB whenever CUR_ADDR rolls over.

- At the start of each incoming Completion, or when that Completion begins at or crosses at a naturally aligned credit boundary, decrement CPLD_PENDING by 1. The number of credit-boundary crossings is given by:

$$\text{DATA_CROSSED} = \text{ceiling}[(\text{Lower_Address mod 16 B}) + \text{Length}) / 16 \text{ B}]$$

Alternatively, a designer can load a register CUR_ADDR with Lower_Address at the start of each incoming Completion, increment per DW or QW as appropriate, then count an RCB whenever CUR_ADDR rolls over each 16-byte address boundary.

This method is the least wasteful but requires the greatest amount of user logic. If even finer granularity is desired, the user can scale the Total_CplD value by 2 or 4 to get the number of Completion QWORDs or DWORDs, respectively, and adjust the data calculations accordingly.

STREAM_FC Method

When configured as an Endpoint, user applications can maximize Downstream (away from Root Complex) data throughput by streaming Memory Read Transactions Upstream (towards the Root Complex) at the highest rate allowed on the Integrated Block Transaction transmit interface. Streaming Memory Reads are allowed only if m_axis_rx_tready can be held asserted; so that Downstream Completion Transactions, along with Posted Transactions, can be presented on the integrated block's receive Transaction (AXI4-Stream) interface and processed at line rate. Asserting m_axis_rx_tready in this manner guarantees that the Completion space within the receive buffer is not oversubscribed (that is, Receiver Overflow does not occur).

Board Design Guidelines

Overview

This appendix discusses topics related to implementing a PCI Express® design that uses the Virtex®-6 FPGA on a printed circuit board (PCB). Optimal performance requires an understanding of the functionality of the device pins and needs to address issues such as device interfacing, protocol specifications, and signal integrity.

Recommendations made in this appendix are guidelines and do not guarantee a working design.

The information presented here discusses PCB considerations specific to the PCI Express specifications. This appendix should be used in conjunction with these documents for a comprehensive understanding of PCB design with Xilinx® FPGAs:

- *Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide* (UG366) - Specifically, see the “Board Design Guidelines” chapter.
- *Virtex-6 FPGA PCB Design Guide* (UG373).

The PCI-SIG® maintains multiple specifications that can apply depending on the form factor of the design. This document only considers the subset of these specifications focused on chip-to-chip and add-in card implementations. **Table G-1** shows the specifications that correlate to the applicable form factors.

Table G-1: PCI-SIG Specifications and Form Factor

Specification Name	Form-factor
PCI Express Base Specification, Revision 2.0	Chip-to-chip on a single PCB
PCI Express Card Electromechanical Specification (CEM), Revision 2.0	ATX: desktop/server consisting of System card and Add-in card

Example PCB Reference

Xilinx delivers the ML605 board with an x8 PCI Express add-in card connection. This appendix uses this board as an example for certain recommendations.

For documentation, such as schematics, Gerbers, and a bill-of-materials for the ML605 board, see the Virtex-6 FPGA ML605 Evaluation Kit product page:

www.xilinx.com/ml605

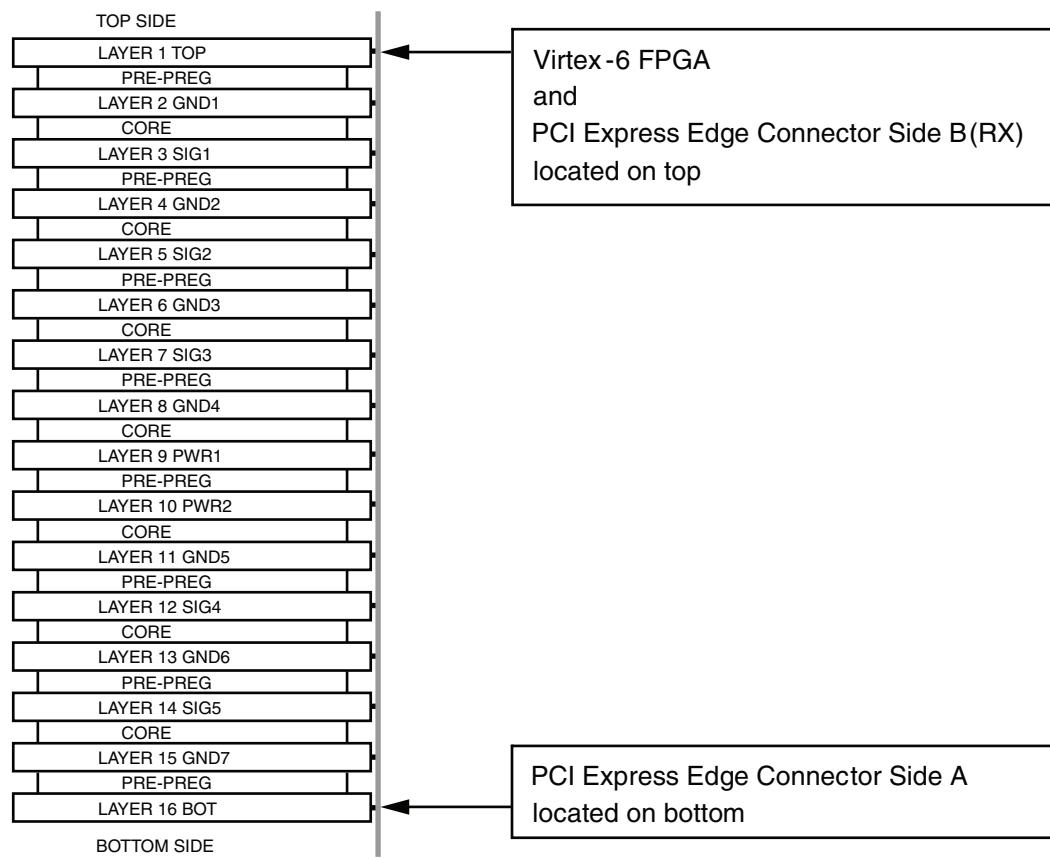
Board Stackup

Board stackup design is dependent on many variables, including design, manufacturing, and cost constraints. See the information on board stackup design in the *Virtex-6 FPGA PCB Design Guide* and the *Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide*.

Generally speaking, signal layers for high-speed signals such as PCI Express data signals should be sandwiched between ground planes. It is also preferable to use the layers closest to the top or bottom of the chip so that via stubs are minimized.

ML605 Example

Figure G-1 shows the stackup that the ML605 Add-in Card reference board employs. All internal signal layers are sandwiched between (uninterrupted) ground planes. Power planes are located in the center of the stackup and are not adjacent to signal layers.



UG671_aF_01_081710

Figure G-1: ML605 Board Stackup

Transmit (TX) data lines initiate from the FPGA on the top layer, immediately drop to SIG1 (Layer 3) for routing across the PCB, and then terminate at the PCI Express edge connector side A on the bottom layer.

Receive (RX) data lines initiate from the FPGA on the top layer, immediately drop to SIG5 (Layer 14) for routing across the PCB, and then terminate at the PCI Express edge connector side B on the top layer.

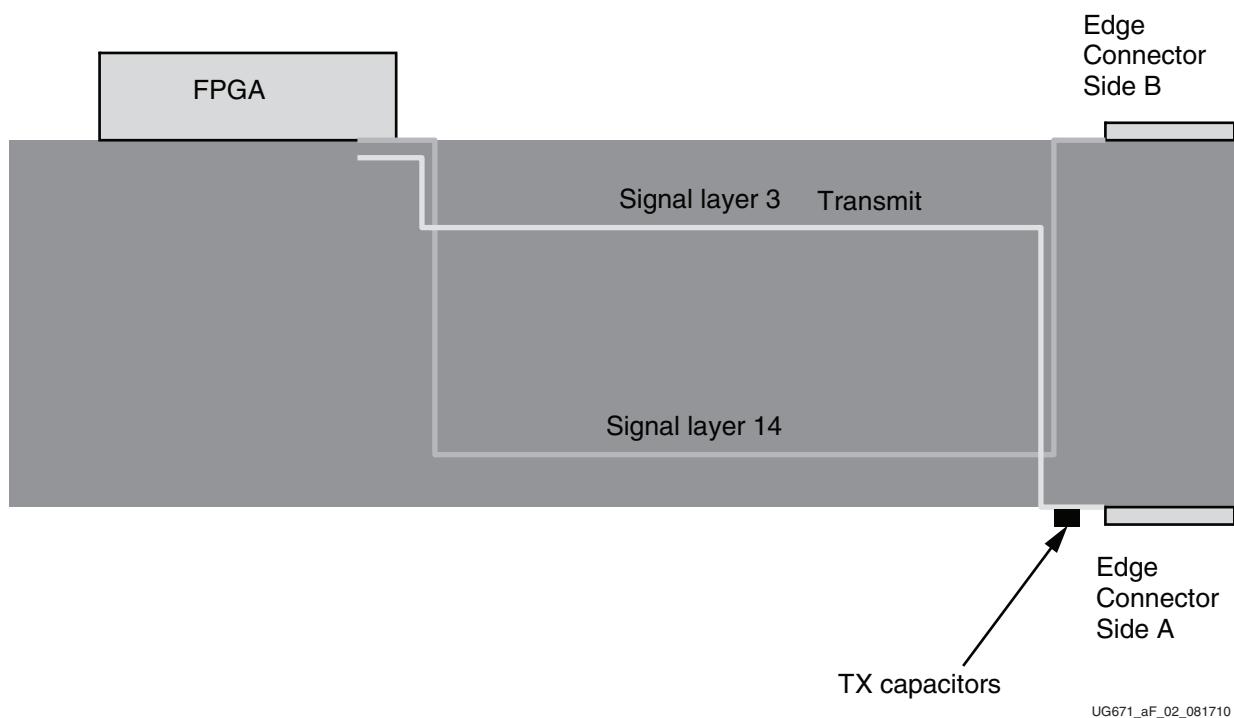


Figure G-2: Transmit and Receive Data Lines

Power Supply Design

Virtex-6 FPGA PCB Design Guide (UG373) discusses general Power Distribution System (PDS) design for the FPGA, including the required decoupling capacitors for the V_{CCINT} , V_{CCO} , and V_{CCAUX} supplies.

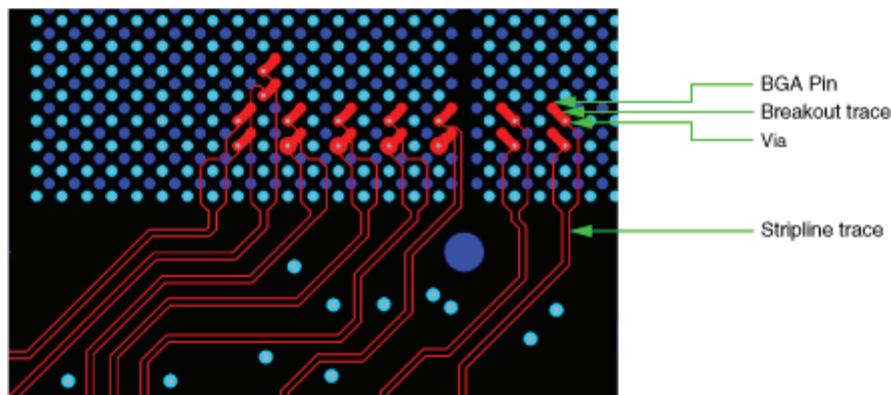
It is also imperative to ensure a clean power supply on MGTAVCC, and MGTAVTT power supplies. Consult *Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide* (UG366) for more details on GTX transceiver power supply layout and other requirements for filtering and design.

Data Routing Guidelines

Breakout from FPGA BGA

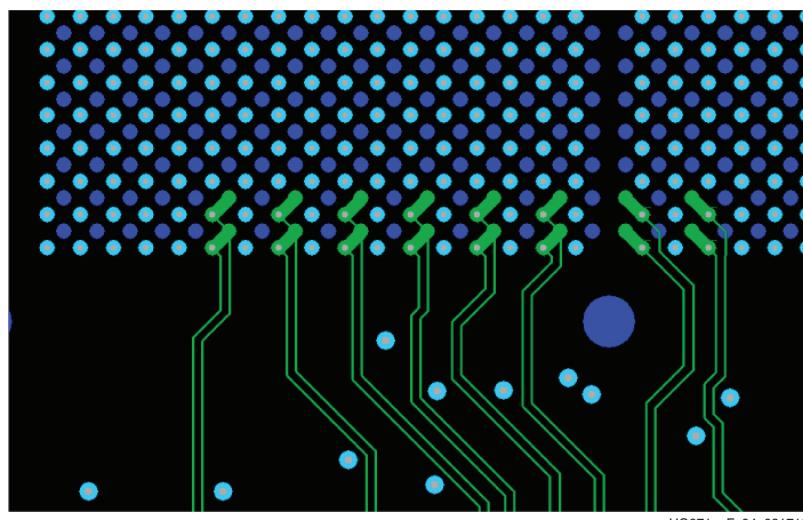
Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide (UG366) discusses how to break out the high-speed GTX transceiver signals from the BGA and provides examples of such. Design constraints might require microstrips for the BGA exit path or from via to the PCI Express edge connector launch or SMT pads. In such cases, the microstrip trace must be kept as short as possible.

Example Receive and Transmit breakout patterns from the ML605 board are shown in [Figure G-3](#) and [Figure G-4](#).



UG671_aF_03_081710

Figure G-3: Receive Breakout Pattern



UG671_aF_04_081710

Figure G-4: Transmit Breakout Pattern

Microstrip vs. Stripline

Striplines are to be used whenever possible, as are the uppermost and lowermost stripline layers to minimize via stubs. When the stackup is being planned, these layers should be placed as close to the top and bottom layers whenever possible.

Plane Reference and Splits

Ground planes should be used as reference planes for signals, as opposed to noisier power planes. Each reference plane should be contiguous for the length of the trace, because routing over plane-splits creates an impedance discontinuity. In this case, the impedance of the trace changes because its coupling to the reference plane is changed abruptly at the plane split.

Bends

Follow the recommendations in *Virtex-6 FPGA PCB Design Guide* regarding microstrip and stripline bends. Tight bends (such as 90 degrees) should be avoided; only mitered, 45 degrees or less, bends are recommended.

Propagation Delay

PCI Express generally does not specify a maximum propagation delay for data signals, with the exception of add-in cards. Add-in card designs should meet the propagation delay specification in the CEM specification for data traces. The delay from the edge finger to the GTX transceiver must not exceed 750 ps.

Lane-to-Lane Skew

Lane-to-lane skew is generally not an issue for a PCI Express link as the specification allows large amounts of skew, and GTX transceivers can handle large amounts of lane-to-lane skew. Designers should not violate the PCI Express Specifications where dictated.

The lane-to-lane skew between any two lanes in a multi-lane link should not exceed the summarized specifications in [Table G-2](#). These specifications include PCB skew as well as any skew introduced by repeater or re-timing devices.

Table G-2: Allowable Skew per the PCI-SIG Specifications

PCIe Specification and Form Factor	Maximum Capable Data Rate	Maximum Allowable Lane-to-Lane Skew
Base	2.5 Gb/s	18.7 ns
Base	5.0 Gb/s	6.7 ns
CEM: Add-in Card	5.0 Gb/s	0.35 ns
CEM: System Board	5.0 Gb/s	1.25 ns

Intrapair Skew

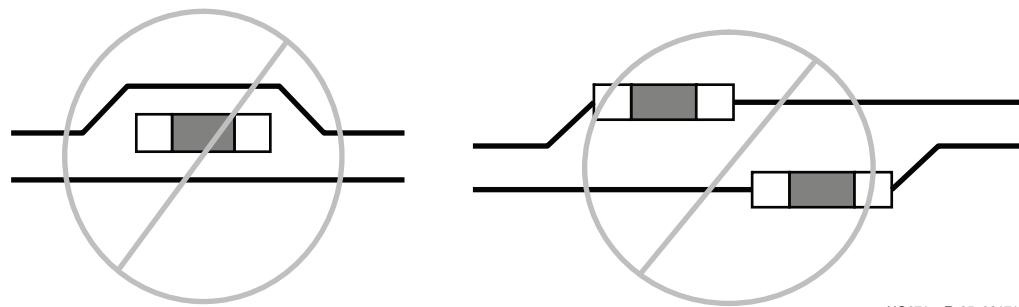
Intrapair skew refers to the skew between a P and N leg of a differential pair. Skew can introduce common-mode effects, which lead to increased EMI, crosstalk, and other DC effects. It is important to match the skew for differential pairs as close as possible.

Xilinx recommends intrapair trace length-matching to within 5 mils to minimize these effects.

Symmetrical Routing

Always use symmetrical routing to prevent common-mode effects, such as EMI, from being introduced into the system.

[Figure G-5](#) illustrates two examples of non-symmetrical routing, which should be avoided.



UG671_aF_05_081710

Figure G-5: Non-Symmetrical Routing Examples

Vias

Users should follow the recommendations in *Virtex-6 FPGA PCB Design Guide* for differential vias. Specifically, wherever high-speed signals must transition signal layers, a Ground-Signal-Signal-Ground (GSSG) type via should be used if possible. This provides a low inductance return current path.

All vias for a differential pair should employ symmetrical routing rules.

Trace Impedance

Differential data-line trace impedance was not specified in the Rev 1.0, 1.0a, or 1.1 (1.x) of the PCI Express Base and PCI Express CEM Specifications. The transmitters and receivers were specified to have 100Ω nominal differential impedance; therefore, most 1.x designs opt for a default 100Ω differential trace impedance for all PCI Express differential connections.

The *PCI Express CEM Specification Rev 2.0* now specifies a differential trace impedance for data lines that are 5.0 Gb/s capable in the range of 68Ω to 105Ω (85Ω nominal). Designers targeting PCI Express compliant add-in cards or system boards (motherboards) should adhere to this specification. Although 100Ω falls within the limits of this specification, PCB design-for-manufacturability tolerances for trace impedance are generally greater than 5%. Therefore 5.0 Gb/s add-in card designs that use 100Ω might fall above the 105Ω upper limit.

PCI Express add-in card connector vendors are now targeting 85Ω for 5.0 Gb/s capable connections; therefore, Xilinx recommends that 5.0 Gb/s capable designs for open systems target 85Ω differential impedance for data lines.

Xilinx recommends using simulation techniques to determine the optimum trace impedance. Simulation using HSPICE or Hyperlynx can help determine the optimum trace impedance to reduce signal loss.

PCB dielectric material, board stack up, microstrip, and stripline traces affect signal impedance. It is important that all of these factors are taken into consideration together.

If a simulator is not available, Xilinx recommends these basic guidelines for differential data-line trace impedance targets:

- $100\Omega \pm 10\%$ for 2.5 Gb/s only links
- $85\Omega \pm 10\%$ for 5.0 Gb/s capable links

Trace Separation

Generally, simulation or post-layout analysis tools should be used to determine the optimum spacing required to reduce crosstalk from nearby aggressor signals. In the absence of these tools, Xilinx suggests that spacing between differential pairs and other non-PCI Express signals should be at least three times the dielectric height above the reference planes to minimize crosstalk. Exceptions to this are allowed in the break-out area of the FPGA; however, these sections should be kept as short as possible.

Lane Reversal

Lane reversal is an optional feature of the *PCI Express Base Specification* and provides flexibility in the design of the PCB. The Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express supports lane reversal capabilities with some restrictions. See the section titled [Lane Reversal in Chapter 5](#) for a description of these restrictions.

Lane Polarity Inversion

The *PCI Express Base Specification* (1.x and 2.0) requires that all PCI Express receivers support polarity inversion. This gives the PCB designer flexibility to avoid having to cross P and N lines within a given differential pair.

Virtex-6 FPGA GTX receivers support lane polarity inversion on a per transceiver basis.

AC Coupling

System and Add-in Cards

AC coupling capacitors should be placed on the TX pairs. Place the capacitors either near the edge connector or the FPGA - not in the middle of the interconnect.

Chip-to-Chip

AC coupling capacitors can be placed anywhere on the interconnect, except in the very middle.

General Guidelines

Capacitors for coupled traces should always be located at the same relative place as its partner, that is, symmetrical routing guidelines apply for differential pairs.

Use 0.1 uF ceramic chip capacitors in the smallest package possible.

Data Signal Termination

No external resistor terminators are required with the exception of a precision 100Ω resistor connected to the RCAL circuitry for the GTX column. Make sure the trace length and geometry to both legs of the resistor are equal. See *Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide* for more information.

Additional Considerations for Add-In Card Designs

1. Board thickness for add-in cards should not exceed 0.062 inches.
2. Care must be taken when connecting the RX and TX data lines to the edge connector. The edge connector pin names for the TX and RX data lines as defined in the CEM specification are named from the view of the system board. That is, the RX (PERxx) lines are connected to the receiver on the system board and the transmitter on the add-in card. Similarly the TX (PETxx) lines are connected to the transmitter on the system board and the receiver on the add-in card. That means the add-in card should route the edge connector PERxx pins to the transmitter and the PETxx pins to the receiver on an Endpoint configured FPGA. [Figure G-6](#) illustrates how to connect the data lines for an add-in card design.

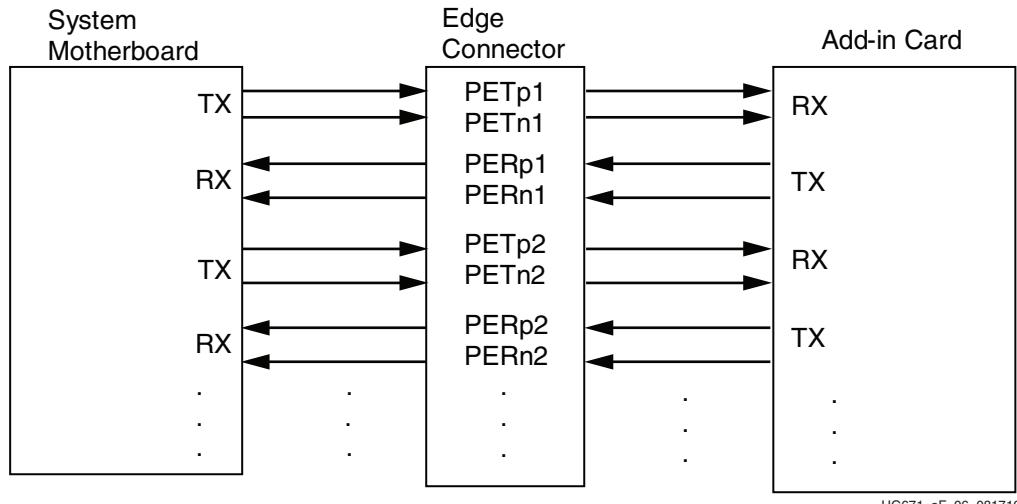


Figure G-6: Add-In Card Design Connections

Reference Clock Considerations

Jitter

Reference clock jitter has the potential to close both the TX and RX eyes, depending of the frequency content of the phase jitter. Therefore, it is very important to maintain as clean a reference clock as possible.

Reduce crosstalk on the REFCLK signal by isolating the clock signal from nearby high-speed traces. Maintain a separation of at least 25 mils from the nearest aggressor signals.

Ensure a clean power supply on MGTAVCC power supply. See *Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide* (UG366) for more details on GTX transceiver power supply layout and design.

In some cases where the designer has no control over the clock source, it might be desirable to add a jitter attenuator device.

If an external PLL or jitter attenuator device is used, ensure that it meets the specifications for PLL bandwidth as defined in the *PCI Express Base Specification*. The PLL bandwidth specification is different for 1.x and 2.0 versions of the specification.

Trace Impedance

The reference clock should use a 100Ω differential trace impedance.

Termination

The REFCLK signal should be routed to the dedicated reference clock input pins on the serial transceiver, and the user design should instantiate an IBUFDS_GTXE1 primitive in the user design. An internal 100Ω differential termination biased to $4/5$ MGTAVCC is automatically included on these input pins when the IBUFDS_GTXE1 is used, and no external termination is required or needed for Virtex-6 devices. This is true for both HSCL and LVDS clocks.

See *Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide* for more information on GTX transceiver reference clock termination.

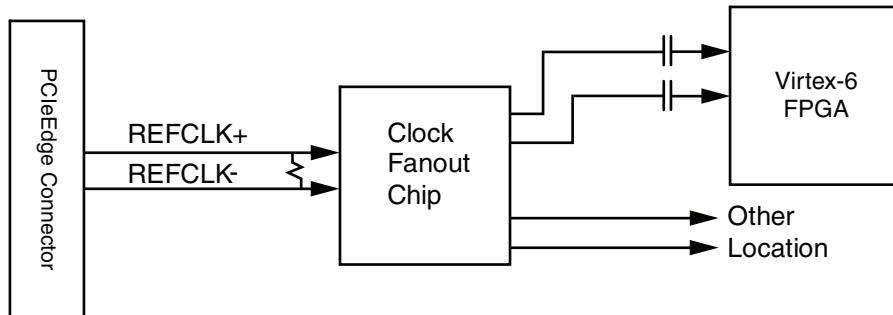
AC Coupling

The REFCLK signal should be AC coupled at the input to the FPGA. Xilinx recommends $0.1\ \mu F$ ceramic-chip capacitors for this purpose. See *Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide* for more information

Fanout

If the reference clock needs to be routed to more than one location, then a dedicated clock fanout device should be used. Make sure to follow the specifications for the fanout device. For instance, 100Ω termination might be required on the input to the fanout device.

[Figure G-7](#) shows an example of a clock fanout device used to route the reference clock to multiple locations. The Virtex-6 FPGA requires no external resistive termination (just AC coupling capacitors). The fanout device is shown with a single resistor terminator at its clock input pins.



UG671_aF_07_081710

Figure G-7: Fanout Block Diagram

Sideband PCI Express Signals

PERST#

The PERST# signal must be routed to the FPGA for add-in cards. This signal is a 3.3 V signal, and therefore an external circuit is necessary to interface with the Virtex-6 FPGA inputs because they do not accept this high of a voltage. This external circuit could consist of a level translator such as the ST Micro ST2378E, a resistor network, or other transistor-based circuit. There is no termination required for this signal, although the Integrated Endpoint Block core implements a pull-up on the input from within the example UCF.

PRSNT#

The PRSNT# pins should be connected as recommended in the CEM specification. Also see the ML605 board for an example.

Summary Checklist

[Table G-3](#) provides a checklist which summarizes the items discussed in this appendix.

Table G-3: Board Design Checklist

Item	
Board Stackup	
Follow guidelines in <i>Virtex-6 FPGA PCB Design Guide</i> (UG373) and <i>Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide</i> (UG366)	
Power Supply Design	
Follow guidelines in <i>Virtex-6 FPGA PCB Design Guide</i> and <i>Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide</i>	
High-Speed Data-Signal Routing	
Use stripline routing when possible	
Avoid routing over reference plane splits or voids	
Bends < 45 degrees	
Add-in cards must not exceed 750 ps propagation delay	
Follow PCI Express specification for lane-lane skew	
Length match intrapair skew to within 3 ps	
Use Ground-Signal-Signal-Ground (GSSG) type vias when possible	
Limit the number of vias	
85Ω differential trace impedance for 5.0 Gb/s capable signals	
100Ω differential trace impedance for 2.5 Gb/s only signals	
20 mil trace separation between differential pairs (exception in breakout area)	
AC coupling 0.1 μF ceramic chip capacitors on all TX lines	
100Ω precision resistor connected to the RCAL circuit for GTX transceivers (see <i>Virtex-6 FPGA GTX Transceivers User Guide</i>)	
Add-in cards must not exceed 0.062 inches in thickness	
Reference Clock (REFCLK)	
100Ω differential trace impedance	
Maintain separation of at least 25 mils from nearby aggressor signals	
Ensure clean power supply on MGTAVCC	
No external termination required at input to FPGA (however, the user must instantiate IBUFDS_GTXE1 primitive)	
AC coupling 0.1 μF ceramic chip capacitors	
Sideband signals for Add-in cards	
PERST# requires external circuitry to limit 3.3 V input (that is, level translator)	
PRSNT# connect as recommended in CEM specification	

PCIE_2_0 Port Descriptions

This appendix describes the physical interfaces visible on the Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block's software primitive, PCIE_2_0.

This appendix contains these sections:

- [Clock and Reset Interface](#)
- [Transaction Layer Interface](#)
- [Block RAM Interface](#)
- [GTX Transceiver Interface](#)
- [Configuration Management Interface](#)
- [Dynamic Reconfiguration Port Interface](#)
- [Debug Interface Ports](#)
- [TL2 Interface Ports](#)

Clock and Reset Interface

[Table H-1](#) defines the ports in the Clock and Reset interface.

Table H-1: Clock and Reset Interface Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CMRSTN	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Management reset (active Low). This input resets the PCI™ Configuration Space of the integrated block.
CMSTICKYRSTN	Input	USERCLK	Sticky configuration reset (active Low). This input resets the sticky registers in the PCI Configuration Space of the integrated block.
DLRSTN	Input	USERCLK	Data Link Layer reset (active Low). This input resets the Data Link Layer (DLL) of the integrated block.
FUNCLVLRSTN	Input	USERCLK	Not supported. This input must be tied High.
PIPECLK	Input	PIPECLK	PIPE interface clock.
PLRECEIVEDHOTRST	Output	PIPECLK	Received hot reset. When asserted, this output indicates an in-band hot reset has been received.
PLRSTN	Input	PIPECLK	Physical Layer reset (active Low). This input resets the Physical Layer of the integrated block.

Table H-1: Clock and Reset Interface Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
PLTRANSMITHOTRST	Input	PIPECLK	Transmit hot reset. When asserted, this input directs the integrated block to transmit an in-band hot reset.
RECEIVEDFUNCLVLRSTN	Output	USERCLK	Not supported.
SYSRSTN	Input	NONE	Asynchronous system reset (active Low). When this input is asserted, the integrated block is held in reset until PLL LOCK; thus it can be used to reset the integrated block.
TLRSTN	Input	USERCLK	Transaction Layer reset (active Low). This input resets the Transaction Layer of the integrated block.
USERCLK	Input	USERCLK	User interface clock.
USERRSTN	Output	USERCLK	User interface reset (active Low). This output should be used to reset the user design logic (it is asserted when the integrated block is reset).

Transaction Layer Interface

Packets are presented to and received from the integrated block's Transaction Layer through the Transaction Layer interface. Table H-2 defines the ports in the Transaction Layer interface.

Table H-2: Transaction Layer Interface Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
TRNFCCPLD[11:0]	Output	USERCLK	Completion Data Flow Control Credits. This output contains the number of Completion Data FC credits for the selected flow control type.
TRNFCCPLH[7:0]	Output	USERCLK	Completion Header Flow Control Credits. This output contains the number of Completion Header FC credits for the selected flow control type.
TRNFCNPD[11:0]	Output	USERCLK	Non-Posted Data Flow Control Credits. This output contains the number of Non-Posted Data FC credits for the selected flow control type.
TRNFCNPH[7:0]	Output	USERCLK	Non-Posted Header Flow Control Credits. This output contains the number of Non-Posted Header FC credits for the selected flow control type.
TRNFCPD[11:0]	Output	USERCLK	Posted Data Flow Control Credits. This output contains the number of Posted Data FC credits for the selected flow control type.
TRNFCPH[7:0]	Output	USERCLK	Posted Header Flow Control Credits. This output contains the number of Posted Header FC credits for the selected flow control type.

Table H-2: Transaction Layer Interface Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
TRNFCSEL[2:0]	Input	USERCLK	<p>Flow Control Informational Select. This input selects the type of flow control information presented on the TRNFC* signals. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 000b: Receive buffer available space 001b: Receive credits granted to the link partner 010b: Receive credits consumed 100b: Transmit user credits available 101b: Transmit credit limit 110b: Transmit credits consumed
TRNLNKUPN	Output	USERCLK	Link status output (active Low). When this output is asserted, the Data Link Control and Management State Machine (DLCMSM) is in the DLACTIVE state.
TRNRBARHITN[6:0]	Output	USERCLK	<p>Receive BAR Hit (active Low). This output indicates the BAR(s) targeted by the current receive transaction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> TRNRBARHITN[0]: BAR0 TRNRBARHITN[1]: BAR1 TRNRBARHITN[2]: BAR2 TRNRBARHITN[3]: BAR3 TRNRBARHITN[4]: BAR4 TRNRBARHITN[5]: BAR5 TRNRBARHITN[6]: Expansion ROM Address <p>If two BARs are configured into a single 64-bit address, both corresponding TRNRBARHITN bits are asserted.</p>
TRNRD[63:0]	Output	USERCLK	Receive Data. This bus contains the packet data being received.
TRNRDSTRDYN	Input	USERCLK	Receive Destination Ready (active Low). This input is asserted to indicate that the user application is ready to accept data on TRNRD. Simultaneous assertion of TRNRSRCRDYN and TRNRDSTRDYN marks the successful transfer of data on TRNRD.
TRNRECRCERRN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
TRNREOFN	Output	USERCLK	Receive End-of-Frame (active Low). When asserted, this output indicates the end of a packet.
TRNRERRFWDN	Output	USERCLK	Receive Error Forward (active Low). This output marks the current packet in progress as error-poisoned. It is asserted by the integrated block for the entire length of the packet.
TRRNPOKN	Input	USERCLK	<p>Receive Non-Posted OK (active Low). The user application asserts this input whenever it is ready to accept a Non-Posted Request packet. This allows Posted and Completion packets to bypass Non-Posted packets in the inbound queue if necessitated by the user application. When the user application approaches a state where it is unable to service Non-Posted Requests, it must deassert TRRNPOKN one clock cycle before the integrated block presents TRNREOFN of the last Non-Posted TLP the user application can accept.</p>

Table H-2: Transaction Layer Interface Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
TRNRREMN	Output	USERCLK	Receive Data Remainder (active Low). This output is valid only when both TRNREOFN and TRNRDSTRDYN are asserted. Valid values are: 0: Packet data on all of TRNRD[63:0] 1: Packet data only on TRNRD[63:32]
TRNRSOFN	Output	USERCLK	Receive Start-of-Frame (active Low). When asserted, this output indicates the start of a packet.
TRNRSRCDSN	Output	USERCLK	Receive Source Discontinue (active Low). When asserted, this output indicates that the integrated block is aborting the current packet transfer. It is asserted when the physical link is going into reset.
TRNRSRCRDYN	Output	USERCLK	Receive Source Ready (active Low). When asserted, this output indicates that the integrated block is presenting valid data on TRNRD.
TRNTBUFAV[5:0]	Output	USERCLK	Transmit Buffers Available. This output provides the number of transmit buffers available in the integrated block. The maximum number is 32. Each transmit buffer can accommodate one TLP up to the supported Maximum Payload Size.
TRNTCFGNTN	Input	USERCLK	Transmit Configuration Grant (active Low). The user application asserts this input in response to TRNTCFGREQN, to allow the integrated block to transmit an internally generated TLP. If the user does not need to postpone internally generated TLPs, this signal can be continuously asserted.
TRNTCFGREQN	Output	USERCLK	Transmit Configuration Request (active Low). This output is asserted when the integrated block is ready to transmit a Configuration Completion or other internally generated TLP.
TRNTD[63:0]	Input	USERCLK	Transmit Data. This bus contains the packet data to be transmitted.
TRNTDSTRDYN	Output	USERCLK	Transmit Destination Ready (active Low). When asserted, this output indicates that the integrated block is ready to accept data on TRNTD. Simultaneous assertion of TRNTSRCRDYN and TRNTDSTRDYN marks a successful transfer of data on TRNTD.
TRNECRCGENN	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 1.
TRNTEOFN	Input	USERCLK	Transmit End-of-Frame (active Low). This input signals the end of a packet.
TRNTERRDROPN	Output	USERCLK	Transmit Error Drop (active Low). When asserted, this output indicates that the integrated block discarded a packet because of a length violation or, when streaming, data was not presented on consecutive clock cycles. Length violations include packets longer than supported or packets whose payload does not match the payload advertised in the TLP header length field.
TRNTERRFWDN	Input	USERCLK	Transmit Error Forward (active Low). This input marks the current packet in progress as error-poisoned. It can be asserted any time between SOF and EOF, inclusive.

Table H-2: Transaction Layer Interface Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
TRNTREMN	Input	USERCLK	Transmit Data Remainder (active Low). This input is valid only when both TRNTEOFN, TRNTSRCRDYN, and TRNTDSTRDYN are asserted. Valid values are: 0: Packet data on all of TRNTD[63:0] 1: Packet data only on TRNTD[63:32]
TRNTSOFN	Input	USERCLK	Transmit Start-of-Frame (active Low). When asserted, this input indicates the start of a packet.
TRNTSRCDSN	Input	USERCLK	Transmit Source Discontinue (active Low). When asserted, this input indicates that the user application is aborting the current packet.
TRNTSRCRDYN	Input	USERCLK	Transmit Source Ready (active Low). When asserted, this input indicates that the user application is presenting valid data on TRNTD.
TRNTSTRN	Input	USERCLK	Transmit Streamed (active Low). When asserted, this input indicates a packet will be presented on consecutive clock cycles and transmission on the link can begin before the entire packet has been written to the integrated block.

Block RAM Interface

The Transmit (TX) and Receive (RX) buffers are implemented with block RAM. Table H-3 defines the TX buffer and RX buffer ports for the Block RAM interface.

Table H-3: Block RAM Interface Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
MIMRXRADDR[12:0]	Output	USERCLK	RX buffer read address
MIMRXRCE	Output	USERCLK	RX buffer output and pipeline register clock enable
MIMRXRDATA[67:0]	Input	USERCLK	RX buffer read data
MIMRXREN	Output	USERCLK	RX buffer read enable
MIMRXWADDR[12:0]	Output	USERCLK	RX buffer write address
MIMRXWDATA[67:0]	Output	USERCLK	RX buffer write data
MIMRXWEN	Output	USERCLK	RX buffer write enable
MIMTXRADDR[12:0]	Output	USERCLK	TX buffer read address
MIMTXRCE	Output	USERCLK	TX buffer output and pipeline register clock enable
MIMTXRDATA[68:0]	Input	USERCLK	TX buffer read data
MIMTXREN	Output	USERCLK	TX buffer read enable
MIMTXWADDR[12:0]	Output	USERCLK	TX buffer write address
MIMTXWDATA[68:0]	Output	USERCLK	TX buffer write data
MIMTXWEN	Output	USERCLK	TX buffer write enable

GTX Transceiver Interface

The GTX Transceiver interface consists of these signal groupings:

- [GTX Transceiver Ports](#)
- [PIPE per Lane Ports](#)

GTX Transceiver Ports

[Table H-4](#) defines the transceiver ports within the GTX Transceiver interface.

Table H-4: GTX Transceiver Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
PLSELLNKRATE	Output	PIPECLK	This output reports the current link rate (driven by a separate flip-flop to control the PIPECLK BUFGMUX): 0b: 2.5 Gb/s 1b: 5.0 Gb/s
PLSELLNKWIDTH[1:0]	Output	PIPECLK	This output reports the current link width: 00b: x1 01b: x2 10b: x4 11b: x8
PLLTSSMSTATE[5:0]	Output	PIPECLK	This output shows the current LTSSM state: 000000b: Det Quiet 000001b: Det Quiet Gen2 000010b: Det Active 000011b: Det Active Second 000100b: Pol Active 000101b: Pol config 000110b: Pol Comp Pre Send Eios 000111b: Pol Comp Pre Time-out 001000b: Pol Comp Send Pattern 001001b: Pol Comp Post Send Eios 001010b: Pol Comp Post Time-out 001011b: Cfg Lwidth St0 001100b: Cfg Lwidth St1 001101b: Cfg Lwidth Ac0 001110b: Cfg Lwidth Ac1 001111b: Cfg Lnum Wait 010000b: Cfg Lnum Acpt 010001b: Cfg Complete1 010010b: Cfg Complete2 010011b: Cfg Complete4 010100b: Cfg Complete8 010101b: Cfg Idle

Table H-4: GTX Transceiver Port Descriptions (*Cont'd*)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
PLLSSMSTATE[5:0] (<i>Cont'd</i>)	Output	PIPECLK	<p>This output shows the current LTSSM state:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 010110b: L0 010111b: L1 Entry0 011000b: L1 Entry1 011001b: L1 Entry2 011010b: L1 Idle 011011b: L1 Exit 011100b: Rec Rcvrlock 011101b: Rec Rcvrcfg 011110b: Rec Speed 0 011111b: Rec Speed 1 100000b: Rec Idle 100001b: Hot Rst 100010b: Disabled Entry0 100011b: Disabled Entry1 100100b: Disabled Entry2 100101b: Disabled Idle 100110b: Dp Cfg Lwidth St0 100111b: Dp Cfg Lwidth St1 101000b: Dp Cfg Lwidth St2 101001b: Dp Cfg Lwidth Ac0 101010b: Dp Cfg Lwidth Ac1 101011b: Dp Cfg Lnum Wait 101100b: Dp Cfg Lnum Acpt 101101b: To 2 Detect 101110b: Lpbk Entry0 101111b: Lpbk Entry1 110000b: Lpbk Active0 110001b: Lpbk Exit0 110010b: Lpbk Exit1 110011b: Lpbkm Entry0 110100b - 111111b: Reserved
PLLANEREVERSALMODE[1:0]	Output	PIPECLK	<p>This output shows the current Lane Reversal mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 00b: No reversal 01b: Lanes 1:0 reversed 10b: Lanes 3:0 reversed 11b: Lanes 7:0 reversed
PLPHYLNKUPN	Output	PIPECLK	This active-Low output indicates the Physical Layer link up status.

Table H-4: GTX Transceiver Port Descriptions (*Cont'd*)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
PLDIRECTEDLINKCHANGE[1:0]	Input	PIPECLK	This input directs the LTSSM to initiate a link width and/or speed change: 00b: No change 01b: Force link width 10b: Force link speed 11b: Force link width and speed (level-triggered)
PLDIRECTEDLINKWIDTH[1:0]	Input	PIPECLK	This input specifies the target link width for a directed link change operation (it is only acted on when DIRECTEDLINKCHANGE[0] is 1b): 00b: x1 01b: x2 10b: x4 11b: x8
PLDIRECTEDLINKSPEED	Input	PIPECLK	This input specifies the target link speed for a directed link change operation (only acted on when DIRECTEDLINKCHANGE[1] is 1b): 0b: 2.5 Gb/s 1b: 5.0 Gb/s
PLDIRECTEDLINKAUTON	Input	PIPECLK	This input specifies link reliability or autonomous for directed link change operation: 0b: Link reliability 1b: Autonomous
PLTXPMSTATE[2:0]	Output	PIPECLK	This output indicates the TX power management state: 000b: TXNOTINL0S 001b: TXL0SENTRY 010b: TXL0SIDLE 011b: TXL0SFTS 100b - 111b: Reserved
PLRXPMSTATE[1:0]	Output	PIPECLK	This output indicates the RX power management state: 00b: RXNOTINL0S 01b: RXL0SENTRY 10b: RXL0SIDLE 11b: RXL0SFTS
PLLKUPCFGCAP	Output	PIPECLK	When this output is High, the link is upconfigure capable (the link partner advertised upconfigure capability [symbol 4, bit 6] in the TS2s while in the Config.Complete state, and the device is upconfigure capable).

Table H-4: GTX Transceiver Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
PLLINKGEN2CAP	Output	PIPECLK	A High on this output indicates that the link is 5.0 Gb/s capable (the link partner advertised a 5.0 Gb/s data rate during the last transition from Recovery.RcvrCfg or Config.Complete to the L0 state and the device is 5.0 Gb/s capable).
PLLINKPARTNERGEN2SUPPORTED	Output	PIPECLK	This output is driven High if the link partner supports a 5.0 Gb/s data rate (advertised at least once the 5.0 Gb/s data rate was detected since exiting, while transitioning from Recovery.RcvrCfg or Config.Complete to the L0 state).
PLINITIALLINKWIDTH[2:0]	Output	PIPECLK	This output specifies the initial negotiated link width (when the first entry to Config.Idle from detect was successfully completed). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 000b: Link not trained yet 001b: x1 010b: x2 011b: x4 100b: x8
PLUPSTREAMPREFERDEEMPH	Input	PIPECLK	This input indicates the preferred de-emphasis of an Endpoint. This input is used only when the UPSTREAM_FACING attribute is set to TRUE. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0b: -6 dB 1b: -3.5 dB
PLDOWNSTREAMDEEMPHSOURCE	Input	PIPECLK	The downstream Root Port selects the de-emphasis used on the link at 5.0 Gb/s. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0b: Use Upstream Link Partner preferred de-emphasis 1b: Use the Selectable De-Emphasis value from the Link Control 2 Register (only used when the UPSTREAM_FACING attribute is set to FALSE)
PIPETXRCVRDET	Output	PIPECLK	When asserted, this output either initiates a receiver detection operation (in power state P1) or begins loopback (in power state P0).
PIPETXRESET	Output	PIPECLK	When asserted, this output resets the PCS portion of the GTX transceiver.
PIPETXRATE	Output	PIPECLK	This output controls the link signaling rate (connects to the GTX transceiver): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0b: Use a 2.5 Gb/s signaling rate 1b: Use a 5.0 Gb/s signaling rate

Table H-4: GTX Transceiver Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
PIPETXDEEMPH	Output	PIPECLK	This output selects the transmitter de-emphasis: 0b: -6 dB de-emphasis 1b: -3.5 dB de-emphasis
PIPETXMARGIN[2:0]	Output	PIPECLK	This output selects the transmitter voltage levels: 000b: Normal operating range 001b: 1200 mV for full swing OR 400 - 700 mV for half swing 010b: Required and vendor defined 011b: Required and vendor defined 100b: Required and 200 - 400 mV for full swing OR 100 - 200 mV for half swing if the last value or vendor defined 101b: Optional and 200 - 400 mV for full swing OR 100 - 200 mV for half swing if the last value OR vendor defined OR Reserved if no other values supported 110b: Optional and 200 - 400 mV for full swing OR 100 - 200 mV for half swing 111b: Optional and 200 - 400 mV for full swing OR 100 - 200 mV for half swing if the last value OR Reserved if no other values supported

PIPE per Lane Ports

Table H-5 defines the PIPE per Lane ports within the GTX Transceiver interface. There are eight copies of the PIPE per lane ports, one for each lane ($n = 0$ to 7).

Table H-5: PIPE per Lane Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
PIPERX n CHANISALIGNED	Input	PIPECLK	When this input is asserted, the channel is properly aligned with the master transceiver according to the observed channel bonding sequences in the data stream.
PIPERX n CHARISK[1:0]	Input	PIPECLK	This input determines the control bit(s) for received data: 0b: Data byte 1b: Control byte The lower bit corresponds to the lower byte of PIPERX n DATA[15:0] while the upper bit describes the upper byte.
PIPERX n DATA[15:0]	Input	PIPECLK	This input provides the received data.
PIPERX n ELECIDLE	Input	PIPECLK	This asynchronous input indicates electrical idle on the RX.

Table H-5: PIPE per Lane Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
PIPERXnPHYSTATUS	Input	PIPECLK	This input indicates completion of GTX transceiver functions, such as Power Management state transitions and receiver detection on lane n . The completion is indicated by a single cycle assertion of PIPERXnPHYSTATUS.
PIPERXnPolarity	Output	PIPECLK	When High, this output instructs the GTX transceiver to invert polarity (on the RX differential pair).
PIPERXnSTATUS[2:0]	Input	PIPECLK	This input encodes the receiver status and error codes for the received data stream and receiver detection on lane n :
			000b: Data received OK 001b: 1 SKP added 010b: 1 SKP removed 011b: Receiver Detected 100b: 8B/10B decode error 101b: Elastic Buffer overflow 110b: Elastic Buffer underflow 111b: Receive disparity error
PIPERXnVALID	Input	PIPECLK	This input indicates the presence of symbol lock and valid data on PIPERX0DATA and PIPERX0CHARISK.
PIPETXnCHARISK[1:0]	Output	PIPECLK	This output defines the control bit(s) for transmit data: 0b: Data byte 1b: Control byte The lower bit corresponds to the lower byte of PIPETXnDATA[15:0] while the upper bit describes the upper byte.
PIPETXnCOMPLIANCE	Output	PIPECLK	When asserted, this output forces the running disparity to negative. It is used only when the compliance pattern is transmitted.
PIPETXnDATA[15:0]	Output	PIPECLK	This output contains the transmit data.
PIPETXnELECIDLE	Output	PIPECLK	This output forces the transmit output to electrical idle in all power states.
PIPETXnPOWERDOWN[1:0]	Output	PIPECLK	This output is the Power Management signal for the transmitter for lane n : 00b: P0 (Normal operation) 01b: P0s (Low recovery time power-saving state) 10b: P1 (Longer recovery time power state) 11b: Reserved

Configuration Management Interface

The Configuration Management Interface contains these signal groupings:

- Management Interface Ports
- Error Reporting Ports
- Interrupt Generation and Status Ports
- Root Port Specific Ports
- Received Message TLP Status Ports
- Power Management Ports
- Received Configuration TLP Status Ports
- Configuration Specific Register Ports
- Miscellaneous Configuration Management Ports

Management Interface Ports

Table H-6 defines the Management Interface ports within the Configuration Management interface. These ports are used when reading and writing the Configuration Space Registers.

Table H-6: Management Interface Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGBYTEENN[3:0]	Input	USERCLK	Management Access Byte Enable (active Low). This 4-bit input provides the byte enables for the configuration register access signal.
CFGDI[31:0]	Input	USERCLK	Management Data In. This 32-bit data input provides write data to the configuration space inside the integrated block.
CFGDO[31:0]	Output	USERCLK	Management Data Out. This 32-bit data output obtains read data from the configuration space inside the integrated block.
CFGDWADDR[9:0]	Input	USERCLK	Management DWORD Address. This 10-bit address input provides a configuration register DWORD address during configuration register accesses.
CFGRDENN	Input	USERCLK	Management Read Enable (active Low). This input is the read-enable for configuration register accesses.

Table H-6: Management Interface Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGWRDWDONEN	Output	USERCLK	Management Read or Write Done (active Low). The read-write done signal indicates successful completion of the user configuration register access operation. For a user configuration register read operation, this signal validates the value of the CFGDO[31:0] data bus.
CFGWRENN	Input	USERCLK	Management Write Enable (active Low). This input is the write-enable for configuration register accesses.
CFGWRREADONLYN	Input	USERCLK	Management Write Read-only Bits (active Low). When asserted, this input indicates the current write should treat a read-only (RO) bit as a read/write (RW) bit, not including bits set by attributes, reserved bits, and bits that reflect status. This permits the user to change RO bits (the bit remains RO for link-side accesses).
CFGWRRW1CASRWN	Input	USERCLK	Management Write RW1C Bit As RW (active Low). When asserted, this input indicates the current write should treat any RW1C bit as a RW bit. A RW1C bit is cleared by writing a 1 to it and can normally only be set by internal integrated block conditions. The user uses this signal to set the bit to 1.

Error Reporting Ports

Table H-7 defines the Error Reporting ports within the Configuration Management interface.

Table H-7: Error Reporting Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGERRACSN	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Error Access Control Services (ACS) Violation (active Low). The user asserts this signal to report an ACS Violation.
CFGERRAERHEADERLOG[127:0]	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Error AER Header Log. This 128-bit input accepts the header information for the AER Header Log from the user when an error is signaled. Tie-off to 0.
CFGERRAERHEADERLOGSETN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
CFGERRCORN	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Error Correctable Error (active Low). The user asserts this signal to report a Correctable Error.
CFGERRCPLABORTN	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Error Completion Aborted (active Low). The user asserts this signal to report a completion was aborted. This signal is ignored if CFGERRCPLRDYN is deasserted.
CFGERRCPLRDYN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Error TLP Completion Header FIFO Ready (active Low). When this output is asserted, the internal FIFO that buffers headers from CFGERRTLPCLHEADER[47:0] can accept entries. When this output is deasserted, CFGERRURN and CFGERRCPLABORTN are ignored by the integrated block.
CFGERRCPLTIMEOUTN	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Error Completion Time-out (active Low). The user asserts this signal to report a completion timed out.
CFGERRCPLUNEXPECTN	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Error Completion Unexpected (active Low). The user asserts this signal to report that an unexpected completion was received.
CFGERRECRCN	Input	USERCLK	ECRC Error Report (active Low). The user asserts this signal to report an end-to-end CRC (ECRC) error.

Table H-7: Error Reporting Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGERRLOCKEDN	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Error Locked (active Low). This input is used to further qualify the CFGERRURN or CFGERRCPLABORTN input signal. When this input is asserted concurrently with one of those two signals, it indicates that the transaction that caused the error was an MRdLk transaction and not an MRd. The integrated block generates a CplLk instead of a Cpl if the appropriate response is to send a Completion.
CFGERRPOSTEDN	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Error Posted (active Low). This input is used to further qualify any of the CFGERR* input signals. When this input is asserted concurrently with one of the other signals, it indicates that the transaction that caused the error was a posted transaction.
CFGERRTLPCLHEADER[47:0]	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Error TLP Completion Header. This 48-bit input accepts the header information from the user when an error is signaled. This information is required so that the integrated block can issue a correct completion, if required. This information should be extracted from the received error TLP and presented in the listed format: [47:41] Lower Address [40:29] Byte Count [28:26] TC [25:24] Attr [23:8] Requester ID [7:0] Tag
CFGERRURN	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Error Unsupported Request (active Low). The user asserts this signal to report that an Unsupported Request (UR) was received. This signal is ignored if CFGERRCPLRDYN is deasserted.

Interrupt Generation and Status Ports

Table H-8 defines the Interrupt Generation and Status ports within the Configuration Management interface.

Table H-8: Interrupt Generation and Status Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGINTERRUPTASSERTN	Input	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Legacy Interrupt Assert/Deassert Select. This input selects between Assert and Deassert messages for Legacy interrupts when CFGINTERRUPTN is asserted. It is not used for MSI interrupts.</p> <p>Value Message Type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0b: Assert 1b: Deassert
CFGINTERRUPTDI[7:0]	Input	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Interrupt Data In. For Message Signaling Interrupts (MSI), this input provides the portion of the Message Data that the Endpoint must drive to indicate MSI vector number, if Multi-Vector Interrupts are enabled. The value indicated by CFGINTERRUPTMMENABLE[2:0] determines the number of lower-order bits of Message Data that the Endpoint provides; the remaining upper bits of CFGINTERRUPTDI[7:0] are not used.</p> <p>For Single-Vector Interrupts, CFGINTERRUPTDI[7:0] is not used.</p> <p>For Legacy Interrupt Messages (ASSERTINTX, DEASSERTINTX), this input indicates which message type is sent, where Value Legacy Interrupt is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 00h: INTA 01h: INTB 02h: INTC 03h: INTD
CFGINTERRUPTDO[7:0]	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Interrupt Data Out. This output is the value of the lowest eight bits of the Message Data field in the Endpoint's MSI capability structure. This value is used in conjunction with CFGINTERRUPTMMENABLE[2:0] to drive CFGINTERRUPTDI[7:0].

Table H-8: Interrupt Generation and Status Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGINTERRUPTMMENABLE[2:0]	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Interrupt Multiple Message Enabled. This output has the value of the Multiple Message Enable field, where values range from 000b to 101b. A value of 000b indicates that single vector MSI is enabled. Other values indicate the number of bits that can be used for multi-vector MSI.
CFGINTERRUPTMSIENABLE	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Interrupt MSI Enabled. 0: Only Legacy (INTx) interrupts can be sent 1: The Message Signaling Interrupt (MSI) messaging is enabled
CFGINTERRUPTMSIXENABLE	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Interrupt MSIX Enabled. When asserted, this output indicates that the Message Signaling Interrupt (MSI-X) messaging is enabled.
CFGINTERRUPTMSIXFM	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Interrupt MSIX Function Mask. This output indicates the state of the Function Mask bit in the MSI-X Message Control field.
CFGINTERRUPTN	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Interrupt Request (active Low). When asserted, this input causes the selected interrupt message type to be transmitted by the integrated block. The signal should be asserted until CFGINTERRUPTRDYN is asserted.
CFGINTERRUPTRDYN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Interrupt Ready (active Low). This output is the interrupt grant signal. The simultaneous assertion of CFGINTERRUPTRDYN and CFGINTERRUPTN indicates that the integrated block has successfully transmitted the requested interrupt message.

Root Port Specific Ports

Table H-9 defines the Root Port Specific ports within the Configuration Management interface.

Table H-9: Root Port Specific Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGDSBUSNUMBER[7:0]	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Downstream Bus Number. This 8-bit input provides the bus number portion of the Requester ID (RID) of the Root Port, which is used in TLPs generated inside the integrated block, such as UR Completions and Power-Management messages. It does not affect TLPs presented on the TRN interface. Tie-off to 0 for Endpoints.
CFGDSDEVICENUMBER[4:0]	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Downstream Device Number. This 5-bit input provides the device number portion of the RID of the Root Port, which is used in TLPs generated inside the integrated block, such as UR Completions and Power-Management messages. It does not affect TLPs presented on the TRN interface. Tie-off to 0 for Endpoints.
CFGDSFUNCTIONNUMBER[2:0]	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Downstream Function Number. This 3-bit input provides the function number portion of the RID of the Root Port. This is used in TLPs generated inside the integrated block, such as UR Completions and Power-Management messages. It does not affect TLPs presented on the TRN interface. Tie-off to 0 for Endpoints.
CFGPORTNUMBER[7:0]	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Root Port Number. This 8-bit input provides the port number field in the Link Capabilities Register. Tie-off to 0 for Endpoints.

Received Message TLP Status Ports

Table H-10 defines the Received Message TLP Status ports within the Configuration Management interface.

Table H-10: Received Message TLP Status Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGMSGDATA[15:0]	Output	USERCLK	<p>Message RID/Set Slot Data/Bus, Device, Function Number.</p> <p>Endpoint:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If CFGMSGRECEIVED = 0, this output has the captured Bus/Device/Function Number of an Endpoint. If CFGMSGRECEIVED = 1 & CFGMSGRECEIVEDSETSLOT POWERLIMIT = 1, this output has the Power Value and Scale fields. If CFGMSGRECEIVED = 1 & CFGMSGRECEIVEDSETSLOT POWERLIMIT = 0, this output has the RID of the message. <p>Root Port:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If any CFGMSGRECEIVED* signal pulses, this output has the RID of the message. Otherwise, this output is undefined.
CFGMSGRECEIVED	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Received a Decodable Message. This output is only asserted if a message was received on the link. It is not asserted if an upstream-moving message was generated internally by a Root Port (although the appropriate CFGMSGRECEIVEDERR* signal is asserted).
CFGMSGRECEIVEDASSERTINTA	Output	USERCLK	<p>This output pulses once for every Assert INTA Message received on the link. The Requester ID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data.</p> <p>Not used for Endpoints.</p>
CFGMSGRECEIVEDASSERTINTB	Output	USERCLK	<p>This output pulses once for every Assert INTB Message received on the link. The Requester ID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data.</p> <p>Not used for Endpoints.</p>

Table H-10: Received Message TLP Status Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGMSGRECEIVEDASSERTINTC	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses once for every Assert INTC Message received on the link. The Requester ID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data. Not used for Endpoints.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDASSERTINTD	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses once for every Assert INTD Message received on the link. The Requester ID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data. Not used for Endpoints.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDDEASSERTINTA	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses once for every Deassert INTA Message received on the link. The Requester ID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data. Not used for Endpoints.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDDEASSERTINTB	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses once for every Deassert INTB Message received on the link. The Requester ID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data. Not used for Endpoints.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDDEASSERTINTC	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses once for every Deassert INTC Message received on the link. The Requester ID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data. Not used for Endpoints.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDDEASSERTINTD	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses once for every Deassert INTD Message received on the link. The Requester ID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data. Not used for Endpoints.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDERRCOR	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses once for every Correctable Error Message received on the link or generated internally by the Root Port (with the intent of having the backend logic compose a message upstream). The RID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data. Not used for Endpoints.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDERRFATAL	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses once for every Fatal Error Message received on the link or generated internally by a Downstream core (with the intent of having the backend logic compose a message upstream). The RID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data. Not used for Endpoints.

Table H-10: Received Message TLP Status Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGMSGRECEIVEDERRNONFATAL	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses once for every Non-Fatal Error Message received on the link or generated internally by a Downstream core (with the intent of having the backend logic compose a message upstream). The RID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data. Not used for Endpoints.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDPMASNAK	Output	USERCLK	Received Power Management Active-State NAK Message. This output pulses once for every PM AS NAK Message received on the link. The RID of the message appears on CFGMSGDATA.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDPMETO	Output	USERCLK	Received PM Turn Off Message. This output pulses once for every PM Turn Off Message received on the link. The RID of the message appears on CFGMSGDATA.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDPMETOACK	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses once for every PM Turn Off Ack Message received on the link. The RID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data. Not used for Endpoints.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDPMPME	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses once for every Power Management Event Message received on the link. The RID of the message appears on cfg_msg_data. Not used for Endpoint.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDSETSLOTPOWERLIMIT	Output	USERCLK	Received Set Slot Power Limit Message. This output pulses once for every Set Slot Power Limit Message received on the link. The data of this message (Value, Scale) appears on CFGMSGDATA.
CFGMSGRECEIVEDUNLOCK	Output	USERCLK	Received Unlock Message. This output pulses once for every Unlock Message received on the link. The RID of the message appears on CFGMSGDATA.

Power Management Ports

Table H-11 defines the Power Management ports within the Configuration Management interface.

Table H-11: Power Management Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGPMDIRECTASPM1N	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 1.
CFGPMRCVASREQL1N	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
CFGPMRCVENTERL1N	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
CFGPMRCVENTERL23N	Output	USERCLK	This output pulses for every PM_Enter_L23 DLLP received. PM_Enter_L23 DLLPs are received by a Root Port after it sends a PME_Turn_Off Message. The Root Port automatically responds; no action is required of the user. Not used for Endpoint.
CFGPMRCVREQACKN	Output	USERCLK	Received PMREQUESTACK DLLP (active Low). When asserted, this output indicates that a PMREQUESTACK DLLP has been received by an Endpoint after it sends a PMENTERL1, a PMENTERL23, or a PM AS Req L1. The integrated block automatically responds; no action is required of the user.
CFGPMSENDPMACKN	Input	USERCLK	If a Root Port user asserts this active-Low input after a CFGPMRCVASREQL1N pulse, the core composes an outgoing PM Request ACK DLLP, and the other agent enters ASPM L1. If CFGPMSENDPMNAKN is also asserted, then the NAK has priority. This is not used for PPM L1 or L3; the core sends PM Request ACKs for these cases automatically. Tie-off to 1 for Endpoint.
CFGPMSENDPMETON	Input	USERCLK	Asserting this active-Low input causes the Root Port to send Turn Off Message. When the link partner responds with a Turn Off Ack, this will be reported on CFGMSGRECEIVEDPMETOACK, and the final transition to L3 Ready will be reported on cfg_pcnie_link_state. Tie-off to 1 for Endpoint.

Table H-11: Power Management Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGPMSENDDPMNAKN	Input	USERCLK	If a Root Port user asserts this active-Low input after a CFGPMRCVASREQL1N pulse, then the core will compose an outgoing PM Active State NAK Message, and the other agent will not enter ASPM L1. Tie-off to 1 for Endpoint.
CFGPMTURNOFFOKN	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Turn off OK, PPM L3 (active Low). The user application can assert the active-Low power turn-off ready signal to notify the Endpoint that it is safe for power to be turned off. This input is sampled during or after the cycle in which CFGMSGRECEIVEDPMETO pulses.
CFGPMWAKEN	Input	USERCLK	Send PMPME Message (active Low). A one-clock cycle assertion of this input signals the integrated block to send a Power Management Wake Event (PMPME) Message TLP to the upstream link partner.

Received Configuration TLP Status Ports

Table H-12 defines the Received Configuration TLP Status ports within the Configuration Management interface.

Table H-12: Received Configuration TLP Status Port Descriptions (Configuration Management Interface)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGTRANSACTION	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Transaction Received. This output pulses when a valid Config read or write is received in the range of 0 - 7Fh (DWORD# 0 to 127).
CFGTRANSACTIONADDR[6:0]	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Transaction Address. This 7-bit output contains the DWORD offset that was addressed (0 - 7Fh). This output is valid only when CFGTRANSACTION pulses.
CFGTRANSACTIONTYPE	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Transaction Type. This output indicates the type of Configuration transaction when CFGTRANSACTION pulses: 0: Read 1: Write

Configuration Specific Register Ports

Table H-13 defines the Configuration Specific Register ports within the Configuration Management interface. These ports directly mirror the contents of commonly used registers located within the PCI Express Configuration Space.

Table H-13: Configuration Specific Register Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGCOMMANDBUSMASTERENABLE	Output	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Command, Bus Master Enable, Command[2]. The integrated block takes no action based on this setting; the user logic must.</p> <p>Endpoints:</p> <p>When this output is asserted, the user logic is allowed to issue Memory or I/O Requests (including MSI/X interrupts); otherwise, the user logic must not issue those requests.</p> <p>Root Ports:</p> <p>When this output is asserted, received Memory or I/O Requests can be forwarded upstream; otherwise these requests must be handled as URs. For Non-Posted Requests, a Completion with UR completion status must be returned.</p>
CFGCOMMANDINTERRUPTDISABLE	Output	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Command, Interrupt Disable, Command[10]. When this output is asserted, the integrated block is prevented from asserting INTx interrupts.</p>
CFGCOMMANDIOENABLE	Output	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Command, I/O Space Enable, Command[0].</p> <p>Endpoints:</p> <p>0: The integrated block filters these accesses and responds with a UR.</p> <p>1: Allows the device to receive I/O Space accesses.</p> <p>Root Ports:</p> <p>0: The user logic must not generate TLPs downstream.</p> <p>1: The integrated block takes no action based on this setting.</p>

Table H-13: Configuration Specific Register Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGCOMMANDMEMENABLE	Output	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Command, Memory Space Enable, Command[1].</p> <p>Endpoints:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: The integrated block filters these accesses and responds with a UR. 1: Allows the device to receive Memory Space accesses. <p>Root Ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: The user logic must not generate TLPs downstream. 1: The integrated block takes no action based on this setting.
CFGCOMMANDSERREN	Output	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Command, SERR Enable (active Low), Command[8].</p> <p>When this output is asserted, reporting of Non-fatal and Fatal errors is enabled. If enabled, errors are reported either through this bit or through the PCI Express specific bits in the Device Control Register. In addition, for a Root Port application, this bit controls transmission by the primary interface of ERRNONFATAL and ERRFATAL Error messages forwarded from the secondary interface.</p>
CFGDEVCONTROL2CPLTIMEOUTDIS	Output	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Device Control 2, Completion Time-out Disable, DEVICECTRL2[4]. When asserted, this output should cause the user to disable the Completion Time-out counters.</p>

Table H-13: Configuration Specific Register Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGDEVCONTROL2CPLTIMEOUTVAL[3:0]	Output	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Device Control 2, Completion Time-out Value, DEVICECTRL2[3:0]. This 4-bit output is the time range that the user logic should consider a Request's pending Completion as a Completion Time-out. The integrated block takes no action based on this setting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0000b: 50 µs to 50 ms (default) 0001b: 50 µs to 100 µs 0010b: 1 ms to 10 ms 0101b: 16 ms to 55 ms 0110b: 65 ms to 210 ms 1001b: 260 ms to 900 ms 1010b: 1 s to 3.5 s 1101b: 4 s to 13 s 1110b: 17 s to 64 s
CFGDEVCONTROLAUXPOWEREN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
CFGDEVCONTROLCORRERRREPORTINGEN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Control, Correctable Error Reporting Enable, DEVICECTRL[0]. This bit, in conjunction with other bits, controls sending ERRCOR messages. For a Root Port, the reporting of correctable errors is internal to the root; no external ERRCOR message is generated.
CFGDEVCONTROLENABLERO	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Control, Enable Relaxed Ordering, DEVICECTRL[4]. When this output is asserted, the user logic is permitted to set the Relaxed Ordering bit in the Attributes field of transactions it initiates that do not require strong write ordering.
CFGDEVCONTROLEXTTAGEN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Control, Tag Field Enable, DEVICECTRL[8]. When this output is asserted, the user logic can use an 8-bit Tag field as a Requester. When this output is deasserted, the user logic is restricted to a 5-bit Tag field. The integrated block does not enforce the number of Tag bits used, either in outgoing request TLPs or incoming Completions.

Table H-13: Configuration Specific Register Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGDEVCONTROLFATALERRREPORTINGEN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Control, Fatal Error Reporting Enable, DEVICECTRL[2]. This bit, in conjunction with other bits, controls sending ERRFATAL messages. For a Root Port, the reporting of correctable errors is internal to the root; no external ERRFATAL message is generated.
CFGDEVCONTROLMAXPAYLOAD[2:0]	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Control, MAXPAYLOADSIZE, DEVICECTRL[7:5]. This field sets the maximum TLP payload size. As a Receiver, the user logic must handle TLPs as large as the set value. As a Transmitter, the user logic must not generate TLPs exceeding the set value. 000b: 128-byte maximum payload size 001b: 256-byte maximum payload size 010b: 512-byte maximum payload size 011b: 1024-byte maximum payload size
CFGDEVCONTROLMAXREADREQ[2:0]	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Control, MAXREADREQUESTSIZE, DEVICECTRL[14:12]. This field sets the maximum Read Request size for the user logic as a Requester. The user logic must not generate Read Requests with size exceeding the set value. 000b: 128-byte maximum Read Request size 001b: 256-byte maximum Read Request size 010b: 512-byte maximum Read Request size 011b: 1024-byte maximum Read Request size 100b: 2048-byte maximum Read Request size 101b: 4096-byte maximum Read Request size

Table H-13: Configuration Specific Register Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGDEVCONTROLNONFATALREPORTINGEN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Control, Non-Fatal Error Reporting Enable, DEVICECTRL[1]. This bit, in conjunction with other bits, controls sending ERRNONFATAL messages. For a Root Port, the reporting of correctable errors is internal to the root; no external ERRNONFATAL message is generated.
CFGDEVCONTROLNOSNOOPEN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Control, Enable No Snoop, DEVICECTRL[11]. When this output is asserted, the user logic is permitted to set the No Snoop bit in TLPs it initiates that do not require hardware-enforced cache coherency.
CFGDEVCONTROLPHANTOMEN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Control, Phantom Functions Enable, DEVICECTRL[9]. When this output is asserted, the user logic can use unclaimed Functions as Phantom Functions to extend the number of outstanding transaction identifiers. If this output is deasserted, the user logic is not allowed to use Phantom Functions.
CFGDEVCONTROLURERRREPORTINGEN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Control, UR Reporting Enable, DEVICECTRL[3]. This bit, in conjunction with other bits, controls the signaling of URs by sending Error messages.
CFGDEVSTATUSCORRERRDETECTED	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Status, Correctable Error Detected, DEVICESTATUS[0]. This output indicates the status of correctable errors detected. Errors are logged in this register regardless of whether error reporting is enabled or not in the Device Control Register.

Table H-13: Configuration Specific Register Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGDEVSTATUSFATALERRDETECTED	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Status, Fatal Error Detected, DEVICESTATUS[2]. This output indicates the status of Fatal errors detected. Errors are logged in this register regardless of whether error reporting is enabled or not in the Device Control Register.
CFGDEVSTATUSNONFATALERRDETECTED	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Status, Non-Fatal Error Detected, DEVICESTATUS[1]. This output indicates the status of Non-fatal errors detected. Errors are logged in this register regardless of whether error reporting is enabled or not in the Device Control Register.
CFGDEVSTATUSURDETECTED	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Device Status, Unsupported Request Detected, DEVICESTATUS[3]. This output indicates that the integrated block received a UR. Errors are logged in this register regardless of whether error reporting is enabled or not in the Device Control Register.
CFGLINKCONTROLASPMCONTROL[1:0]	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Link Control, ASPM Control, LINKCTRL[1:0]. This 2-bit output indicates the level of ASPM supported, where: 00b: Disabled 01b: L0s Entry Enabled 10b: Not used 11b: Not used
CFGLINKCONTROLAUTOBANDWIDTHINTEN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Link Control, Link Autonomous Bandwidth Interrupt Enable, LINKCTRL[11]. When asserted active-Low, this bit enables the generation of an interrupt to indicate that the Link Autonomous Bandwidth Status bit has been set. The core will take no action based on the setting of this bit; user logic must create the interrupt. Not used for Endpoint.

Table H-13: Configuration Specific Register Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGLINKCONTROLBANDWIDTHHINTEN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Link Control, Link Bandwidth Management Interrupt Enable, LINKCTRL[10]. When asserted, active-Low, enables the generation of an interrupt to indicate that the Link Bandwidth Management Status bit has been set. The core will take no action based on the setting of this bit; user logic must create the interrupt. Not used for Endpoint.
CFGLINKCONTROLCLOCKPMEN	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Link Control, Enable Clock Power Management, LINKCTRL[8]. For Endpoints that support a CLKREQ# mechanism: 0b: Clock power management disabled 1b: The device is permitted to use CLKREQ# The integrated block takes no action based on the setting of this bit; this function must be implemented in external logic.
CFGLINKCONTROLCOMMONCLOCK	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Link Control, Common Clock Configuration, LINKCTRL[6]. When this output is asserted, this component and the component at the opposite end of this Link are operating with a distributed common reference clock. When this output is deasserted, the components are operating with an asynchronous reference clock.
CFGLINKCONTROLEXTENDED SYNC	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Link Control, Extended Sync, LINKCTRL[7]. When this output is asserted, the transmission of additional ordered sets is forced when exiting the L0s state and when in the Recovery state.

Table H-13: Configuration Specific Register Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGLINKCONTROLHWAUTOWIDTHDIS	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Link Control, Hardware Autonomous Width Disable, LINKCTRL[9]. When this output is asserted, the integrated block is disabled from changing the Link width for reasons other than attempting to correct an unreliable Link operation by reducing the Link width.
CFGLINKCONTROLLINKDISABLE	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Link Control, Link Disable, LINKCTRL[4]. When this output is asserted, indicates the Link is disabled and directs the LTSSM to the Disabled state. Not used for Endpoint.
CFGLINKCONTROLRCB	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Link Control, RCB, LINKCTRL[3]. This output indicates the Read Completion Boundary value, where: 0: 64B 1: 128B
CFGLINKCONTROLRETRAINLINK	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Link Control, Retrain Link, LINKCTRL[5]. A write of 1b to this bit to the Root Port Type 1 configuration space initiates Link retraining by directing the Physical Layer LTSSM to the Recovery state. Configuration Reads of this bit are always 0, but this signal pulses for one cycle when a 1 is written to it. Not used for Endpoint.
CFGLINKSTATUSAUTOBANDWIDTHSTATUS	Output	USERCLK	Configuration Link Status, Link Autonomous Bandwidth Status, LINKSTATUS[15]. Indicates the core has autonomously changed Link speed or width, without the Port transitioning through DL_Down status, for reasons other than to attempt to correct unreliable Link operation. This bit must be set if the Physical Layer reports a speed or width change was initiated by the Downstream component that was indicated as an autonomous change. Not used for Endpoint.

Table H-13: Configuration Specific Register Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFGLINKSTATUSBANDWIDTHSTATUS	Output	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Link Status, Link Bandwidth Management Status, LINKSTATUS[14]. This output indicates that either of the following has occurred without the Port transitioning through DL_Down status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A Link retraining has completed following a write of 1b to the Retrain Link bit. Note: This bit is Set following any write of 1b to the Retrain Link bit, including when the Link is in the process of retraining for some other reason. • Hardware has changed Link speed or width to attempt to correct unreliable Link operation, either through an LTSSM timeout or a higher level process. This bit is set if the Physical Layer reports a speed or width change was initiated by the Downstream component that was not indicated as an autonomous change. <p>Not used for Endpoint.</p>
CFGLINKSTATUSCURRENTSPEED[1:0]	Output	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Link Status, Current Link Speed, LINKSTATUS[1:0]. This field indicates the negotiated Link speed of the given PCI Express Link:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 01b: 2.5 Gb/s PCI Express Link 10b: 5.0 Gb/s PCI Express Link
CFGLINKSTATUSDLLACTIVE	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
CFGLINKSTATUSLINKTRAINING	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
CFGLINKSTATUSNEGOTIATEDWIDTH[3:0]	Output	USERCLK	<p>Configuration Link Status, Negotiated Link Width, LINKSTATUS[7:4]. This output indicates the negotiated width of the given PCI Express Link (only widths up to x8 are displayed).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0001b: x1 0010b: x2 0100b: x4 1000b: x8

Table H-13: Configuration Specific Register Port Descriptions (Cont'd)

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFG SLOT CONTROL ELECTROMECH IL CTL PULSE	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
CFG TRN PENDING N	Input	USERCLK	User Transaction Pending (active Low). When asserted, this input sets the Transactions Pending bit in the Device Status Register (DEVICESTATUS[5]). Note: The user is required to assert this input if the User Application has not received a completion to a request.

Miscellaneous Configuration Management Ports

Table H-14 defines the Miscellaneous Configuration Management ports within the Configuration Management interface.

Table H-14: Miscellaneous Configuration Management Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
CFG AER CRC CHECKEN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
CFG AER CRC GENEN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
CFG DSN[63:0]	Input	USERCLK	Configuration Device Serial Number. This 64-bit input indicates the value that should be transferred to the Device Serial Number Capability. Bits [31:0] are transferred to the first (Lower) DWORD (byte offset 0x4 of the Capability), and bits [63:32] are transferred to the second (Upper) DWORD (byte offset 0x8 of the Capability).
CFG PCI E LINK STATE[2:0]	Output	USERCLK	PCI Express Link State. This encoded bus reports the PCIe Link State Information to the user: 000b: L0 state 001b: PPM L1 state 010b: PPM L2/L3Ready state 011b: PMPME state 100b: In or transitioning to/from the ASPM L0s state 101b: Transitioning to/from the PPM L1 state 110b: Transitioning to the PPM L2/L3Ready state 111b: In or transitioning to/from the ASPM L1 state

Dynamic Reconfiguration Port Interface

[Table H-15](#) describes the Dynamic Reconfiguration Port (DRP) ports.

Table H-15: DRP Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
DRPCLK	Input		DRP clock input
DRPDADDR[8:0]	Input	DRPCLK	DRP address bus
DRPDEN	Input	DRPCLK	DRP transaction enable
DRPDI[15:0]	Input	DRPCLK	DRP input data bus
DRPDO[15:0]	Output	DRPCLK	DRP data out
DRPDRDY	Output	DRPCLK	DRP transaction done
DRPDWE	Input	DRPCLK	DRP write enable

Debug Interface Ports

[Table H-16](#) describes the Debug Interface ports.

Table H-16: Debug Interface Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
DBGMODE[1:0]	Input	USERCLK	Debug Mode
DBGSCLRA	Output	USERCLK	Debug Scalar
DBGSCLRB	Output	USERCLK	Debug Scalar
DBGSCLRC	Output	USERCLK	Debug Scalar
DBGSCLRD	Output	USERCLK	Debug Scalar
DBGSCLRE	Output	USERCLK	Debug Scalar
DBGSCLRF	Output	USERCLK	Debug Scalar
DBGSCLRG	Output	USERCLK	Debug Scalar
DBGSCLRH	Output	USERCLK	Debug Scalar
DBGSCLRI	Output	USERCLK	Debug Scalar
DBGSCLRJ	Output	USERCLK	Debug Scalar
DBGSCLRK	Output	USERCLK	Debug Scalar
DBGSUBMODE	Input	USERCLK	Debug Sub Mode
DBGVECA[63:0]	Output	USERCLK	Debug Vector
DBGVECB[63:0]	Output	USERCLK	Debug Vector
DBGVECC[11:0]	Output	USERCLK	Debug Vector
PLDBGMODE[2:0]	Input	PIPECLK	PL Debug Mode
PLDBGVEC[11:0]	Output	PIPECLK	PL Debug Vector

TL2 Interface Ports

The TL2 interface is unused but documented for completeness (see [Table H-17](#)).

Table H-17: TL2 Interface Port Descriptions

Port	Direction	Clock Domain	Description
LL2BADDLLPERRN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
LL2BADTLPERRN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
LL2PROTOCOLERRN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
LL2REPLAYROERRN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
LL2REPLAYTOERRN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
LL2SENDASREQL1N	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 1.
LL2SENDEENTERL1N	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 1.
LL2SENDEENTERL23N	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 1.
LL2SUSPENDNOWN	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 1.
LL2SUSPENDOKN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
LL2TFCINIT1SEQN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
LL2TFCINIT2SEQN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
LL2TLPRCVN	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 1.
PL2DIRECTEDLSTATE[4:0]	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 0.
PL2LINKUPN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
PL2RECEIVERERRN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
PL2RECOVERYN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
PL2RXELECIDLE	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
PL2SUSPENDOK	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
TL2ASPMSSUSPENDCREDITCHECKN	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 1.
TL2ASPMSSUSPENDCREDITCHECKOKN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
TL2ASPMSSUSPENDREQN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
TL2PPMSUSPENDOKN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
TL2PPMSUSPENDREQN	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 1.
TRNRDLLPDATA[31:0]	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
TRNRDLLPSRCRDYN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
TRNTDLLPDATA[31:0]	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 0.
TRNTDLLPDSTRDYN	Output	USERCLK	Not used.
TRNTDLLPSRCRDYN	Input	USERCLK	Tie-off to 1.

PCIE_2_0 Attribute Descriptions

Table I-1 defines the attributes on the PCIE_2_0 library primitive for the Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express® designs. All attributes are set in the LogiCORE™ IP; they are documented in this appendix for reference. Users should not change the attribute settings as set in the LogiCORE IP GUI, because such changes might result in a faulty or non-compliant design.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes

Attribute Name	Type	Description
AER_BASE_PTR	12-bit Hex	Not supported. This attribute must be set to 128h.
AER_CAP_ECRC_CHECK_CAPABLE	Boolean	Not supported. This attribute must be set to FALSE.
AER_CAP_ECRC_GEN_CAPABLE	Boolean	Not supported. This attribute must be set to FALSE.
AER_CAP_ID	16-bit Hex	Not supported. This attribute must be set to 01h.
AER_CAP_INT_MSG_NUM_MSI	5-bit Hex	Not supported. This attribute must be set to 0Ah.
AER_CAP_INT_MSG_NUM_MSIX	5-bit Hex	Not supported. This attribute must be set to 15h.
AER_CAP_NEXTPTR	12-bit Hex	Not supported. This attribute must be set to 160h.
AER_CAP_ON	Boolean	Not supported. This attribute must be set to FALSE.
AER_CAP_PERMIT_ROOTERR_UPDATE	Boolean	Not supported. This attribute must be set to TRUE.
AER_CAP_VERSION	4-bit Hex	Not supported. This attribute must be set to 1h.
ALLOW_X8_GEN2	Boolean	Set to TRUE for x8 Gen 2 operation. Set to FALSE for all other lane width and data rate configurations.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
BAR0	32-bit Hex	<p>This attribute specifies the mask/settings for Base Address Register (BAR) 0. If BAR is not to be implemented, this attribute is set to 32'h00000000. Bits are defined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Memory Space BAR: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Mem Space Indicator (set to 0) [2:1]: Type field (10 for 64-bit, 00 for 32-bit) 3: Prefetchable (0 or 1) [31:4]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. For a 32-bit BAR, the uppermost 31:n bits are set to 1, where 2^n = memory aperture size in bytes. For a 64-bit BAR, the uppermost 63:n bits of {BAR1, BAR0} are set to 1. • I/O Space BAR: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: I/O Space Indicator (set to 1) 1: Reserved (set to 0) [31:2]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. The uppermost 31:n bits are set to 1, where 2^n = I/O aperture size in bytes
BAR1	32-bit Hex	<p>This attribute specifies the mask/settings for BAR1 if BAR0 is a 32-bit BAR, or the upper bits of {BAR1, BAR0} if BAR0 is a 64-bit BAR. If BAR is not to be implemented, this attribute is set to 32'h00000000. See the BAR0 description if this attribute functions as the upper bits of a 64-bit BAR. Bits are defined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Memory Space BAR (not the upper bits of BAR0): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Mem Space Indicator (set to 0) [2:1]: Type field (10 for 64-bit, 00 for 32-bit) 3: Prefetchable (0 or 1) [31:4]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. For a 32-bit BAR, the uppermost 31:n bits are set to 1, where 2^n = memory aperture size in bytes. For a 64-bit BAR, the uppermost 63:n bits of {BAR2, BAR1} are set to 1. • I/O Space BAR: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: I/O Space Indicator (set to 1) 1: Reserved (set to 0) [31:2]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. The uppermost 31:n bits are set to 1, where 2^n = I/O aperture size in bytes

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
BAR2	32-bit Hex	<p>For an Endpoint, this attribute specifies the mask/settings for BAR2 if BAR1 is a 32-bit BAR, or the upper bits of {BAR2, BAR1} if BAR1 is the lower part of a 64-bit BAR. If BAR is not to be implemented, this attribute is set to $32'h00000000$. See the BAR1 description if this attribute functions as the upper bits of a 64-bit BAR.</p> <p>For a Root, this attribute must be set to $32'h00FFFFFF$.</p> <p>For an Endpoint, bits are defined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Memory Space BAR (not upper bits of BAR1): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Mem Space Indicator (set to 0) [2:1]: Type field (10 for 64-bit, 00 for 32-bit) 3: Prefetchable (0 or 1) [31:4]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. For a 32-bit BAR, the uppermost $31:n$ bits are set to 1, where $2^n =$ memory aperture size in bytes. For a 64-bit BAR, the uppermost $63:n$ bits of {BAR3, BAR2} are set to 1. • I/O Space BAR: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: I/O Space Indicator (set to 1) 1: Reserved (set to 0) [31:2]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. The uppermost $31:n$ bits are set to 1, where $2^n =$ I/O aperture size in bytes

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
BAR3	32-bit Hex	<p>For an Endpoint, this attribute specifies the mask/settings for BAR3 if BAR2 is a 32-bit BAR, or the upper bits of {BAR3, BAR2} if BAR2 is the lower part of a 64-bit BAR. If BAR is not to be implemented, this attribute is set to 32'h00000000. See the BAR2 description if this functions as the upper bits of a 64-bit BAR.</p> <p>For a Root, this attribute must be set to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 32'hFFFF0000: I/O Limit/Base Registers not implemented 32'hFFFF0F0: I/O Limit/Base Registers use 16-bit decode 32'hFFFF1F1: I/O Limit/Base Registers use 32-bit decode <p>For an Endpoint, bits are defined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Memory Space BAR (not upper bits of BAR2): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Mem Space Indicator (set to 0) [2:1]: Type field (10 for 64-bit, 00 for 32-bit) 3: Prefetchable (0 or 1) [31:4]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. For a 32-bit BAR, the uppermost 31:n bits are set to 1, where 2^n = memory aperture size in bytes. For a 64-bit BAR, the uppermost 63:n bits of {BAR4, BAR3} are set to 1. • I/O Space BAR: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: I/O Space Indicator (set to 1) 1: Reserved (set to 0) [31:2]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. The uppermost 31:n bits are set to 1, where 2^n = I/O aperture size in bytes

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
BAR4	32-bit Hex	<p>For an Endpoint, this attribute specifies mask/settings for Base Address Register (BAR) 4 if BAR3 is a 32-bit BAR, or the upper bits of {BAR4, BAR3}, if BAR3 is the lower part of a 64-bit BAR. If BAR is not to be implemented, this attribute is set to 32'h00000000. See the BAR3 description if this functions as the upper bits of a 64-bit BAR.</p> <p>For a Root, this attribute must be set to 32'hFFF0FFF0.</p> <p>For an Endpoint, bits are defined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Memory Space BAR (not upper bits of BAR3): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Mem Space Indicator (set to 0) [2:1]: Type field (10 for 64-bit, 00 for 32-bit) 3: Prefetchable (0 or 1) [31:4]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. For a 32-bit BAR, the uppermost 31:n bits are set to 1, where 2^n = memory aperture size in bytes. For a 64-bit BAR, the uppermost 63:n bits of {BAR5, BAR4} to 1. • I/O Space BAR: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: I/O Space Indicator (set to 1) 1: Reserved (set to 0) [31:2]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. The uppermost 31:n bits are set to 1, where 2^n = I/O aperture size in bytes.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
BAR5	32-bit Hex	<p>For an Endpoint, this attribute specifies mask/settings for BAR5 if BAR4 is a 32-bit BAR or the upper bits of {BAR5, BAR4} if BAR4 is the lower part of a 64-bit BAR. If BAR is not to be implemented, this attribute is set to 32'h00000000. See the BAR4 description if this functions as the upper bits of a 64-bit BAR.</p> <p>For a Root, this attribute must be set to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 32'h00000000: Memory Limit/Base Registers not implemented • 32'hFFF1FFF1: Prefetchable Memory Limit/Base Registers implemented <p>For an Endpoint, bits are defined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Memory Space BAR (not upper bits of BAR4): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Mem Space Indicator (set to 0) [2:1]: Type field (00 for 32-bit; BAR5 cannot be the lower part of a 64-bit BAR) 3: Prefetchable (0 or 1) [31:4]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. The uppermost 31:n bits are set to 1, where 2^n = memory aperture size in bytes • I/O Space BAR: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: I/O Space Indicator (set to 1) 1: Reserved (set to 0) [31:2]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. The uppermost 31:n bits are set to 1, where 2^n = I/O aperture size in bytes
CAPABILITIES_PTR	8-bit Hex	Pointer to the first capabilities structure location. This value is transferred to the Capabilities Pointer Register at offset 0x34.
CARDBUS_CIS_POINTER	32-bit Hex	Pointer to the Cardbus data structure. This value is transferred to the Cardbus CIS Pointer Register. It is set to 0 if the Cardbus pointer is not implemented.
CLASS_CODE	24-bit Hex	Code identifying basic function, subclass, and applicable programming interface. This value is transferred to the Class Code Register.
CMD_INTX_IMPLEMENTED	Boolean	INTX Interrupt Generation Capable. If this attribute is FALSE, Command[10] is hardwired to 0.
CPL_TIMEOUT_DISABLE_SUPPORTED	Boolean	When this attribute is TRUE, Completion Time-out Disable is supported. This value is required to be TRUE for Endpoints and either setting allowed for Root Ports. This attribute drives Device Capability 2 [4].

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
CPL_TIMEOUT_RANGES_SUPPORTED	4-bit Hex	Supported range of completion time-outs. This attribute drives Device Capability 2 Register, bits [3:0].
CRM_MODULE_RSTS	7-bit Hex	Reserved. This attribute must be set to 00h.
DEVICE_ID	16-bit Hex	Unique Device ID. This value is transferred to the Device ID Register.
DEV_CAP_ENABLE_SLOT_PWR_LIMIT_SCALE	Boolean	This attribute permits captured Slot Power Limit Scale Messages to program the corresponding Device Capabilities Scale field (Endpoints only). If set to FALSE, this field is hardwired to 0. If set to TRUE, this field is hardwired to 1.
DEV_CAP_ENABLE_SLOT_PWR_LIMIT_VALUE	Boolean	This attribute permits captured Slot Power Limit Scale Messages to program the corresponding Device Capabilities Value field (Endpoints only). If set to FALSE, this field is hardwired to 0. If set to TRUE, this field is hardwired to 1.
DEV_CAP_ENDPOINT_L0S_LATENCY	Integer	Endpoint L0s Acceptable Latency. This attribute records the latency that the Endpoint can withstand on transitions from the L0s state to the L0 state. Valid settings are: 0: Less than 64 ns 1: 64 to 128 ns 2: 128 to 256 ns 3: 256 to 512 ns 4: 512 ns to 1 μ s 5: 1 to 2 μ s 6: 2 to 4 μ s 7: More than 4 μ s For Endpoints only. This attribute must be set to 0 for other devices.
DEV_CAP_ENDPOINT_L1_LATENCY	Integer	Endpoint L1 Acceptable Latency. Records the latency that the endpoint can withstand on transitions from the L1 state to the L0 state (if the L1 state is supported). Valid settings are: 0: Less than 1 μ s 1: 1 to 2 μ s 2: 2 to 4 μ s 3: 4 to 8 μ s 4: 8 to 16 μ s 5: 16 to 32 μ s 6: 32 to 64 μ s 7: More than 64 μ s For Endpoints only. This attribute must be set to 0 for other devices.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
DEV_CAP_EXT_TAG_SUPPORTED	Boolean	Extended Tags support. FALSE: 5-bit tag TRUE: 8-bit tag
DEV_CAP_FUNCTION_LEVEL_RESET_CAPABLE	Boolean	Must be set to FALSE.
DEV_CAP_MAX_PAYLOAD_SUPPORTED	Integer	This attribute specifies the maximum payload supported. Valid settings are: 0: 128 bytes 1: 256 bytes 2: 512 bytes 3: 1024 bytes 4: 2048 bytes (not supported) 5: 4096 bytes (not supported) This value is transferred to the Device Capabilities Register.
DEV_CAP_PHANTOM_FUNCTIONS_SUPPORT	Integer	Phantom Function Support. This attribute indicates the number of functions re-allocated as Tag bits. Valid settings are: 0, 1, 2, 3.
DEV_CAP_ROLE_BASED_ERROR	Boolean	When this attribute is set to TRUE, compliant error reporting is supported.
DEV_CAP_RSVD_14_12	Integer	Reserved bits [14:12] in the Device Capability Register. This attribute must be set to 0.
DEV_CAP_RSVD_17_16	Integer	Reserved bits [17:16] in the Device Capability Register. This attribute must be set to 0.
DEV_CAP_RSVD_31_29	Integer	Reserved bits [31:29] in the Device Capability Register. This attribute must be set to 0.
DEV_CONTROL_AUX_POWER_SUPPORTED	Boolean	When this attribute is set to TRUE, Device Control[10] is writable.
DISABLE_ASPM_L1_TIMER	Boolean	When this attribute is set to TRUE, the internal timer that causes an Endpoint to enter into ASPM L1 is disabled.
DISABLE_BAR_FILTERING	Boolean	When this attribute is set to TRUE, BAR filtering is disabled. This setting does not change the behavior of the BAR hit outputs.
DISABLE_ID_CHECK	Boolean	When this attribute is set to TRUE, checking for Requester ID of received completions is disabled.
DISABLE_LANE_REVERSAL	Boolean	When this attribute is set to FALSE, the device is capable of lane reversal. When this attribute is set to TRUE, lane reversal is disabled.
DISABLE_RX_TC_FILTER	Boolean	When this attribute is set to TRUE, TC filtering of received TLPs is disabled.
DISABLE_SCRAMBLING	Boolean	When this attribute is TRUE, Scrambling of transmit data is turned off.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
DNSTREAM_LINK_NUM	8-bit Hex	Used in Root Port mode only. This attribute specifies the link number that this device advertises in TS1 and TS2 during link training. This attribute must be set to 00h for Endpoints.
DSN_BASE_PTR	12-bit Hex	Byte address of the base of the Device Serial Number (DSN) Capability Structure. Any access to this structure (via either the link or the management port) is relative to this address. This attribute must be set to 100h.
DSN_CAP_ID	16-bit Hex	Capability ID for DSN capability. This attribute must be set to 0003h.
DSN_CAP_NEXTPTR	12-bit Hex	Device Serial Number's Capability's Next Capability Offset pointer to the next item in the capabilities list, or 000h if this is the final capability. Valid settings are 000h, 10Ch, and 128h.
DSN_CAP_ON	Boolean	This attribute indicates if the DSN structure exists. If this is FALSE, then the DSN structure cannot be accessed via either the link or the Configuration Management Interface.
DSN_CAP_VERSION	4-bit Hex	This attribute indicates the Device Serial Number structure version number. This attribute must be set to 1h.
ENABLE_MSG_ROUTE	11-bit Hex	This attribute enables the routing of message TLPs to the user through the Transaction Layer RX interface. A bit value of 1 enables routing of the message TLP to the user. Messages are always decoded by the message decoder. Bit 0: ERR COR Bit 1: ERR NONFATAL Bit 2: ERR FATAL Bit 3: INTA Bit 4: INTB Bit 5: INTC Bit 6: INTD Bit 7: PM_PME Bit 8: PME_TO_ACK Bit 9: Unlock Bit 10: PME_Turn_Off
ENABLE_RX_TD_ECRC_TRIM	Boolean	When this attribute is set to TRUE, received TLPs have their td bit set to 0 and the ECRC is removed.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
ENTER_RVRY_EI_L0	Boolean	<p>When this attribute is set to TRUE, the device enters recovery from the L0 state on one of two conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EI inference (if INFER_EI[0] is set to 1b) or • Analog electrical idle (if INFER_EI[0] is set to 0b) without receiving EOS <p>This attribute must be set to TRUE.</p>
EXPANSION_ROM	32-bit Hex	<p>This attribute specifies the mask/settings for the Expansion ROM BAR. If the BAR is not to be implemented, this attribute is set to 32'h00000000. Bits are defined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Expansion ROM implemented (set to 1 to implement ROM) [10:1]: Reserved (set to 0) [31:11]: Mask for writable bits of BAR. The uppermost 31:n bits are set to 1, where $2^n = \text{ROM aperture size in bytes}$
EXT_CFG_CAP_PTR	6-bit Hex	<p>This attribute is used to initialize the pointer to user-defined configuration capabilities within the PCI™ compatible configuration space. Legacy configuration requests are routed with word addresses greater than or equal to the value to the user. When this attribute is set to 00h, all legacy requests are routed to the user. When this attribute is set to 3Fh, no Legacy configuration requests are routed to the user.</p>
EXT_CFG_XP_CAP_PTR	10-bit Hex	<p>This attribute is used to initialize pointers to user-defined configuration capabilities within the PCI Express Extended configuration space. Extended configuration requests are routed with word addresses greater than or equal to the value to the user. When this attribute is set to 3FFh, no extended configuration requests are routed to the user.</p>
HEADER_TYPE	8-bit Hex	<p>This attribute specifies the values to be transferred to the Header Type Register. Bit 7 should be set to 0 indicating a single-function device. Bit 0 identifies the header as Type 0 or Type 1, with 0 indicating a Type 0 header. This attribute must be set to 00h for Endpoints.</p> <p>Valid settings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 00h: Single-function, Type 0 header 01h: Single-function, Type 1 header

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
INFER_EI	5-bit Hex	<p>This attribute directs the Physical Layer to add the inferred electrical idle behavior to the specified LTSSM state when the respective bit is set to 1b.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bit 0 for L0 Bit 1 for Recovery.RcvrCfg Bit 2 for Recovery.Speed when successful_speed_negotiation = 1b Bit 3 for Recovery.Speed when successful_speed_negotiation = 0b Bit 4 for Loopback.Active (as slave)
INTERRUPT_PIN	8-bit Hex	<p>This attribute indicates the mapping for legacy interrupt messages. Valid settings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: No legacy interrupt messages used 1: INTA 2: INTB 3: INTC 4: INTD
IS_SWITCH	Boolean	Not supported. This attribute must be set to FALSE.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
LAST_CONFIG_DWORD	10-bit Hex	<p>Used to indicate which DWORD address (byte offset/4) is the last Configuration DWORD implemented in the integrated block in PCI Express Extended Configuration Space. Any Configuration transaction received by the integrated block and routed to the CMM (not the user) that is above this address causes a UR to be generated. All capability structures in PCI Express Extended Configuration Space should be mapped back-to-back (starting at byte offset 0x100), so there are no gaps in between them. The valid settings for LAST_CONFIG_DWORD are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If EXT_CFG_XP_CAP_PTR is not active (= 0x3FF), then it must be set as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If there are no PCI Express Extended Capabilities implemented, then LAST_CONFIG_DWORD should be set to 0x40 (byte offset 0x100). Any access to byte offset 0x100 is successful, but returns 0s, indicating there are no capabilities. Any access beyond 0x100 results in a UR. b. If there are PCI Express Extended Capabilities implemented, then LAST_CONFIG_DWORD should be set to the DWORD address of the final entry of the last capability. For instance, if the VC cap (which is 7 DWORDs long) is the last capability and if it is mapped with VC_BASE_PTR = 0x10C, then LAST_CONFIG_DWORD should be set to: $(0x10C / 4) + 7 = 0x49$. Any access to byte offset range 0x100 to 0x124 (DWORD 0x49) is successful, and any access to byte offset range 0x128 to 0x3FF causes a UR to be returned. 2. If EXT_CFG_XP_CAP_PTR is active (not 0x3FF), causing CfgRds and CfgWr greater than or equal to EXT_CFG_XP_CAP_PTR to be routed to the user, then LAST_CONFIG_DWORD must be set as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If EXT_CFG_XP_CAP_PTR is 0x100 (indicating that all PCI Express Extended Config accesses go to the user), then LAST_CONFIG_DWORD = 0x40. The user must generate URs for invalid accesses to 0x100 to 0x3FF, if appropriate. b. If EXT_CFG_XP_CAP_PTR is greater than 0x100 (indicating that the range [0x100, EXT_CFG_XP_CAP_PTR-4] goes to the CMM), then LAST_CONFIG_DWORD should be set to the DWORD address of the final entry of the last capability implemented in the integrated block (as explained in 1b). Any access to byte offset range 0x100 to LAST_CONFIG_DWORD*4 is successful, and any access to byte offset range EXT_CFG_XP_CAP_PTR to 0x3FF requires the user to determine validity and generate URs on the TRN interface, if necessary. If $\text{EXT_CFG_XP_CAP_PTR} > (\text{LAST_CONFIG_DWORD} * 4 + 4)$, then there is an unimplemented gap in the integrated block, and the integrated block returns a UR for any access to the range [LAST_CONFIG_DWORD*4+4, EXT_CFG_XP_CAP_PTR-4].

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
LINK_CAP_ASPM_SUPPORT	Integer	Active State PM Support. This attribute indicates the level of active state power management supported by the selected PCI Express Link: 0: Reserved 1: L0s entry supported 2: Reserved 3: Reserved
LINK_CAP_CLOCK_POWER_MANAGEMENT	Boolean	This attribute is set to TRUE if the Endpoint supports removal of reference clocks in L1 and L23. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register. TRUE: 1 FALSE: 0
LINK_CAP_DLL_LINK_ACTIVE_REPORTING_CAP	Boolean	Data Link Layer Link Active status notification is supported. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register. TRUE: 1 FALSE: 0 This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.
LINK_CAP_L0S_EXIT_LATENCY_COMCLK_GEN1	Integer	This attribute sets the exit latency from the L0s state to be applied (at 2.5 Gb/s) where a common clock is used. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register. Valid settings are: 0: Less than 64 ns 1: 64 ns to less than 128 ns 2: 128 ns to less than 256 ns 3: 256 ns to less than 512 ns 4: 512 ns to less than 1 μ s 5: 1 μ s to less than 2 μ s 6: 2 μ s to 4 μ s 7: More than 4 μ s

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
LINK_CAP_L0S_EXIT_LATENCY_COMCLK_GEN2	Integer	<p>This attribute sets the exit latency from the L0s state to be applied (at 5.0 Gb/s) where a common clock is used. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register.</p> <p>Valid settings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Less than 64 ns 1: 64 ns to less than 128 ns 2: 128 ns to less than 256 ns 3: 256 ns to less than 512 ns 4: 512 ns to less than 1 μs 5: 1 μs to less than 2 μs 6: 2 μs to 4 μs 7: More than 4 μs
LINK_CAP_L0S_EXIT_LATENCY_GEN1	Integer	<p>This attribute sets the exit latency from the L0s state to be applied (at 2.5 Gb/s) where separate clocks are used. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register.</p> <p>Valid settings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Less than 64 ns 1: 64 ns to less than 128 ns 2: 128 ns to less than 256 ns 3: 256 ns to less than 512 ns 4: 512 ns to less than 1 μs 5: 1 μs to less than 2 μs 6: 2 μs to 4 μs 7: More than 4 μs
LINK_CAP_L0S_EXIT_LATENCY_GEN2	Integer	<p>This attribute sets the exit latency from the L0s state to be applied (at 5.0 Gb/s) where separate clocks are used. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register.</p> <p>Valid settings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Less than 64 ns 1: 64 ns to less than 128 ns 2: 128 ns to less than 256 ns 3: 256 ns to less than 512 ns 4: 512 ns to less than 1 μs 5: 1 μs to less than 2 μs 6: 2 μs to 4 μs 7: More than 4 μs

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
LINK_CAP_L1_EXIT_LATENCY_COMCLK_GEN1	Integer	<p>This attribute sets the exit latency from the L1 state to be applied (at 2.5 Gb/s) where a common clock is used. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register.</p> <p>Valid settings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Less than 1 μs 1: 1 μs to less than 2 μs 2: 2 μs to less than 4 μs 3: 4 μs to less than 8 μs 4: 8 μs to less than 16 μs 5: 16 μs to less than 32 μs 6: 32 μs to 64 μs 7: More than 64 μs
LINK_CAP_L1_EXIT_LATENCY_COMCLK_GEN2	Integer	<p>This attribute sets the exit latency from the L1 state to be applied (at 5.0 Gb/s) where a common clock is used. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register.</p> <p>Valid settings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Less than 1 μs 1: 1 μs to less than 2 μs 2: 2 μs to less than 4 μs 3: 4 μs to less than 8 μs 4: 8 μs to less than 16 μs 5: 16 μs to less than 32 μs 6: 32 μs to 64 μs 7: More than 64 μs
LINK_CAP_L1_EXIT_LATENCY_GEN1	Integer	<p>This attribute sets the exit latency from the L1 state to be applied (at 2.5 Gb/s) where separate clocks are used. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register.</p> <p>Valid settings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Less than 1 μs 1: 1 μs to less than 2 μs 2: 2 μs to less than 4 μs 3: 4 μs to less than 8 μs 4: 8 μs to less than 16 μs 5: 16 μs to less than 32 μs 6: 32 μs to 64 μs 7: More than 64 μs

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
LINK_CAP_L1_EXIT_LATENCY_GEN2	Integer	This attribute sets the exit latency from the L1 state to be applied (at 5.0 Gb/s) where separate clocks are used. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register. Valid settings are: 0: Less than 1 μ s 1: 1 μ s to less than 2 μ s 2: 2 μ s to less than 4 μ s 3: 4 μ s to less than 8 μ s 4: 8 μ s to less than 16 μ s 5: 16 μ s to less than 32 μ s 6: 32 μ s to 64 μ s 7: More than 64 μ s
LINK_CAP_LINK_BANDWIDTH_NOTIFICATION_CAP	Boolean	Link Bandwidth notification capability. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register. When this attribute is TRUE, there is support for the link bandwidth notification status and interrupt mechanism. This setting is required for Root. This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.
LINK_CAP_MAX_LINK_SPEED	4-bit Hex	Maximum Link Speed. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register. Valid settings are: 0001b: [2.5 Gb/s] 0010b: [5.0 Gb/s and 2.5 Gb/s]
LINK_CAP_MAX_LINK_WIDTH	6-bit Hex	Maximum Link Width. This value is transferred to the Link Capabilities Register. Valid settings are: 000001b: x1 000010b: x2 000100b: x4 001000b: x8
LINK_CAP_RSVD_23_22	Integer	Reserved bits in Link Capability Register. This attribute must be set to 0.
LINK_CAP_SURPRISE_DOWN_ERROR_CAPABLE	Boolean	This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.
LINK_CONTROL_RCB	Integer	This value is transferred to the Link Control Register. It is non-zero only for a Root Port. 1: Implies read completion boundary is 128 bits 0: Implies 64 bits

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
LINK_CTRL2_DEEMPHASIS	Boolean	This attribute sets the de-emphasis level used by the upstream component in 5.0 Gb/s mode. This value is transferred to the Link Control 2 Register, bit 12. FALSE: -6 dB TRUE: -3.5 dB
LINK_CTRL2_HW_AUTONOMOUS_SPEED_DISABLE	Boolean	When this attribute is TRUE, hardware is disabled from changing the link speed for reasons other than reliability. This value is transferred to the Link Control 2 Register, bit 5.
LINK_CTRL2_TARGET_LINK_SPEED	4-bit Hex	This attribute sets an upper limit on the speed advertised by the Upstream component (Root). This value is transferred to the Link Control 2[3:0] Register. Valid settings are: 1h: 2.5 Gb/s Target Link Speed 2h: 5.0 Gb/s Target Link Speed
LINK_STATUS_SLOT_CLOCK_CONFIG	Boolean	Slot Clock Configuration. This attribute indicates where the component uses the same physical reference clock that the platform provides on the connector. For a port that connects to the slot, this attribute indicates that it uses a clock with a common source to that used by the slot. For an adaptor inserted in the slot, this attribute indicates that it uses the same clock source as the slot, not a locally derived clock source. This value is transferred to the Link Status Register, bit 12.
LL_ACK_TIMEOUT	Integer	This attribute sets a user-defined time-out for the Ack/Nak Latency Timer to force any pending ACK or NAK DLLPs to be transmitted. Refer to LL_ACK_TIMEOUT_EN and LL_ACK_TIMEOUT_FUNC to see how this value is used. The timer runs in the link_clk domain. Thus the amount of time that this value corresponds to scales up or down depending on the link width and Gen 1 or Gen 2. A value of "1" unit on this attribute corresponds to: 32 ns (x1, Gen 1) 16 ns (x2, Gen 1 or x1, Gen 2) 8 ns (x4, Gen 1 or x2, Gen 2) 4 ns (x8, Gen 1 or x4, Gen 2) 2 ns (x8, Gen 2) Should be set to 0h for compliant operation.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
LL_ACK_TIMEOUT_EN	Boolean	When set to TRUE, this attribute enables the Ack/Nak Latency Timer to use the user-defined LL_ACK_TIMEOUT value (or combined with the built-in value, depending on LL_ACK_TIMEOUT_FUNC). When this attribute is set to FALSE, the built-in value is used.
LL_ACK_TIMEOUT_FUNC	Integer	This attribute defines how LL_ACK_TIMEOUT is to be used, if enabled with LL_ACK_TIMEOUT_EN (otherwise, this attribute is not used). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0: Absolute Value 1: Add to the built-in table value 2: Subtract from the built-in table value It is the user's responsibility to ensure that if "1" or "2" is chosen, the time-out value does not overflow or underflow the 15-bit field.
LL_REPLY_TIMEOUT	Integer	This attribute sets a user-defined time-out for the Replay Timer to cause the retransmission of unacknowledged TLPs. Refer to LL_REPLY_TIMEOUT_EN and LL_REPLY_TIMEOUT_FUNC to see how this value is used. The timer runs in the link_clk domain; thus the amount of time that this value corresponds to scales up or down depending on the link width and Gen 1 or Gen 2. A value of "1" unit on this attribute corresponds to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 32 ns (x1, Gen 1) 16 ns (x2, Gen 1 or x1, Gen 2) 8 ns (x4, Gen 1 or x2, Gen 2) 4 ns (x8, Gen 1 or x4, Gen 2) 2 ns (x8, Gen 2) Should be set to 0h for compliant operation.
LL_REPLY_TIMEOUT_EN	Boolean	When set to TRUE, this attribute enables the Replay Timer to use the user-defined LL_REPLY_TIMEOUT value (or combined with the built-in value, depending on LL_REPLY_TIMEOUT_FUNC). When this attribute is set to FALSE, the built-in value is used.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
LL_REPLAY_TIMEOUT_FUNC	Integer	This attribute defines how LL_REPLAY_TIMEOUT is to be used, if enabled with LL_REPLAY_TIMEOUT_EN (otherwise, this attribute is not used). 0: Absolute value 1: Add to the built-in table value 2: Subtract from the built-in table value It is the user's responsibility to ensure that if "1" or "2" is chosen, the time-out value does not overflow or underflow the 15-bit field.
LTSSM_MAX_LINK_WIDTH	6-bit Hex	This attribute is used by LTSSM to set the Maximum Link Width. Valid settings are: 000001b: [x1] 000010b: [x2] 000100b: [x4] 001000b: [x8]
MSIX_BASE_PTR	8-bit Hex	Byte address of the base of the MSI-X Capability Structure. Any access to this structure (via either the link or the management port) is relative to this address. This attribute must be set to 9Ch.
MSIX_CAP_ID	8-bit Hex	The capability identifier of MSI-X capability. This value is transferred to the MSI-X Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to 11h.
MSIX_CAP_NEXTPTR	8-bit Hex	MSI-X Capability's Next Capability Offset pointer to the next item in the capabilities list, or 00h if this is the final capability.
MSIX_CAP_ON	Boolean	When set to TRUE, this attribute indicates that the MSI-X structure exists. If this attribute is FALSE, the MSI-X structure cannot be accessed via either the link or the management port.
MSIX_CAP_PBA_BIR	Integer	MSI-X Pending Bit Array BIR. This value is transferred to the MSI-X PBA BIR field. It is set to 0 if MSI-X is not enabled. Valid settings are 0–5.
MSIX_CAP_PBA_OFFSET	29-bit Hex	MSI-X Pending Bit Array Offset This value is transferred to the MSI-X PBA Offset field. It is set to 0 if MSI-X is not enabled.
MSIX_CAP_TABLE_BIR	Integer	MSI-X Table BIR. This value is transferred to the MSI-X Table BIR field. It is set to 0 if MSI-X is not enabled. Valid settings are 0–5.
MSIX_CAP_TABLE_OFFSET	29-bit Hex	MSI-X Table Offset. This value is transferred to the MSI-X Table Offset field. It is set to 0 if MSI-X is not enabled.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
MSIX_CAP_TABLE_SIZE	11-bit Hex	MSI-X Table Size. This value is transferred to the MSI-X Message Control[10:0] field. It is set to 0 if MSI-X is not enabled. The integrated block does not implement the table; it must be implemented in user logic.
MSI_BASE_PTR	8-bit Hex	Byte address of the base of the Message Signaled Interrupt (MSI) Capability Structure. Any access to this structure (via either the link or the management port) is relative to this address. This attribute must be set to 48h.
MSI_CAP_64_BIT_ADDR_CAPABLE	Boolean	MSI 64-bit Addressing Capable. This value is transferred to the MSI Control Register, bit 7.
MSI_CAP_ID	8-bit Hex	The capability identifier of MSI capability. This value is transferred to the MSI Capabilities Register, bits [7:0]. This attribute must be set to 05h.
MSI_CAP_MULTIMSGCAP	Integer	Multiple Message Capable. Each MSI function can request up to 32 unique messages. System software can read this field to determine the number of messages requested. The number of messages requested are encoded as follows: 0h: 1 vector 1h: 2 vectors 2h: 4 vectors 3h: 8 vectors 4h: 16 vectors 5h: 32 vectors 6h - 7h: Reserved
MSI_CAP_MULTIMSG_EXTENSION	Integer	Multiple Message Capable Extension. When this attribute is set to 1, 256 unique messages can be sent by the user (regardless of the setting of MSI_CAP_MULTIMSGCAP). Valid settings are 0 and 1.
MSI_CAP_NEXTPTR	8-bit Hex	MSI Capability's Next Capability Offset pointer to the next item in the capabilities list, or 00h if this is the final capability.
MSI_CAP_ON	Boolean	When set to TRUE, this attribute indicates that the MSI structures exist. If this attribute is FALSE, the MSI structure cannot be accessed via either the link or the management port.
MSI_CAP_PER_VECTOR_MASKING_CAPABLE	Boolean	MSI Per-Vector Masking Capable. This value is transferred to the MSI Control Register, bit 8. When this attribute is set to TRUE, the Mask and Pending DWORD are added to the Cap structure.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
N_FTS_COMCLK_GEN1	Integer	This attribute sets the number of FTS sequences advertised in the TS1 ordered sets when the Link Configuration Register shows that a common clock source is selected (used for all lanes when operating at 2.5 Gb/s). This attribute must be set to 255.
N_FTS_COMCLK_GEN2	Integer	This attribute sets the number of FTS sequences advertised in the TS1 ordered sets when the Link Configuration Register shows that a common clock source is selected (used for all lanes when operating at 5.0 Gb/s). This attribute must be set to 255.
N_FTS_GEN1	Integer	This attribute sets the number of FTS sequences advertised in the TS1 ordered sets when the Link Configuration Register shows that a common clock source is not selected (used for all lanes when operating at 2.5 Gb/s). This attribute must be set to 255.
N_FTS_GEN2	Integer	This attribute sets the number of FTS sequences advertised in the TS1 ordered sets when the Link Configuration Register shows that a common clock source is not selected (used for all lanes when operating at 5.0 Gb/s). This attribute must be set to 255.
PCIE_BASE_PTR	8-bit Hex	Byte address of the base of the PCI Express (PCIE) Capability Structure. Any access to this structure (via either the link or the management port) is relative to this address. This attribute must be set to 60h.
PCIE_CAP_CAPABILITY_ID	8-bit Hex	Capability ID for Express capability. This attribute must be set to 10h.
PCIE_CAP_CAPABILITY_VERSION	4-bit Hex	This attribute indicates the version number of the PCI-SIG® defined PCI Express capability structure.
PCIE_CAP_DEVICE_PORT_TYPE	4-bit Hex	This attribute identifies the type of device/port. Valid settings are: 0000b: PCI Express Endpoint device 0001b: Legacy PCI Express Endpoint device 0100b: Root Port of PCI Express Root Complex This value is transferred to the PCI Express Capabilities Register. It must be consistent with UPSTREAM_FACING settings.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
PCIE_CAP_INT_MSG_NUM	5-bit Hex	Interrupt Message Number. This value is transferred to the PCI Express Cap Register [13:9]. It is not used internally by the integrated block.
PCIE_CAP_NEXTPTR	8-bit Hex	PCIe Capability's Next Capability Offset pointer to the next item in the capabilities list, or 00h if this is the final capability.
PCIE_CAP_ON	Boolean	When set to TRUE, this attribute indicates that the PCIE structure exists. If this attribute is FALSE, the PCIE structure cannot be accessed via either the link or the management port.
PCIE_CAP_RSVD_15_14	Integer	This attribute sets the Reserved bits [15:14] of the PCIE Capability Register. This attribute must be set to 0.
PCIE_CAP_SLOT_IMPLEMENTED	Boolean	Slot Implemented. When this attribute is TRUE, the PCI Express Link associated with this Port is connected to a slot (rather than to an integrated component). This attribute is valid only for the Root Port of the Root Complex. This value is transferred to the PCI Express Capabilities Register.
PCIE_REVISION	Integer	A value of 2 specifies <i>PCI Express Specification, rev. 2.0</i> compliance. This attribute must be set to 2.
PGL0_LANE	Integer	This attribute indicates which logical lane (not considering the lane reversal feature) uses this PCIe to GTX transceiver link. A link is all PIPETX0* and PIPERX0* signals. This attribute must be set to 0.
PGL1_LANE	Integer	This attribute indicates which logical lane (not considering the lane reversal feature) uses this PCIe to GTX transceiver link. A link is all PIPETX1* and PIPERX1* signals. This attribute must be set to 1.
PGL2_LANE	Integer	This attribute indicates which logical lane (not considering the lane reversal feature) uses this PCIe to GTX transceiver link. A link is all PIPETX2* and PIPERX2* signals. This attribute must be set to 2.
PGL3_LANE	Integer	This attribute indicates which logical lane (not considering the lane reversal feature) uses this PCIe to GTX transceiver link. A link is all PIPETX3* and PIPERX3* signals. This attribute must be set to 3.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
PGL4_LANE	Integer	This attribute indicates which logical lane (not considering the lane reversal feature) uses this PCIe to GTX transceiver link. A link is all PIPETX4* and PIPERX4* signals. This attribute must be set to 4.
PGL5_LANE	Integer	This attribute indicates which logical lane (not considering the lane reversal feature) uses this PCIe to GTX transceiver link. A link is all PIPETX5* and PIPERX5* signals. This attribute must be set to 5.
PGL6_LANE	Integer	This attribute indicates which logical lane (not considering the lane reversal feature) uses this PCIe to GTX transceiver link. A link is all PIPETX6* and PIPERX6* signals. This attribute must be set to 6.
PGL7_LANE	Integer	This attribute indicates which logical lane (not considering the lane reversal feature) uses this PCIe to GTX transceiver link. A link is all PIPETX7* and PIPERX7* signals. This attribute must be set to 7.
PL_AUTO_CONFIG	Integer	Bypass link width negotiation in LTSSM Configuration states. Valid settings are: 0 - 3: Link width negotiation is not bypassed 4: Link configures as x1 5: Link configures as x2 6: Link configures as x4 7: Link configures as x8
PL_FAST_TRAIN	Boolean	When this attribute is TRUE, the timers in the LTSSM state machine are shortened to reduce simulation time. Specifically, the transition out of Polling.Active is shortened to requiring sending 16 TS1s and receiving 8 TS1s. The LTSSM timer values of 1 ms, 2 ms, 12 ms, 24 ms, and 48 ms, are reduced to 3.9 µs, 7.81 µs, 46.8 µs, 93.75 µs, and 187.5 µs, respectively (reduced by a factor of 256). This attribute must be set to FALSE for silicon designs.
PM_BASE_PTR	8-bit Hex	Byte address of the base of the Power Management (PM) Capability Structure. Any access to this structure (via either the link or the management port) is relative to this address. This attribute must be set to 40h.
PM_CAP_AUXCURRENT	Integer	AUX Current. Requested auxiliary current allocation. This value is transferred to the PM Capabilities Register, bits [24:22].

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
PM_CAP_D1SUPPORT	Boolean	D1 Support. This value is transferred to the PM Capabilities Register, bit 25.
PM_CAP_D2SUPPORT	Boolean	D2 Support. This value is transferred to the PM Capabilities Register, bit 26.
PM_CAP_DSI	Boolean	Device Specific Initialization (DSI). This value is transferred to the PM Capabilities Register, bit 21.
PM_CAP_ID	8-bit Hex	The capability identifier of the power management capability. This value is transferred to the PM Capabilities Register, bits [7:0].
PM_CAP_NEXTPTR	8-bit Hex	PM Capability's Next Capability Offset pointer to the next item in the capabilities list, or 00h if this is the final capability.
PM_CAP_ON	Boolean	When set to TRUE, this attribute indicates that the PM structure exists. If this attribute is FALSE, the PM structure cannot be accessed via either the link or the management port.
PM_CAP_PMESUPPORT	5-bit Hex	PME Support. These five bits indicate support for D3cold, D3hot, D2, D1, and D0, respectively. This value is transferred to the PM Capabilities Register, bits [31:27].
PM_CAP_PME_CLOCK	Boolean	When set to TRUE, this attribute indicates that a PCI clock is required for PME generation. This attribute must be set to FALSE per the specification. This value is transferred to the PM Capabilities Register, bit 19.
PM_CAP_RSVD_04	Integer	Reserved bit 20 of the PM Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to 0.
PM_CAP_VERSION	Integer	The version of Power Management specification followed. This value is transferred to the PM Capabilities Register, bits [18:16]. This attribute must be set to 3.
PM_CSR_B2B3	Boolean	Power Management CSR, bit 22: B2/B3 bit.
PM_CSR_BPCCEN	Boolean	Power Management CSR, bit 23: Bus Power/Clock Control Enable bit.
PM_CSR_NOSOFRST	Boolean	Power Management CSR, bit 3: No Soft Reset bit. This attribute must be set to TRUE.
PM_DATA0	8-bit Hex	Power Management Data Register 0 (D0 Power Consumed). This value appears in the Data field of the PM Status Register if the host has written the value 0000b to the Data Select field of the PM Control Register.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
PM_DATA1	8-bit Hex	Power Management Data Register 1 (D1 Power Consumed). This value appears in the Data field of the PM Status Register if the host has written the value 0001b to the Data Select field of the PM Control Register.
PM_DATA2	8-bit Hex	Power Management Data Register 2 (D2 Power Consumed). This value appears in the Data field of the PM Status Register if the host has written the value 0010b to the Data Select field of the PM Control Register.
PM_DATA3	8-bit Hex	Power Management Data Register 3 (D3 Power Consumed). This value appears in the Data field of the PM Status Register if the host has written the value 0011b to the Data Select field of the PM Control Register.
PM_DATA4	8-bit Hex	Power Management Data Register 4 (D0 Power Dissipated). This value appears in the Data field of the PM Status Register if the host has written the value 0100b to the Data Select field of the PM Control Register.
PM_DATA5	8-bit Hex	Power Management Data Register 5 (D1 Power Dissipated). This value appears in the Data field of the PM Status Register if the host has written the value 0101b to the Data Select field of the PM Control Register.
PM_DATA6	8-bit Hex	Power Management Data Register 6 (D2 Power Dissipated). This value appears in the Data field of the PM Status Register if the host has written the value 0110b to the Data Select field of the PM Control Register.
PM_DATA7	8-bit Hex	Power Management Data Register 7 (D3 Power Dissipated). This value appears in the Data field of the PM Status Register if the host has written the value 0111b to the Data Select field of the PM Control Register.
PM_DATA_SCALE0	2-bit Hex	Power Management Data Scale Register 0. This attribute specifies the scale applied to PM_DATA0. The power consumption of the device is determined by multiplying the contents of the Base Power Data Register field with the value corresponding to the encoding returned by this field. Defined encodings are: 00b: 1.0x 01b: 0.1x 10b: 0.01x 11b: 0.001x

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
PM_DATA_SCALE1	2-bit Hex	<p>Power Management Data Scale Register 1. This attribute specifies the scale applied to PM_DATA1. The power consumption of the device is determined by multiplying the contents of the Base Power Data Register field with the value corresponding to the encoding returned by this field. Defined encodings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 00b: 1.0x 01b: 0.1x 10b: 0.01x 11b: 0.001x
PM_DATA_SCALE2	2-bit Hex	<p>Power Management Data Scale Register 2. This attribute specifies the scale applied to PM_DATA2. The power consumption of the device is determined by multiplying the contents of the Base Power Data Register field with the value corresponding to the encoding returned by this field. Defined encodings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 00b: 1.0x 01b: 0.1x 10b: 0.01x 11b: 0.001x
PM_DATA_SCALE3	2-bit Hex	<p>Power Management Data Scale Register 3. This attribute specifies the scale applied to PM_DATA3. The power consumption of the device is determined by multiplying the contents of the Base Power Data Register field with the value corresponding to the encoding returned by this field. Defined encodings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 00b: 1.0x 01b: 0.1x 10b: 0.01x 11b: 0.001x
PM_DATA_SCALE4	2-bit Hex	<p>Power Management Data Scale Register 4. This attribute specifies the scale applied to PM_DATA4. The power consumption of the device is determined by multiplying the contents of the Base Power Data Register field with the value corresponding to the encoding returned by this field. Defined encodings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 00b: 1.0x 01b: 0.1x 10b: 0.01x 11b: 0.001x

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
PM_DATA_SCALE5	2-bit Hex	Power Management Data Scale Register 5. This attribute specifies the scale applied to PM_DATA5. The power consumption of the device is determined by multiplying the contents of the Base Power Data Register field with the value corresponding to the encoding returned by this field. Defined encodings are: 00b: 1.0x 01b: 0.1x 10b: 0.01x 11b: 0.001x
PM_DATA_SCALE6	2-bit Hex	Power Management Data Scale Register 6. This attribute specifies the scale applied to PM_DATA6. The power consumption of the device is determined by multiplying the contents of the Base Power Data Register field with the value corresponding to the encoding returned by this field. Defined encodings are: 00b: 1.0x 01b: 0.1x 10b: 0.01x 11b: 0.001x
PM_DATA_SCALE7	2-bit Hex	Power Management Data Scale Register 7. This attribute specifies the scale applied to PM_DATA7. The power consumption of the device is determined by multiplying the contents of the Base Power Data Register field with the value corresponding to the encoding returned by this field. Defined encodings are: 00b: 1.0x 01b: 0.1x 10b: 0.01x 11b: 0.001x
RECRC_CHK	Integer	Not supported. This attribute must be set to 0.
RECRC_CHK_TRIM	Boolean	Not supported. This attribute must be set to FALSE.
REVISION_ID	8-bit Hex	ID identifying revision of device. This value is transferred to the Revision ID Register.
ROOT_CAP_CRS_SW_VISIBILITY	Boolean	CRS SW Visibility. When this attribute is TRUE, the Root Port can return CRS to software. This value is transferred to the Root Capabilities Register.
SELECT_DLL_IF	Boolean	Not supported. This attribute must be set to FALSE.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
SLOT_CAP_ATT_BUTTON_PRESENT	Boolean	Attention Button Present. When this attribute is TRUE, an Attention Button is implemented on the chassis for this slot. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.
SLOT_CAP_ATT_INDICATOR_PRESENT	Boolean	Attention Indicator Present. When this attribute is TRUE, an Attention Indicator is implemented on the chassis for this slot. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.
SLOT_CAP_ELEC_INTERLOCK_PRESENT	Boolean	Electromechanical Interlock Present. When this attribute is TRUE, an Electromechanical Interlock is implemented on the chassis for this slot. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.
SLOT_CAP_HOTPLUG_CAPABLE	Boolean	Hot-Plug Capable. When this attribute is TRUE, this slot can support Hot-Plug operations. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.
SLOT_CAP_HOTPLUG_SURPRISE	Boolean	Hot-Plug Surprise. When this attribute is TRUE, a device present in this slot might be removed from the system without any prior notification. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.
SLOT_CAP_MRL_SENSOR_PRESENT	Boolean	MRL Sensor Present. When this attribute is TRUE, a Manually operated Retention Latch (MRL) sensor is implemented on the chassis for this slot. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.
SLOT_CAP_NO_CMD_COMPLETED_SUPPORT	Boolean	No Command Completed Support. When this attribute is TRUE, the Slot does not issue SW notification when the Hot-Plug Controller completes command. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
SLOT_CAP_PHYSICAL_SLOT_NUM	13-bit Hex	Physical Slot Number. This attribute contains the physical slot number attached to this port. It is required to be globally unique within the chassis. This field should be set to 0 when the port is connected to devices that are integrated on the system board. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to 0h for Endpoints.
SLOT_CAP_POWER_CONTROLLER_PRESENT	Boolean	Power Controller Present. When this attribute is TRUE, a Power Controller is implemented for this slot. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.
SLOT_CAP_POWER_INDICATOR_PRESENT	Boolean	Power Indicator Present. When this attribute is TRUE, a Power Indicator is implemented on the chassis for this slot. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to FALSE for Endpoints.
SLOT_CAP_SLOT_POWER_LIMIT_SCALE	Integer	Slot Power Limit Scale. This attribute specifies the scale used for the Slot Power Limit Value. Valid settings are: 0: 1.0x 1: 0.1x 2: 0.01x 3: 0.001x This attribute must be set to 0 for Endpoints. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register.
SLOT_CAP_SLOT_POWER_LIMIT_VALUE	8-bit Hex	Slot Power Limit Value. The upper limit on the power supplied to the slot (in watts) is given by multiplying this value by the value in the Slot Power Limit Scale field. This value is transferred to the Slot Capabilities Register. This attribute must be set to 00h for Endpoints.
SPARE_BIT0	Integer	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_BIT1	Integer	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_BIT2	Integer	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_BIT3	Integer	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_BIT4	Integer	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_BIT5	Integer	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_BIT6	Integer	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_BIT7	Integer	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_BIT8	Integer	Must be set to 0.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
SPARE_BYTE0	8-bit Hex	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_BYTE1	8-bit Hex	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_BYTE2	8-bit Hex	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_BYTE3	8-bit Hex	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_WORD0	32-bit Hex	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_WORD1	32-bit Hex	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_WORD2	32-bit Hex	Must be set to 0.
SPARE_WORD3	32-bit Hex	Must be set to 0.
SUBSYSTEM_ID	16-bit Hex	This ID can be used to provide additional device information to that provided by the Device ID. This value is transferred to the Subsystem ID Register.
SUBSYSTEM_VENDOR_ID	16-bit Hex	This ID can be used to provide additional vendor information to that provided by the Vendor ID. This value is transferred to the Subsystem Vendor ID Register.
TL_RBYPASS	Boolean	Not supported. This attribute must be set to FALSE.
TL_RX_RAM_RADDR_LATENCY	Integer	<p>This attribute specifies the read address latency for RX RAMs in terms of USER_CLK cycles.</p> <p>0: No fabric pipeline register is on the read address and enable block RAM inputs</p> <p>1: A fabric pipeline register is on the read address and enable block RAM inputs</p>
TL_RX_RAM_RDATA_LATENCY	Integer	<p>This attribute specifies the read data latency for RAMs in terms of USER_CLK cycles.</p> <p>1: The block RAM output register is disabled</p> <p>2: The block RAM output register is enabled</p> <p>3: The block RAM output register is enabled and a fabric pipeline register is added to the block RAM data output</p>
TL_RX_RAM_WRITE_LATENCY	Integer	<p>This attribute specifies the write latency for RX RAMs in terms of USER_CLK cycles.</p> <p>0: No fabric pipeline register is on the write address and enable block RAM inputs</p> <p>1: A fabric pipeline register is on the write address and enable block RAM inputs</p>
TL_TFC_DISABLE	Boolean	Not supported. This attribute must be set to FALSE.
TL_TX_CHECKS_DISABLE	Boolean	Not supported. This attribute must be set to FALSE.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
TL_TX_RAM_RADDR_LATENCY	Integer	This attribute specifies the read address latency for TX RAMs in terms of USER_CLK cycles. 0: No fabric pipeline register on the read address and enable block RAM inputs 1: A fabric pipeline register is on the read address and enable block RAM inputs
TL_TX_RAM_RDATA_LATENCY	Integer	This attribute specifies the read data latency for TX RAMs in terms of USER_CLK cycles. 1: The block RAM output register is disabled 2: The block RAM output register is enabled 3: The block RAM output register is enabled and a fabric pipeline register is added to the block RAM data output
TL_TX_RAM_WRITE_LATENCY	Integer	This attribute specifies the write latency for TX RAMs in terms of USER_CLK cycles. 0: No fabric pipeline register on the write address and enable block RAM inputs 1: A fabric pipeline register is on the write address and enable block RAM inputs
UPCONFIG_CAPABLE	Boolean	When set to TRUE, this attribute enables the upconfigure capability. When this attribute is set to FALSE, the upconfigure capability is disabled.
UPSTREAM_FACING	Boolean	TRUE specifies Endpoint. FALSE specifies Root Port.
UR_INV_REQ	Boolean	When this attribute is TRUE, received ATS Invalidate Request Messages are handled as Unsupported Requests (URs). When this attribute is FALSE, received ATS Invalidate Request Messages are passed to the user.
USER_CLK_FREQ	Integer	User clock frequency. Valid settings are: 0: 31.25 MHz 1: 62.5 MHz 2: 125 MHz 3: 250 MHz 4 - 7: Reserved
VC0_CPL_INFINITE	Boolean	When this attribute is set to TRUE, the block advertises infinite completions.
VC0_RX_RAM_LIMIT	13-bit Hex	The receive buffer limit address default is two block RAMs. This attribute must be set to RX buffer bytes/8.

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_CD	Integer	<p>Number of credits that should be advertised for Completion data received on Virtual Channel 0. The bytes advertised must be less than or equal to the block RAM bytes available.</p> <p>The equation to calculate bytes advertised is: $(ph * (rx_td_ecrc_trim ? 16 : 24)) + (pd * 16) + (nph * 24) + (ch * 16) + (cd * 16)$</p> <p>The equation to calculate block RAM bytes available is: $(vc0_rx_ram_limit + 1) * 8$</p> <p>See Table I-2, page 356 for valid settings.</p>
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_CH	Integer	<p>Number of credits that should be advertised for Completion headers received on Virtual Channel 0. The sum of the posted, non-posted, and completion header credits must be ≤ 80.</p> <p>This attribute must be set to 36.</p>
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_NPH	Integer	<p>Number of credits that should be advertised for Non-Posted headers received on Virtual Channel 0. The number of Non-Posted data credits advertised by the block is equal to the number of Non-Posted header credits. The sum of the Posted, Non-Posted, and Completion header credits must be ≤ 80.</p> <p>This attribute must be set to 12.</p>
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_PD	Integer	<p>Number of credits that should be advertised for Posted data received on Virtual Channel 0. The bytes advertised must be less than or equal to the block RAM bytes available.</p> <p>The equation to calculate bytes advertised is: $(ph * (rx_td_ecrc_trim ? 16 : 24)) + (pd * 16) + (nph * 24) + (ch * 16) + (cd * 16)$</p> <p>The equation to calculate block RAM bytes available is: $(vc0_rx_ram_limit + 1) * 8$</p> <p>See Table I-2, page 356 for valid settings.</p>
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_PH	Integer	<p>Number of credits that should be advertised for Posted headers received on Virtual Channel 0. The sum of the Posted, Non-Posted, and Completion header credits must be ≤ 80.</p> <p>This attribute must be set to 32.</p>

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
VC0_TX_LASTPACKET	Integer	Index of the last packet buffer used by TX TLM (that is, the number of buffers – 1). This value is calculated from the maximum payload size supported and the number of block RAMs configured for transmit. See Table I-2, page 356 for valid settings.
VC_BASE_PTR	12-bit Hex	Byte address of the base of the Virtual Channel (VC) Capability Structure. Any access to this structure (via either the link or the management port) is relative to this address. Valid settings are 000h or 10Ch.
VC_CAP_ID	16-bit Hex	The capability identifier of Virtual Channel capability. This value is transferred to the VC Capabilities Register [15:0]. The valid setting is 0002h.
VC_CAP_NEXTPTR	12-bit Hex	Virtual Channel Capability's Next Capability Offset pointer to the next item in the capabilities list, or 000h if this is the final capability. Valid settings are 000h or 128h.
VC_CAP_ON	Boolean	When set to TRUE, this attribute indicates that the VC structure exists. If this attribute is FALSE, the VC structure cannot be accessed via either the link or the management port.
VC_CAP_REJECT_SNOOP_TRANSACTIONS	Boolean	Reject Snoop Transaction. When this attribute is TRUE, any TLP with the No Snoop bit set can be rejected as a UR. This value is transferred to the VC Resource Capability Register.
VC_CAP_VERSION	4-bit Hex	The version of Virtual Channel Capability followed. This value is transferred to the VC Capabilities Register [19:16].
VENDOR_ID	16-bit Hex	Unique Manufacturer ID. This value is transferred to the Vendor ID Register.
VSEC_BASE_PTR	12-bit Hex	Byte address of the base of the Vendor-Specific Capability Structure. Any access to this structure (via either the link or the management port) is relative to this address. Valid settings are 000h or 128h.
VSEC_CAP_HDR_ID	16-bit Hex	The vendor-defined ID number of the Vendor-Specific Capability. This value is transferred to the VSEC Header Register [15:0].
VSEC_CAP_HDR_LENGTH	12-bit Hex	The length of the Vendor-Specific Capability in bytes, including the Cap header itself. This value is transferred to the VSEC Header Register [31:20].

Table I-1: PCIE_2_0 Attributes (Cont'd)

Attribute Name	Type	Description
VSEC_CAP_HDR_REVISION	4-bit Hex	The revision of the Vendor-Specific Capability followed. This value is transferred to the VSEC Header Register, bits [19:16].
VSEC_CAP_ID	16-bit Hex	The capability identifier of the Vendor-Specific Capability. This value is transferred to the VSEC Capabilities Register, bits [15:0]. This structure is used to implement the Xilinx specific loopback control registers. This attribute must be set to 000Bh.
VSEC_CAP_IS_LINK_VISIBLE	Boolean	The VSEC structure can be detected by link-side configuration accesses if TRUE. Otherwise, it is only user-side visible.
VSEC_CAP_NEXTPTR	12-bit Hex	VSEC's Next Capability Offset pointer to the next item in the capabilities list, or 000h if this is the final capability. This attribute must be set to 000h.
VSEC_CAP_ON	Boolean	When set to TRUE, this attribute indicates that the VSEC structure exists. If this value is FALSE, the VSEC structure cannot be accessed via either the link or the management port.
VSEC_CAP_VERSION	4-bit Hex	The version of the Vendor-Specific Capability followed. This value is transferred to the VSEC Capabilities Register, bits [19:16].

Table I-2: Valid Data Credit Combinations

Parameter	Valid Combinations							
DEV_CAP_MAX_PAYLOAD_SUPPORTED	0	0	1	1	2	2	3	3
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_CD	77	154	77	154	154	308	308	616
VC0_TOTAL_CREDITS_PD	77	154	77	154	154	308	308	616
VC0_TX_LAST_PACKET	25	31	13	28	14	29	14	30

PCIE_2_0 Timing Parameter Descriptions

This appendix lists the timing parameter names and descriptions related to the Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express® designs. This information is useful for debugging timing issues. Values for these timing parameters can be obtained by running the Speedprint tool. Usage of Speedprint is documented in the *Development System Reference Guide*.

The timing parameters on the integrated block consist of either Setup/Hold or Clock-to-Out parameters. [Table J-1](#) lists the timing parameter names, descriptions, signal grouping, and related clock domain for a given parameter.

Table J-1: PCIE_2_0 Timing Parameters

Name	Clock Domain	Signal Grouping
Sequential Setup and Hold Times for Integrated Block Inputs⁽¹⁾		
Tpcicck_MGTn / Tpcickc_MGTn ⁽²⁾	PIPECLK	PIPERXnCHANISALIGNED ⁽²⁾
		PIPERXnCHARISK[1:0]
		PIPERXnDATA[15:0]
		PIPERXnELECIDLE
		PIPERXnPHYSTATUS
		PIPERXnSTATUS[2:0]
		PIPERXnVALID
Tpcicck_PWR / Tpcickc_PWR	USERCLK	CFGPMDIRECTASPML1N
		CFGPMSENDPMACKN
		CFGPMSENDPMETON
		CFGPMSENDPMNAKN
		CFGPMTURNOFFOKN
		CFGPMWAKEN

Table J-1: PCIE_2_0 Timing Parameters (Cont'd)

Name	Clock Domain	Signal Grouping
Tpcidck_CFG / Tpickd_CFG	USERCLK	CFGBYTEENN[3:0]
		CFGDI[31:0]
		CFGDSBUSNUMBER[7:0]
		CFGDSDEVICENUMBER[4:0]
		CFGDSFUNCTIONNUMBER[2:0]
		CFGDSN[63:0]
		CFGDWADDR[9:0]
		CFGERRACSN
		CFGERRAERHEADERLOG[127:0]
		CFGERRCORN
		CFGERRCPLABORTN
		CFGERRCPLTIMEOUTN
		CFGERRCPLUNEXPECTN
		CFGERRCRCN
		CFGERRLOCKEDN
		CFGERRPOSTEDN
		CFGERRTLPCLHEADER[47:0]
		CFGERRURN
		CFGINTERRUPTASSERTN
		CFGINTERRUPTDI[7:0]
		CFGINTERRUPTN
		CFGPORTNUMBER[7:0]
		CFGRDENN
Tpcidck_DBG / Tpickd_DBG	PIPECLK	PLDBGMODE[2:0]
		DBGMODE[1:0]
		DBGSUBMODE
Tpcidck_DRP / Tpickd_DRP	DRPCLK	DRPDADDR[8:0]
		DRPDEN
		DRPDI[15:0]
		DRPDWE

Table J-1: PCIE_2_0 Timing Parameters (Cont'd)

Name	Clock Domain	Signal Grouping
Tpcidck_LL2 / Tpcickd_LL2	USERCLK	LL2SENDASREQL1N
		LL2SENDEENTERL1N
		LL2SENDEENTERL23N
		LL2SUSPENDDOWN
		LL2TLPRCVN
Tpcidck_PL / Tpcickd_PL	PIPECLK	PLDIRECTEDLINKAUTON
		PLDIRECTEDLINKCHANGE[1:0]
		PLDIRECTEDLINKSPEED
		PLDIRECTEDLINKWIDTH[1:0]
		PLDOWNSTREAMDEEMPHSOURCE
		PLUPSTREAMPREFERDEEMPH
Tpcidck_PL2 / Tpcickd_PL2	USERCLK	PL2DIRECTEDLSTATE[4:0]
Tpcidck_RSTN / Tpcickd_RSTN	PIPECLK	PLRSTN
		PLTRANSMITHOTRST
	USERCLK	CMRSTN
		CMSTICKYRSTN
		DLRSTN
		FUNCLVLRSTN
		TLRSTN
Tpcidck_RXRAM / Tpcickd_RXRAM	USERCLK	MIMRXRDATA[67:0]
Tpcidck_TL2 / Tpcickd_TL2	USERCLK	TL2ASPMSSUSPENDCREDITCHECKN
		TL2PPMSUSPENDREQN

Table J-1: PCIE_2_0 Timing Parameters (Cont'd)

Name	Clock Domain	Signal Grouping
Tpcidck_TRN / Tpcickd_TRN	USERCLK	TRNFCSEL[2:0]
		TRNRDSTRDYN
		TRNRNPOKN
		TRNTCFGGNNTN
		TRNTD[63:0]
		TRNTDLLPDATA[31:0]
		TRNTDLLPSRCRDYN
		TRNTECRCGENN
		TRNTEOFN
		TRNTERRFWDN
		TRNTREMN
		TRNTSOFN
		TRNTSRCDSNCN
		TRNTSRCRDYN
		TRNTSTRN
Tpcidck_TXRAM / Tpcickd_TXRAM	USERCLK	MIMTXRDATA[68:0]
Sequential Clock-to-Output Times for Integrated Block Outputs		
Tpcicko_CFG	USERCLK	CFGAEERCCHECKEN
		CFGAEERCRGENEN
		CFGCOMMANDBUSMASTERENABLE
		CFGCOMMANDINTERRUPTDISABLE
		CFGCOMMANDAUDIOENABLE
		CFGCOMMANDMEMENABLE
		CFGCOMMANDSERREN
		CFGDEVCONTROL2CPLTIMEOUTDIS
		CFGDEVCONTROL2CPLTIMEOUTVAL[3:0]
		CFGDEVCONTROLAUXPOWEREN
		CFGDEVCONTROLCORRERRREPORTINGEN
		CFGDEVCONTROLENABLERO
		CFGDEVCONTROLEXTTAGEN
		CFGDEVCONTROLFATALERRREPORTINGEN
		CFGDEVCONTROLMAXPAYLOAD[2:0]
		CFGDEVCONTROLMAXREADREQ[2:0]
		CFGDEVCONTROLNONFATALREPORTINGEN
		CFGDEVCONTROLNOSNOOPEN
		CFGDEVCONTROLPHANTOMEN

Table J-1: PCIE_2_0 Timing Parameters (Cont'd)

Name	Clock Domain	Signal Grouping
Tpicko_CFG (Cont'd)	USERCLK	CFGDEVCONTROLURERRREPORTINGEN
		CFGDEVSTATUSCORRERRDETECTED
		CFGDEVSTATUSFATALERRDETECTED
		CFGDEVSTATUSNONFATALERRDETECTED
		CFGDEVSTATUSURDETECTED
		CFGDO[31:0]
		CFGERRAERHEADERLOGSETN
		CFGERRCPLRDYN
		CFGINTERRUPTDO[7:0]
		CFGINTERRUPTMMENABLE[2:0]
		CFGINTERRUPTRDYN
		CFGLINKCONTROLASPMCONTROL[1:0]
		CFGLINKCONTROLAUTOBANDWIDTHINTEN
		CFGLINKCONTROLBANDWIDTHINTEN
		CFGLINKCONTROLCOMMONCLOCK
		CFGLINKCONTROLEXTEDEDSYNC
		CFGLINKCONTROLHWAUTOWIDTHDIS
		CFGLINKCONTROLLINKDISABLE
		CFGLINKCONTROLRCB
		CFGLINKCONTROLRETRAINLINK
		CFGLINKSTATUSAUTOBANDWIDTHSTATUS
		CFGLINKSTATUSBANDWITHSTATUS
		CFGLINKSTATUSCURRENTSPEED[1:0]
		CFGLINKSTATUSDLLACTIVE
		CFGLINKSTATUSLINKTRAINING
		CFGLINKSTATUSNEGOTIATEDWIDTH[3:0]
		CFGMSGDATA[15:0]
		CFGMSGRECEIVED
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDERRCOR
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDERRFATAL
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDERRNONFATAL
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDPMASNAK
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDSETSLOTPOWERLIMIT
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDUNLOCK
		CFGPCIELINKSTATE[2:0]
		CFGPMRCVASREQL1N
		CFGPMRCVENTERL1N

Table J-1: PCIE_2_0 Timing Parameters (*Cont'd*)

Name	Clock Domain	Signal Grouping
Tpcicko_CFG (<i>Cont'd</i>)	USERCLK	CFGPMRCVENTERL23N
		CFGPMRCVREQACKN
		CFGRDWRDONEN
		CFG SLOT CONTROL ELECTROMECH IL CTL PULSE
		CFG TRANSACTION
		CFG TRANSACTION ADDR[6:0]
		CFG TRANSACTION TYPE
		CFG VCTC VCMAP[6:0]
Tpcicko_DBG	PIPECLK	PLDBGVEC[11:0]
	USERCLK	DBGSCLRA
		DBGSCLR B
		DBGSCLRC
		DBGSCLRD
		DBGSCLRE
		DBGSCLRF
		DBGSCLRG
		DBGSCLRH
		DBGSCLRI
		DBGSCLRJ
		DBGSCLRK
		DBGVECA[63:0]
		DBGVECB[63:0]
		DBGVECC[11:0]
Tpcicko_DRP	DRPCLK	DRPDO[15:0]
		DRPDRDY
Tpcicko_LL2	USERCLK	LL2BADDLLPERRN
		LL2BADTLPERRN
		LL2PROTOCOLERRN
		LL2REPLAYROERRN
		LL2REPLAYTOERRN
		LL2SUSPENDOKN
		LL2TFCINIT1SEQN
		LL2TFCINIT2SEQN

Table J-1: PCIE_2_0 Timing Parameters (Cont'd)

Name	Clock Domain	Signal Grouping
Tpcicko_MGT	PIPECLK	PIPETXDEEMPH
		PIPETXMARGIN[2:0]
		PIPETXRATE
		PIPETXRCVRDET
		PIPETXRESET
Tpcicko_MGTn ⁽²⁾	PIPECLK	PIPERXnPOLARITY ⁽²⁾
		PIPETXnCHARISK[1:0]
		PIPETXnCOMPLIANCE
		PIPETXnDATA[15:0]
		PIPETXnELECIDLE
		PIPETXnPOWERDOWN[1:0]
Tpcicko_MSG	USERCLK	CFGINTERRUPTMSIENABLE
		CFGINTERRUPTMSIXENABLE
		CFGINTERRUPTMSIXFM
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDASSERTINTA
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDASSERTINTB
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDASSERTINTC
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDASSERTINTD
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDDEASSERTINTA
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDDEASSERTINTB
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDDEASSERTINTC
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDDEASSERTINTD
Tpcicko_PL	PIPECLK	PLINITIALLINKWIDTH[2:0]
		PLLANEREVERSALMODE[1:0]
		PLLINKGEN2CAP
		PLLINKPARTNERGEN2SUPPORTED
		PLLINKUPCFGCAP
		PLLTSSMSTATE[5:0]
		PLPHYLNKUPN
		PLRECEIVEDHOTRST
		PLRXPMSTATE[1:0]
		PLSELLNKRATE
		PLSELLNKWIDTH[1:0]
		PLTXPMSTATE[2:0]

Table J-1: PCIE_2_0 Timing Parameters (*Cont'd*)

Name	Clock Domain	Signal Grouping
Tpcicko_PL2	USERCLK	PL2LINKUPN
		PL2RECEIVERERRN
		PL2RECOVERYN
		PL2RXELECIDLE
		PL2SUSPENDOK
Tpcicko_PWR	USERCLK	CFGLINKCONTROLCLOCKPMEN
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDPMETO
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDPMETOACK
		CFGMSGRECEIVEDPMPME
Tpcicko_RSTN	USERCLK	RECEIVEDFUNCLVLRSTN
		USERRSTN
Tpcicko_RXRAM	USERCLK	MIMRXRADDR[12:0]
		MIMRXRCE
		MIMRXREN
		MIMRXWADDR[12:0]
		MIMRXWDATA[67:0]
		MIMRXWEN
Tpcicko_TL2	USERCLK	TL2ASPMSSUSPENDCREDITCHECKOKN
		TL2ASPMSSUSPENDREQN
		TL2PPMSUSPENDOKN

Table J-1: PCIE_2_0 Timing Parameters (Cont'd)

Name	Clock Domain	Signal Grouping
Tpcicko_TRN	USERCLK	TRNFCCPLD[11:0]
		TRNFCCPLH[7:0]
		TRNFCNPD[11:0]
		TRNFCNPH[7:0]
		TRNFCPD[11:0]
		TRNFCPH[7:0]
		TRNLNKUPN
		TRNRBARHITN[6:0]
		TRNRD[63:0]
		TRNRDLLPDATA[31:0]
		TRNRDLLPSRCRDYN
		TRNRECRCERRN
		TRNREOFN
		TRNRERRFWDN
		TRNRREMN
		TRNRSOFN
		TRNRSRCDSN
		TRNRSRCRDYN
		TRNTBUFAV[5:0]
		TRNTCFGREQN
		TRNTDLPDSTRDYN
		TRNTDSTRDYN
		TRNTERRDROPN
Tpcicko_TXRAM	USERCLK	MIMTXRADDR[12:0]
		MIMTXRCE
		MIMTXREN
		MIMTXWADDR[12:0]
		MIMTXWDATA[68:0]
		MIMTXWEN

Notes:

1. Tpcicck_XXX = Setup time (before the clock edge). Tpcickc_XXX = Hold time (after the clock edge).
2. There are eight copies of each of the following parameters/signals, one for each lane ($n = 0$ to 7).

TRN to AXI Interface Migration Considerations

This appendix describes the differences in signal naming and behavior for users migrating to the Virtex®-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express®, v2.x from the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express, v1.x.

High-Level Summary

The v2.x versions of the Virtex-6 FPGA Integrated Block for PCI Express update the main user interface from TRN to the standard AXI4-Stream signal naming and behavior. In addition, all control signals that were active Low have been changed to active High. This list summarizes the main changes to the core:

- Signal name changes
- Datapath DWORD ordering
- All control signals are active High
- Start-of-frame (SOF) signaling is implied
- Remainder signals are replaced with Keep signals

Step-by-Step Migration Guide

This section describes the steps that a user should take to migrate an existing user application based on TRN to the AXI4-Stream interface.

1. For each signal in [Table K-1](#) labeled “Name change only”, connect the appropriate user application signal to the newly named core signal.
2. For each signal in [Table K-1](#) labeled “Name change; Polarity”, add an inverter and connect the appropriate user application signal to the newly named core signal.
3. Swap the DWORD ordering on the datapath signals as described in [Datapath DWORD Ordering](#).
4. Leave disconnected the user application signal originally connected to trn_tsof_n.
5. Recreate trn_rsof_n as described in the [Start-Of-Frame Signaling](#) section and connect to the user application as was originally connected.
6. Make the necessary changes as described in the [Remainder/Keep Signaling](#) section.
7. If using the trn_rsrc_dsc_n signal in the original design, make the changes as described in [Packet Transfer Discontinue on Receive](#) section, otherwise leave disconnected.
8. Make the changes as described in the [Packet Reordering on Receive](#) section.

Signal Changes

[Table K-1](#) details the main differences in signaling between TRN Local-Link to AXI4-Stream.

Table K-1: Interface Changes

TRN Name	AXI4-Stream Name	Difference
Common Interface		
sys_reset_n	sys_reset	Name change; Polarity
trn_clk	user_clk_out	Name change only
trn_reset_n	user_reset_out	Name change; Polarity
trn_lnk_up_n	user_lnk_up	Name change; Polarity
trn_fc_ph[7:0]	fc_ph[7:0]	Name change only
trn_fc_pd[11:0]	fc_pd[11:0]	Name change only
trn_fc_nph[7:0]	fc_nph[7:0]	Name change only
trn_fc_npdi[11:0]	fc_npdi[11:0]	Name change only
trn_fc_cplh[7:0]	fc_cplh[7:0]	Name change only
trn_fc_cpld[11:0]	fc_cpld[11:0]	Name change only
trn_fc_sel[2:0]	fc_sel[2:0]	Name change only
Transmit Interface		
trn_tsof_n		No equivalent for 32- and 64-bit version (see text)
trn_teof_n	s_axis_tx_tlast	Name change; Polarity
trn_td[W-1:0] (W = 32, 64, or 128)	s_axis_tx_tdata[W-1:0]	Name change; DWORD Ordering (see text)
trn_trem_n (64-bit interface)	s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0]	Name change; Functional differences (see text)
trn_trem_n[1:0] (128-bit interface)	s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0]	Name change; Functional differences (see text)
trn_tsrdy_n	s_axis_tx_tvalid	Name change; Polarity
trn_tdst_rdy_n	s_axis_tx_tready	Name change; Polarity
trn_tsrdy_dsc_n	s_axis_tx_tuser[3]	Name change; Polarity
trn_tbuf_av[5:0]	tx_buf_av[5:0]	Name Change
trn_terr_drop_n	tx_terr_drop	Name change; Polarity
trn_tstr_n	s_axis_tx_tuser[2]	Name change; Polarity
trn_tcrg_req_n (64-bit interface only)	tx_cfg_req	Name change; Polarity
trn_tcrg_gnt_n (64-bit interface only)	tx_cfg_gnt	Name change; Polarity

Table K-1: Interface Changes (Cont'd)

TRN Name	AXI4-Stream Name	Difference
trn_terrfd_n	s_axis_tx_tuser[1]	Name change; Polarity
Receive Interface		
trn_rsof_n		No equivalent for 32 and 64-bit versions
trn_reof_n	m_axis_rx_tlast	Name change; Polarity
trn_rd[W-1:0] (W = 32, 64, or 128)	m_axis_rx_tdata[W-1:0]	Name change; DWORD Ordering
trn_rrem_n (64-bit interface)	m_axis_rx_tkeep	Name change; Functional differences (see text)
trn_rrem_n[1:0] (128-bit interface)	m_axis_rx_tuser[14:10], m_axis_rx_tuser[21:17]	Name change; Functional differences (see text)
trn_rerrfd_n	m_axis_rx_tuser[1]	Name change; Polarity
trn_rsrc_rdy_n	m_axis_rx_tvalid	Name change; Polarity
trn_rdst_rdy_n	m_axis_rx_tready	Name change; Polarity
trn_rsrc_dsc_n		No equivalent
trn_rnp_ok_n	rx_np_ok	Name change; Polarity; Extra delay (see text)
trn_rbar_hit_n[6:0]	m_axis_rx_tuser[8:2]	Name change; Polarity
Configuration Interface		
cfg_rd_wr_done_n	cfg_rd_wr_done	Name change; Polarity
cfg_byte_en_n[3:0]	cfg_byte_en[3:0]	Name change; Polarity
cfg_wr_en_n	cfg_wr_en	Name change; Polarity
cfg_rd_en_n	cfg_rd_en	Name change; Polarity
cfg_PCIE_link_state_n[2:0]	cfg_PCIE_link_state[2:0]	Name change only
cfg_trn_pending_n	cfg_trn_pending	Name change; Polarity
cfg_to_turnoff_n	cfg_to_turnoff	Name change; Polarity
cfg_turnoff_ok_n	cfg_turnoff_ok	Name change; Polarity
cfg_pm_wake_n	cfg_pm_wake	Name change; Polarity
cfg_wr_rw1c_as_rw_n	cfg_wr_rw1c_as_rw	Name change; Polarity
cfg_interrupt_n	cfg_interrupt	Name change; Polarity
cfg_interrupt_rdy_n	cfg_interrupt_rdy	Name change; Polarity
cfg_interrupt_assert_n	cfg_interrupt_assert	Name change; Polarity
cfg_err_ecrc_n	cfg_err_ecrc	Name change; Polarity
cfg_err_ur_n	cfg_err_ur	Name change; Polarity
cfg_err_cpl_timeout_n	cfg_err_cpl_timeout	Name change; Polarity
cfg_err_cpl_unexpect_n	cfg_err_cpl_unexpect	Name change; Polarity

Table K-1: Interface Changes (Cont'd)

TRN Name	AXI4-Stream Name	Difference
cfg_err_cpl_abort_n	cfg_err_cpl_abort	Name change; Polarity
cfg_err_posted_n	cfg_err_posted	Name change; Polarity
cfg_err_cor_n	cfg_err_cor	Name change; Polarity
cfg_err_cpl_rdy_n	cfg_err_cpl_rdy	Name change; Polarity
cfg_err_locked_n	cfg_err_locked	Name change; Polarity

Datapath DWORD Ordering

The AXI4-Stream interface swaps the DWORD locations but preserves byte ordering within an individual DWORD as compared to the TRN interface. This change only affects the 64-bit and 128-bit versions of the core. [Figure K-1](#) and [Figure K-2](#) illustrate the DWORD swap ordering from TRN to AXI4-Stream for both 64-bit and 128-bit versions.

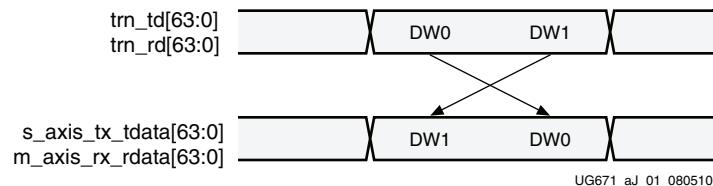


Figure K-1: TRN vs. AXI4-Stream DWORD Ordering on Data Bus (64-Bit)

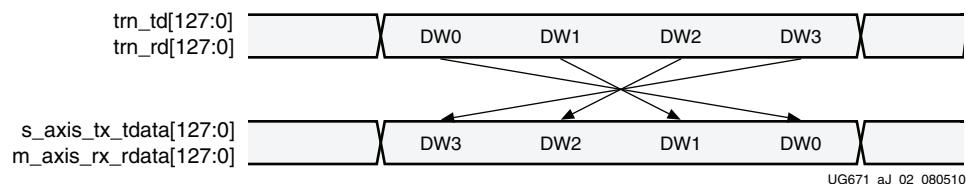


Figure K-2: TRN vs. AXI4-Stream DWORD Ordering on Data Bus (128-Bit)

Users migrating existing 64-bit and 128-bit TRN-based designs should swap DWORD locations for the `s_axis_tx_tdata[W-1:0]` and `s_axis_rx_rdata[W-1:0]` buses as they enter and exit the PCIe® core.

For example, existing user application pseudo-code:

```
usr_trn_rd[127:0] = trn_rd[127:0];
```

should be modified to:

```
usr_trn_rd[127:96] = s_axis_rx_rdata[31:0]
usr_trn_rd[95:64] = s_axis_rx_rdata[63:32]
usr_trn_rd[63:32] = s_axis_rx_rdata[95:64]
usr_trn_rd[31:0] = s_axis_rx_rdata[127:96]
```

Start-Of-Frame Signaling

The AXI4-Stream interface does not have equivalent signals for start-of-frame (trn_tsof_n and trn_rsof_n) in the 32-bit and 64-bit versions. On the transmit side, existing TRN designs can leave the user trn_tsof_n connection unconnected. On the receive side, existing TRN designs can recreate trn_rsof_n using simple logic, if necessary.

32- and 64-Bit Interfaces

First the user creates a sequential (clocked) signal called in_packet_reg. A combinatorial logic function using existing signals from the core can then be used to recreate trn_rsof_n as illustrated in this pseudo-code:

```
For every clock cycle (user_clk_out) do {
    if(reset)
        in_packet_reg = 0
    else if (m_axis_rx_tvalid and m_axis_rx_tready)
        in_packet_reg = !m_axis_rx_tlast
}

trn_rsof_n = !(m_axis_rx_tvalid & !in_packet_reg)
```

128-Bit Interface

The 128-bit interface provides an SOF signal. The user can invert is_sof[4] to recreate trn_rsof_n.

Remainder/Keep Signaling

This section covers the changes to the remainder signals trn_trem_n[1:0] and trn_rrem_n[1:0].

The AXI4-Stream basic interface uses “keep” signaling (byte enables) in place of remainder signaling. There are three key differences between the keep signals and the remainder signals as detailed in [Table K-2](#). There are also some differences between the 64-bit version and 128-bit version of the core. The 128-bit RX version replaces trn_rrem[1:0] with is_sof and is_eof, instead of keep signals. For simplicity, this section treats 64-bit and 128-bit transmit and receive operations separately.

Table K-2: Remainder Signal Differences

TRN Remainders 64-bit: trn_trem_n, trn_rrem_n 128-bit: trn_trem_n[1:0], trn_rrem_n[1:0]	AXI4-Stream Byte Enables 64-bit: s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0], m_axis_rx_tkeep[7:0] 128-bit: s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0], is_sof[4:0], is_eof[4:0]
Active Low	Active High
Acts on DWORDs	Acts on Bytes
Only valid on end-of-frame (EOF) cycles	Valid for every clock cycle that tvalid and tready are asserted

64-Bit Transmit

Existing TRN designs can do a simple conversion from the single trn_trem signal to s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0]. Assuming the user currently has a signal named user_trn_trem that drives the trn_trem input, the listed pseudo-code illustrates the conversion to

`s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0]`. The user must drive `s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0]` every clock cycle that `tvalid` is asserted.

```
if s_axis_tx_tlast == 1 //in a packet at EOF
    s_axis_tx_tkeep[7:0] = user_trn_trem_n ? 0Fh : FFh
else //in a packet but not EOF, or not in a packet
    s_axis_tx_tkeep = FFh
```

64-Bit Receive

Existing TRN designs can do a simple conversion on `m_axis_rx_tkeep[7:0]` to recreate the `trn_rrem` signal using combinatorial logic. The listed pseudo-code illustrates the conversion.

```
if m_axis_rx_tlast == 1
    trn_rrem_n = (m_axis_rx_tkeep[7:4] == Fh) ? 0b : 1b
else
    trn_rrem_n = 1b
```

128-Bit Transmit

Existing TRN designs can do a simple conversion from the single `trn_trem[1:0]` signal to `s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0]`. Assuming the user currently has a signal named `user_trn_trem[1:0]` that drives the `trn_trem[1:0]` input, the listed pseudo-code illustrates the conversion to `s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0]`. The user must drive `s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0]` every clock cycle.

```
if s_axis_tx_tlast == 1 //in a packet at EOF
    if user_trn_trem_n[1:0]==00b
        s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0] = FFFFh
    else if user_trn_trem_n[1:0] = 01b
        s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0] = 0FFFh
    else if user_trn_trem_n[1:0] = 10b
        s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0] = 00FFh
    else if user_trn_trem_n[1:0] = 11b
        s_axis_tx_tkeep[15:0] = 000Fh

    else //in a packet but not EOF, or not in a packet
        s_axis_tx_tkeep = FF FFh
```

128-Bit Receive

The 128-bit receive remainder signal `trn_rrem[1:0]` does not have an equivalent keep signal for AXI4-Stream. Instead, `is_sof[4:0]` (`m_axis_rx_tuser[14:10]`) and `is_eof[4:0]` (`m_axis_rx_tuser[21:17]`) are used. Existing TRN designs can do a conversion on the `is_sof` and `is_eof` signals to recreate the `trn_rrem[1:0]` signal using combinatorial logic. The listed pseudo-code illustrates the conversion. This pseudo-code assumes that the user has swapped the DWORD locations from the AXI4-Stream interface (see the `usr_trn_rd[127:0]` signal pseudo-code).

```
trn_rrem_n[1] = !is_sof[4] & !is_eof[4] | is_eof[4] & is_sof[3] |
is_eof[4] & !is_eof[3]

trn_rrem_n[0] = !is_eof[2]
```

Note: `is_eof[4]` is equivalent to `m_axis_rx_tlast`.

Packet Transfer Discontinue on Receive

When the `trn_rsrc_dsc_n` signal in the TRN interface is asserted, it indicates to the user that a received packet has been discontinued. The AXI4-Stream interface has no equivalent signal. On both the TRN and AXI4-Stream cores, however, a packet is only discontinued on the receive interface if link connectivity is lost. Therefore, users need only monitor the `user_lnk_up` signal to determine a receive packet discontinue condition.

On the TRN interface, the packet transmission on the data interface (`trn_rd`) stops immediately following assertion of `trn_rsrc_dsc_n`, and `trn_reof_n` might never be asserted. On the AXI4-Stream interface, the packet is padded out to the proper length of the TLP, and `m_axis_rx_tlast` is asserted even though the data is corrupted. [Figure K-3](#) and [Figure K-4](#) show the TRN and AXI4-Stream interface signaling for packet discontinue. To recreate the `trn_rsrc_dsc_n` signal, the user can invert and add one clock cycle delay to `user_lnk_up`.

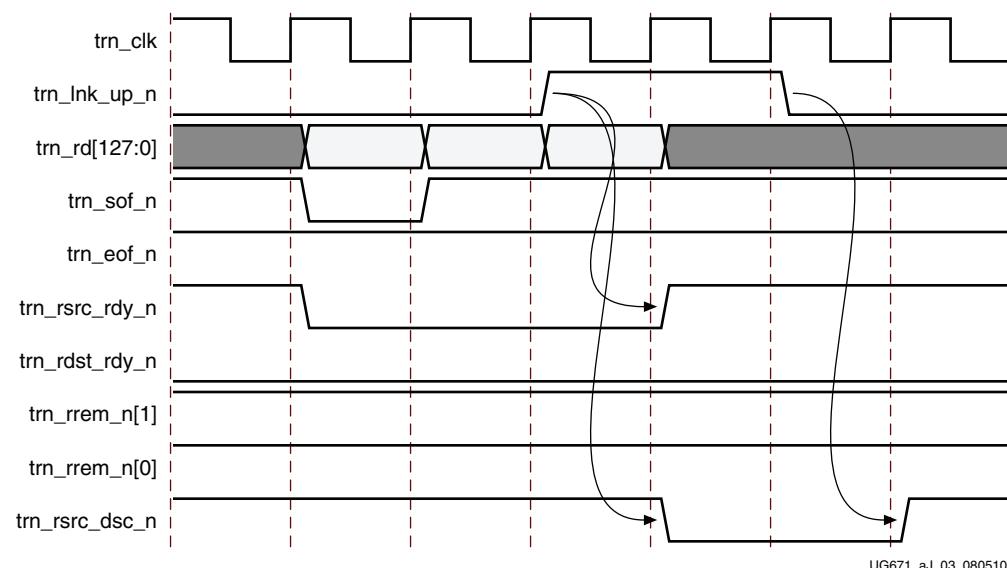


Figure K-3: Receive Discontinue on the TRN Interface

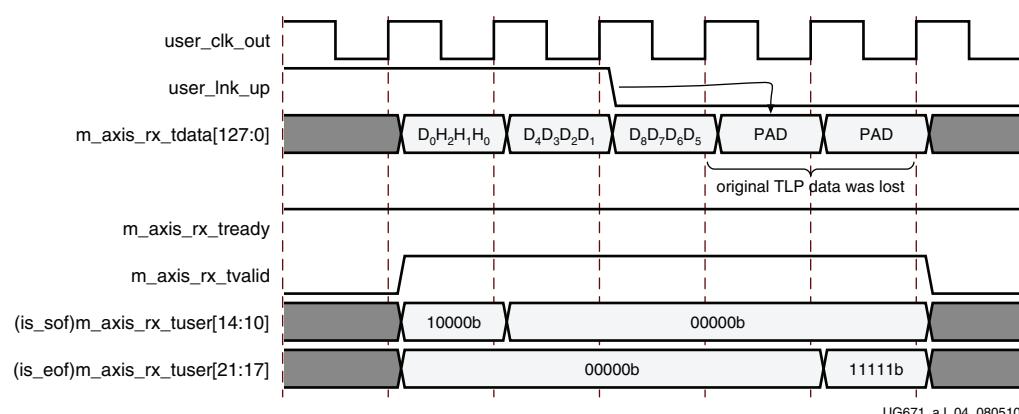


Figure K-4: Receive Discontinue on the AXI4-Stream Interface

Packet Reordering on Receive

The TRN interface uses the trn_rnp_ok_n signal to reorder TLP traffic on the receive interface. The AXI4-Stream interface has an equivalent signal, rx_np_ok. Users need to account for two differences in the AXI4-Stream interface as shown in [Table K-3](#). Users have to account for these differences in their custom logic. If the user application does not use packet reordering, the user can tie rx_np_ok to 1b.

Table K-3: AXI4-Stream Interface Differences

TRN trn_rnp_ok_n	AXI4-Stream rx_np_ok
Active Low	Active High
Must be deasserted at least one clock cycle before trn_reof_n of the next-to-last Non-Posted TLP that the user can accept	Must be deasserted at least one clock cycle before m_axis_rx_tlast (64-bit interface)/ is_eof[4] (128-bit interface) of the second-to-last Non-Posted TLP that the user can accept

System Reset

The system reset is usually provided by PERST#, which is an active Low signal. If the incoming reset signal is active Low, the user must invert this signal before connecting to the sys_reset signal on the core interface.

Interface Signaling for Packet Transfers on TRN and AXI Interfaces

64-Bit Interface

This section compares 64-bit interface signaling for packet transfers between the TRN and AXI4-Stream interfaces.

TLP 3-DW Header without Payload: Transmit Interface

TRN Interface

[Figure K-6](#) illustrates a 3-DW TLP header without a data payload on the TRN interface.

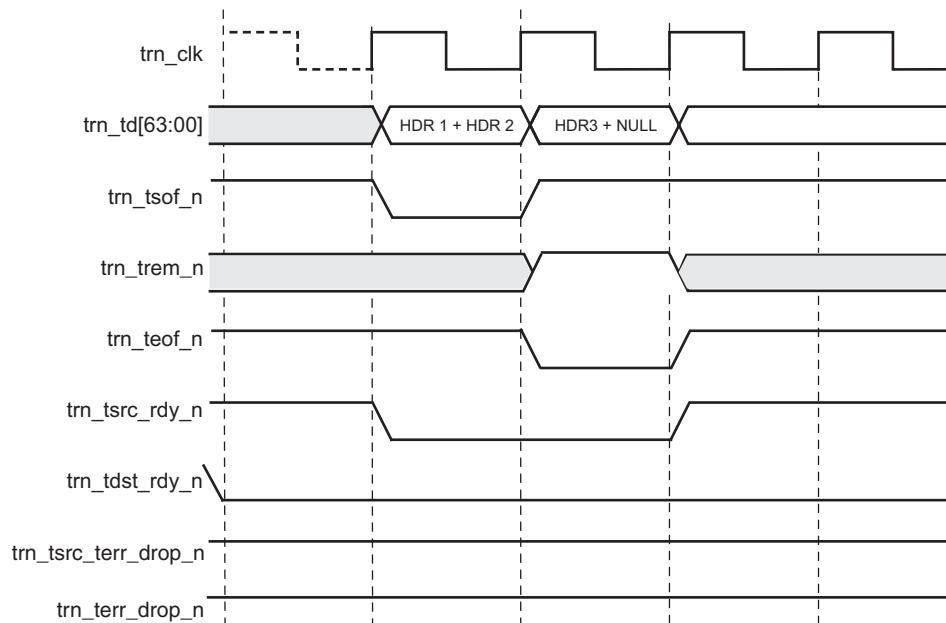


Figure K-5: TLP 3-DW Header without Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

[Figure K-6](#) illustrates a 3-DW TLP header without a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

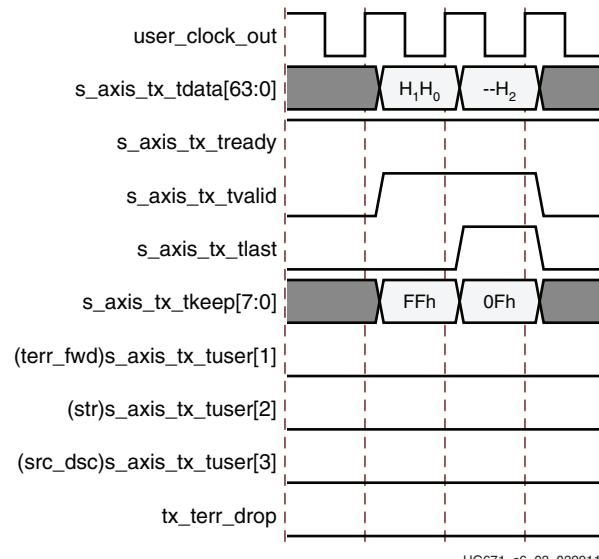


Figure K-6: TLP 3-DW Header without Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 4-DW Header without Payload: Transmit Interface

TRN Interface

Figure K-7 illustrates a 4-DW TLP header without a data payload on the TRN interface.

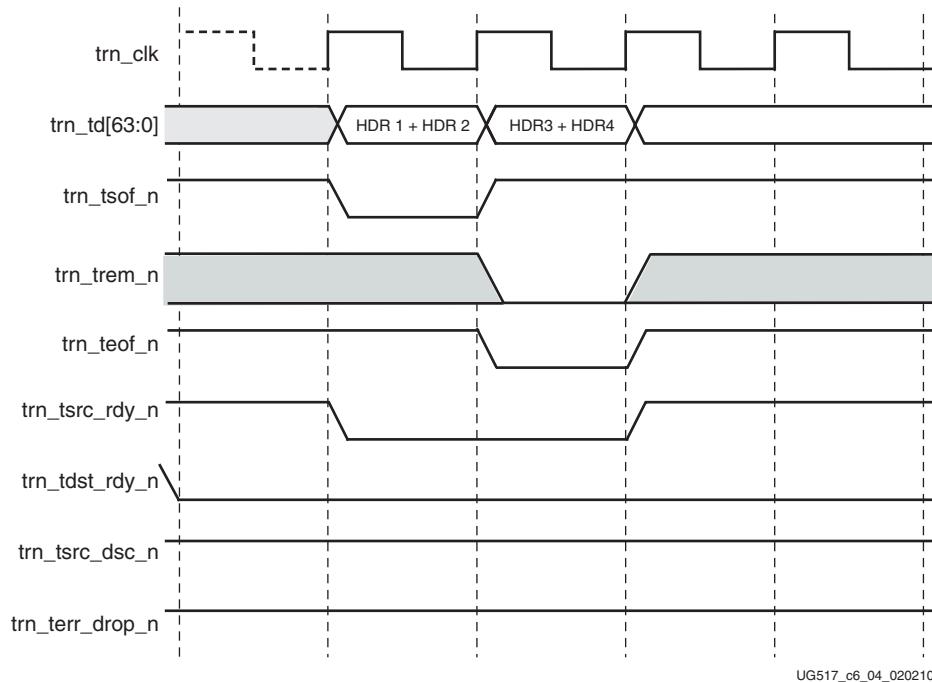


Figure K-7: TLP with 4-DW Header without Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

Figure K-8 illustrates a 4-DW TLP header without a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

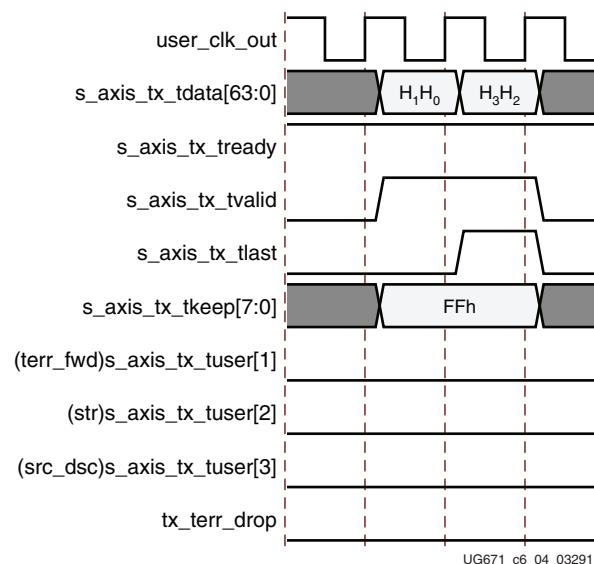
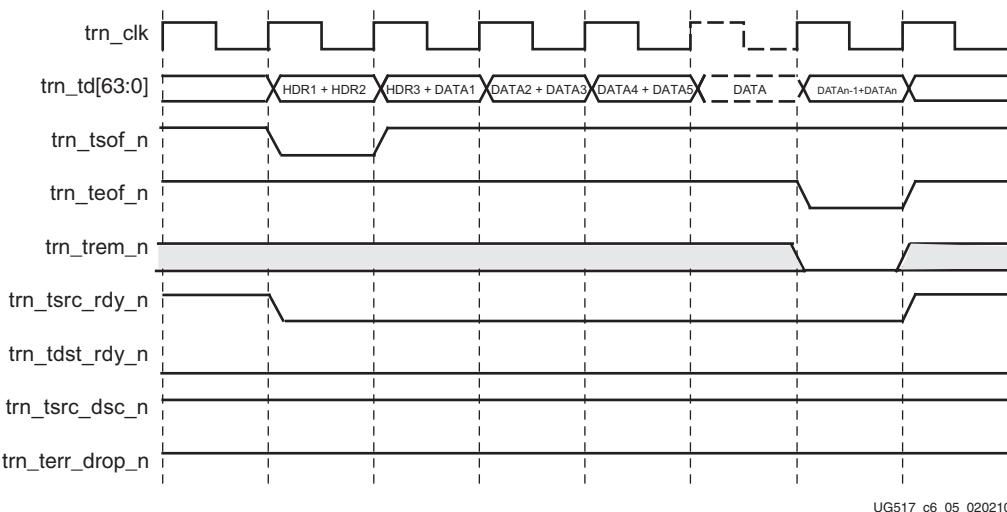


Figure K-8: TLP with 4-DW Header without Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 3-DW Header with Payload: Transmit Interface

TRN Interface

Figure K-9 illustrates a 3-DW TLP header with a data payload on the TRN interface.

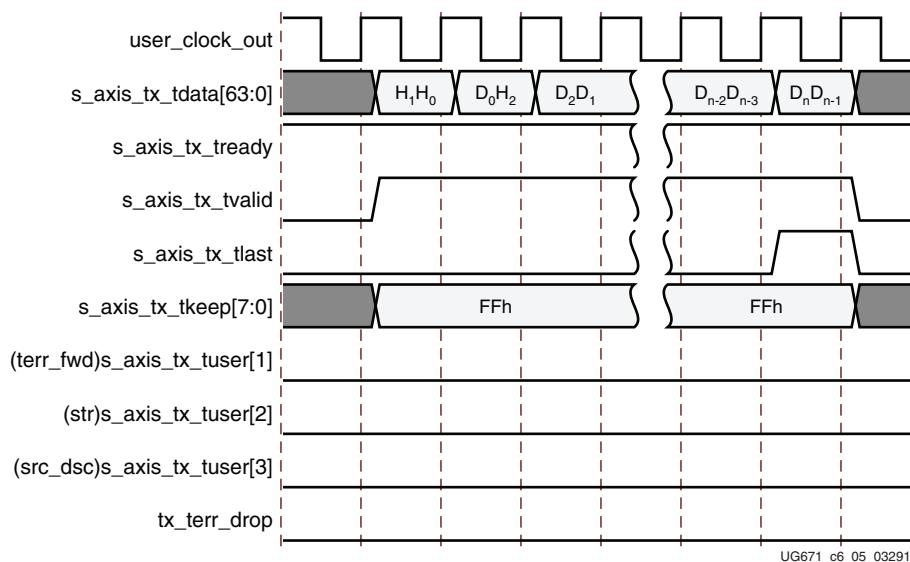


UG517_c6_05_020210

Figure K-9: TLP with 3-DW Header with Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

Figure K-10 illustrates a 3-DW TLP header with a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.



UG671_c6_05_032911

Figure K-10: TLP with 3-DW Header with Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 4-DW Header with Payload: Transmit Interface

TRN Interface

[Figure K-11](#) illustrates a 4-DW TLP header with a data payload on a TRN interface.

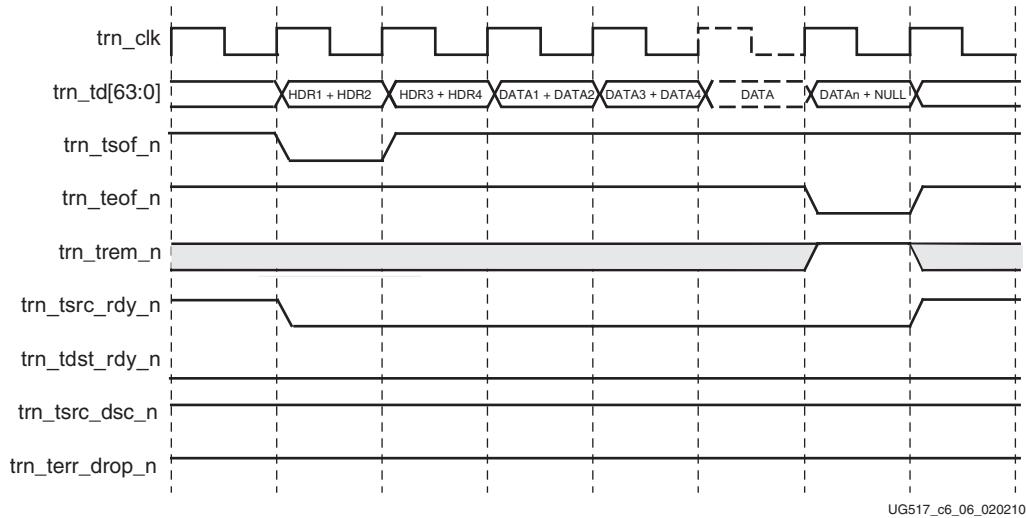


Figure K-11: TLP with 4-DW Header with Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

[Figure K-12](#) illustrates a 4-DW TLP header with a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

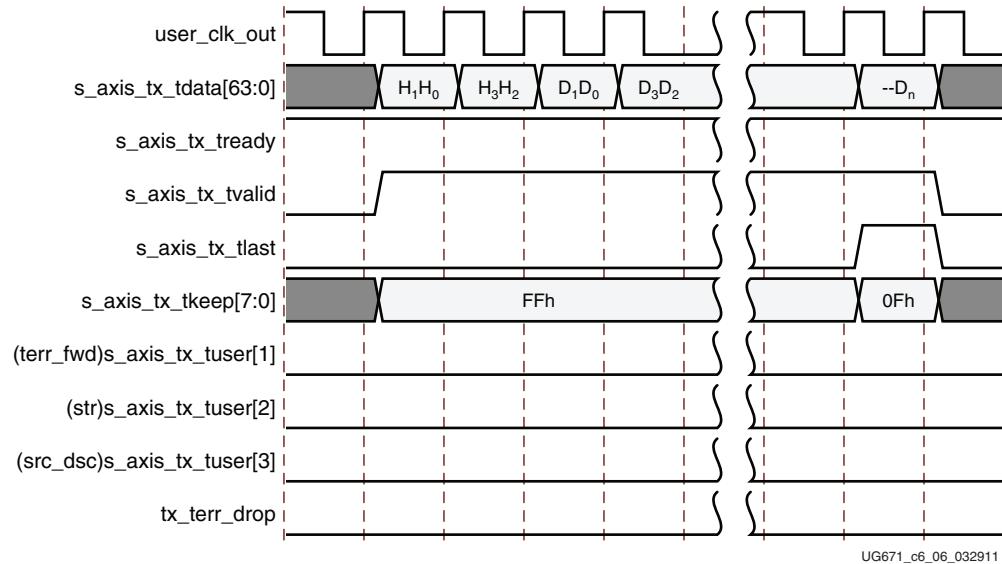


Figure K-12: TLP with 4-DW Header with Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 3-DW Header without Payload: Receive Interface

TRN Interface

Figure K-13 shows a 3-DW TLP header without a data payload on the TRN interface.

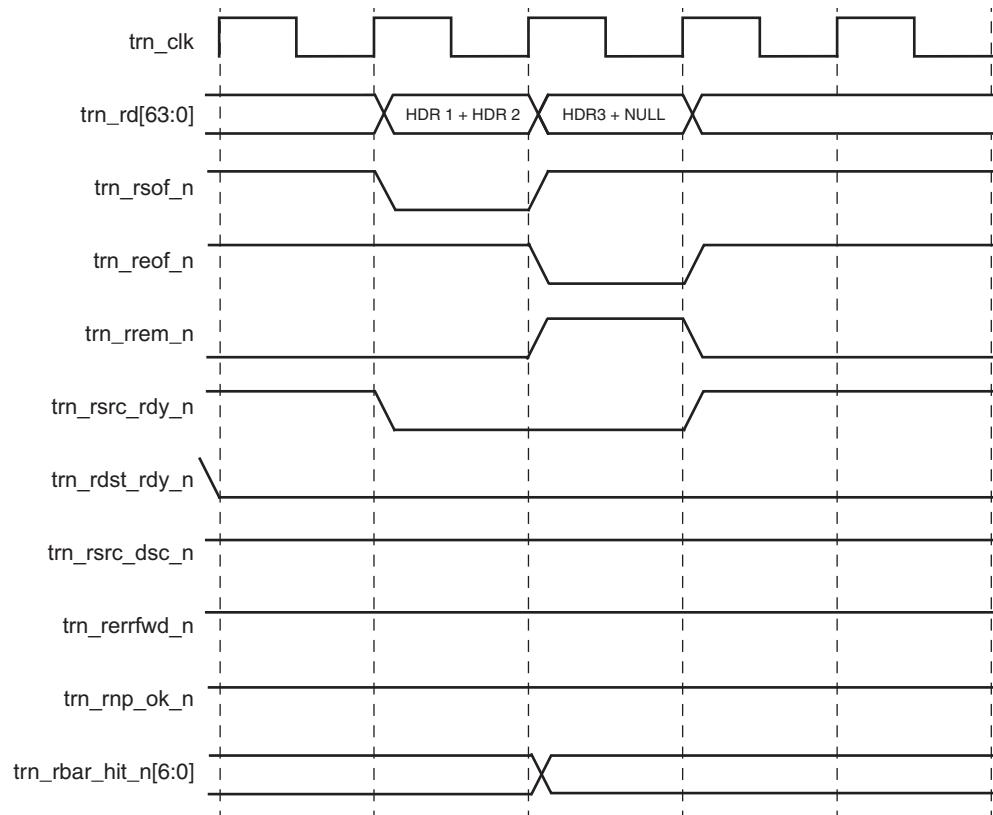


Figure K-13: TLP 3-DW Header without Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

Figure K-14 shows a 3-DW TLP header without a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

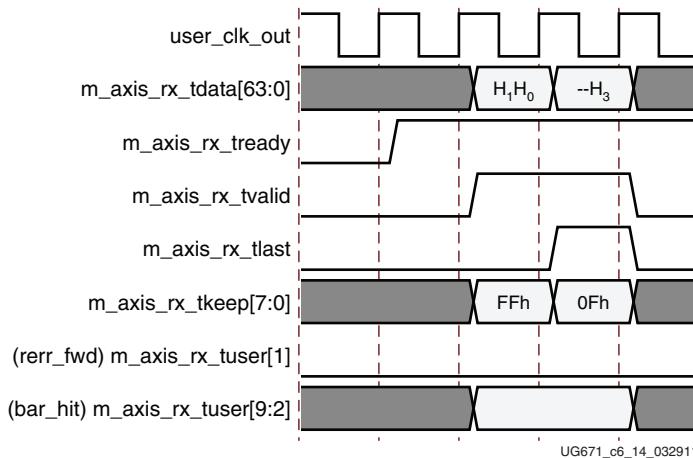


Figure K-14: TLP 3-DW Header without Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 4-DW Header without Payload: Receive Interface

TRN Interface

Figure K-15 shows a 4-DW TLP header without a data payload on the TRN interface.

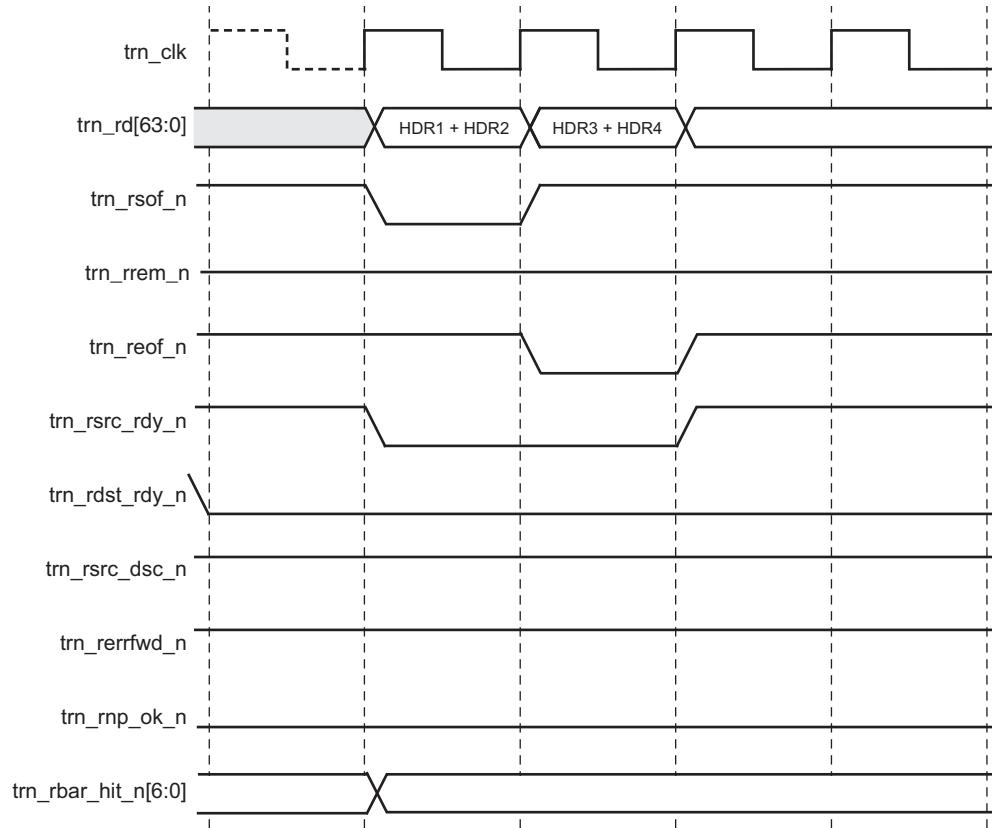


Figure K-15: TLP 4-DW Header without Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

Figure K-16 shows a 4-DW TLP header without a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

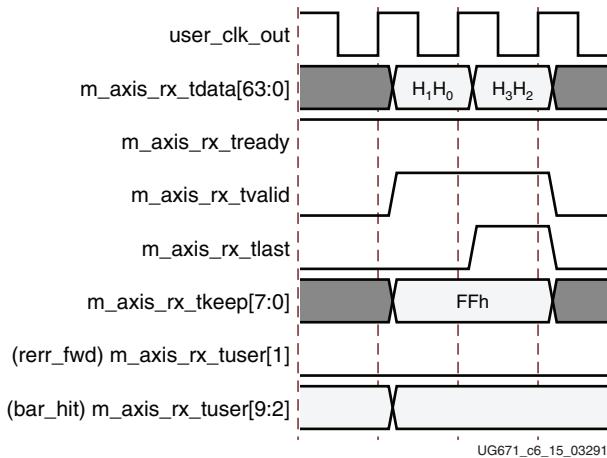


Figure K-16: TLP 4-DW Header without Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 3-DW Header with Payload: Receive Interface

TRN Interface

[Figure K-17](#) shows a 3-DW TLP header with a data payload on the TRN interface.

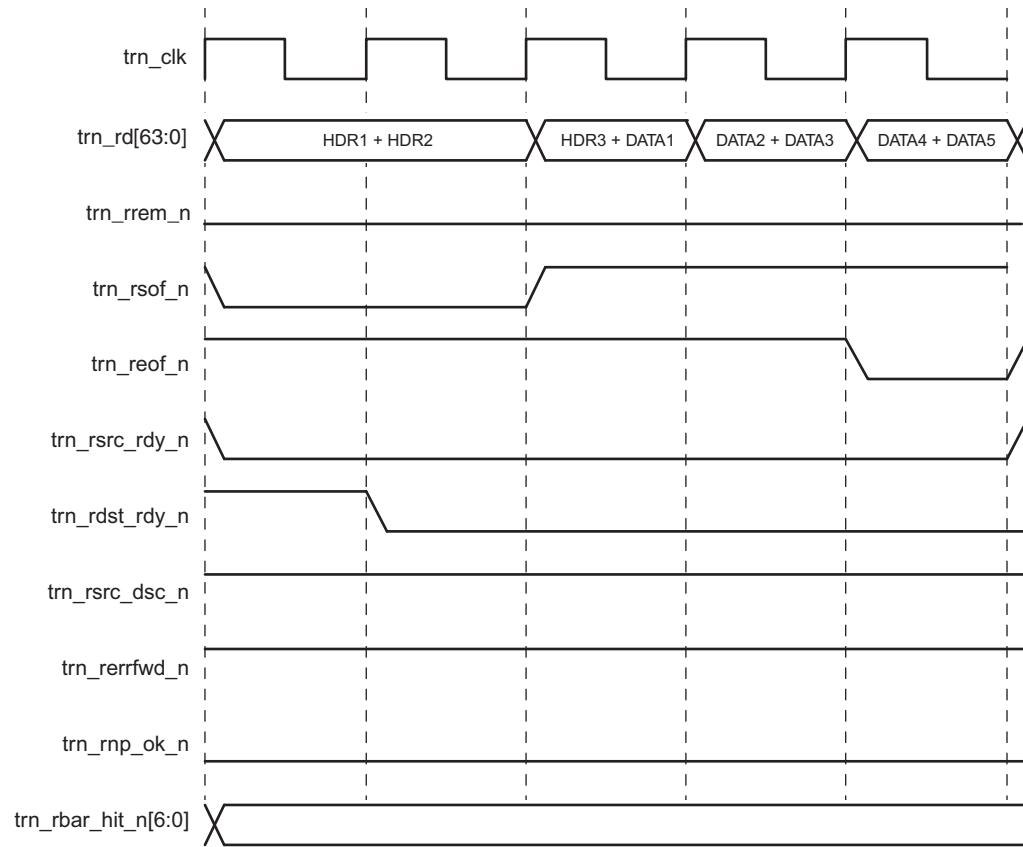


Figure K-17: TLP 3-DW Header with Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

[Figure K-18](#) shows a 3-DW TLP header with a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

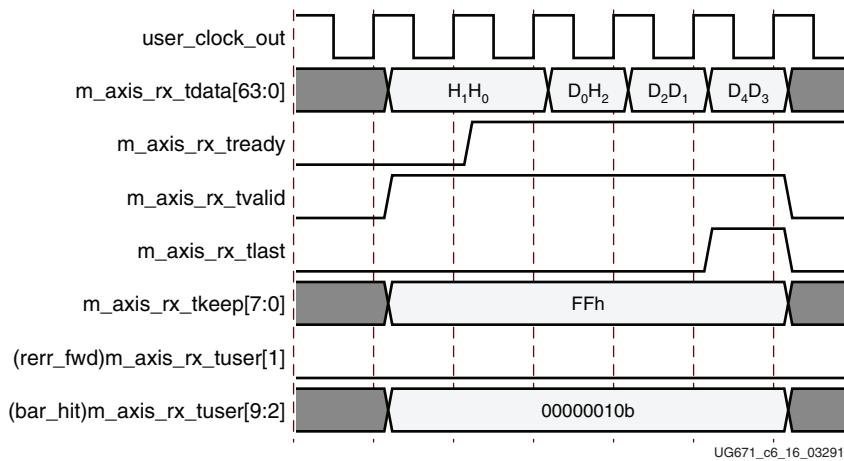


Figure K-18: TLP 3-DW Header with Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 4-DW Header with Payload: Receive Interface

TRN Interface

Figure K-19 shows a 4-DW TLP header with a data payload on the TRN interface.

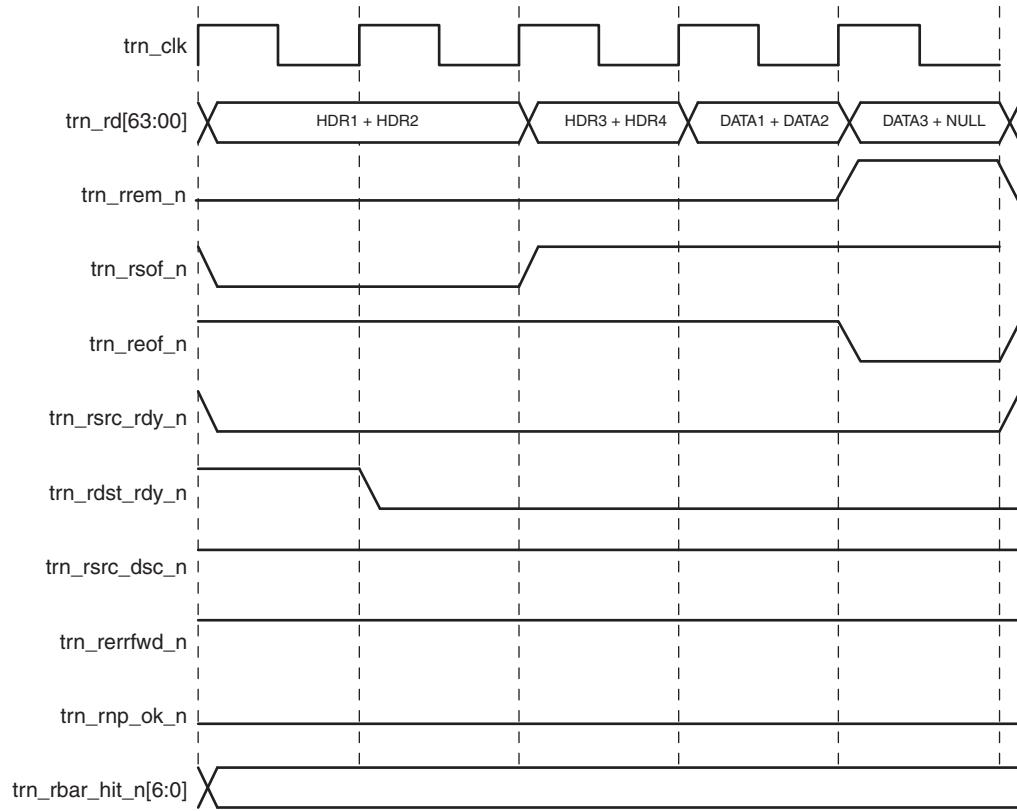


Figure K-19: TLP 4-DW Header with Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

Figure K-20 shows a 4-DW TLP header with a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

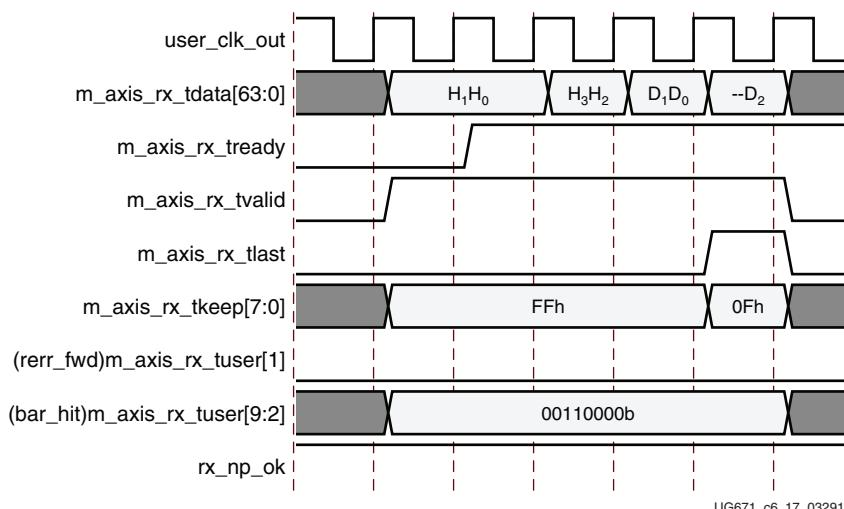


Figure K-20: TLP 4-DW Header with Payload (AXI4-Stream)

128-Bit Interface

This section compares 128-bit interface signaling for packet transfers between the TRN and AXI4-Stream interfaces.

TLP 3-DW Header without Payload: Transmit Interface

TRN Interface

[Figure K-21](#) illustrates a 3-DW TLP header without a data payload on the TRN interface.

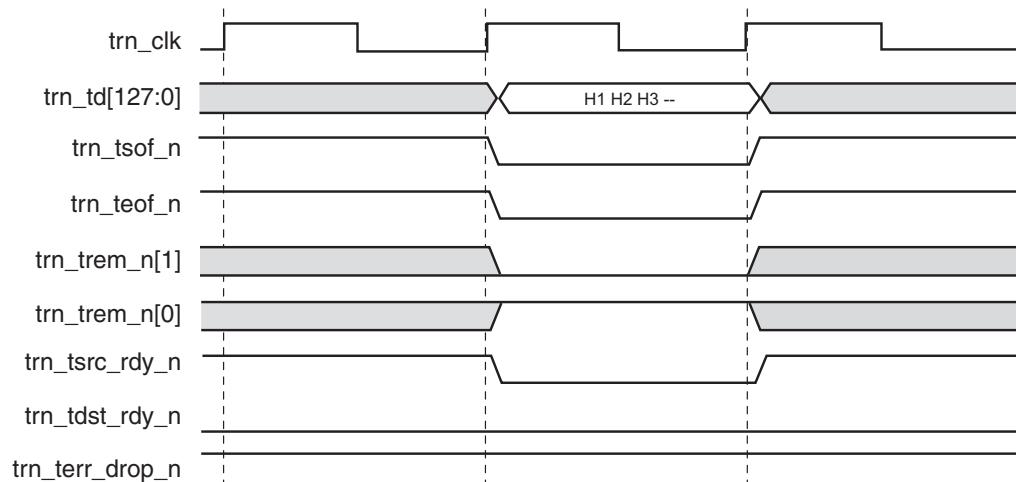


Figure K-21: TLP 3-DW Header without Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

[Figure K-22](#) illustrates a 3-DW TLP header without a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

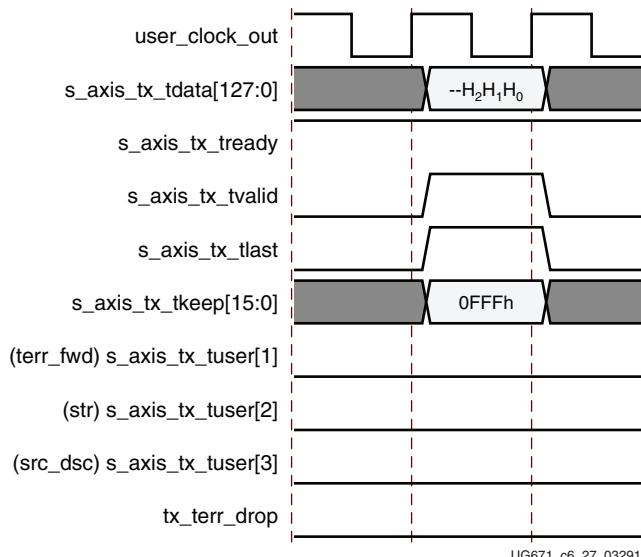


Figure K-22: TLP 3-DW Header without Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 4-DW Header without Payload: Transmit Interface

TRN Interface

[Figure K-23](#) illustrates a 4-DW TLP header without a data payload on the TRN interface.

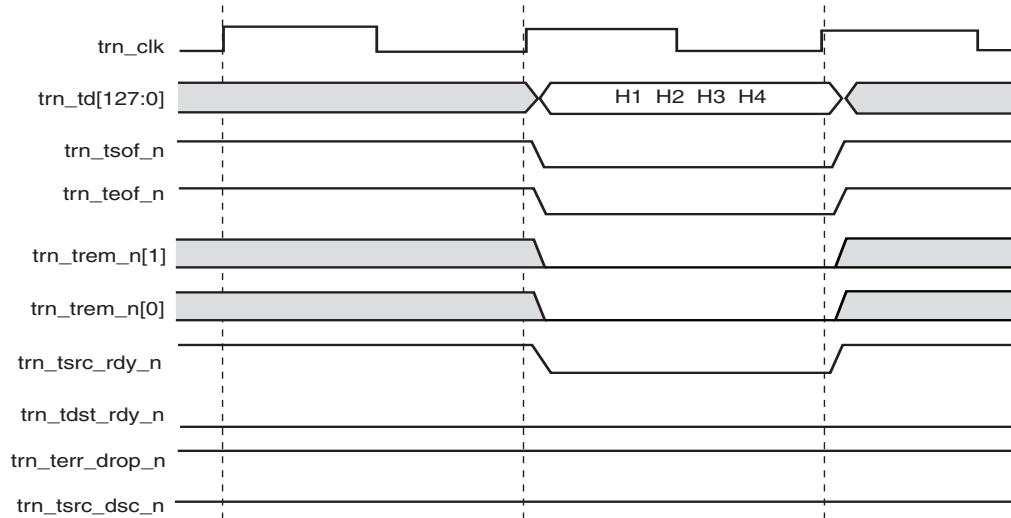


Figure K-23: TLP with 4-DW Header without Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

[Figure K-24](#) illustrates a 4-DW TLP header without a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

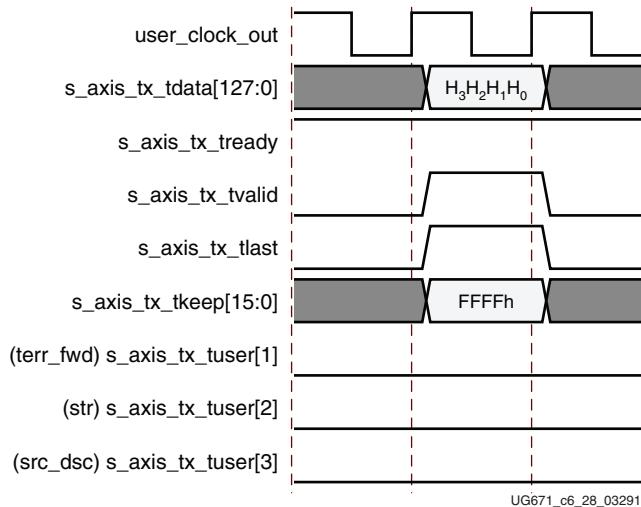


Figure K-24: TLP with 4-DW Header without Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 3-DW Header with Payload: Transmit Interface

TRN Interface

Figure K-25 illustrates a 3-DW TLP header with a data payload on the TRN interface.

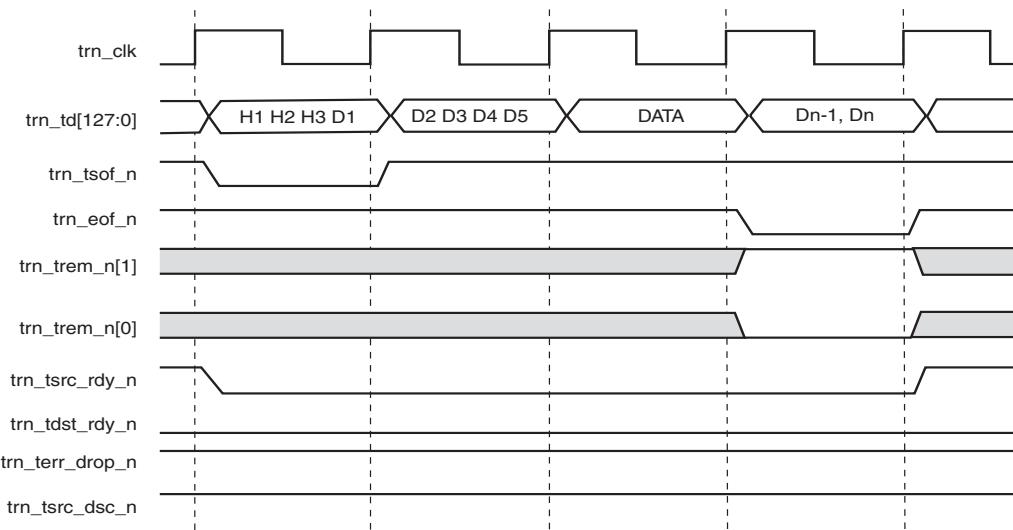
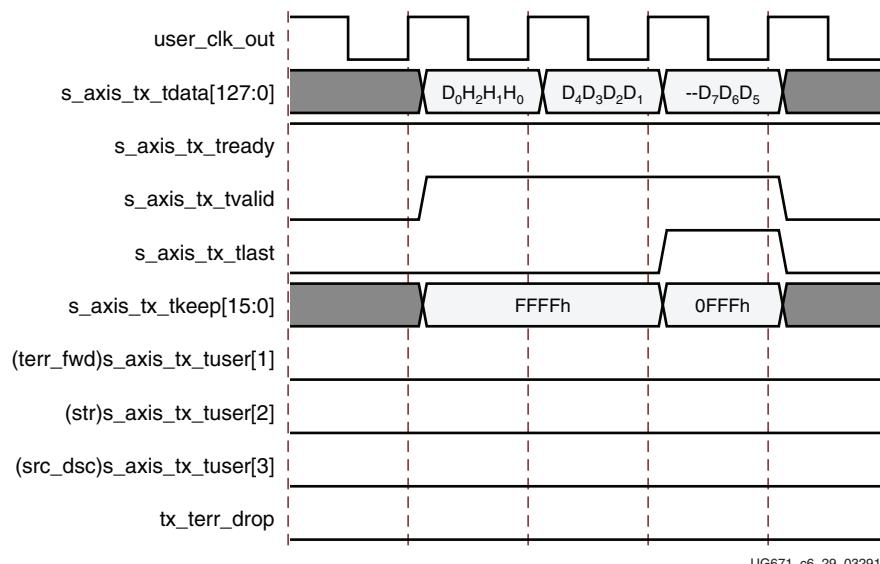


Figure K-25: TLP with 3-DW Header with Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

Figure K-26 illustrates a 3-DW TLP header with a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.



UG671_c6_29_032911

Figure K-26: TLP with 3-DW Header with Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 4-DW Header with Payload: Transmit Interface

TRN Interface

Figure K-27 illustrates a 4-DW TLP header with a data payload on the TRN interface.

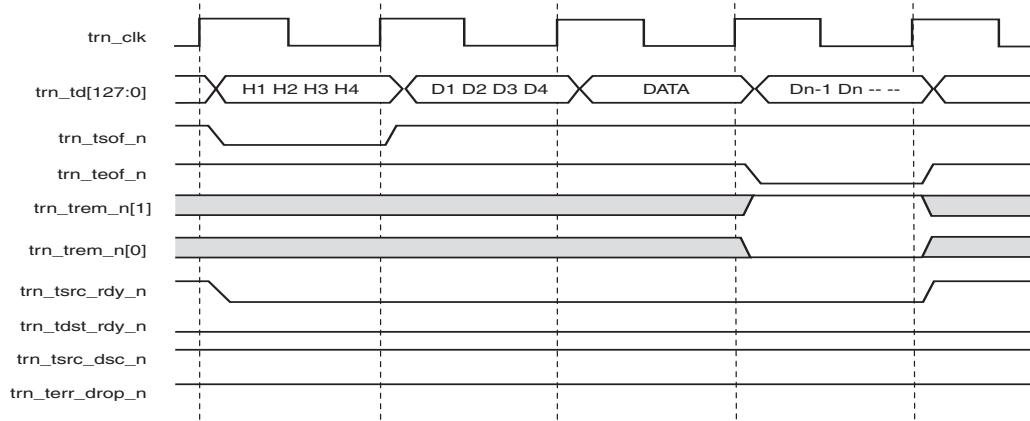


Figure K-27: TLP with 4-DW Header with Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

Figure K-28 illustrates a 4-DW TLP header with a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

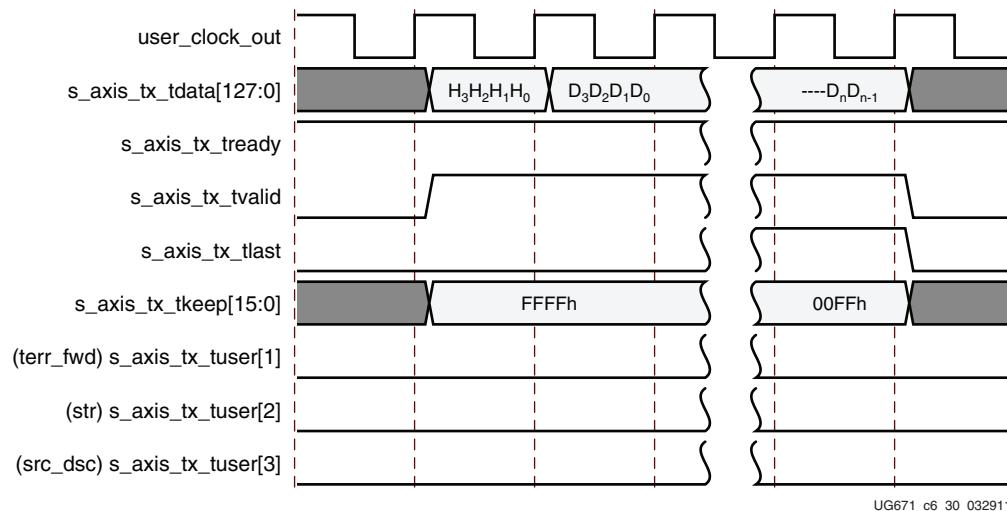


Figure K-28: TLP with 4-DW Header with Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 3-DW Header without Payload: Receive Interface

TRN Interface

Figure K-29 shows a 3-DW TLP header without a data payload on the TRN interface.

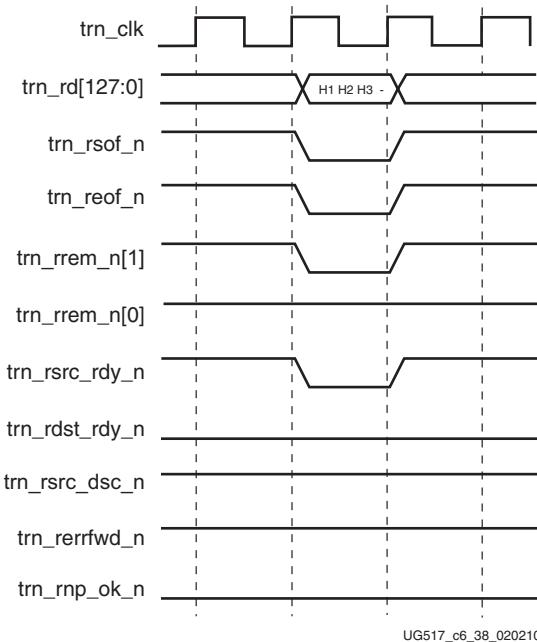


Figure K-29: TLP 3-DW Header without Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

Figure K-30 shows a 3-DW TLP header without a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

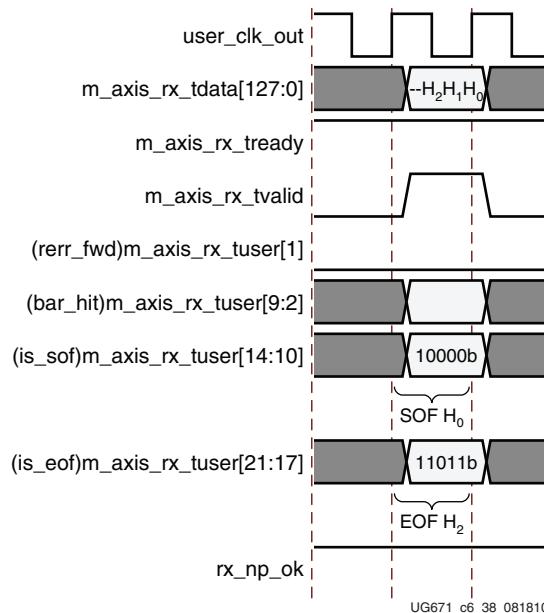


Figure K-30: TLP 3-DW Header without Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 4-DW Header without Payload: Receive Interface

TRN Interface

Figure K-31 shows a 4-DW TLP header without a data payload on the TRN interface.

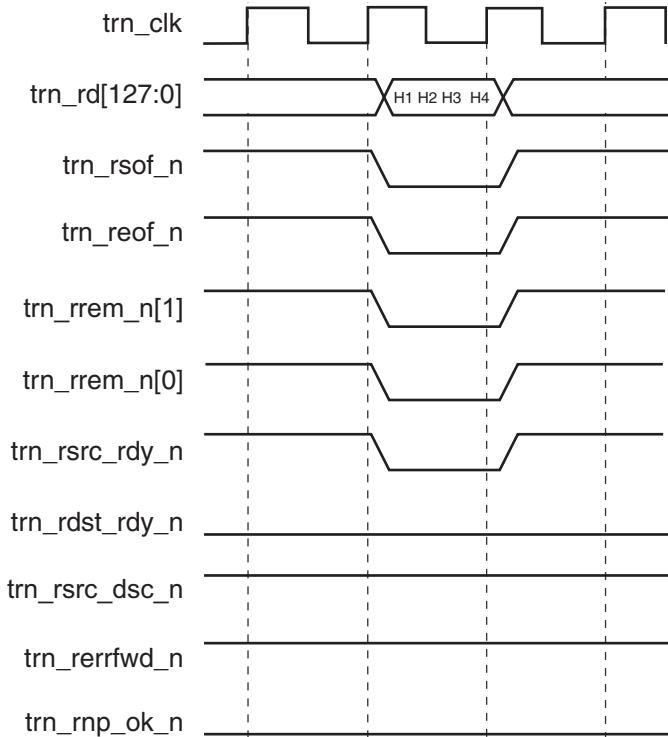


Figure K-31: TLP 4-DW Header without Payload

AXI4-Stream Interface

Figure K-32 shows a 4-DW TLP header without a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

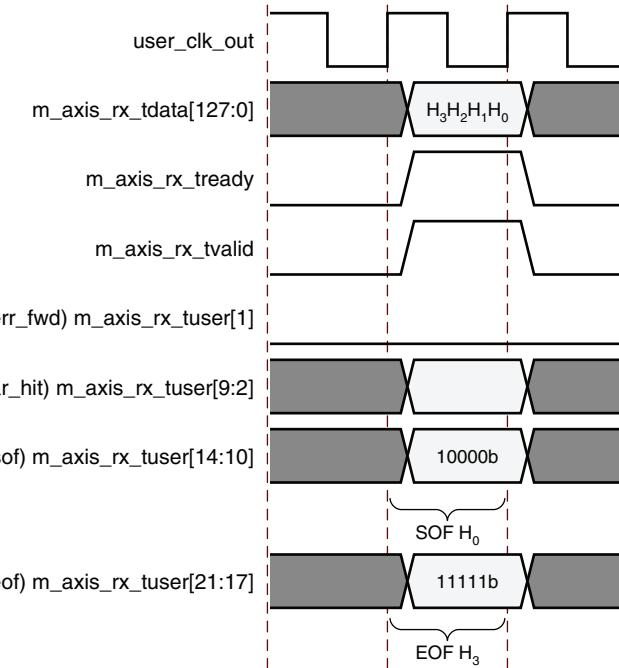


Figure K-32: TLP 4-DW Header without Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 3-DW Header with Payload: Receive Interface

TRN Interface

Figure K-33 shows a 3-DW TLP header with a data payload on the TRN interface.

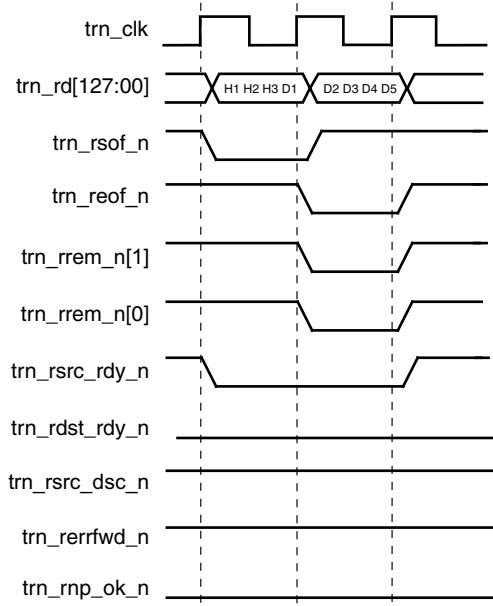


Figure K-33: TLP 3-DW Header with Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

Figure K-34 shows a 3-DW TLP header with a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

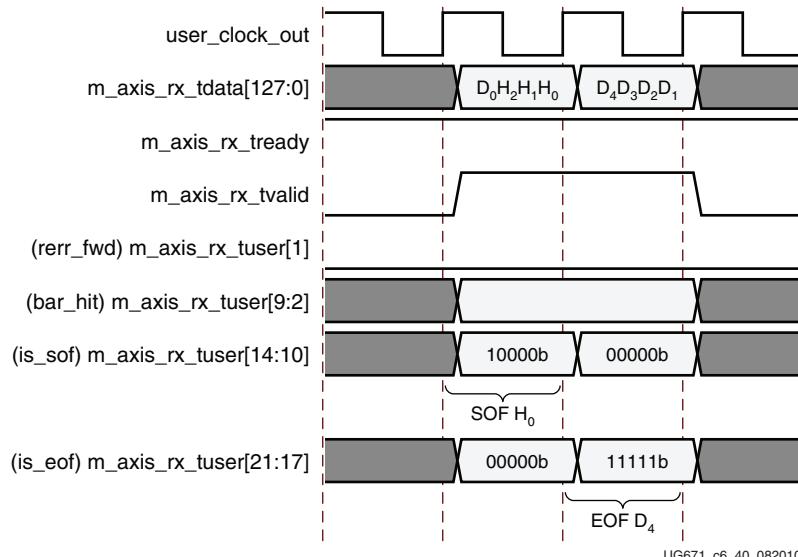


Figure K-34: TLP 3-DWORD Header with Payload (AXI4-Stream)

TLP 4-DW Header with Payload: Receive Interface

TRN Interface

Figure K-35 shows a 4-DW TLP header with a data payload on the TRN interface.

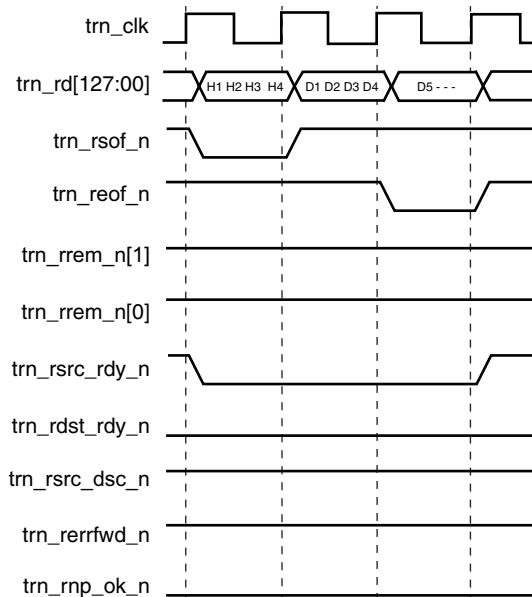


Figure K-35: TLP 4-DW Header with Payload (TRN)

AXI4-Stream Interface

Figure K-36 shows a 4-DW TLP header with a data payload on the AXI4-Stream interface.

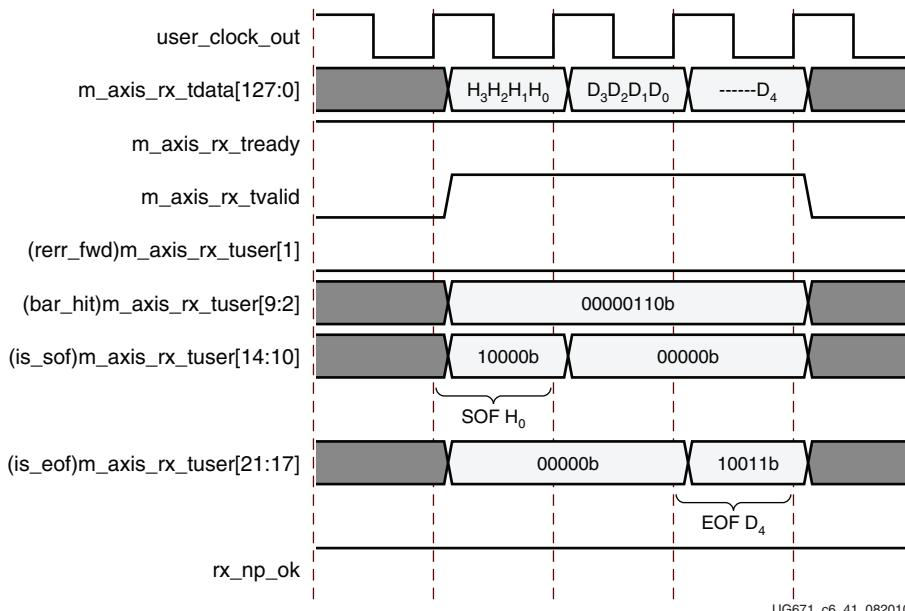


Figure K-36: TLP 4-DW Header with Payload (AXI4-Stream)

